

SBC-11/21 PLUS Single-Board Computer User's Guide

Prepared by Educational Services
of
Digital Equipment Corporation

Copyright © 1984 by Digital Equipment Corporation

All Rights Reserved
Printed in U.S.A

The material in this manual is for informational purposes and is subject to change without notice.

The drawings and specifications herein are the property of Digital Equipment Corporation and shall not be reproduced or copied or used in whole or in part as the basis for the manufacture or sale of equipment described herein without written permission.

Digital Equipment Corporation assumes no responsibility for any errors which may appear in this manual.

The manuscript for this book was created using a DIGITAL Word Processing System and, via a translation program, was automatically typeset on DIGITAL's DECset Integrated Publishing System. Book production was done by Educational Services Development and Publishing in Marlboro, MA.

The following are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation:

digital	MASSBUS	RSTS
DEC	MicroPower/Pascal	RSX
DECmate	MINC-11	RT-11
DECnet	OMNIBUS	TOPS-10
DECUS	OS/8	TOPS-20
DECsystem-10	PDP	UNIBUS
DECSYSTEM-20	PDT	VAX
DECwriter	P/OS	VMS
DIBOL	Professional	VT
EduSystem	Q-Bus	Work Processor
IAS	Rainbow	

CONTENTS

	Page
PREFACE	
CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION	
1.1 INTRODUCTION.....	1-1
1.2 SPECIFICATIONS.....	1-3
1.2.1 Physical.....	1-3
1.2.2 Power Requirements.....	1-3
1.2.3 Bus Loading.....	1-3
1.2.4 Environmental.....	1-4
1.3 BACKPLANE PIN IDENTIFICATION.....	1-4
1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS.....	1-7
CHAPTER 2 INSTALLATION	
2.1 INTRODUCTION.....	2-1
2.2 SELECTING OPERATIONAL FEATURES.....	2-1
2.2.1 Battery Backup.....	2-1
2.2.2 Wake-Up Circuit.....	2-8
2.2.3 Starting Address.....	2-8
2.2.4 Interrupts.....	2-8
2.2.5 Parallel I/O.....	2-11
2.2.6 Serial I/O.....	2-12
2.2.7 Memories.....	2-16
2.2.7.1 Memory Maps.....	2-16
2.2.7.2 PROMs/EPROMs/EEPROMs.....	2-16
2.2.7.3 RAMs.....	2-16
2.3 SELECTING BACKPLANES AND OPTIONS.....	2-22
2.4 POWER SUPPLY.....	2-22
2.5 EXTERNAL CABLES.....	2-22
2.5.1 Parallel I/O Interface (J3).....	2-23
2.5.2 Serial Line Interfaces (J1 and J2).....	2-25
2.6 VERIFYING OPERATION.....	2-28
2.6.1 Macro-ODT Option.....	2-28
2.6.2 Loopback Connectors.....	2-28
2.6.3 Verification Procedure.....	2-28
CHAPTER 3 OPTIONS	
3.1 INTRODUCTION.....	3-1
3.2 SUPPORTED OPTIONS.....	3-1
3.2.1 Hardware Options.....	3-1
3.2.2 Software Options.....	3-5
3.2.2.1 RT-11 Operating System.....	3-5
3.2.2.2 MicroPower/Pascal Operating System.....	3-6

CONTENTS (Cont)

Page

CHAPTER 4 MACRO-ODT

4.1	INTRODUCTION.....	4-1
4.2	INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION	4-1
4.3	ENTRY CONDITIONS.....	4-1
4.3.1	Macro-ODT Input Sequence.....	4-1
4.3.2	Macro-ODT Output Sequence.....	4-2
4.4	MACRO-ODT COMMANDS.....	4-2
4.4.1	/(ASCII 057) Slash.....	4-2
4.4.2	<CR> (ASCII 15) Carriage Return.....	4-5
4.4.3	<LF> (ASCII 12) Line Feed.....	4-5
4.4.4	R (ASCII 122) Internal Register Designator	4-5
4.4.5	S (ASCII 123) Processor Status Word (PSW).....	4-6
4.4.6	G (ASCII 107) Go.....	4-6
4.4.7	P (ASCII 120) Proceed.....	4-6
4.4.8	DD, DX, DY Bootstraps.....	4-6
4.4.9	X (ASCII 130) Diagnostics.....	4-8
4.5	INITIALIZATION.....	4-8
4.6	WARNINGS AND PROGRAMMING HINTS.....	4-8
4.6.1	Error Decoding.....	4-8
4.6.2	ODT Stack Warning.....	4-8
4.6.3	Addresses to Avoid	4-8
4.6.4	CPU Priority	4-9
4.6.5	Terminal Related Problems	4-9
4.6.6	Spurious Halts	4-9
4.6.7	Serial I/O Protocol.....	4-9
4.6.8	Interrupt Vector Initialization.....	4-9
4.6.9	Boot ROM Address Scheme.....	4-9

CHAPTER 5 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

5.1	INTRODUCTION.....	5-1
5.2	MICROPROCESSOR ARCHITECTURE.....	5-1
5.2.1	Registers.....	5-1
5.2.1.1	General Registers.....	5-1
5.2.1.2	Status Register.....	5-1
5.2.2	Hardware Stack.....	5-2
5.2.3	Interrupts.....	5-2
5.3	DMA (DIRECT MEMORY ACCESS).....	5-4
5.4	MEMORY ORGANIZATION.....	5-4
5.5	POWER-UP/POWER-DOWN FACILITY.....	5-4

CHAPTER 6 PROGRAMMING INFORMATION

6.1	INTRODUCTION.....	6-1
6.2	ASYNCHRONOUS SERIAL LINE UNITS.....	6-1
6.2.1	Data Baud Rates	6-1
6.2.2	Interrupts.....	6-7

CONTENTS (Cont)

	Page
6.3	PROGRAMMING THE PARALLEL I/O INTERFACE 6-7
6.3.1	Modes of Operation 6-7
6.3.1.1	Port C Register..... 6-10
6.3.1.2	Mode 0 Basic Input/Output..... 6-10
6.3.1.3	Port A and B Registers..... 6-11
6.3.1.4	Port C Register in Mode 0..... 6-11
6.3.1.5	Mode 1 (Strobed Input/Output)..... 6-11
6.3.1.6	Mode 2 (Strobed Bidirectional I/O)..... 6-18
6.3.2	Control Word Register 6-22
6.3.2.1	Mode Selection..... 6-22
6.3.2.2	Setting Bits in Port C..... 6-22
6.3.3	Parallel I/O Initialization 6-25
6.3.4	Parallel I/O Handshaking 6-25
 CHAPTER 7 ADDRESSING MODES AND INSTRUCTION SET	
7.1	INTRODUCTION 7-1
7.2	ADDRESSING MODES 7-1
7.2.1	Single Operand Addressing..... 7-3
7.2.2	Double Operand Addressing..... 7-3
7.2.3	Direct Addressing..... 7-4
7.2.3.1	Register Mode (Mode 0)..... 7-6
7.2.3.2	Autoincrement Mode (Mode 2)..... 7-8
7.2.3.3	Autodecrement Mode (Mode 4)..... 7-10
7.2.3.4	Index Mode (Mode 6)..... 7-12
7.2.4	Deferred (Indirect) Addressing..... 7-14
7.2.5	Use of the PC as a General-Purpose Register..... 7-17
7.2.5.1	Immediate Mode..... 7-18
7.2.5.2	Absolute Addressing..... 7-19
7.2.5.3	Relative Addressing..... 7-20
7.2.5.4	Relative Deferred Addressing..... 7-21
7.2.6	Use of the Stack Pointer as a General-Purpose Register..... 7-22
7.3	INSTRUCTION SET 7-22
7.3.1	Instruction Formats..... 7-23
7.3.2	List of Instructions..... 7-26
7.3.3	Single Operand Instructions..... 7-28
7.3.3.1	General..... 7-29
7.3.3.2	Shifts and Rotates..... 7-32
7.3.3.3	Multiple Precision..... 7-37
7.3.3.4	PS Word Operators..... 7-40
7.3.4	Double Operand Instructions..... 7-41
7.3.4.1	General..... 7-41
7.3.4.2	Logical..... 7-44
7.3.5	Program Control Instructions..... 7-46
7.3.5.1	Branches..... 7-46
7.3.5.2	Signed Conditional Branches..... 7-51
7.3.5.3	Unsigned Conditional Branches..... 7-53
7.3.5.4	Jump and Subroutine Instructions..... 7-55

CONTENTS (Cont)

		Page
7.3.5.5	Traps	7-60
7.3.5.6	Reserved Instruction Traps	7-64
7.3.5.7	HALT Interrupt	7-64
7.3.5.8	Trace Trap	7-64
7.3.5.9	Power Failure Interrupt	7-64
7.3.5.10	Interrupts	7-64
7.3.5.11	Special Cases (T-bit)	7-65
7.3.6	Miscellaneous Instructions	7-65
7.3.7	Condition Code Operators	7-67

CHAPTER 8 THEORY OF OPERATION

8.1	INTRODUCTION	8-1
8.2	MICROPROCESSOR	8-1
8.2.1	Microprocessor Initialization	8-1
8.2.1.1	RESET Instruction	8-4
8.2.1.2	Power-up Input (PUP)	8-4
8.2.2	Clock Input (-TCLK)	8-5
8.2.3	Ready Input (READY)	8-5
8.2.4	Microprocessor Control Signals	8-5
8.2.4.1	Row Address Strobe (RAS)	8-5
8.2.4.2	Column Address Strobe (CAS)	8-5
8.2.4.3	Priority In (PI)	8-5
8.2.4.4	Read/Write (R/-WHB and R/-WLB)	8-5
8.2.4.5	Select Output Flags (SEL0 and SEL1)	8-5
8.2.4.6	Bus Clear (BCLR)	8-6
8.2.4.7	Clock Out (COUT)	8-6
8.2.5	Microprocessor Transactions	8-6
8.2.5.1	Fetch/Read	8-6
8.2.5.2	Write	8-8
8.2.5.3	IAK	8-8
8.2.5.4	DMA	8-8
8.2.5.5	ASPI	8-8
8.2.5.6	NOP	8-8
8.3	MODE REGISTER CONTROL	8-13
8.4	INTERRUPT CONTROL	8-14
8.4.1	Interrupt Control Logic	8-16
8.4.2	Ready Logic	8-17
8.4.3	IAK Data In (IAKDIN)	8-18
8.4.4	HALT Interrupt	8-19
8.4.5	Power Fail (-PFAIL)	8-19
8.4.6	Local	8-20
8.4.7	External	8-20
8.4.8	DMA Interrupt	8-20
8.5	DC004 PROTOCOL	8-20
8.6	ADDRESS LATCH	8-21
8.7	MEMORY ADDRESS DECODE	8-21
8.8	RAM MEMORY	8-21
8.9	ROM/RAM MEMORY SOCKETS	8-21

CONTENTS (Cont)

	Page
8.10	SERIAL LINE INTERFACE UNITS..... 8-23
8.11	PARALLEL I/O INTERFACE 8-25
8.12	POWER-UP 8-27
8.13	CLOCK..... 8-28
8.14	CLOCK CONTROL..... 8-29
8.15	DMA..... 8-29
8.16	TSYNC..... 8-31
8.17	READ/WRITE 8-31
8.18	REPLY TIME-OUT 8-33
8.19	BUS CONTROL..... 8-33
CHAPTER 9	LSI-11 BUS
9.1	INTRODUCTION..... 9-1
9.2	SBC-11/21 PLUS SINGLE-BOARD COMPUTER..... 9-2
9.3	MASTER/SLAVE RELATIONSHIP..... 9-2
9.4	DATA TRANSFER BUS CYCLES 9-3
9.4.1	Bus Cycle Protocol..... 9-4
9.4.2	Direct Memory Access..... 9-8
9.5	INTERRUPTS..... 9-12
9.5.1	Device Priority 9-12
9.5.2	Interrupt Protocol..... 9-12
9.6	CONTROL FUNCTIONS..... 9-14
9.6.1	Halt..... 9-14
9.6.2	Initialization..... 9-14
9.6.3	Power Status..... 9-14
9.6.4	Power-Up/Power-Down Protocol..... 9-15
9.7	LSI-11 BUS ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS 9-16
9.8	MODULE CONTACT FINGER IDENTIFICATION 9-16
APPENDIX A	INSTRUCTION TIMING
APPENDIX B	PROGRAMMING DIFFERENCE LIST
APPENDIX C	SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT
APPENDIX D	MACRO-ODT ROM LISTING FOR KXT11-A2 OPTION
APPENDIX E	MACRO-ODT ROM LISTING FOR KXT11-A5 OPTION
APPENDIX F	SBC-11/21 PLUS SCHEMATICS
APPENDIX G	GLOSSARY
INDEX	

FIGURES

Figure No.	Title	Page
1-1	KXT11-AB (M7676) SBC-11/21 PLUS Module	1-1
2-1	SBC-11/21 PLUS Module Layout	2-2
2-2	Interrupt Configurations	2-10
2-3	Time-out During LSI-11 Bus Interrupt Acknowledge	2-11
2-4	Parallel I/O Configuration	2-12
2-5	Socket Sets A and B Interconnection	2-17
2-6	Memory Configuration	2-18
2-7	Memory Maps	2-19
2-8	30-Pin Parallel I/O Connector	2-24
2-9	10-Pin Serial Line Unit Connector	2-26
2-10	BC20N-05 Null Modem Cable	2-27
2-11	BC21B-05 Modem Cable	2-27
5-1	Registers and Processor Status Word	5-2
5-2	Memory Maps	5-6
6-1	Serial Line Unit (SLU) Interface	6-2
6-2	Serial Line Unit Register Bit Maps	6-4
6-3	Parallel I/O Interface	6-8
6-4	Parallel I/O Flowchart	6-9
6-5	Mode 0 Port A or B Bit Assignments	6-11
6-6	Mode 0 Port C Bit Assignments	6-12
6-7	Mode 1 Port C Bit Assignments	6-15
6-8	Mode 2 Port C Bit Assignments	6-20
6-9	Mode 1 Input Data Handshaking Sequence	6-26
6-10	Mode 1 Strobed Input Timing	6-26
6-11	Mode 1 Output Data Handshaking Sequence	6-27
6-12	Mode 1 Port A Strobed Output Timing	6-28
6-13	Mode 1 Port B Strobed Output Timing	6-28
6-14	Mode 2 Port A Bidirectional Timing	6-29
7-1	Single Operand Addressing	7-3
7-2	Double Operand Addressing	7-3
7-3	Mode 0 Register	7-5
7-4	Mode 2 Autoincrement	7-5
7-5	Mode 4 Autodecrement	7-5
7-6	Mode 6 Index	7-5
7-7	INC R3	7-6
7-8	ADD R2,R4	7-7
7-9	COMB R4	7-7
7-10	CLR (R5)+	7-8
7-11	CLRB (R5)+	7-9
7-12	ADD (R2)+,R4	7-9
7-13	INC -(R0)	7-10
7-14	INCB -(R0)	7-11
7-15	ADD -(R3),R0	7-11
7-16	CLR 200(R4)	7-12
7-17	COMB 200(R1)	7-13
7-18	ADD 30(R2),20(R5)	7-13
7-19	Mode 1 Register Deferred	7-14
7-20	Mode 3 Autoincrement Deferred	7-14

FIGURES (Cont)

Figure No.	Title	Page
7-21	Mode 5 Autodecrement Deferred	7-15
7-22	Mode 7 Index Deferred	7-15
7-23	CLR @R5	7-15
7-24	INC @(R2)+	7-16
7-25	COM @ -(R0)	7-16
7-26	ADD @1000(R2),R1	7-17
7-27	ADD #10,R0	7-19
7-28	CLR @#1100	7-19
7-29	ADD @#2000,R3	7-20
7-30	INC A	7-21
7-31	CLR @A	7-22
7-32	Byte Instructions	7-25
7-33	Multiple Precision	7-37
8-1	SBC-11/21 PLUS Functional Block Diagram	8-2
8-2	SBC-11/21 PLUS Microprocessor	8-4
8-3	Fetch/Read Transaction	8-7
8-4	Write Transaction	8-9
8-5	IAK Transaction	8-10
8-6	DMA Transaction	8-11
8-7	ASPI Transaction	8-12
8-8	BUS NOP Transaction	8-12
8-9	Mode Register Control	8-13
8-10	SBC-11/21 PLUS Interrupt Control	8-14
8-11	Interrupt Control Logic	8-16
8-12	Ready	8-18
8-13	IAKDIN	8-18
8-14	HALT Interrupt	8-19
8-15	Memory Maps	8-22
8-16	RAM Memory	8-23
8-17	Serial Line Interface Units	8-24
8-18	Parallel I/O Interface	8-26
8-19	Power-up	8-27
8-20	Clock	8-28
8-21	Clock Control	8-29
8-22	DMA	8-30
8-23	TSYNC	8-31
8-24	Read/Write	8-32
8-25	Reply Time-out	8-33
8-26	Bus Control	8-34
9-1	DATI Bus Cycle	9-6
9-2	DATI Bus Cycle Timing	9-7
9-3	DATO or DATOB Bus Cycle	9-9
9-4	DATO or DATOB Bus Cycle Timing	9-10
9-5	DMA Protocol	9-11
9-6	DMA Request/Grant Timing	9-12
9-7	Interrupt Request/Acknowledge Sequence	9-13
9-8	Power-Up/Power-Down Timing	9-15
9-9	Double-Height Module Contact Finger Identification	9-16

FIGURES (Cont)

Figure No.	Title	Page
C-1	Overview of Software Development.....	C-4
C-2	Application Overview	C-5
C-3	Monitor Program.....	C-8
C-4	Load Map	C-11
C-5	Power-up Task.....	C-11
C-6	Power Fail Recovery	C-12
C-7	SLU Diagnostic Task	C-12
C-8	RAM Diagnostic Task.....	C-13
C-9	ROM Diagnostic Task.....	C-13
C-10	Parallel I/O Diagnostic Task	C-14
C-11	Control Task.....	C-14
C-12	Power Fail Task.....	C-15
H-1	SBC-11/21 PLUS Memory Maps	H-3

TABLES

Table No.	Title	Page
1-1	SBC-11/21 PLUS Module Backplane Pin Identification.....	1-5
1-2	Related Documentation.....	1-7
2-1	Configuration Pin Definitions.....	2-3
2-2	Configuration Pin Functions.....	2-5
2-3	Standard Factory Configuration.....	2-7
2-4	Mode Register Configuration	2-9
2-5	Mode 0 Buffer Configuration (No Handshake).....	2-13
2-6	Mode 1 Buffer Configuration (Strobed I/O).....	2-14
2-7	Mode 2 Buffer Configuration and Handshake.....	2-15
2-8	SLU1 BREAK Detection.....	2-15
2-9	Memory Map Configurations.....	2-20
2-10	Socket Set A Configuration for EPROM/PROM/EEPROM	2-20
2-11	Socket Set B Configuration for EPROM/PROM/EEPROM.....	2-21
2-12	Socket Set A Configuration for RAM	2-22
2-13	Socket Set B Configuration for RAM.....	2-22
2-14	EIA Slew Rate Resistor Values	2-26
2-15	Diagnostic Fault Indicators.....	2-29
4-1	Macro-ODT Commands.....	4-3
4-2	Macro-ODT States and Valid Input Characters	4-4
5-1	Processor Status Word Bit Descriptions.....	5-3
5-2	PSW Interrupt Levels.....	5-3
5-3	SBC-11/21 PLUS Interrupts	5-5
6-1	Serial Line Unit Register Addresses	6-3
6-2	Receiver Control and Status Bit Descriptions.....	6-4
6-3	Receiver Data Buffer Bit Descriptions.....	6-4
6-4	Transmitter Control and Status Bit Descriptions.....	6-4
6-5	Transmitter Data Buffer Bit Descriptions.....	6-7
6-6	Parallel I/O Register Addresses.....	6-8

TABLES (Cont)

Table No.	Title	Page
6-7	Mode 0 Configuration	6-10
6-8	Mode 0 Port A or B Bit Descriptions	6-11
6-9	Mode 0 Port C Bit Descriptions	6-12
6-10	Port C Control Signals in Mode 1	6-13
6-11	Combinations of Mode 1	6-14
6-12	Mode 1 Port C Bit Descriptions	6-15
6-13	Mode 1 Configuration	6-18
6-14	Port C Control Signals in Mode 2	6-19
6-15	Mode 2 Port C Bit Descriptions	6-20
6-16	Mode 2 Configuration	6-21
6-17	Control Register Mode Selection Bit Functions	6-22
6-18	Control Words for Mode Selection	6-23
6-19	Control Register Bit Set/Reset Functions	6-24
6-20	Interrupt Set/Reset Control Words	6-24
6-21	Mode 1 Input Handshaking Signals	6-25
6-22	Mode 1 Output Handshaking Signals	6-27
6-23	Mode 2 Bidirectional Handshaking Signals	6-29
7-1	Sample SBC-11/21 PLUS Instructions	7-4
7-2	Direct Addressing Modes	7-4
7-3	Indirect Addressing Modes	7-14
7-4	Register Addressing Modes	7-18
7-5	SBC-11/21 PLUS Instruction Set	7-26
8-1	Start Address Configurations	8-14
8-2	Designated Interrupts	8-17
8-3	Serial Line Unit Registers	8-25
8-4	PPI Addressable Registers	8-26
9-1	Signal Assignments	9-3
9-2	Data Transfer Operations	9-4
9-3	Bus Signals Used in Data Transfer Operations	9-4
9-4	Bus Pin Identifiers	9-17
A-1	Instruction Timing	A-1
B-1	SBC-11/21 PLUS, LSI-11/2, and LSI/11/23 Comparisons	B-1
B-2	Illegal Address Traps	B-6
H-1	FPLA Code for the SBC-11/21 PLUS	H-2
H-2	Option 23-77C6-00 FPLA Code	H-4
H-3	Functional Equivalent Pins	H-8

1780

1781

1782

1783

1784

1785

1786

1787

1788

1789

1790

1791

1792

1793

1794

1795

1796

1797

1798

1799

1800

1801

1802

1803

1804

1805

1806

1807

1808

1809

1810

1811

1812

1813

1814

1815

PREFACE

This User's Guide provides the user with configuration, system architecture, and programming information for the SBC-11/21 PLUS single-board computer. Appendix H presents a list of the differences between the SBC-11/21 and the SBC-11/21 PLUS so that a user who is familiar with the SBC-11/21 may easily configure the SBC-11/21 PLUS.

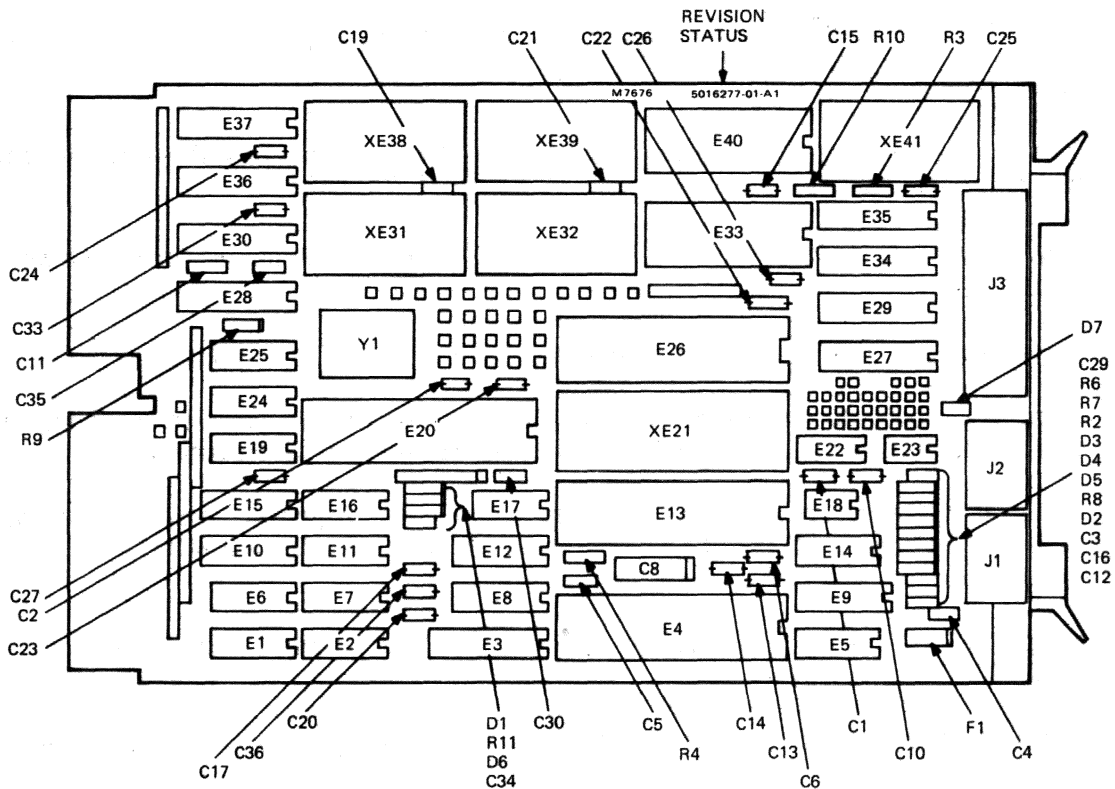
NOTE

This User's Guide is for use with the SBC-11/21 PLUS module, M7676 and subsequent revisions only. This revision is identified by the circuit board 5016277 located on the module as described in Figure 1-1.

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The KXT11-AB (M7676) module, called the SBC-11/21 PLUS single-board computer, is shown in Figure 1-1. It is a complete computer system on an 8.5 × 5.2 inch printed circuit board that executes the well known PDP-11 instruction set (see Appendix B). The SBC-11/21 PLUS module contains 16Kb (kilobytes) of RAM, sockets for up to 32Kb of PROM or additional RAM, two serial I/O lines, twenty-four lines of parallel I/O, and a 50 Hz, 60 Hz, or 800 Hz real-time clock. In addition, the SBC-11/21 PLUS supports the complete LSI-11 bus interface that enables it to communicate with most of Digital's large family of modules (see Chapter 3). For a description refer to the *Microcomputer Interfaces* and *Microcomputers and Memories* handbooks.



MR-12112

Figure 1-1 KXT11-AB (M7676) SBC-11/21 PLUS Module

The SBC-11/21 PLUS computer features the following:

- A powerful processor running the PDP-11 instruction set.
- Direct addressing of 32K, 16-bit words or 64K, 8-bit bytes ($K = 1024$).
- Efficient processing of 8-bit characters without the need to rotate, swap, or mask.
- On-board 16Kb of static read/write memory.
- Sockets for up to 32Kb of PROM for a wide range of memory types from many vendors. Additional RAM can also be installed in these sockets.
- Hardware memory stack for handling data, subroutines, and interrupts.
- Direct memory access for high data rate devices.
- Eight general-purpose registers for data storage, pointers, and accumulators; two are dedicated: stack pointer (SP) and program counter (PC).
- Fast on-board bus for high throughput when external memory access is not needed.
- LSI-11 bus structure that provides position dependent priority for peripheral device interfaces connected to the bus.
- Fast vectored interrupt response without device polling.
- A powerful set of instructions.
- Two serial I/O interfaces, compatible with EIA RS-232C and EIA RS-423, with software programmable baud rates over the range of 300 to 38,400 baud.
- One parallel I/O interface with two bidirectional 8-bit input/output ports and one 8-bit control port.
- Real-time clock that can be set by the user to 50 Hz, 60 Hz, or 800 Hz.
- Jumper-selected operating modes, including four memory maps, exception handling, start and restart addresses, parallel I/O configurations, and real-time clock frequency.
- Optional PROM resident Macro-ODT containing module diagnostics, bootstrap programs for mass storage devices (TU58, RX01, RX02, RL01, RL02, RX50, and RD51 devices), console communications, and on-line debugging facility.
- Supports RT-11 V5.1 or subsequent versions and MicroPower/Pascal V1.5 or subsequent versions.
- For detailed differences between the SBC-11/21 and SBC-11/21 PLUS see Appendix H.

1.2 SPECIFICATIONS

The SBC-11/21 PLUS module specifications follow:

1.2.1 Physical

Height	13.2 cm (5.2 in)
Length (includes module handle)	22.8 cm (8.9 in)
Width	1.27 cm (0.5 in)
Weight	255 g (8.5 oz) typical

1.2.2 Power Requirements

Power Supply:

+5.0 V \pm 5% 2.5 A (typical), 2.8 A (maximum)

+12.0 V \pm 5% 60 mA (typical) used by on-board circuitry, 1.1 A (maximum)
includes current provided to outside interface through pin 10 of
the serial I/O connector

Battery Backup:

+5.0 V \pm 5% 170 mA (typical), 260 mA (maximum)

NOTE

The +12.0 V typical current is measured with no connections at pin 10 of the serial I/O connectors (fused line).

1.2.3 Bus Loading

AC Loads	2.7
DC Loads	0.5

1.2.4 Environmental

Temperature:

Storage	-40° C to 66° C (-40° F to 150° F)
Operating	5° C to 60° C (41° F to 140° F)

NOTE

The module must be brought into the operating temperature environment and allowed to stabilize before operating.

Relative Humidity:

Storage	10% to 95% (no condensation)
Operating	10% to 95% (no condensation)

Altitude:

Storage	Up to 15 km (50,000 ft)
Operating	Up to 15 km (50,000 ft) (90 mm mercury minimum)

NOTE

Lower the maximum operating temperature by 1° C (1.8° F) for each 300 m (1,000 ft) of altitude above 2.4 km (8,000 ft).

Environment: Air must be noncaustic.

Airflow (operating): There must be enough airflow to limit the input to output temperature rise across the module to 5° C (9° F) when the input temperature is 60° C (140° F). For operation below 55° C (131° F), there must be enough airflow to limit the input to output temperature rise across the module to 10° C (18° F) maximum.

NOTE

These are design limits. Lower temperature limits will help increase the life of the product.

1.3 BACKPLANE PIN IDENTIFICATION

Table 1-1 lists backplane pin connections for the SBC-11/21 PLUS module, pin identification and signal names unique to the SBC-11/21 PLUS module, and standard LSI-11 bus backplane names assigned to each pin. Although the signal names may differ, the module is completely LSI-11 bus compatible with the exception of bus refresh transaction (BREF) which is not performed by the SBC-11/21 PLUS. Signals STOP L, SRUN L, and START L are not used on the LSI-11 bus. These are TTL level signals unique to the SBC-11/21 PLUS.

Table 1-1 SBC-11/21 PLUS Module Backplane Pin Identification

Backplane Pin	SBC-11/21 PLUS Signal Function	LSI-11 Bus Signal Name
Side 1 (Component Side)		
AA1	Bus terminator	BIRQ5 L
AB1	Bus terminator	BIRQ6 L
AC1	Bus terminator	BDAL16 L
AD1	Bus terminator	BDAL17 L
AE1	STOP L	SSPARE1
AF1	SRUN L	SSPARE2
AH1	Not connected	SSPARE3
AJ1	GND	GND
AK1	Not connected	MSPAREA
AL1	GND	MSPAREA
AM1	GND	GND
AN1	BDMR L	BDMR L
AP1	BHALT L	BHALT L
AR1	Bus terminator	BREF L
AS1	Not connected	+12B
AT1	GND	GND
AU1	Not connected	PSPARE1
AV1	+5 VB (battery)	+5B
BA1	BDCOK H	BDCOK H
BB1	BPOK H	BPOK H
BC1	Bus terminator	SSPARE4
BD1	Bus terminator	SSPARE5
BE1	Bus terminator	SSPARE6
BF1	Bus terminator	SSPARE7
BH1	START L	SSPARE8
BJ1	GND	
BK1	Not connected	MSPAREB
BL1	Not connected	MSPAREB
BM1	GND	
BN1	BSACK L	BSACK L
BP1	Bus terminator	BIRQ7 L
BR1	BEVNT L	BEVNT L
BS1	Not connected	+12B
BT1	GND	GND
BU1	Not connected	PSPARE2
BV1	+5 V	+5 V

Table 1-1 SBC-11/21 PLUS Module Backplane Pin Identification (Cont)

Backplane Pin	SBC-11/21 PLUS Signal Function	LSI-11 Bus Signal Name
Side 2 (Solder Side)		
AA2	+5 V	+5 V
AB2	Not connected	-12 V
AC2	GND	GND
AD2	+12 V	+12 V
AE2	BDOUT L	BDOUT L
AF2	BRPLY L	BRPLY L
AH2	BDIN L	BDIN L
AJ2	BSYNC L	BSYNC L
AK2	BWTBT L	BWTBT L
AL2	BIRQ4 L	BIRQ4 L
AM2	Not connected	BIAKI L
AN2	BIAKO L	BIAKO L
AP2	BBS7 L	BBS7 L
AR2	Not connected	BDMGI L
AS2	BDMGO L	BDMGO L
AT2	BINIT L	BINIT L
AU2	BDAL0 L	BDAL0 L
AV2	BDAL1 L	BDAL1 L
BA2	+5 V	+5 V
BB2	Not connected	-12 V
BC2	GND	GND
BD2	Not connected	+12 V
BE2	BDAL2 L	BDAL2 L
BF2	BDAL3 L	BDAL3 L
BH2	BDAL4 L	BDAL4 L
BJ2	BDAL5 L	BDAL5 L
BK2	BDAL6 L	BDAL6 L
BL2	BDAL7 L	BDAL7 L
BM2	BDAL8 L	BDAL8 L
BN2	BDAL9 L	BDAL9 L
BP2	BDAL10 L	BDAL10 L
BR2	BDAL11 L	BDAL11 L
BS2	BDAL12 L	BDAL12 L
BT2	BDAL13 L	BDAL13 L
BU2	BDAL14 L	BDAL14 L
BV2	BDAL15 L	BDAL15 L

1.4 RELATED DOCUMENTS

This User's Guide is the primary reference document for the SBC-11/21 PLUS. Important information about other LSI-11 bus compatible products may be found in the publications listed in Table 1-2.

Table 1-2 Related Documentation

Title	Document Number
<i>Microcomputers and Memories Handbook</i> , 1982 Edition	EB-20912-20
<i>Microcomputer Interfaces Handbook</i> , 1980 Edition	EB-20175-20
<i>PDP-11 Bus Handbook</i> , 1979 Edition	EB-17525-20
<i>Guide to RT-11 Documentation</i>	AA-5285G-TC
<i>MicroPower/Pascal RT-11</i>	QJ029GZ

These documents can be ordered from:

Digital Equipment Corporation
Printing and Circulation Services
444 Whitney Street
Northboro, MA 01532

Attention: Communications Services (NR2/M15)
Customer Services Section

CHAPTER 2 INSTALLATION

2.1 INTRODUCTION

The installation of the SBC-11/21 PLUS single-board computer module is discussed in this chapter. The following five items, which are an integral part of the installation procedure, are covered in detail.

NOTE

It is best to leave the factory configuration as is until module performance has been verified.

1. Installing jumpers to select operational features.
2. Selecting and mounting an LSI-11 bus structured backplane and adding any required LSI-11 bus options.
3. Selecting and connecting an appropriate power supply.
4. Providing appropriate cables to connect external devices to the serial line and parallel I/O interfaces.
5. Verifying operation of the module.

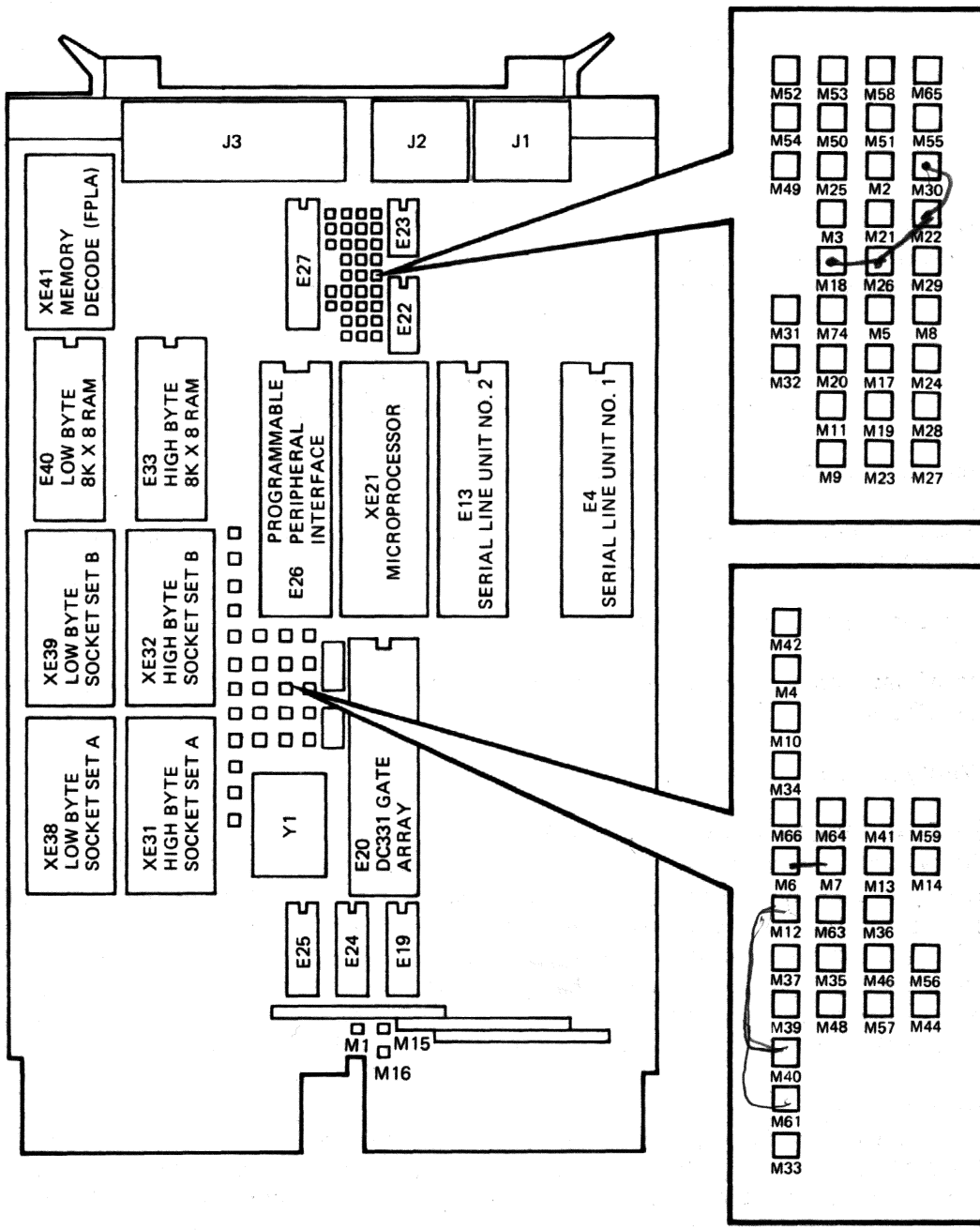
2.2 SELECTING OPERATIONAL FEATURES

The module has sixty-one wirewrap pins with which the user configures the module for the operating modes necessary to meet any requirements. This is done by either installing or removing jumper wires between the wirewrap pins. The locations and identification numbers of the wirewrap pins are illustrated in Figure 2-1. Table 2-1 defines the wirewrap pins, and Table 2-2 lists the pin functions by the features they support. The selectable features are battery backup, power-up, starting address, interrupts, parallel I/O buffers, and memory maps. Detailed requirements for each of these configurations are described in the following paragraphs. The standard factory configuration is described in Table 2-3.

2.2.1 Battery Backup

The user can select battery backup mode to maintain a +5 Vdc battery supply to: (1) the 16Kb of on-board static RAM, (2) 24-pin devices in socket set A, and (3) 28-pin or 24-pin devices in socket set B. The +5 Vdc battery supply is provided through the LSI-11 bus pin AV1. A maximum of 2mA is required. This supply is connected to wirewrap pin M16.

To enable battery backup, the jumper wire between M1 and M15 is removed and a jumper wire is installed between M16 and M15. This provides battery backed up power for the 16Kb of on-board static RAM. To enable battery backup of 24-pin devices in socket set A, a jumper wire is installed between M7 and M41. To enable battery backup of 28-pin devices in socket set B, a jumper wire between M59 and M41 is installed. To enable battery backup of 24-pin devices in socket set B, a jumper wire between M66 and M34 is installed.



172000

MR-12113

Figure 2-1 SBC-11/21 PLUS Module Layout

Table 2-1 Configuration Pin Definitions

Pin	Schematic Sheet Number	Description
M1	5	System +5 V power (+5 VNCR)
M2	2	System GND
M3	2	High logic level (+3 Vdc)
M4	3	Wake up circuit diode, anode side
M5	3	Receive side of BHALT line transceiver
M6	3	Wake up circuit diode, cathode side (+5 VNCR)
M7	5	Socket set A, high and low byte, pin 26
M8	3	BREAK request clock line
M9	6	High logic level (+3 Vdc)
M10	5	Address line 14
M11	6	System GND
M12	5	High logic level (+5 VNCR)
M13	5	Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 1
M14	5	Socket set A, high and low byte, pin 1
M15	5	+5 Vdc power distribution to support static RAM
M16	5	Battery backup +5 Vdc power source
M17	6	Serial line unit (SLU) 1 BREAK detect, interrupt request output
M18	2	High logic level (+3 Vdc)
M19	6	60 Hz real-time clock output
M20	3	Transmit side of BHALT line transceiver
M21	2	Memory map select (MSB)
M22	1	Start address control (TDAL 15)
M23	6	Transmit side of BEVNT line transceiver
M24	5	System GND
M25	2	Memory map select (LSB)
M26	1	Start address control (TDAL 14)
M27	6	50 Hz real-time clock output
M28	6	800 Hz real-time clock output
M29	1	System GND
M30	1	Start address control (TDAL 13)
M31	3	System GND
M32	1	System GND
M33	5	Socket set B, high byte, pin 27
M34	5	High logic level (+5 VCR)
M35	5	Socket set B, low byte, pin 23

Table 2-1 Configuration Pin Definitions (Cont)

Pin	Schematic Sheet Number	Description
M36	5	High logic level (+5 VNCR)
M37	5	Socket set A, low byte, pin 27
M39	5	Socket set A, high byte, pin 27
M40	5	Socket set A, low byte, pin 23
M41	5	High logic level (+5 VCR)
M42	5	Address line 15
M44	5	Address line 12
M46	5	High logic level for PROMs (+5 VNCR)
M48	5	Socket set B, low byte, pin 27
M49	7	Port B buffer direction control
M50	2	High logic level (+3 Vdc)
M51	7	System GND
M52	7	Port A buffer direction control
M53	7	Port C buffered output, to J3 pin 7
M54	7	Port C PC6 output (E26 pin 11)
M55	5	System GND
M56	5	High byte write strobe (-WHB)
M57	5	Low byte write strobe (-WLB)
M58	7	Port C PC4 output (E26 pin 13)
M59	5	Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 28
M61	5	Socket set A, high byte, pin 23
M63	5	Socket set B, high byte, pin 23
M64	5	RAM, high and low byte, pin 26
M65	7	Port C buffered output, to J3 pin 5
M66	5	Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 26
M74	1	-CTMER interrupt enable

Table 2-2 Configuration Pin Functions

Pin	Function	Description
	Battery backup	
M16		Battery backup +5 Vdc power source
M15		+5 Vdc power distribution to support static RAM
M1		System +5 V power (+5 VNCR)
M36		High logic level (+5 VNCR)
M41		High logic level (+5 VCR)
M34		High logic level (+5 VCR)
M14		Socket set A, high and low byte, pin 1
M13		Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 1
M7		Socket set A, high and low byte, pin 26
M66		Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 26
M59		Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 28
M64		RAM, high and low byte, pin 26
M4		Wake-up circuit diode, anode side
	Power-up (wake-up circuitry)	
M6		System +5 V power, wake-up circuit diode, cathode side (+5 VNCR)
M4		Wake-up circuit diode, anode side
	Serial line unit (SLU) 1	
M31		System GND
M20		Transmit side of BHALT line transceiver
M17		Serial line unit (SLU) 1 BREAK detect
	Serial line unit (SLU) 2	
M23		Transmit side of BEVNT line transceiver
M27		50 Hz real-time clock output
M19		60 Hz real-time clock output
M28		800 Hz real-time clock output
M11		System GND
M9		High logic level (+3 Vdc)
	Memory map decoder	
M3		High logic level (+3 Vdc)
M25		Memory map select (LSB)
M21		Memory map select (MSB)
M2		System GND
	Start address (mode register)	

Table 2-2 Configuration Pin Functions (Cont)

Pin	Function	Description
M30		Start address control (TDAL 13)
M26		Start address control (TDAL 14)
M22		Start address control (TDAL 15)
M18		High logic level (+3 Vdc)
M29		System GND
Nonmaskable interrupt and trap to the restart address		
M74		HALT request line
M32		System GND
BHALT interrupt (level 7, maskable)		
M20		Transmit side of BHALT line transceiver
M31		System GND
M24		System GND
M17		Serial line unit (SLU) 1 BREAK detect, interrupt request output
M5		Receive side of BHALT line transceiver
M8		BREAK request clock line
Memory		
M14		Socket set A, high and low byte, pin 1
M13		Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 1
M7		Socket set A, high and low byte, pin 26
M66		Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 26
M59		Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 28
M64		RAM, high and low byte, pin 26
M61		Socket set A, high byte, pin 23
M40		Socket set A, low byte, pin 23
M63		Socket set B, high byte, pin 23
M35		Socket set B, low byte, pin 23
M39		Socket set A, high byte, pin 27
M37		Socket set A, low byte, pin 27
M33		Socket set B, high byte, pin 27
M48		Socket set B, low byte, pin 27
M44		Address line 12
M56		High byte write strobe (-WHB)
M57		Low byte write strobe (-WLB)
M1		High logic level (+5 VNCR)
M6		High logic level (+5 VNCR)
M36		High logic level (+5 VNCR)
M12		High logic level (+5 VNCR)
M46		High logic level (+5 VNCR)
M34		High logic level (+5 VCR)
M15		High logic level (+5 VCR)
M41		High logic level (+5 VCR)

Table 2-2 Configuration Pin Functions (Cont)

Pin	Function	Description
Parallel input/output		
M49		Port B buffer direction control
M51		System GND
M55		System GND
M65		Port C buffered output, to J3 pin 5
M53		Port C buffered output, to J3 pin 7
M58		Port C PC4 output (8255A-5 pin 13)
M54		Port C PC6 output (8255A-5 pin 11)
M50		High logic level (+3 Vdc)
M52		Port A buffer direction control

Table 2-3 Standard Factory Configuration

Function		Jumpers Installed Between
No Battery backup		M1 to M15
Wake-up circuit enabled		-
Start Address* 10000		M22 to M18
Restart address 10004		M26 to M29 M30 to M26
Memories:		
Map 0		M64 and M7 M25 to M21 M21 to M2
Skt A contains 2K × 8 EPROM	skt A	M7 to M6 M61 to M12 M12 to M40
Skt B contains 8K × 8 SRAM	skt B	M59 to M36 M33 to M56 M48 to M57 M66 to M4 M63 to M44 M35 to M44

* Before use with Macro-ODT, the start address must be changed to 172000 as described in Table 2-4.

Table 2-3 Standard Factory Configuration (Cont)

Function	Jumpers Installed Between
Interrupts:	
SLU1 BREAK asserts HALT and is received as level 7 interrupt (Vector 140)	M17 to M20 M5 to M8 M74 to M32
60 Hz Real time clock asserts BEVNT	M19 to M23
Parallel I/O Port A receive Port B transmit	M52 to M50 M49 to M51 M65 to M58

If the battery backup option is enabled, the wake-up circuitry must also be enabled (see Paragraph 2.2.2) for all RAMs on the board. The wake-up circuitry is enabled by ensuring that no jumper is installed between M4 and M6 (this is the standard factory configuration).

2.2.2 Wake-Up Circuit

The module has an on-board power wake-up circuit designed for use in systems without the LSI-11 bus power sequencing protocol or in systems with battery backup. This circuit holds the BDCOK line negated until one second after +5 V power is applied. When the module is used in an LSI-11 backplane that has a power sequencing routine, the module wake-up circuit must be disabled. To do this, a jumper wire is installed between M6 and M4. The jumper wire is removed when using power supplies without power sequencing or when the battery backup option is installed. The module requires the +5 Vdc and +12 Vdc power supplies to have a rise time of less than 50 ms.

2.2.3 Starting Address

The user selects the starting address for the microprocessor via wirewrap pins. When the module is powered up, the microprocessor loads this value into R7 (program counter) as the first fetch address. The wirewrap pins are M22, M26, M29, M30, and M18, and are defined in Table 2-1. The user can select from eight available starting addresses. Table 2-4 lists these available addresses and the jumper connections required for each address. The restart address is always the start address incremented by four. The wirewrap pin locations are shown in Figure 2-1.

2.2.4 Interrupts

The SBC-11/21 PLUS implements a multilevel interrupt system that has eleven separate interrupts. See Table 5-3 for a complete list of system interrupts. Three interrupts, CTMER, BKRQ, and REVNT, are user configurable by means of jumper wires as shown in Figure 2-2 and are discussed here.

Table 2-4 Mode Register Configuration

Start Address	Restart Address	Connect M22 to	Connect M26 to	Connect M30 to
000000	000004	M18	M29	M18
010000*	010004	M18	M29	M29
020000	020004	M29	M18	M18
040000	040004	M29	M18	M29
100000	100004	M29	M29	M18
140000	140004	M29	M29	M29
172000	172004	M18	M18	M18
173000	173004	M18	M18	M29

* Factory setting. The start address should be selected in conjunction with the memory map configuration. Figure 2-6 shows how the available start addresses fit into the memory maps.

The CTMER interrupt is at the highest level (nonmaskable). It is caused by a time-out, that is, a failure to detect RRPLY during a fetch/read, write, or IAK transaction. Such a condition could occur only if the peripheral that caused the interrupt failed to return BRPLY during the vector reading operation. See Chapter 8 for a discussion of external interrupts. Figure 2-3 describes the sequence of events that takes place during the IAK time-out.

The other two interrupts the user can select are BKRQ and BEVNT. Their vectors and priorities are described in Table 5-3. All jumper combinations, which are “electrically correct” as shown in Figure 2-2, are legal.

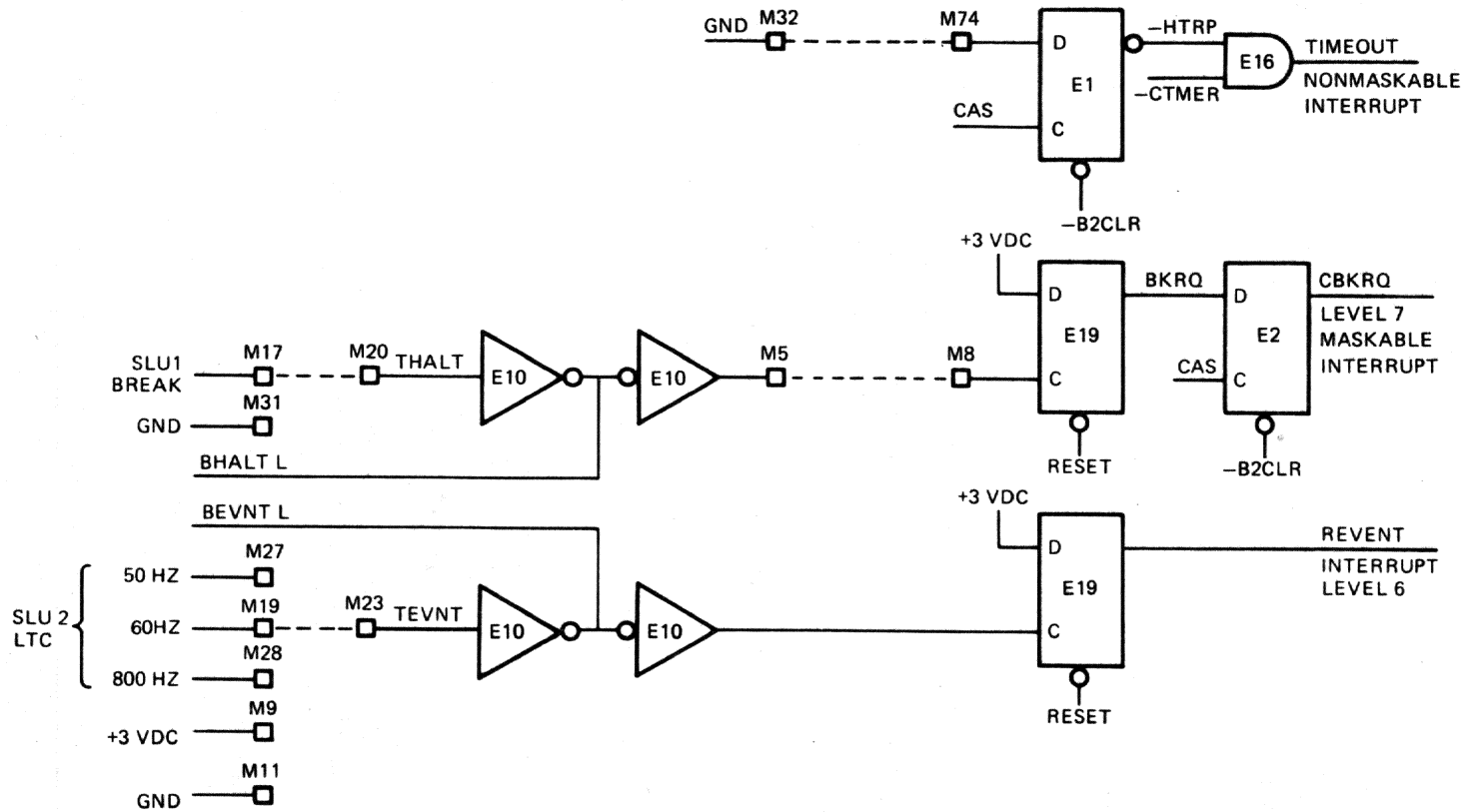
A description of some typical configurations follows to familiarize the user with the different combinations available.

Install jumpers between	M7 and M74
	M20 and M31
	M28 and M23
	M8 and M24

This arrangement allows the SLU1 BREAK input to set the –CTMER nonmaskable interrupt and trap to the restart address. The BHALT L bus signal is ignored. The SLU2 800 Hz line time clock and the BEVNT L bus signal enable the REVNT interrupt.

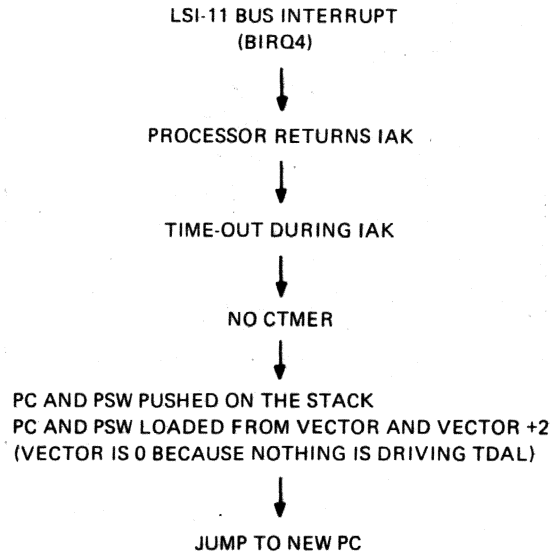
Install jumpers between	M5 and M74
	M17 and M8
	M20 and M31
	M23 and M71

This arrangement allows the BHALT L bus signal to set the –CTMER nonmaskable interrupt and trap to the restart address. The SLU1 BREAK input sets the BKRQ level 7 maskable interrupt, and only the BEVNT L bus signal enables the REVNT interrupt.



MR-12114

Figure 2-2 Interrupt Configurations



MR-12115

Figure 2-3 Time-out During LSI-11 Bus Interrupt Acknowledge

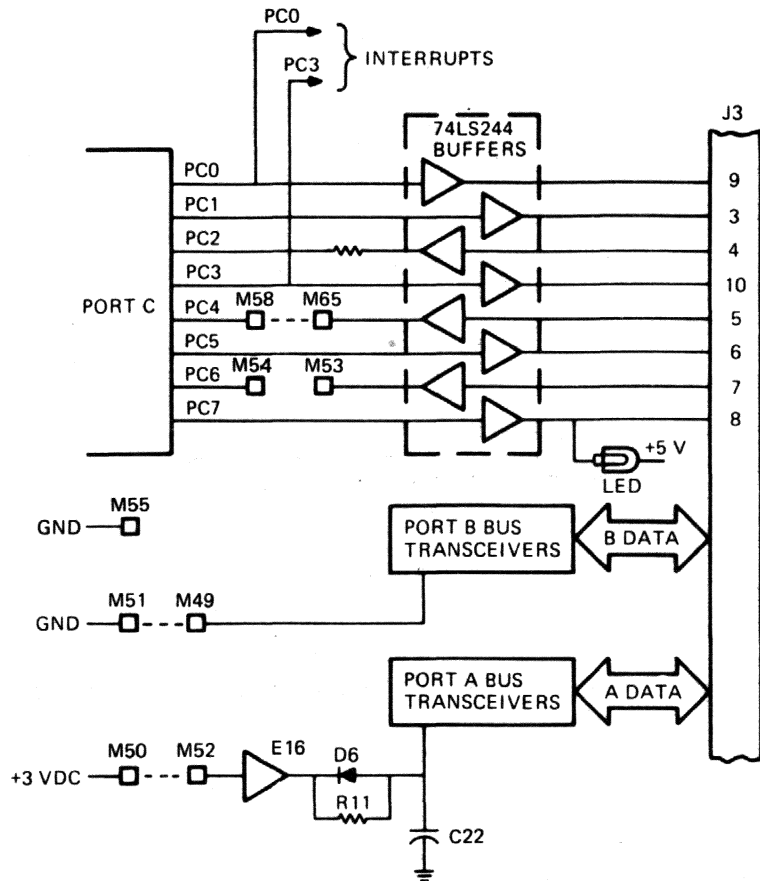
Install jumpers between	M74 and M32 M17 and M20 M5 and M8 M23 and M9
-------------------------	---

This arrangement allows the time-out (TMER) to set the -CTMER nonmaskable interrupt for all time-outs. The SLU1 BREAK or the BHALT bus signal set the BKRQ level 7 maskable interrupt, and the BEVNT L bus line is clamped low and therefore, no interrupts can be generated by BEVNT L.

2.2.5 Parallel I/O

The parallel I/O is implemented with the 8255A-5 programmable peripheral interface (PPI) and connects to the user's interface through the J3 connector. Figure 2-4 illustrates the wirewrap pins used for the configuration of the parallel I/O. (These pins are defined in Table 2-1.) The dash lines in Figure 2-4 represent the factory configuration jumpers installed. (The wirewrap pin locations are shown in Figure 2-1.) The directions of port A and port B transceivers are dependent on the logic level connected to M49 and M52. Wirewrap pin 52 connects to port A through a 200 ns minimum rise time edge delay circuit. When M50 (+3 Vdc) is jumpered to pins M49 and M52, port A and port B buffers are inputs to the PPI from the J3 connector. When M51 (GND) is jumpered to pins M49 and M52, port A and port B buffers are outputs from the PPI to the J3 connector.

The direction of port A and port B can also be controlled by a user's program. To make this possible, M58 and M54 must be jumpered to M49 and M52. The data outputs via port C will control the voltage levels at the direction control inputs to ports A and B. The software required to do this control is discussed in Chapter 6.



MR-12116

Figure 2-4 Parallel I/O Configuration

Wirewrap pins M65 and M53 can be jumpered to M49 and M52 to allow the user to control the direction of the transceivers via J3 connector pins 5 and 7. When not using wirewrap pins M58 and M65 or M54 and M53 to control the direction of ports A and B, jumpers connected between M58 and M65 and between M54 and M53 allow PC4 and PC6 to be used as inputs to the PPI from the J3 connector.

NOTE

If pins M65, M53, M58, or M54 are used for program control of port A or B, the user must ensure that the PPI and the buffer do not contend as driver output to driver output. If this condition is allowed to occur, damage to both drivers may result.

The programmable peripheral interface can function in three modes selected by software. The jumper configurations and the handshake signals for each of these modes are shown in Table 2-5, Table 2-6, and Table 2-7. See Chapter 6 for programming information.

2.2.6 Serial I/O

The jumper options relating to the serial I/O determine the interrupt response of the system and were explained in Paragraph 2.2.4. All responses to the BREAK detection by SLU1 are listed in Table 2-8.

Table 2-5 Mode 0 Buffer Configuration (No Handshake)

PPI Element	To Act as Input	To Act as Output	Program Control via Port C
Port A	M52 to M50	M52 to M51	M52 to M54 or M58
Port B	M49 to M50	M49 to M51	M49 to M54 or M58
PC7	Never an input	Always an output	
PC6	M54 to M53	Never an external output	
PC5	Never an input	Always an output	
PC4	M58 to M65	Never an external output	
PC3	Never an input	Interrupt A (vector 134) Always an output	
PC2	Always an input	Never an output	
PC1	Never an input	Always an output	
PC0	Never an input	Interrupt B (vector 130) Always an output	

Table 2-6 Mode 1 Buffer Configuration (Strobed I/O)

PPI Element	To Act as Input	To Act as Output	Program Control via Port C
Port A	M52 to M50	M52 to M51	N/A
Port B	M49 to M50	M49 to M51	M49 to M54 or M58
PC7	Never an input	Indicates buffer A full	
PC6	M54 to M53 (Acknowledge A)*	Never an external output	
PC5	Never an input	Indicates buffer A full	
PC4	M58 to M65 (Strobe A)	Never an external output	
PC3	Never an input	Interrupt A	
PC2	Strobe B in input mode Acknowledge B in output mode	Never an output	
PC1	Never an input	Buffer B full on input or output	
PC0	Never an input	Interrupt B (vector 130)	

*User's hardware acknowledges receipt of data output by port A.

Table 2-7 Mode 2 Buffer Configuration and Handshake

PPI Element	Input Signal	Output Signal
Port A	Bidirectional bus	If M52 to M54 to M53
Port B	Not used in mode 2	Not used in mode 2
PC7	Never an input	Output buffer A full
PC6	Acknowledge A	Never an output
PC5	Never an input	Input buffer A full
PC4	Strobe A (if M65 to M58)	Never an output
PC3	Never an input	Interrupt A
PC2	Always an input	Never an output
PC1	Never an input	Always an output
PC0	Never an input	Always an output

Table 2-8 SLU1 BREAK Detection

Jumper Connection*	BREAK Response
M17 to M20 M5 to M8	BHALT L signal to the LSI-11 bus and BKRQ interrupt (vector 140)
M20 to M31 M5 to M8	No response
M8 to M17 M20 to M31	BKRQ interrupt (vector 140) (no BHALT L to bus)
M17 to M74 M20 to M31 M8 to M24	CTMER interrupt (HALT trap) through restart

*Refer to Figure 2-2.

2.2.7 Memories

The memory system for the module is the LSI-11 bus, 4Kb of local RAM, and four 28-pin sockets that accept either 24-pin or 28-pin industry standard +5 V memory chips. These chips are provided by the user and can be either EEPROMs, EPROMs, PROMs, ROMs, or static RAMs. The sockets will accept 2K × 8, 4K × 8, 8K × 8, and 16K × 8 PROMs/EPROMs/EEPROMs, or 2K × 8, and 8K × 8 static RAMs.

There are two socket sets: set A which is controlled by -CSKTA and set B which is controlled by -CSKTB. Each set has a high byte socket and a low byte socket that are interconnected as shown in Figure 2-5. The wirewrap pins used to configure the memory are shown in Figure 2-6 and described in Table 2-1. The standard factory configuration of the installed jumper wires is represented by the dash lines in Figure 2-6. In addition to configuring the sockets, the user must configure the decode memory address chip to select one of the four memory maps available.

NOTE

The SBC-11/21 PLUS contains semiconductor devices that may be susceptible to damage by electrostatic charges. When handling the board and configuring the wirewrap pins, the board should be kept on a grounded conductive plane. Also, wrist straps in contact with the skin should be used to keep the operator at the same ground potential.

2.2.7.1 Memory Maps - Figure 2-7 shows the four memory maps available. The module can be configured to select the one that meets the user's requirements. Wirewrap pins M18, M21, M29, and M25 are used to select the memory map. The jumper requirements are listed in Table 2-9.

2.2.7.2 PROMs/EPROMs/EEPROMs - The 28-pin sockets accept 24-pin and 28-pin PROMs, EPROMs or EEPROMs. If 24-pin chips are selected, caution must be observed to ensure that pin 1 of the chip is placed into socket hole 3. The configuration requirements of some industry compatible PROMs/EPROMs are described in Table 2-10 and Table 2-11. The user may select chips from other vendors, however, the pin configuration must be compatible with the sockets provided. A 250 ns maximum output enable time is also required, and the maximum access time for compatible PROMs/EPROMs is 450 ns. The maximum output enable time is defined as the time from the assertion of TDIN or TDOUT by a bus master to the time the module asserts valid data onto the bus.

The user installs a jumper wire from the pin referenced by the chip type to the socket pin described in the tables. Figure 2-6 provides a reference for all signals and the socket pins associated with the wirewrap pins. These interconnections are listed separately under socket set A and socket set B, and some jumper wires are common to both socket sets. Some devices may not require a connection or installation of a jumper wire and are designated by an NC in the tables. The wirewrap pin locations are shown in Figure 2-1.

2.2.7.3 RAMs - The 28-pin sockets can also accept 24-pin static RAM chips, and caution must be observed to ensure that pin 1 of the chip is installed into socket hole 3. The configuration requirements of some industry compatible RAMs are described in Table 2-12 and Table 2-13. The user may select chips from other vendors, however, the pin configuration must be compatible with the sockets provided. The selected RAMs are required to meet the maximum output enable time and the maximum access time specified for the PROMs.

The user installs a jumper wire from the pin referenced by the chip type to the socket pin described in the tables. Figure 2-6 provides a reference for all signals and the socket pins associated with the wirewrap pins. These interconnections are listed separately under socket set A and socket set B, and some jumper wires are common to both socket sets. Some devices may not require a connection or installation of a jumper wire and are designated by an NC in the tables. The wirewrap pin locations are shown in Figure 2-1.

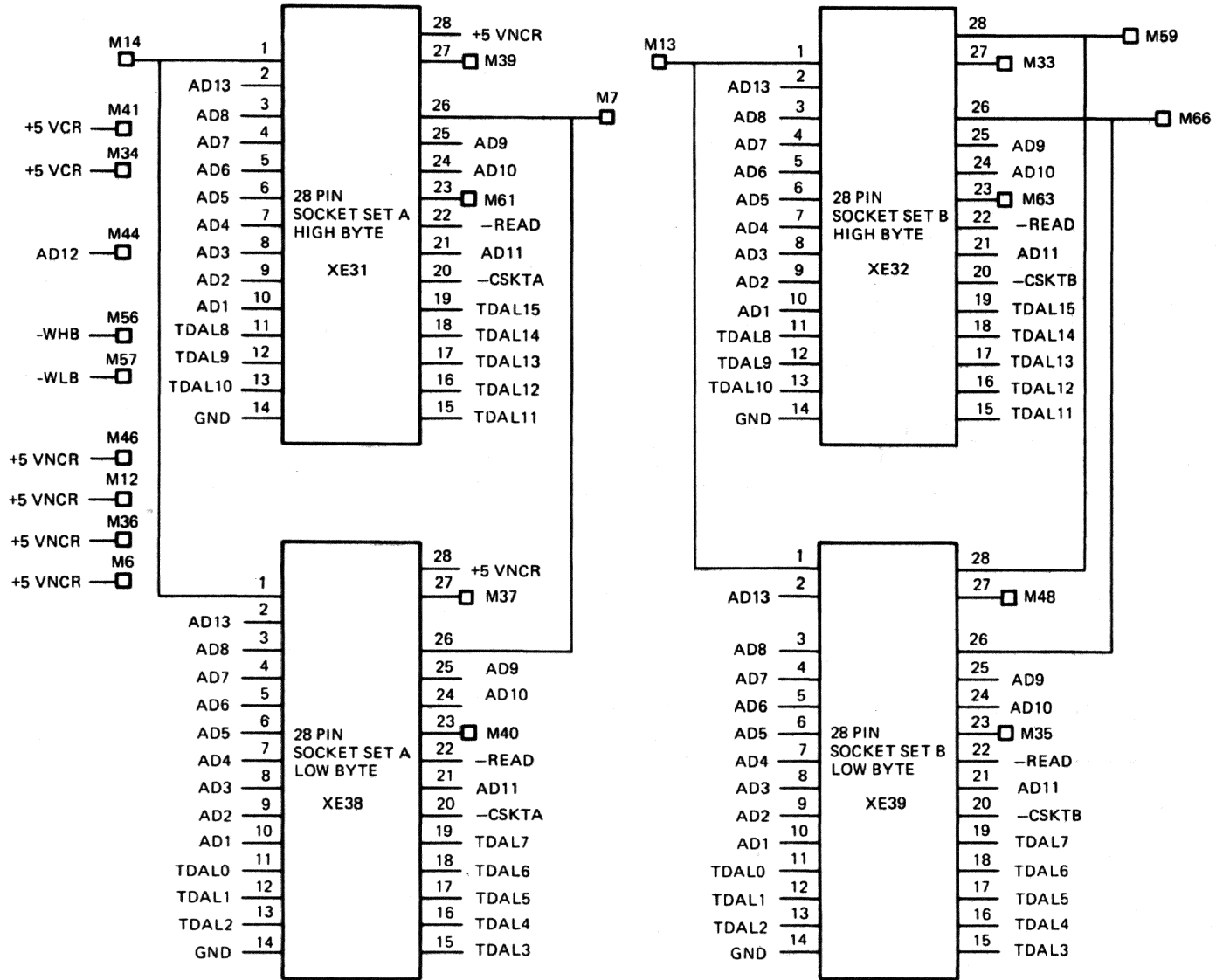
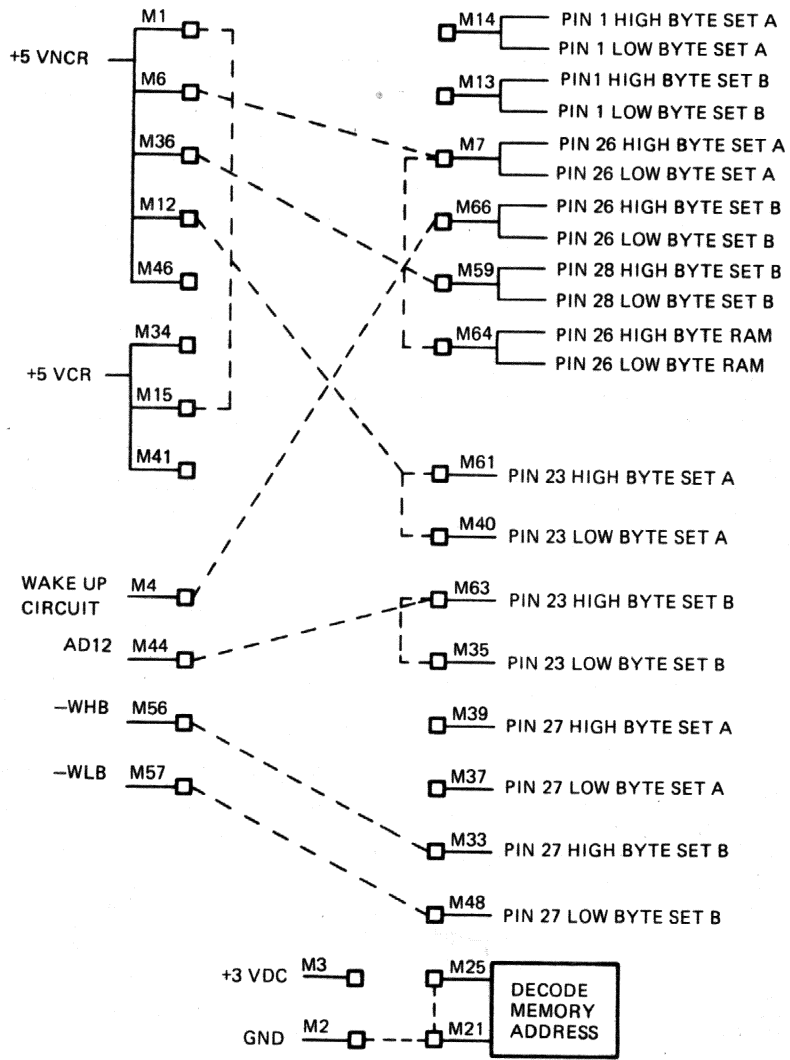


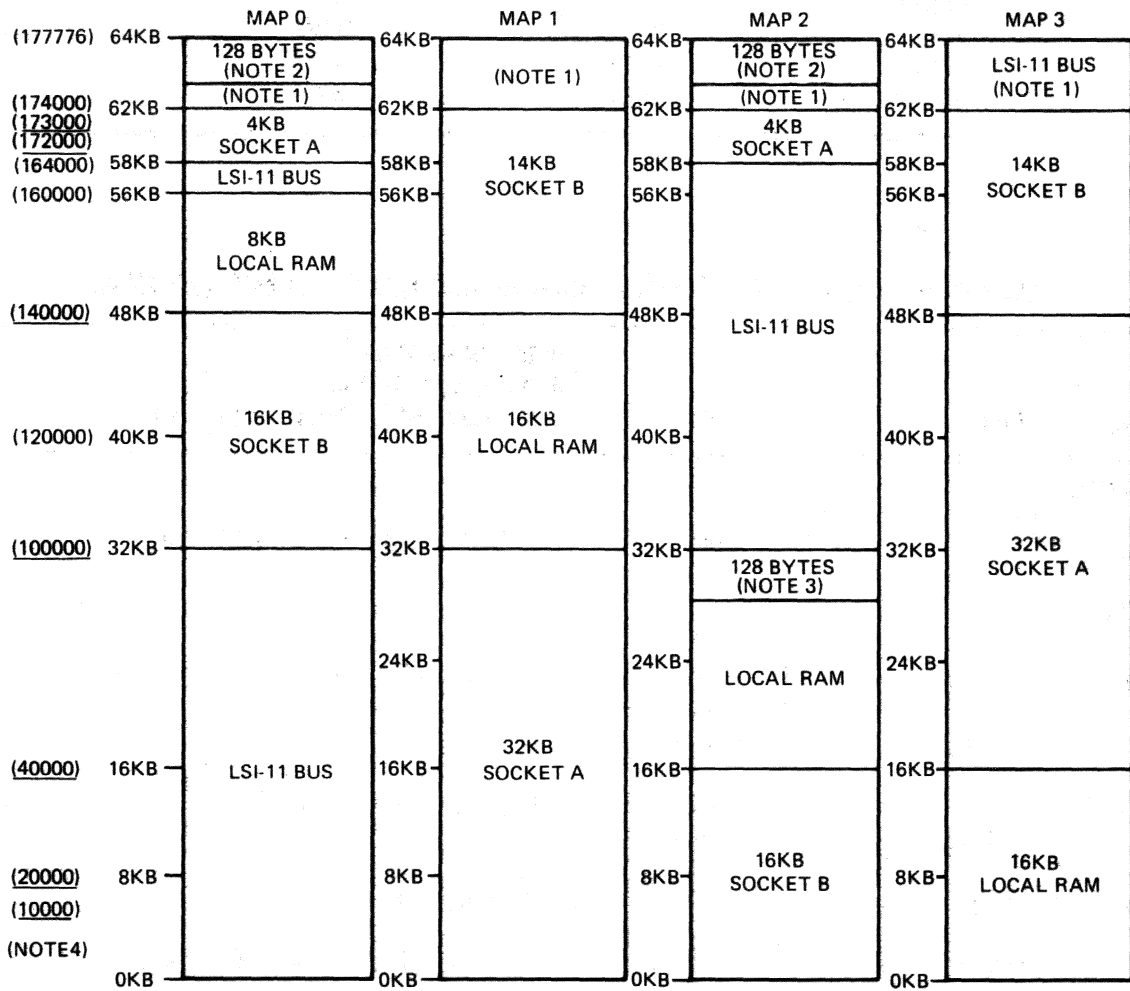
Figure 2-5 Socket Sets A and B Interconnection



NOTE: DOTTED LINES ILLUSTRATE FACTORY CONFIGURATION.

MR-12118

Figure 2-6 Memory Configuration



NOTES:

1. THIS SECTION CONTAINS THE LOCAL I/O ADDRESSES FOR THE SLUS AND PPI. ALL UNASSIGNED ADDRESSES ARE ASSUMED TO RESIDE ON THE LSI-11 BUS.
2. ADDRESSES 177777 - 177600 IN MAPS 0 AND 2 ARE RAM SCRATCHPAD LOCATIONS USED BY MACRO-ODT.
3. ADDRESSES 77777 - 77600 IN MAP 2 ARE ALLOCATED TO THE LSI-11 BUS.
4. UNDERLINED ADDRESSES ARE JUMPER SELECTABLE START ADDRESSES. (SEE TABLE 2-4)

MR-12119

Figure 2-7 Memory Maps

Table 2-9 Memory Map Configurations

Map Selection	Jumper M25 to	Jumper M21 to
Map 0	M21	M29
Map 1	M18	M29
Map 2	M29	M18
Map 3	M21	M18

Table 2-10 Socket Set A Configuration for EEPROMs/EPROMs/PROMs

Vendor	Parts	Pins	Size	Connect Referenced Pin to Socket A Pin					
				M40	M37	M7	M61	M14	M39
EEPROMs									
INTEL	2815	24	2K × 8	M12	NC	M6	M12	NC	NC
EPROMs									
INTEL	2716	24	2K × 8	M12	NC	M6	M12	NC	NC
	2716-1	24	2K × 8						
	2716-2	24	2K × 8						
INTEL	2732	24	4K × 8	M44	NC	M6	M44	NC	NC
	2732A	24	4K × 8						
INTEL	2764	28	8K × 8	M44	M46	NC	M44	M36	M46
INTEL	27128	28	16K × 8	M44	M39	M10	M44	M39	M36
TI	TMS2516	24	2K × 8	M12	NC	M6	M12	NC	NC
	TMS2516-35	24	2K × 8						
Mostek	MK2716	24	2K × 8	M12	NC	M6	M12	NC	NC
Mostek	MK2764	28	8K × 8	M44	NC	NC	M44	M36	NC
PROMs									
INTEL	3632	24	4K × 8	M12	NC	M6	M12	NC	NC
INTEL	3632-1	24	4K × 8	M12	NC	M6	M12	NC	NC

NC - requires no connection.

Table 2-11 Socket Set B Configuration for EEPROMs/EPROMs/PROMs

Vendor	Parts	Pins	Size	Connect Referenced Pin to Socket B Pin						
				M35	M48	M13	M63	M59	M66	M33
EEPROMs										
INTEL	2815	24	2K × 8	M12	NC	NC	M12	NC	M6	NC
EPROMs										
INTEL	2716	24	2K × 8	M12	NC	NC	M12	NC	M6	NC
	2716-1	24	2K × 8							
	2716-2	24	2K × 8							
INTEL	2732	24	4K × 8	M44	NC	NC	M44	NC	M6	NC
	2732A	24	4K × 8							
INTEL	2764	28	8K × 8	M44	M46	M36	M44	M36	NC	M46
INTEL	27128	28	16 × 8	M44	M33	M33	M44	M36	M10	M59
TI	TMS2516	24	2K × 8	M12	NC	NC	M12	NC	M6	NC
	TMS2516-35	24	2K × 8							
Mostek	MK2716	24	2K × 8	M12	NC	NC	M12	NC	M6	NC
Mostek	MK2764	28	8K × 8	M44	NC	M36	M44	M36	NC	NC
PROMs										
INTEL	3632	24	4K × 8	M12	NC	NC	M12	NC	M6	NC
INTEL	3632-1	24	4K × 8	M12	NC	NC	M12	NC	M6	NC

NC - requires no connection.

Table 2-12 Socket Set A Configuration for RAM

Vendor	Parts	Pins	Size	Connect Referenced Pin to Socket A Pin					
				M40	M37	M7	M61	M14	M39
Mostek	MK4802	24	2K × 8	M57	NC	M34	M56	NC	NC
Toshiba	TMM2016P	24	2K × 8	M57	NC	M34	M56	NC	NC
	TMM2016P-1	24	2K × 8						
	TC5565P/P-1	28	8K × 8	M44	M57	M34	M44	NC	M56
	TC5565PL/PL-1								
Hitachi	HM6116P	24	2K × 8	M57	NC	M34	M56	NC	NC
	HM6264P	28	8K × 8	M44	M57	M34	M44	NC	M56

NC - requires no connection.

Table 2-13 Socket Set B Configuration for RAM

Vendor	Parts	Pins	Size	Connect Referenced Pin to Socket B Pin						
				M35	M48	M13	M63	M59	M66	M33
Mostek	MK4802	24	2K × 8	M57	NC	NC	M56	NC	M34	NC
Toshiba	TMM2016P	24	2K × 8	M57	NC	NC	M56	NC	M34	NC
	TMM2016P-1	24	2K × 8							
	TC5565P/P-1	28	8K × 8	M44	M57	NC	M44	M41	M41	M56
	TC5565PL/PL-1									
Hitachi	HM6116P	24	2K × 8	M57	NC	NC	M56	NC	M34	NC

NC - requires no connection.

2.3 SELECTING BACKPLANES AND OPTIONS

A number of different LSI-11 bus compatible backplanes and boxes are available from Digital. The choice is defined by system requirements such as the number and type of options (described in Chapter 3), environment conditions, and packaging considerations. A list of all available backplanes and boxes is provided in the *Microcomputer Interfaces Handbook*.

2.4 POWER SUPPLY

The choice of power supply is controlled by the size of the system and packaging requirements. An important consideration is the performance of the supply during power-up and power-down. All Digital power supplies listed in the *Microcomputer Interfaces Handbook* are compatible with the LSI-11 bus protocol which allows dependable operation with no loss of data when using battery backed-up memories. Any user designed power supply must agree with the LSI-11 bus protocol.

2.5 EXTERNAL CABLES

The module has a 30-pin connector (J3) for an external interface with the programmable I/O interface and two 10-pin connectors (J1 and J2) for the external interface of the serial line units (SLUs). The location of these connectors on the module is shown in Figure 2-1. The requirements to interface with these connectors are defined in the following paragraphs.

2.5.1 Parallel I/O Interface (J3)

The module connector is a 30-pin AMP MODU connector with the I/O signals defined by Figure 2-8. The I/O signals are buffered and are capable of driving up to 50 feet (maximum) of flat ribbon or round cable with a 30-pin AMP contact housing at each end. The following list of connectors is compatible with the module connector.

AMP MODU polarized or nonpolarized contact housings for crimp snap-in pin and receptacle contacts:

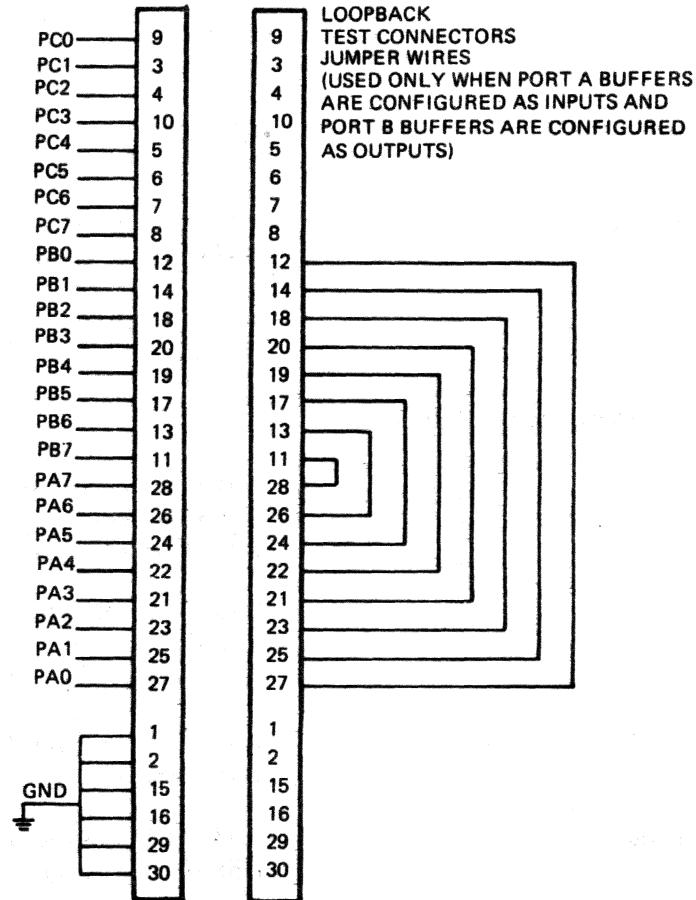
Latching, polarized housings:	2-87631-6 no strain relief 87733-6 strain relief
Nonlatching, polarized housings:	1-87977-3 no strain relief 1-102184-3 strain relief
Nonlatching, nonpolarized housings:	2-87456-6 no strain relief 2-87832-7 strain relief
Receptacle contacts:	87045-3 for 30 to 26 AWG 102098-3 for 32 to 27 AWG

Mass termination connectors for flat cables:

Separate parts: (nonpolarized)	1-88378-1 connector 1-86873-2 cover 1-88340-1 strain relief cover
Separate parts: (polarized)	1-88392-1 connector 1-86373-2 cover 1-88340-1 strain relief cover
Connector and cover kits: (nonpolarized)	1-88379-1 no strain relief 1-88476-1 with strain relief
Connector and cover kits: (polarized)	1-88393-1 no strain relief 1-88478-1 with strain relief
Separate parts:	1-88392-1 connector 1-86873-2 cover 1-88340-1 strain relief cover
Latching connectors and covers: (polarized)	1-88423-1 no strain relief 1-88479-1 with strain relief
Mass modular connector system:	1-102393-3 housing for 30-26 AWG 1-102396-3 cover 1-102392-3 kit 1-102398-3 housing for 26-22 AWG 1-102396-3 cover 1-102397-3 kit

Connectors can be terminated to discrete wire in sizes 30-26 AWG, 26-24 AWG, as well as jacketed cable and bonded ribbon cable.

PPI INTERFACE
CONNECTOR J3



VIEW INTO THE CONNECTOR FROM THE MODULE EDGE

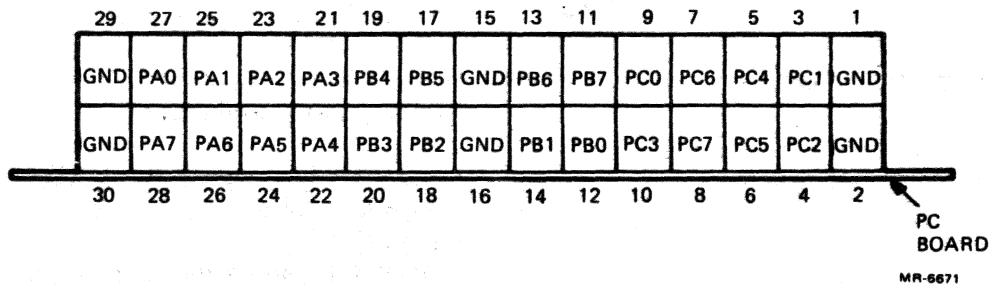


Figure 2-8 30-Pin Parallel I/O Connector

2.5.2 Serial Line Interfaces (J1 and J2)

Each serial line unit (SLU) is compatible with EIA RS-232C and EIA RS-423 serial type interfaces. SLU1 interfaces through J1, and SLU2 interfaces through J2. When a 20 mA current loop device is needed, the DLV11-KA option must be used. The option has an EIA cable (BC21A-03) that connects the converter box to the module. The box has an 8-pin Mate-N-Lok™ connector that mates with the standard 20 mA cable. The option does not support the reader run strobe and the 110 baud rate and therefore, the LA-33 or similar devices cannot be used.

The user installs a slew rate resistor determined by the operating baud rate defined in Table 2-14. The slew rate resistor is identified as R6 and its location on the module is shown in Figure 1-1.

The SLU connectors showing the signals assigned to the connector pins are illustrated in Figure 2-9. The user provides the interconnecting cables. The following list describes some standard Digital cables and also provides some information to help the user design cables.

Digital cables for the SBC-11/21 PLUS:

BC20N-05	5-foot EIA RS-232C null modem cable to directly interface with the EIA RS-232C terminal (2 × 5 pin AMP female to RS-232C female; see Figure 2-10).
BC21B-05	5-foot EIA RS-232C modem cable to interface with modems and acoustic couplers (2 × 5 pin AMP female to RS-232C male; see Figure 2-11).
BC20M-50	50-foot EIA RS-422 or RS-423 cable for high throughput transmission (19.2K baud) between two SBC-11/21 PLUS computers (2 × 5 pin AMP female to 2 × 5 pin AMP female).

When designing a cable for the SBC-11/21 PLUS, the user should consider the following points:

1. The receivers on the SBC-11/21 PLUS have differential inputs. Therefore, when designing an RS-232C or RS-423 cable, RECEIVE DATA- (pin 7 on the 2 × 5 pin AMP connector) must be tied to signal ground (pins 2, 5, or 9) in order to maintain correct EIA levels. RS-422 uses both RECEIVE DATA+ and RECEIVE DATA-.
2. To directly connect to a local EIA RS-232C terminal, it is necessary to use a null modem. To design the null modem into the cable, a user must switch RECEIVE DATA (pin 2) with TRANSMITTED DATA (pin 3) on the RS-232C male connector as shown in Figure 2-10.
3. To mate to the 2 × 5 pin connector block, the following parts are needed.

Cable receptacle	AMP PN 87133-5 DEC PN 12-14268-02
Locking clip contacts	AMP PN 87124-1 DEC PN 12-14267-00
Key pin (pin 6)	AMP PN 87179-1 DEC PN 12-15418-00

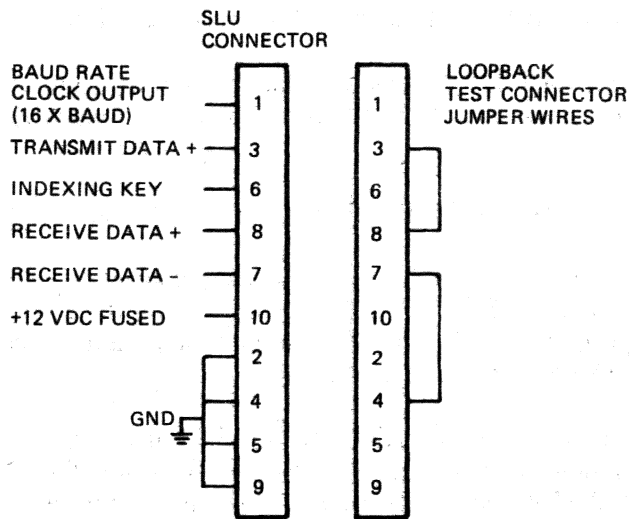
Mate-N-Lok™ is a trademark of AMP, Inc.

Table 2-14 EIA Slew Rate Resistor Values

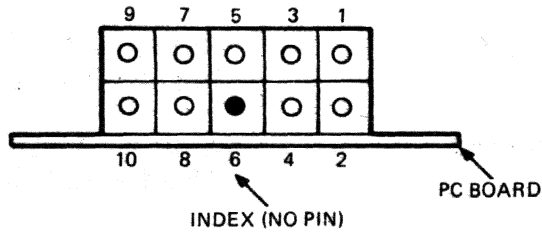
Baud Rate	Resistor R6 (ohms)
38,400	22 kΩ*
19,200	51 kΩ
9,600	120 kΩ**
4,800	200 kΩ
2,400	430 kΩ
1,200	820 kΩ
600	1 MΩ
300	1 MΩ

*Factory installed value.

**Maximum baud rate for SLU1.

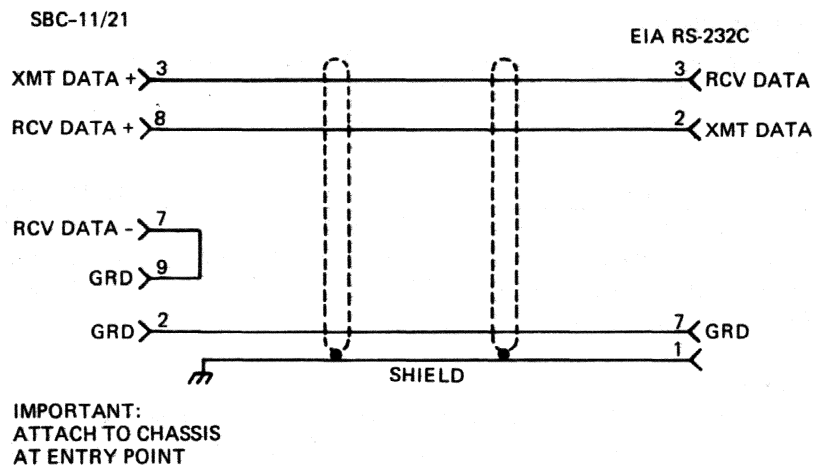


VIEW INTO THE CONNECTOR FROM THE MODULE EDGE



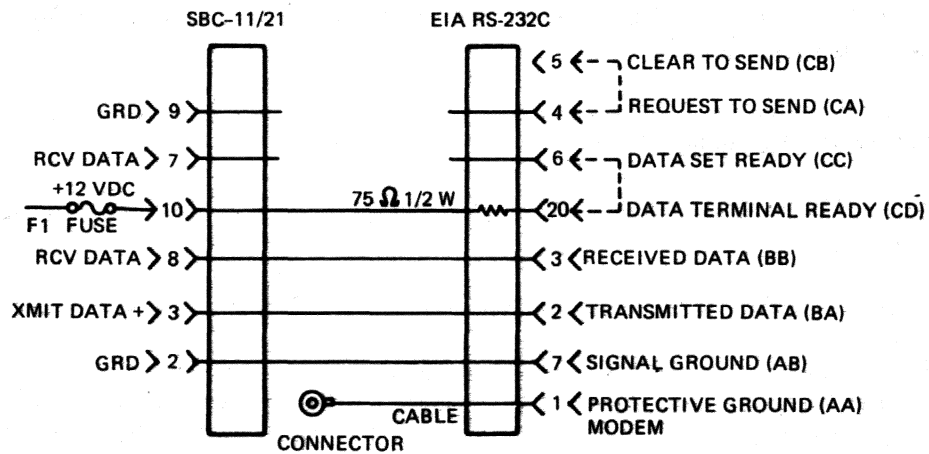
MR-5669

Figure 2-9 10-Pin Serial Line Unit Connector



MR-6672

Figure 2-10 BC20N-05 Null Modem Cable



MR-6673

Figure 2-11 BC21B-05 Modem Cable

2.6 VERIFYING OPERATION

The SBC-11/21 PLUS single-board computer can be field tested to verify its functional operation. The Macro-ODT option and the loopback connectors support the testing of the module.

2.6.1 Macro-ODT Option

The Macro-ODT option (part number KXT11-A5) has two 24-pin, $2K \times 8$ PROM chips that contain the Macro-ODT code and module diagnostic programs. The Macro-ODT code is used to create communication between the module and the user via console commands. The use of ODT commands is detailed in Chapter 4. The module diagnostic programs verify that the parallel I/O and serial line unit interfaces will function with commands from the microprocessor.

2.6.2 Loopback Connectors

The loopback connectors can be made by the user for the module diagnostic tests. The 30-pin connector with the loopback jumper wires installed as shown in Figure 2-8, is used with the parallel I/O connector J3. The serial line unit connector with the loopback jumper wires installed (shown in Figure 2-9) is used with the SLU2 connector J2.

2.6.3 Verification Procedure

The module must be restored to the standard factory configuration for the test to be valid, however, the start address must be 172000 not 10000. The module can be verified using the following procedure:

1. Set the start address to 172000 as shown in Table 2-4.
2. Insert the high byte ODT ROM into socket set A, high byte socket XE31. Make sure pin 1 is inserted into socket hole 3.
3. Insert the low byte ODT ROM into socket set A, low byte socket XE38. Make sure pin 1 is inserted into socket hole 3.
4. Insert the 30-pin loopback connector (see Paragraph 2.6.2) into the module parallel I/O connector J3.
5. Insert the 10-pin loopback connector (see Paragraph 2.6.2) into the SLU2 connector J2.
6. Install the module into the LSI-11 backplane with the power turned off. An external power supply may be used to provide +5 Vdc to finger pins BV1, BA2, and AA2, +12 Vdc to finger pin AD2, and ground to finger pins BJ1, AJ1, AT1, AC2, BC2, AM1, and BM1.
7. Connect an external terminal (printer or video). The terminal must be capable of generating a 7-bit ASCII code with odd parity or 8-bit ASCII code with no parity, and baud rates of 300, 600, 1,200, 2,400, 4,800, or 9,600. The terminal is connected to SLU1 connector J1 using a Digital BC20N-05 cable or equivalent. Turn the terminal on and on-line.
8. Turn on the backplane power or enable the +5 Vdc and +12 Vdc sources. Monitor the module LED; it should light and then return to the normal off state. If the LED stays lit, there is a fault in the SLU1 circuits or the on-board RAM memory.
9. After the backplane power is turned on, press the RETURN key (carriage return) on the terminal to have the module synchronize its baud rate to that of the terminal. The module responds with the prompt character '@'.

10. To start the module diagnostic programs press the 'X' key. The diagnostic test will exercise the module including the parallel I/O and SLU2. The results of the test are printed out on the terminal. The error results are listed in Table 2-15 and indicate what area of the module contains a fault. The error code '000000' indicates a good module.

Table 2-15 Diagnostic Fault Indicators

Printout	Parallel I/O Loopback Test	Internal Serial* I/O Loopback Test	External Serial** I/O Loopback Test
000000	Passed	Passed	Passed
000001	Failed	Passed	Passed
000010	Passed	Failed	Not performed
000011	Failed	Failed	Not performed
000100	Passed	Passed	Failed
000101	Failed	Passed	Failed
000110	Not used	Not used	Not used
000111	Not used	Not used	Not used

*The internal serial I/O loopback test exercises the parallel-to-serial conversion, the serial-to-parallel conversion, and the baud rate. This test can be performed without the loopback connector.

**The external serial I/O loopback test exercises the above functions as well as the drivers, receivers, and the external signal paths.



CHAPTER 3 OPTIONS

3.1 INTRODUCTION

The SBC-11/21 PLUS is a complete single-board microcomputer that operates on the LSI-11 bus or in a standalone configuration. In some applications, it may be desirable to add optional modules to the SBC-11/21 PLUS to extend its function beyond that provided by the module itself. Paragraphs 3.2 and 3.3 list all options available. For more information see the documents listed in Paragraph 1.4 of this guide.

3.2 SUPPORTED OPTIONS

The following options are functionally compatible with the SBC-11/21 PLUS. Software diagnostics for these options run on a SBC-11/21 PLUS equipped with a mass storage device (TU58, RX01, RX02, RX50, RD51, RL01, and RL02) and the Macro-ODT option. To order diagnostics contact your Digital sales representative.

3.2.1 Hardware Options

TU58 The TU58 is a low-cost mass memory device that is used with the SBC-11/21 PLUS by attaching it to one of the serial I/O lines. TU58 offers random access to block-formatted data on pocket size cassette media. It is ideal as a small computer systems device, as inexpensive archive mass storage, or as a software update distribution medium. A dual drive TU58 offers 512Kb of storage space, making it one of the lowest cost complete mass storage subsystems available. For mounting flexibility, the TU58 is offered both as a component level subsystem and as a fully powered 5-1/2 inch rack-mount subsystem. The TU58 interfaces with the microprocessor over an RS-423 serial line interface.

AAV11-C The AAV11-C is a 4-channel, 12-bit digital-to-analog converter module that includes control and interfacing circuits. It has four D/A converters, a dc-dc converter that provides power to the analog circuits, and a precision voltage reference. Each channel has its own holding register that can be addressed separately and provides 12 bits of resolution. Bits 0, 1, 2, and 3 of the fourth holding register are brought out to the I/O connector so that they can be used as a 4-bit digital output register.

ADV11-C The ADV11-C is a 12-bit successive approximation analog-to-digital converter that samples analog data at specified rates and stores the digital equivalent value for processing. The multiplexer can accommodate up to sixteen single-ended or eight quasi-differential inputs. The converter uses a patented auto-zeroing design that measures the sampled data with respect to its own offset and therefore, cancels out its own offset error.

Three reference signals are provided for self-testing any channel input. These signals consist of two dc levels and one bipolar triangular waveform. This output can be used with Digital diagnostic software to produce a data base for precise analog linearity testing.

- AXV11-C** The AXV11-C functions like the ADV11-C, but also has two 12-bit digital-to-analog converters similar to those on the AAV11-C module.
- DEQNA** The DEQNA is a dual height module which interfaces the LSI-11 bus to ETHERNET.
- DHV11** The DHV11 option is an asynchronous multiplexer which provides eight full-duplex, asynchronous, serial data channels on an LSI-11 or Q22 bus. The option can be used in several applications which include data concentration, real-time processing, and cluster controlling.
- DLV11-E** The DLV11-E is an asynchronous line interface module that interconnects the LSI-11 bus to standard serial communications lines. The module receives serial data, converts it to parallel data, and transfers it to the LSI-11 bus. It also accepts parallel data from the LSI-11 bus, converts it to serial data, and transmits it to the peripheral device. The module has jumper selectable or software selectable baud rates (50-19,200) and jumper selectable data bit formats. The DLV11-E offers full modem control for EIA/CCITT interfaces.
- DLV11-F** The DLV11-F is an asynchronous line interface module that interconnects the LSI-11 bus to several types of standard serial communications lines. The module receives serial data, converts it to parallel data, and transfers it to the LSI-11 bus. It also accepts parallel data from the LSI-11 bus, converts it to serial data, and transmits it to the peripheral device. The module has jumper selectable or software selectable baud rates (50-19,200) and jumper selectable data bits. The DLV11-F supports either 20 mA current loop devices or EIA standard lines, but does not include modem control.
- DLV11-J** The DLV11-J contains four independent asynchronous serial line channels that are used to interface peripheral devices to the LSI-11 bus. Each channel transmits and receives data from the peripheral device over EIA data leads (lines that do not use a control line). The module can be used with 20 mA current loop devices if a DLV11-KA adapter is used. The DLV11-J has jumper selectable baud rates from 150 to 39.4K baud.
- DMV11** The multipoint DDCMP-DMV11 intelligent communications synchronous line controller is an interface device which provides efficient high-speed synchronous communications for distributed networks. The DMV11 uses LSI-11 CPUs as control or tributary stations, while requiring a minimum of main CPU resources. The following provides detailed information on the installation and operation of the DMV11.
- DPV11-DA** The DPV11-DA is a single line, program-controlled, double-buffered communication device designed to interface the LSI-11 bus to a serial synchronous line. This self-contained unit can use a wide range of protocols including bit-oriented protocols (SDLC, HDLC, ADCCP, and X.25) and byte-oriented protocols (DDCMP and BISYNC).
- The module is used for high-speed synchronous lines such as remote batch, remote data collection, remote concentration, and communication networking. The module, compatible with EIA RS-232 and CCITT V.28 interface standards, is also compatible with EIA RS-423 and 422 electrical standards and thus, provides low-cost, local communications capability.
- DRV11** The DRV11 is a parallel interface module used to interconnect the LSI-11 bus with general-purpose parallel line TTL or DTL devices. It allows program-controlled data

transfers at rates up to 40K words per second and uses LSI-11 bus interface and control logic to generate interrupts and process vector handling. The data is handled by sixteen diode clamped input lines and sixteen latched output lines. There are two 40-pin connectors on the module for user interface applications.

- DRV11-B** The DRV11-B is an interface module that uses direct memory access (DMA) to transfer data directly between the system memory and an I/O device. The interface is programmed by the processor to move variable length blocks of 8-bit or 16-bit data words to or from specified locations in the system memory. Once programmed, no processor interrupts are required. The module can transfer up to 250K 16-bit words per second in the single cycle mode and up to 500K 16-bit words per second in the burst mode. The module also allows read-modify-restore operations.
- DRV11-J** The DRV11-J provides sixty-four input/output data lines on a double-height module for the LSI-11 bus. The DRV11-J also includes an advanced interrupt structure with bit interruptability up to sixteen lines, programmable interrupt vectors, and program selection of fixed or rotating interrupt priority within the DRV11-J. The DRV11-J bit interrupts for real-time response make it especially useful for sensor I/O applications. It can also be used as a general-purpose interface to special devices, and two DRV11-Js can be connected back-to-back as a link between two LSI-11 buses.
- DUV11-DA** The DUV11-DA synchronous line interface module creates a data communication line between the LSI-11 bus and a Bell 201 synchronous modem or equivalent. The module is programmable to sync characters, character length (up to 8 bits), and parity selection. The receiver logic accepts serial data for the LSI-11 bus. The transmitter logic converts the parallel LSI-11 bus data into serial data for the transmission line. The interface logic converts the TTL logic levels to the EIA voltage levels needed by the Bell 201 modems and also controls the modem for half-duplex or full-duplex operation.
- DZV11-B** The DZV11-B is an asynchronous multiplexer interface module that interconnects the LSI-11 bus with up to four asynchronous serial data communications channels. The module provides EIA interface voltage levels and data set control to permit dial-up (auto answer) options with full-duplex modems such as Bell models 103, 113, 212, or equivalent. The DZV11-B does not support half-duplex operations or the secondary transmit and receive operations that are available with some modems such as Bell 202. The module has applications in data storage and collection systems where front-end systems interface to a host computer and for use in a cluster controller for terminal applications.
- IBV11-A** The IBV11-A is an interface module that interconnects the LSI-11 bus with the device bus described in IEEE standard 488 1975, *Digital Interface for Programmable Instrumentation*. The IBV11-A makes a processor-controlled programmable device system possible. The module can accommodate up to fifteen IEEE-488 devices.
- KMV11** The KMV11 is a medium speed intelligent single line data communications interface for LSI-11 bus based systems.
- KXT11-CA** The KXT11-CA implements the LSI-11 bus (Q-Bus) specifications as a bus slave (it is incapable of arbitrating the bus), and as a DMA device (can become bus master to transfer data when the arbiter grants the bus). In this mode it serves as an intelligent peripheral or as an I/O processor module (IOP).

This module can also be used as a single-board computer (SBC) in a standalone fashion.

- KWV11-C** The KWV11-C is a programmable real-time clock/counter that provides a means of determining time intervals or counting events. It can be used to generate interrupts to the processor at predetermined intervals or to establish timing between input and output events. It can also initialize the ADV11-C analog-to-digital converter by a clock counter overflow or by firing a Schmitt trigger. The clock counter has a resolution of 16 bits and can be driven by any one of five crystal-controlled frequencies (100 Hz to 1 MHz), from a line frequency input, or from a Schmitt trigger fired by an external input. The module can operate in any of four programmable modes: single interval, repeated interval, external event timing, and external event timing from zero base.
- MCV11-D** The MCV11-D is an on-board battery backed CMOS memory that supports 22-bit addressing. The MCV11-DA is an 8Kb module, and the MCV11-DC is a 32Kb module. The module incorporates two nickel cadmium batteries for backup in case of a power failure.
- MRV11-C** The MRV11-C is a flexible, high density ROM module used with the LSI-11 bus. The module contains sixteen 24-pin sockets which accept many of the user supplied ROM chips. The module accepts masked ROMs, fusible link PROMs, and ultraviolet erasable PROMs. It accepts several densities of ROM chips up to and including 4K × 8 chips. Using these high density chips gives the module a total capacity of 64Kb. The contents of the module can be accessed directly or window-mapped. Direct access provides total random access to all ROM locations on the module. Window-mapping provides two 2Kb windows of memory address space to access 2Kb segments of the ROM array. The segments that are seen through each window can be changed by program control.
- MRV11-D** The MRV11-D is a dual height module containing sixteen 28 pin sockets. It performs with full capability on a 16-, 18- or 22-bit bus. Although this module is basically a ROM board with bootstrap capability, it supports many combinations of 24 and 28 pin ROM, PROM, EPROM, EEPROM, and SRAM devices. The MRV11-D offers page mode addressing, as well as direct mode addressing.
- MSV11-D** The MSV11-D module has either 8K, 16K, or 32K × 16 bits of MOS memory. The module has an on-board memory refresh and performs the necessary LSI-11 bus cycles. The memory addressing is selected by the user by configuring switch positions. The module can use a battery backup system to maintain data when primary power is lost.
- MXV11-A** The MXV11-A is a dual-height multifunction option module for the LSI-11 bus. It contains a read/write memory, provisions for read only memory, two asynchronous serial line interfaces, and a 60 Hz clock signal derived from a crystal oscillator. Read/write memory is provided with either 8Kb or 32Kb (4K or 16K words). Two 24-pin sockets are provided for +5 V read only memories. 1K × 8, 2K × 8, or 4K × 8 ROMs may be used. The sockets may also be used for 256 words of bootstrap code. The two asynchronous serial lines transmit and receive EIA-423 signal levels from 150 baud to 38.4K baud. Twenty mA active or passive current loop operation at 110 baud may be used with the DLV11-KA EIA to 20 mA converter option. The serial lines will not support the reader run function of the DLV11-KA option. The serial lines provide error indicator bits for overrun error, frame error, and parity error, but do not have modem controls. Serial line 1 may be configured to respond to a BREAK signal. The serial lines have signal level interrupt logic. Serial line 1 and serial line 0 may be used with any of many standard types of serial communication devices. The 60 Hz clock signal can be selected by a wirewrap jumper to provide real-time clock interrupts on the bus.

RL01/RL02 The RL01 and the RL02 are random-access, mass storage subsystems that store data in fixed-length blocks on a preformatted disk cartridge. Each RL01 can store 5.24 million bytes, and each RL02 can store 10.48 million bytes.

The RLV12 disk controller interfaces RL02 and RL01 disk drives to any quad- or hex-size backplane that uses 16-, 18-, or 22-bit LSI-11 bus. One RLV12 controls up to four disk drives. The RLV12 consists of one quad-size module, a BC80M cable, a drive terminator, and drive identification hardware.

The RLV12 transfers data to and from the LSI-11 bus using direct memory access (DMA) transactions. This allows data transfers to occur without processor intervention.

RD51/RX50 The RD51 is a 10Mbytes hard disk mass storage device and the RX50 is an 800Kb floppy disk mass storage device. Both are interfaced to the LSI-11 bus by means of an RQDX1 controller. The RQDX1 controller (M8639) is a quad-height module that is mounted in the last occupied slot in the backplane. It is a high-functionality disk controller that interfaces the RD51 fixed disk drive and the RX50 diskette drive to the extended LSI-11 bus. The controller is a direct memory access (DMA) type of interface and conforms to mass storage control protocol (MSCP). A cable (part number BC06L-1C) connects the RQDX1 controller module to the signal distribution printed circuit board, where the signals are distributed to the individual drives.

RXV11 The RXV11 option has an interface module, cable assembly, and either a single or dual drive RX01 floppy disk. This option is a random access, mass storage device that stores data in fixed-length blocks on a preformatted flexible diskette. Each diskette can store, recover, and retrieve up to 256K, 8-bit bytes of data. The RXV11 system is rack mountable in the standard 48.3 cm (19 in) cabinet.

RXV21 The RXV21 floppy disk option is a random access mass memory device that stores data in fixed-length blocks on a preformatted, flexible diskette. Each diskette can store and recover up to 512K 8-bit bytes of data. The RXV21 system is rack mountable and consists of an interface module, an interface cable, and either a single or dual RX02 floppy disk drive. The interface module converts the RX02 I/O bus to the LSI-11 bus structure. It controls the RX02 interrupts to the processor, decodes device addresses for register selection, and handles the data exchange between the RX02 and the processor via DMA transfers. Power for the interface module is provided by the LSI-11 bus.

TSV05 The TSV05 is a 1600 BPI magnetic tape drive.

3.2.2 Software Options

The SBC-11/21 PLUS is functionally compatible with the following software options.

3.2.2.1 RT-11 Operating System – The RT-11 (Real Time-11) computer system is a single-user computer/operating system that serves the programming needs of both the beginning and the advanced programmer. RT-11 supports a number of programming languages, including industry standard FORTRAN, BASIC, and for more advanced users the PDP-11 assembly language, MACRO-11. RT-11 also provides a comprehensive set of operating commands for controlling system operations. Both the single job (SJ) and the foreground background (FB) monitors are supported by the SBC-11/21 PLUS.

3.2.2.2 MicroPower/Pascal Operating System – MicroPower/Pascal is a software product for developing dedicated, real-time applications that run on Digital's 16-bit microcomputers. MicroPower/Pascal applications are created in a host development/target runtime environment and are ROMmable. The host is either a PDP-11 running RT-11 or RSX-11M, or a VAX running VMS. The target is any PDP/LSI-11 Q-Bus based system. MicroPower/Pascal consists of an extended PASCAL compiler, a modular, standalone runtime system (kernel, language features, device handlers, and system processes), build and load utilities, and a symbolic debugger.

3.3 UNSUPPORTED OPTIONS

A list of LSI-11 bus options that are not guaranteed to be functionally compatible with the SBC-11/21 PLUS and are unsupported are listed below. Their diagnostics are not available.

AAV11-A	KXT11-AA
ADV11-A	LAV11
BDV11-AA/BA	LPV11
DA11-MS/QQ/QU	MRV11-AA/BA/VA
DAV11-A/B	MSV11-E/P
DRL11-SN	MSV11-L
DUV11-E/F	MXV11-BF
DUV25	NCV11-A
DW11	REV11
DWV11-A	RKV11
FEPTC-BA	RLV11
FPF11	TEV11
IPV12	TRV11
KD11-F	TSV11
KD11-HA	VMV11-A
KDF11-AB/AC/BB	VK170
KDF11-BC/P	VSV11
KDJ11-A	VTV01-A
KPV11-A	VTV30-H

CHAPTER 4 MACRO-ODT

4.1 INTRODUCTION

The Macro-ODT is the KXT11-A5 option available to users of the SBC-11/21 PLUS single-board computer. The option has a complete listing of the firmware and two 24-pin, 2K × 8 PROM chips that contain the Macro-ODT firmware. The chips are installed on the module using the PROM sockets.

Macro-ODT allows the user to:

1. Examine and deposit data in memory or general registers.
2. Examine or change the processor status word (PSW).
3. Start the execution of the program.
4. Restart the execution of a halted program.
5. Bootstrap programs from a mass storage device (TU58 cassette, RX01/RX02 floppy disk, RD51 disk, RX50 floppy disk, or RL01/RL02 disk).
6. Run a diagnostic test for on-board devices.

4.2 INSTALLATION AND CONFIGURATION

The installation and configuration of the KXT11-A5 option is described in detail in Chapter 2 of this User's Guide, and the user should refer to it for installation and start-up instructions.

4.3 ENTRY CONDITIONS

Macro-ODT is entered:

1. On power-up.
2. Via the BREAK key on the console terminal.
3. On execution of a HALT instruction.
4. On assertion of the BHALT L signal on the LSI-11 bus.
5. When accessing nonexistent memory (i.e., a bus time-out).

4.3.1 Macro-ODT Input Sequence

When entering Macro-ODT, the RBUF register is read using a DATI, and the character present in the buffer is ignored. This is done so that erroneous characters or user program characters are not interpreted by Macro-ODT as commands.

The input sequence for Macro-ODT follows.

1. Read and ignore character in RBUF.
2. Output a <CR> <LF> to the terminal.
3. Output contents of PC (program counter R7) in six digits to terminal if ODT is entered via a BREAK, BHALT, or HALT instruction or trying to fetch an instruction from nonexistent memory. Output a "?" to the terminal if ODT is entered via a bus time-out.
4. Output a <CR> <LF> to the terminal.
5. Output the prompt character (@) to the terminal.
6. Enter a wait loop for terminal input. The done flag, bit 7 in RCSR, is tested using a DATI. If it is zero, the test continues.
7. If RCSR bit 7 is a one, the low byte of RBUF is read using a DATI.

4.3.2 Macro-ODT Output Sequence

The output sequence for ODT follows.

1. Test XCSR bit 7 (done flag) using a DATI and, if it is a zero, continue testing.
2. If XCSR bit 7 is a one, write character to low byte of XBUF using a DATI followed by a DATO (high byte is ignored by interface).

4.4 MACRO-ODT COMMANDS

Table 4-1 lists the Macro-ODT commands. The commands are a subset of ODT-11 and use the same command character. The Macro-ODT internal states are listed in Table 4-2. Only specific characters are recognized as valid inputs for each state; other inputs produce a "?" response.

The parity bit, bit 7, on all input characters is ignored by Macro-ODT, and if the input character is echoed, the state of the parity is copied to the output buffer (XBUF). Output characters internally generated by ODT (e.g., <CR>) have the parity bit equal to zero. All input characters are echoed. Only uppercase command characters are recognized.

NOTE

The use of ODT commands creates a dialogue between the user and the microcomputer. All the characters typed by the user are underlined and the system response is not underlined in the examples given in this User's Guide.

4.4.1 / (ASCII 057) Slash

The '/' command is used to open an on-board module address, LSI-11 bus address, processor register, or processor status word and must normally be preceded by other characters that specify a location. In response to '/', Macro-ODT prints the contents of the location (i.e., six characters) and a space (ASCII 40). After printing is complete, Macro-ODT waits for either new data for that location or a valid close command (<CR> or <LF> if memory is accessed). The space character is issued so that the location's contents and possible new contents entered by the user are legible on the terminal.

Example: @001000/12525<SPACE>

where:

- @ = Macro-ODT prompt character.
- 001000 = octal location in the LSI-11 bus address space wanted by the user (leading zeros are not required).
- / = command to open and print contents of location.
- 012525 = contents of octal location 1000.
- <SPACE> = space character generated by Macro-ODT.

If the user issues a '/' immediately after a prompt character, the system prints ? <CR> <LF> because a location is not open.

Table 4-1 Macro-ODT Commands

Command	Symbol	Function
Slash	/	Prints the contents of a specified location.
Carriage return	<CR>	Closes an open location.
Line feed	<LF>	Closes an open location and opens the next location. This command cannot be used with the general registers.
Internal register designator	Rx	Opens a specific processor register. (x = 0-7,S)
Processor status word designator	S	Opens the PSW; must follow R command.
Go	G	Starts the execution of a program.
Proceed	P	Resumes the execution of a program.
Boot from device	D	Loads and runs programs from floppy diskettes or TU58 cassettes.
Execute diagnostics	X	Runs SBC-11/21 PLUS module verification diagnostics.

Table 4-2 Macro-ODT States and Valid Input Characters

State	Example of Terminal Output	Valid Input
1	@	0-7 P X D
2	@R	0-7 S
3	@1000/ 123456	0-7 <CR>
4	@R1/123456	0-7 <CR> <LF>
5	@1000	0-7 / G
6	@R1 or @RS	/
7	@1000/ 123456 1000	0-7 <CR> <LF>
8	@R1/ 123456 1000	0-7 <CR>
9*	@DY	0 1 <CR>
10*	@DX	0 1 <CR>
11*	@DD	0 1 <CR>

*Do not enter zero or one followed by <CR>.

4.4.2 <CR> (ASCII 15) Carriage Return

The <CR> command is used to close an open location. If a location's contents are to be changed, the user should precede the <CR> with the new data. If no change is needed, <CR> closes the location without modifying its contents.

Example: @R1/004321<SPACE> <CR> <CR> <LF>
 @

Processor register R1 was opened, and no change was needed so the user issued <CR>. In response to the <CR>, Macro-ODT printed <CR> <LF>@.

Example: @R1/004321<SPACE> 1234 <CR> <CR> <LF>
 @

In this example, the user wanted to change R1. The new data, 1234, was entered before issuing the <CR>. Macro-ODT deposited the new data into the open location and then printed <CR> <LF> @. Macro-ODT echoes the <CR> entered by the user before it prints <CR> <LF> @.

Example: @1000/012525<SPACE> 1234 <CR> <CR> <LF>
 @

where:

first line = new data, 1234, entered into location 1000. The location is closed with <CR>.

4.4.3 <LF> (ASCII 12) Line Feed

The <LF> command is used to close an open location and then open the next contiguous location. LSI-11 bus addresses are incremented by two. If a processor register is open and an <LF> command is issued, the register is closed and any data that was typed in before the <LF> will not enter the register. ODT prints the error message <CR> ? <CR> <LF>. If the open location's contents are to be changed, the new data should precede the <LF>. If no data is entered, the location is closed without being modified.

Example: @1000/123456<SPACE> <LF> <CR> <LF>
 @1002/054321<SPACE>

In this example, the user entered <LF> with no data preceding it. In response, Macro-ODT closed location 1000 and then opened location 1002.

4.4.4 R (ASCII 122) Internal Register Designator

When followed by a register number, 0 to 7, or PSW designator, 'S', the R designator will open that specific processor register.

Example: @R0/054321<SPACE>

or

 @R7/000123<SPACE> 456 <CR> <CR> <LF>
 @

If more than one character is typed (numeral or 'S') after the 'R', Macro-ODT uses all the characters as the register designator.

Example: @R00007/000123<SPACE> <CR> <CR> <LF>
 @

4.4.5 S (ASCII 123) Processor Status Word (PSW)

The S designator opens the PSW and must be used after the user has entered the R register designator.

Example: @RS/100377<SPACE> 0 <CR> <CR> <LF>
 @RS/000010<SPACE>

The T-bit filter prevents the user from setting the T-bit via Macro-ODT. The T-bit can be cleared by any write to the PSW. When the filter is disabled, the T-bit can be set by loading the PSW to set bit 4 to a one. This is normally not considered desirable. The T-bit filter can be disabled by setting bit 15 of location 167772 to a one.

The PRIORITY 7 filter prevents the user from setting a priority level of 7 via Macro-ODT. Operation at priority level 7 masks out (disables) the BREAK interrupt and makes it impossible to return to Macro-ODT. This operation is normally unacceptable. If required, the PRIORITY 7 filter can be disabled by setting bit 7 of location 167772 to a one. With the filter disabled, a priority level of 7 is selected by writing 340 into the PSW.

4.4.6 G (ASCII 107) Go

The G command is used to start program execution at a location entered immediately before the 'G' in the command string.

Example: @200G

The Macro-ODT sequence for a G command, after echoing the command character, follows.

1. Load R7 (PC) with the entered data. (In the previous example, R7 is equal to 200 and that is where program execution starts.)
2. The PSW is cleared to zero.
3. The LSI-11 bus is initialized by the processor's asserting BINIT L for 17 μ s minimum and then negates BINIT L.
4. The user program starts execution at the location specified.

The user is warned that the G command clears the PSW to permit clock interrupts to be acknowledged. Failure to load the address of the clock service routine into the clock vector address (100) may cause unpredictable results.

4.4.7 P (ASCII 120) Proceed

The P command is used to restart execution of a program. No programmer visible machine state is changed using this command.

Example: @P

Program execution restarts at the address pointed to by R7. After 'P' is echoed, Macro-ODT exits, and the program restarts execution.

4.4.8 DD, DX, DY Bootstraps

The D command is used to bootstrap a standalone program or XXDP+ diagnostics from an RX01 or RX02 floppy diskette or a TU58 tape cassette. The next character after the D command determines the type of device being booted. A numerical character, either zero or one, is used to specify a selected drive or unit of the device being booted. If <CR> is typed instead of zero or one, unit 0 is assumed.

Examples: Boot unit 0 of TU58 device:

@DD<CR>

Boot unit 1 of RX01 device:

@DX1

Boot unit 0 of RX02 device:

@DY0

Boot unit 0 of RD51 or RX50:

@DU0

Boot unit 0 of RL:

@DL0

NOTE

Do not type both unit number and <CR>.

To boot a diskette drive, ODT expects the RXV11 or RXV21 controller CSR address to be configured for 177170. To boot the TU58, it must be connected to SLU2 and its' baud rate set for 38,400.

Any error detected during the execution of a boot command will cause a halt at one of many addresses in the boot section of the ROM, with the PC contents printed on the console. The actual addresses and the specific errors they represent are given in the listing provided with the option.

Some errors, however, are not reported. If a TU58 is not connected to SLU2 or if baud rates are incompatible, or if the RL is not loaded, no error indication is given after using the applicable boot command, and the program waits forever. This is also true when booting from floppy diskettes when the drive power is off. In either condition, the user can use <BREAK> to return to ODT prompt level (@).

The D command performs the following operations.

1. If there is no RAM memory at address 0, the D command will cause a halt.
2. The command initializes the LSI-11 bus by asserting BINIT L for 17 μ s minimum.
3. It reads block 0 (the first 512 bytes) from the selected mass storage device into memory locations 000-777.
4. It reads location 0 and if it is 240, it loads R1 register with the CSR address of the booted device, loads R0 register with the selected unit or drive number, and jumps to location 0.

5. If the device is an RX01/RX02 or a TU58 and if the content of location 0 is 260, the mass storage device contains a standalone program. Macro-ODT interprets the contents of locations 2, 4, and 6 as a RADIX-50 encoded six character file name. Macro-ODT assumes that the mass storage device is an RT-11 file structured volume and searches the directory of the volume for the file name provided by locations 2, 4, and 6. When the file is found, the complete file is loaded into contiguous memory starting at location 0. The R0 register is loaded with the number of the unit or drive, and the R1 register is loaded with the CSR address of the booted device. The stack pointer (SP) is loaded with the contents of location 42 and the program counter (PC) is loaded with the contents of location 40. The program starts execution.
6. If the content of location 0 is not 240 or 260, the device does not contain a valid boot block. The boot command is aborted, and the SBC-11/21 PLUS is initialized as if a power-up occurred.

4.4.9 X (ASCII 130) Diagnostics

After typing the letter 'X', there is a three-second delay before an octal number is displayed. This command is described in detail in Chapter 2.

4.5 INITIALIZATION

When it is necessary to reinitialize the system without removing power, the user enters 173000G from the console in response to the '@' prompt. After a delay, the user types a carriage return to resynchronize the terminal as shown in the following example.

Example: @173000G

After a delay of at least one second, the user types <CR> to resynchronize.

4.6 WARNINGS AND PROGRAMMING HINTS

The following warnings and programming hints are provided to help the user operate Macro-ODT.

4.6.1 Error Decoding

When an '@' appears unexpectedly, it is good practice for the user to examine the word at 167774. This is an error word that indicates the cause of entry to ODT. A HALT instruction, BREAK, or trying to fetch from nonexistent memory will appear as 100000. Other attempted bus transactions to nonexistent memory will appear as 000200, or, if accessed by the stack pointer R6, as 000201.

4.6.2 ODT Stack Warning

While performing its various functions, Macro-ODT requires two words of user stack. It will push and pop internal information there. Therefore, it is necessary that the user always provide two more words than those necessary for the correct execution of the application program. If desirable, these two words can be given back when the program is completely debugged and operating within its own ROMs without ODT.

For correct program operation, R6 should always contain a valid even RAM memory address. Failure to observe this rule will cause unpredictable results.

4.6.3 Addresses to Avoid

Because the firmware uses the top of the SBC-11/21 PLUS on-board RAM as its scratchpad, the user should not write to any address above 167642 unless specifically defined in this User's Guide.

The vector at 140 controls the BREAK interrupt. Changing locations 140 and 142 could result in the inability to suspend program execution.

4.6.4 CPU Priority

When the PSW is set to 340, the BREAK key will have no effect and will not invoke Macro-ODT. Running at a level 6 priority (PSW set to 300) is acceptable for most programming needs. This will disable all interrupts except for BREAK.

4.6.5 Terminal Related Problems

Macro-ODT echoes every character typed in response to the '@' prompt. Some intelligent terminals also respond to control characters as commands. The results may include loss of communication.

4.6.6 Spurious Halts

When the last word of an instruction is all zeros and causes a bus time-out, Macro-ODT will interpret it as a HALT instruction and print the contents of PC on the terminal before issuing the '@' prompt.

4.6.7 Serial I/O Protocol

The Macro-ODT operates the serial line interface in full-duplex mode, and each character is echoed by the microprocessor to the terminal. Programmed I/O methods are used instead of interrupts. When the Macro-ODT firmware is busy printing a multicharacter message using the transmit side of the interface, the firmware is not monitoring the receive side for incoming characters. Any characters coming in at this time are lost. The interface may set the overrun error bit, but the Macro-ODT does not check this bit, and those characters are not recognized. All peripherals communicating with the Macro-ODT through this interface must observe this protocol.

4.6.8 Interrupt Vector Initialization

On power-up, Macro-ODT initializes the LTC interrupt vector (REVNT at 100) and the BREAK interrupt vector (BKRQ at 140). Other vectors are not initialized and may contain erroneous data.

4.6.9 Boot Rom Address Scheme

The code for the SBC-11/21 PLUS resides in locations 164000-173776 (octal) when maps 0 or 2 are selected. The code for addresses 164000-167776 is physically coded into the UPPER half of the 2K × 8 PROMs used for the KXT11-A5s', and the code for addresses 170000-173776 is coded into the LOWER half of the 2K × 8 PROMs.



CHAPTER 5 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

5.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the architecture of the microprocessor, memory organization, and power-up method. The microprocessor architecture describes the registers, hardware stack, interrupts, and direct memory access (DMA) mechanism. The memory organization describes byte or word addressing and memory mapping. The power-up procedure and initialization are also described.

5.2 MICROPROCESSOR ARCHITECTURE

The SBC-11/21 PLUS microprocessor executes a subset of the PDP-11 instruction set. It has eight high-speed general-purpose registers that are used as accumulators, address pointers, index registers, and for other special functions. The microprocessor executes single and double operand instructions using either 16-bit words or 8-bit bytes. The direct memory access (DMA) function transfers data directly from the LSI-11 bus to the on-board I/O devices and memory while the program continues to run.

5.2.1 Registers

As shown in Figure 5-1, the microprocessor contains a number of internal registers that are used for many purposes. The registers are divided into two groups:

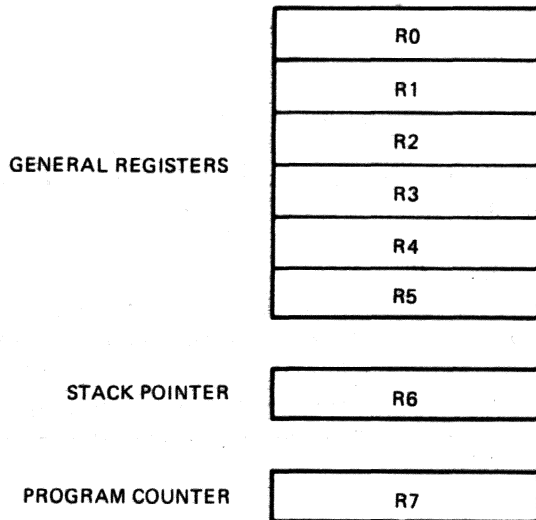
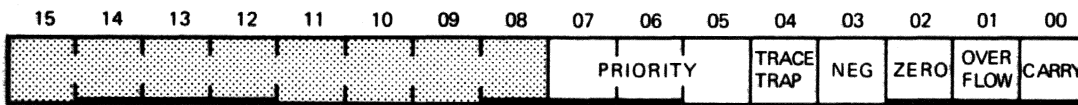
1. General
2. Status

5.2.1.1 General Registers – The microprocessor contains eight 16-bit general-purpose registers that can perform many functions. These registers operate as accumulators, index registers, autoincrement registers, autodecrement registers, or as stack pointers for temporary storage of data. Arithmetic operations can be performed from one general register to another, from one memory location or device register to another, or between memory locations or a device register and a general register.

Registers R6 and R7 are dedicated. R6 is the stack pointer (SP) and contains the location (address) of the last entry in the stack. Register R7 is the processor program counter (PC) and contains the address of the next instruction to be executed. It is normally used for addressing purposes only and not as an accumulator.

5.2.1.2 Status Register – The PSW contains information on the current processor status. This information includes the current processor priority, the condition codes describing the arithmetic or logic results of the last instruction, and an indicator for detecting the execution of an instruction to be trapped during program debugging. Figure 5-1 shows the PSW format; Table 5-1 lists status word bit descriptions. Certain instructions allow programmed control of condition code bits and loading and storing (moving) the processor status. Not all instructions affect the condition codes in an obvious way. See Chapter 7 for details on specific instructions.

PROCESSOR STATUS



MR-7829

Figure 5-1 Registers and Processor Status Word

5.2.2 Hardware Stack

The hardware stack is part of the basic design architecture of the SBC-11/21 PLUS. It is an area of memory used by the programmer or by the operating system for temporary storage and linkage. It is controlled on a LIFO (last in/first out) basis; items are recovered in the reverse of the order they were stored. The stack starts at the highest location reserved for it (376 octal at power-up) and expands linearly downward to a lower address as items are added to the stack.

It is not necessary to keep track of the actual locations into which data is being stacked. This is done automatically through the use of the stack pointer. Register R6 always contains the memory address where the last item is stored in the stack. Instructions associated with subroutine linkage and interrupt service automatically use R6 as the hardware stack pointer. For this reason, R6 is often referred to as the system SP. The hardware stack is organized in full word units only.

5.2.3 Interrupts

Interrupts are requests, made by peripheral devices, that cause the processor to temporarily suspend its present program execution to service the requesting device. A device can interrupt the processor only when its priority is higher than the processor priority indicated by PSW<7:5>, as shown in Table 5-2.

SBC-11/21 PLUS supports a vectored interrupt structure with priority on four levels. In addition, it supports two nonmaskable interrupts: power fail and HALT.

Table 5-1 Processor Status Word Bit Descriptions

Bits	Name	Description
15-08	N/A	These bits are not accessible to the programmer and contain no valid information.
07-05	Priority	These bits define the current priority level of the microprocessor program, and only interrupts with a higher priority are recognized by the microprocessor. Table 5-2 describes the microprocessor interrupt levels as functions of bits 5-7.
04	Trace	When set, this bit allows the microprocessor to trap to locations 14 and 16 after an instruction is executed. It can only be set by executing an RTI or RTT instruction with the correct PSW on the stack. The trace bit allows programs to be single stepped and is useful for debugging.
03	Condition code N	This bit is set when an instruction causes the result to be negative.
02	Condition code Z	This bit is set when an instruction causes the result to be zero.
01	Condition code V	This bit is set when an instruction causes an overflow condition.
00	Condition code C	This bit is set when an instruction causes a carryout of the most significant bit.

Table 5-2 PSW Interrupt Levels

Microprocessor Priority	Interrupt Levels Acknowledged	PSW Bits		
		7	6	5
Level 7	Nonmaskable interrupt	1	1	1
Level 6	7	1	1	0
Level 5	7,6	1	0	1
Level 4	7,6,5	1	0	0
Level 0-3	7,6,5,4	0	X	X

Every interrupt except HALT is associated with an interrupt vector. The interrupt vector is a pair of words: the next PC (address of that device's service routine) and the next PSW (priority with which the routine must be executed). Upon interrupt, the current PC and PSW are saved on the stack, and the new PC and PSW are loaded from the vector address.

Up to sixty-four vectors may reside in the first 256 memory locations (octal 374 is the highest vector location). The vector address is provided by the interrupting device (external vector address) or generated internally by the microprocessor.

NOTE

The power fail interrupt uses interrupt vector address 24. The HALT interrupt is not associated with a vector. It pushes the PC and PSW on the stack and immediately goes to the restart address with PSW 340.

The SBC-11/21 PLUS has eleven interrupt sources. Nine of these are maskable; two are nonmaskable. An interrupt request can occur at any time, but it is not acknowledged until the completion of the current instruction. This lets the microprocessor execute a program until the interrupt occurs and then vector to the service routine for the interrupt. After the service routine is completed, a return from interrupt instruction (RTI) is executed. The microprocessor then pops the top two words, the original PC and PSW, from the system stack, and the interrupted program is continued.

Table 5-3 lists the eleven interrupt sources with their priorities. For a device to be serviced, its priority level must be higher than the current microprocessor level. When two devices with equal priority numbers request an interrupt at the same time, the device nearest to the top of the table is serviced first.

When an interrupt is requested by several LSI-11 bus devices at the same time, the device electrically nearest to the SBC-11/21 PLUS is serviced first.

5.3 DMA (DIRECT MEMORY ACCESS)

DMA allows the programmer to implement block transfers by specifying the direction of transfer, the starting address in memory, the number of words, and any additional parameters that an external device requires. SBC-11/21 PLUS does not have an on-board DMA interface but it can support DMA transfers for external devices via the LSI-11 bus interface. A typical device using the DMA mechanism is the RX02 double-density floppy diskette. User designed devices can also be connected to the SBC-11/21 PLUS DMA facility. See Chapter 9 for more information.

5.4 MEMORY ORGANIZATION

The SBC-11/21 PLUS memory uses on-board memory and LSI-11 bus memory. The memory map configurations and the types of on-board memory chips are described in Chapter 2. The memory maps are illustrated in Figure 5-2. Addresses from 0 to 376 octal are reserved for vector locations, and addresses from 60Kb to 64Kb are reserved for I/O devices.

The address space of the SBC-11/21 PLUS module is 64Kb. A 16-bit word is two 8-bit bytes with bits 0-7 representing the low byte and bits 8-15 representing the high byte. Words are always addressed by even numbers. The bytes are addressed by either even or odd numbers. The high bytes are stored in the odd numbered locations, and the low bytes are stored in the even numbered locations.

5.5 POWER-UP/POWER-DOWN FACILITY

The SBC-11/21 PLUS has facilities for an automatic program start-up when power is turned on and for orderly shutdown, without loss of data, when power is turned off or lost. This is done with a combination of hardware features and software.

Table 5-3 SBC-11/21 Interrupts

Interrupt Source	Control Signal	Priority Level	Vector Address**
HALT	-CTMER	Nonmaskable	*
Power fail	-PFAIL	Nonmaskable	24
LSI-11 bus signal BHALT	BKRQ	7	140
LSI-11 bus signal BEVNT	REVNT	6	100
SLU2 REC	RDL2	5	120
SLU2 XMIT	XDL2	5	124
Parallel I/O B	PBRQST	5	130
Parallel I/O A	PARQST	5	134
SLU1 REC	RDL1	4	60
SLU1 XMIT	XDL1	4	64
LSI-11 bus signal BIRQ4	IRQ4	4	Read from LSI-11 bus

* The microprocessor jumps directly to the restart address with a PSW priority level 7. (RESTART is loaded into PC and 340 into PSW.)

** All vectors defined in this table are internal vectors supplied by the microprocessor except for the BIRQ4 interrupt which is read from the bus.

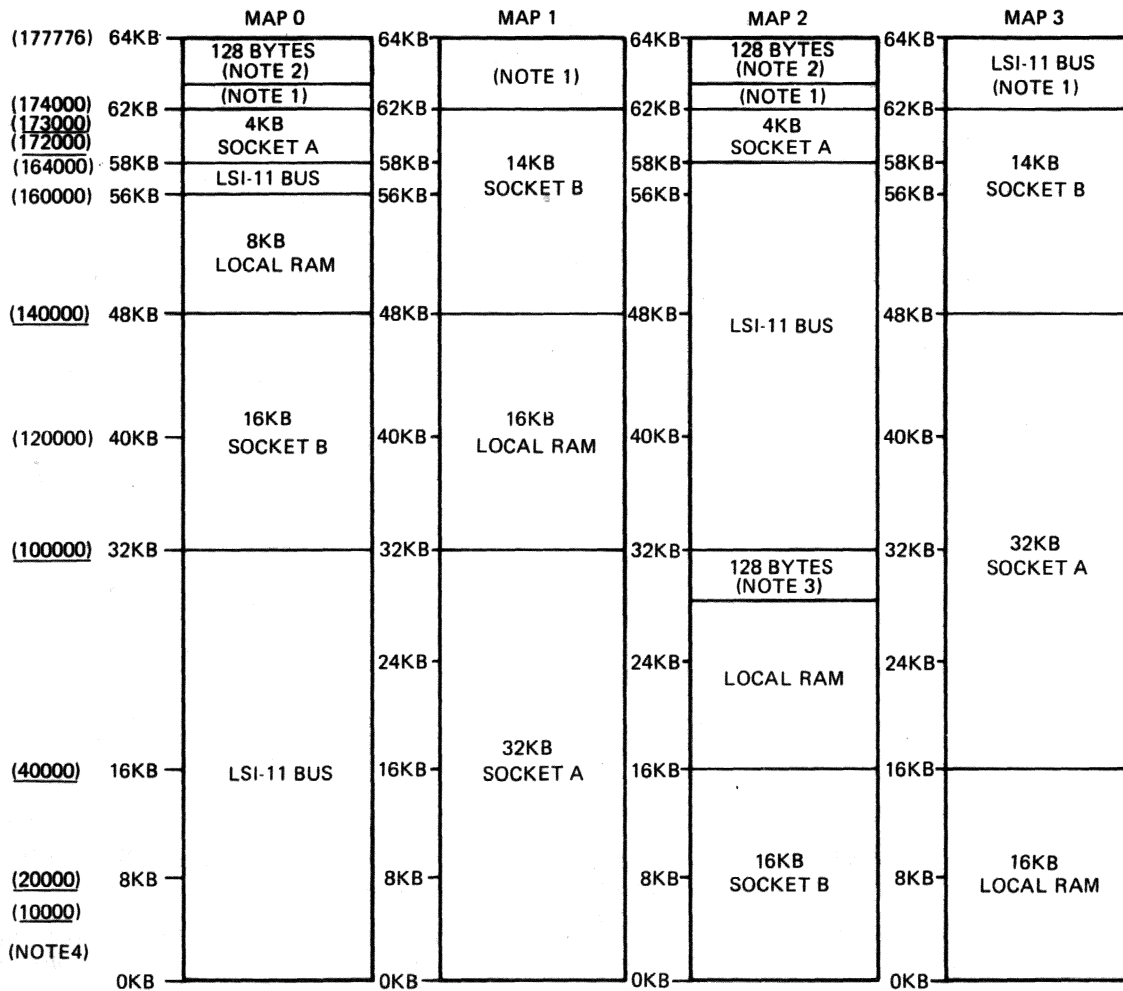
Hardware features:

- Two signal lines in the LSI-11 bus, BDCOK H and BPOK H, are used only for power-up/power-down protocol. These signals are usually generated by the power supply.
- One signal line in the LSI-11 bus, BINIT L, that resets the system.
- The vectoring on interrupt facility of the SBC-11/21 PLUS.
- Battery backup connections.

Software features:

The programmer must provide power-up and power-down routines, and store their addresses at the jumper-selected start address for power-up, and at location 24 for the power-down routine.

For a detailed description of the power-up/power-down protocol, see Chapter 9.



NOTES:

1. THIS SECTION CONTAINS THE LOCAL I/O ADDRESSES FOR THE SLUS AND PPI. ALL UNASSIGNED ADDRESSES ARE ASSUMED TO RESIDE ON THE LSI-11 BUS.
2. ADDRESSES 177777 - 177600 IN MAPS 0 AND 2 ARE RAM SCRATCHPAD LOCATIONS USED BY MACRO-ODT.
3. ADDRESSES 77777 - 77600 IN MAP 2 ARE ALLOCATED TO THE LSI-11 BUS.
4. UNDERLINED ADDRESSES ARE JUMPER SELECTABLE START ADDRESSES. (SEE TABLE 2-4)

MR-12119

Figure 5-2 Memory Maps

CHAPTER 6

PROGRAMMING INFORMATION

6.1 INTRODUCTION

The SBC-11/21 PLUS has three on-board interfaces: one parallel I/O line and two serial I/O lines. These interfaces contain many programmable features that allow the user to change their operating characteristics. This chapter explains how this is done.

The SBC-11/21 PLUS also has hardware that enables the microprocessor to operate in a controlled sequence when the power is turned on and off. This hardware requires software to make it work. The basic principles of this programming are described in Appendix C.

6.2 ASYNCHRONOUS SERIAL LINE UNITS

The two serial line units (SLUs), shown in Figure 6-1, provide the means of transferring data between the microprocessor and two user connectors, J1 or J2. The user interfaces support the EIA RS-232C standard and RS-423 protocol at baud rates from 300 to 38,400.

Each SLU has four addressable registers. These four registers are listed in Table 6-1 and illustrated in Figure 6-2; their functions are described in Table 6-2, Table 6-3, Table 6-4, and Table 6-5. The registers can be accessed by the microprocessor or any DMA bus master. SLU1, with the correct software handling, can be used as a system console and is capable of initiating a hardware interrupt when BREAK is detected. The SBC-11/21 PLUS can be configured for the BREAK to cause a level 7 interrupt with an internal vector of 140, to enable the BHALT interrupt, or to request a HALT trap to the restart address. SLU2 provides three line time clocks at 50 Hz, 60 Hz, and 800 Hz, which can be wire-jumper configured to enable the BEVNT level 6 interrupt. See Chapter 2 for details on how to configure the SLUs.

6.2.1 Data Baud Rates

The serial line units transmit or receive data serially by bit and by character. Each character has ten bits; a start bit, eight bits of data, and the stop bit. Split-speed operation of the receiver and transmitter for the SLU is not supported, and the user cannot supply an external baud rate clock to the SLU. During power-up or reset, the outputs are disabled, and later, the baud rate defaults to 300.

Baud rates are programmable for 300, 600, 1,200, 2,400, 4,800, 9,600, 19,200 or 38,400 when bit 1 of the transmitter control and status register (TCSR) is set to a one. The baud rate is then selected by programming bits 5-3 of the TCSR.

The bits used for the baud rate selection are level sensitive and do not latch. Therefore, the software in control of the TCSR must use bit set and bit reset type instructions after the baud rate is written into the SLU. Each SLU provides an output at TTL levels to pin 1 of its connector (J1 or J2) at sixteen times the baud rate selected for that SLU.

The Macro-ODT option has the autobaud feature that enables SLU1 to adjust itself to the terminal's baud rate between 300 and 9,600 baud. The autobaud feature operates only when Macro-ODT is running on the system.

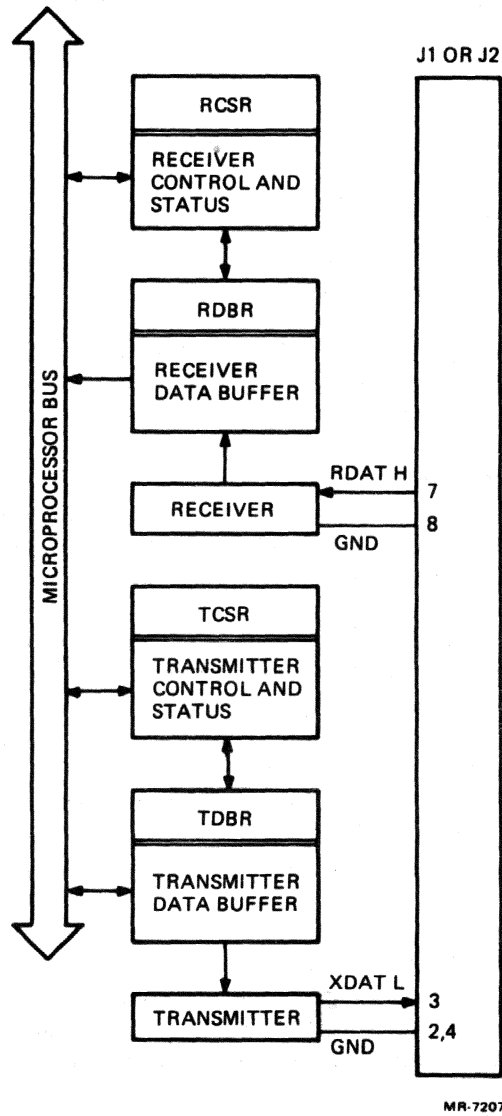


Figure 6-1 Serial Line Unit (SLU) Interface

Table 6-1 Serial Line Unit Register Addresses

Register	Description	Address	AD2	AD1
SLU1				
RCSR	Receiver control and status	177560	0	0
RDBR	Receiver data buffer	177562	0	1
TCSR	Transmitter control and status	177564	1	0
TDBR	Transmitter data buffer	177566	1	1
SLU2				
RCSR	Receiver control and status	176540	0	0
RDBR	Receiver data buffer	176542	0	1
TCSR	Transmitter control and status	176544	1	0
TDBR	Transmitter data buffer	176546	1	1

RECEIVER CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER

15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
0	0	0	0	RCV ACT	0	0	0	RCV DONE	RCV IE	0	0	0	0	0	0

SLU 1 ADDRESS 177560
SLU 2 ADDRESS 176540

RECEIVER DATA BUFFER REGISTER

15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
ERR	OR ERR	FR ERR	0	REC BRK	0	0	0	RECEIVED DATA BUFFER							

SLU 1 ADDRESS 177562
SLU 2 ADDRESS 176542

TRANSMITTER CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER

15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	XMIT RDY	XMIT IE	PBR SEL2	PBR SEL1	PBR SEL0	MAINT	PBR ENB	XMT BRK

SLU 1 ADDRESS 177564
SLU 2 ADDRESS 176544

TRANSMITTER DATA BUFFER REGISTER

15	14	13	12	11	10	09	08	07	06	05	04	03	02	01	00
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	TRANSMIT DATA BUFFER							

SLU 1 ADDRESS 177566
SLU 2 ADDRESS 176546

MR-7208

Figure 6-2 Serial Line Unit Register Bit Maps

Table 6-2 Receiver Control and Status Bit Descriptions

Bits	Name	Direction	Function
12-15	Not used	Read only	Reserved for future use.
11	Receiver active	Read only	This bit is set to a one by the start bit and is cleared to a zero by the stop bit at the end of each byte. It is also cleared to a zero on power-up.
08-10	Not used	Read only	Reserved for future use.
07	Receiver done	Read only	This bit is set to a one when the byte received is transferred into the RCV data buffer. It is cleared to a zero when the RCV data buffer is read. It is also cleared to a zero on power-up.
06	Receiver interrupt enable	Read/write	This bit is set to a one under program control. When set, it allows an interrupt request to be initiated whenever the receiver done bit is set. It is cleared to a zero by reset, power-up, or under program control. Refer to Chapter 2 for interrupt jumper configuration.
00-05	Not used	Read only	Reserved for future use.

Table 6-3 Receiver Data Buffer Bit Descriptions

Bits	Name	Direction	Function
15	Error	Read only	The bit is set to a one when the overrun error or the framing error bit is set. It is cleared to a zero when the error producing condition is removed.
14	Overrun error	Read only	The bit is set to a one when the received byte is transferred into the RCV data buffer before the RCV done bit is cleared. The overrun error indicates that the previous byte in the RCV data buffer was not cleared prior to receiving a new byte. The bit is updated when a byte is transferred into the RCV data buffer and cleared to a zero on power-up.

Table 6-3 Receiver Data Buffer Bit Descriptions (Cont)

Bits	Name	Direction	Function
13	Framing error	Read only	The bit is set to a one when the received character does not have a valid stop bit and is transferred into the RCV data buffer. The bit is cleared to a zero when a character with a valid stop bit is received and is transferred into the RCV data buffer or on power-up.
12	Not used	Read only	Reserved for future use.
11	Received break	Read only	The bit is set to a one when the received signal goes from a mark to a space and stays in the space condition for 11 bit times after serial reception starts. The bit is cleared to a zero when the received signal returns to the mark condition or on power-up.
08-10	Not used	Read only	Reserved for future use.
00-07	Received data buffer	Read only	These eight bits represent the most recent byte received. These bits are cleared to zero on power-up.

Table 6-4 Transmitter Control and Status Bit Descriptions

Bits	Name	Direction	Function
08-15	Not used	Read only	Reserved for future use.
07	Transmitter ready	Read only	The bit is set to a one when the XMIT data buffer is ready to accept a byte. The bit is cleared to a zero by writing into the XMIT data buffer. The bit is also set to a one on power-up.
06	Transmitter interrupt enable	Read/write	This bit is set to a one under program control. When set, it allows an interrupt request to be initiated whenever the transmitter ready bit is set. The bit is cleared to a zero by reset, power-up, or under program control.

Table 6-4 Transmitter Control and Status Bit Descriptions (Cont)

Bits	Name	Direction	Function																																				
03-05	Programmable* baud rate select	Read/ write	<p>The condition of these bits selects the baud rate under program control provided the programmable baud rate select enable bit is set. The baud rates are selectable by setting these bits as follows.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>05</th> <th>04</th> <th>03</th> <th>Baud Rate</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>300</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>600</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1,200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>2,400</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>4,800</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>9,600</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>19,200</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>38,400</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When the programmable baud rate select enable bit is not set, the baud rate defaults to 300.</p>	05	04	03	Baud Rate	0	0	0	300	0	0	1	600	0	1	0	1,200	0	1	1	2,400	1	0	0	4,800	1	0	1	9,600	1	1	0	19,200	1	1	1	38,400
05	04	03	Baud Rate																																				
0	0	0	300																																				
0	0	1	600																																				
0	1	0	1,200																																				
0	1	1	2,400																																				
1	0	0	4,800																																				
1	0	1	9,600																																				
1	1	0	19,200																																				
1	1	1	38,400																																				
02	Maintenance	Read/ write	<p>This bit is controlled by the program. When set to a one the transmitter serial output is connected to the receiver serial input and disconnects the external serial input. This bit is cleared to a zero by INIT, power-up, or the program.</p>																																				
01	Programmable* baud rate enable	Read/ write	<p>This bit is controlled by the program. When set to a one, bits 03-05 are used to determine the baud rate. When cleared to a zero, the baud rate will be 300 baud. This bit is cleared to a zero by INIT, power-up, or the program.</p>																																				
00	Transmit break	Read/ write	<p>This bit is controlled by the program. When set to a one, the serial output is forced into the space condition. This bit is cleared by INIT, power-up, or the program.</p>																																				

* The transmitter programmable baud rate select and enable bits are level sensitive and are not latched. This requires that software in control of the TCSR must use bit set and clear instructions to access the TCSR once the baud rate has been written into the SLU.

Table 6-5 Transmitter Data Buffer Bit Descriptions

Bits	Name	Direction	Function
08-15	Not used	Read only	Reserved for future use.
00-07	Transmit data buffer	Read/write	These eight bits represent the next data byte to be transmitted. These bits are cleared by power-up.

6.2.2 Interrupts

Each SLU provides both a receiver interrupt and a transmitter interrupt to request service from the on-board microprocessor. Receiver and transmitter requests can be independently enabled by software. The receiver interrupt request is enabled when the RCV interrupt enable (bit 6) of the receiver control and status register (RCSR) is set to a one.

SLU2 has a higher interrupt priority, level 5, than SLU1 which has a level 4 interrupt priority. Within each unit, the receiver has higher priority than the transmitter. SLU1 uses vector address 60 for the receiver and 64 for the transmitter. SLU2 uses vector address 120 for the receiver and 124 for the transmitter. These relationships are described in Table 5-3.

6.3 PROGRAMMING THE PARALLEL I/O INTERFACE

The parallel I/O interface, illustrated in Figure 6-3, provides a means of transferring data between the microprocessor bus and the user interface connector J3. The interface has four addressable registers for data and control. Table 6-6 describes these registers.

Port A and B registers are used only for data transfer to and from the user interface. Port C is used for both data transfer and control. The control word register is used only for control of the parallel I/O interface. The interface is programmable by using this register. In addition to software programming, the parallel interface can also be programmed by hardware (see Chapter 2).

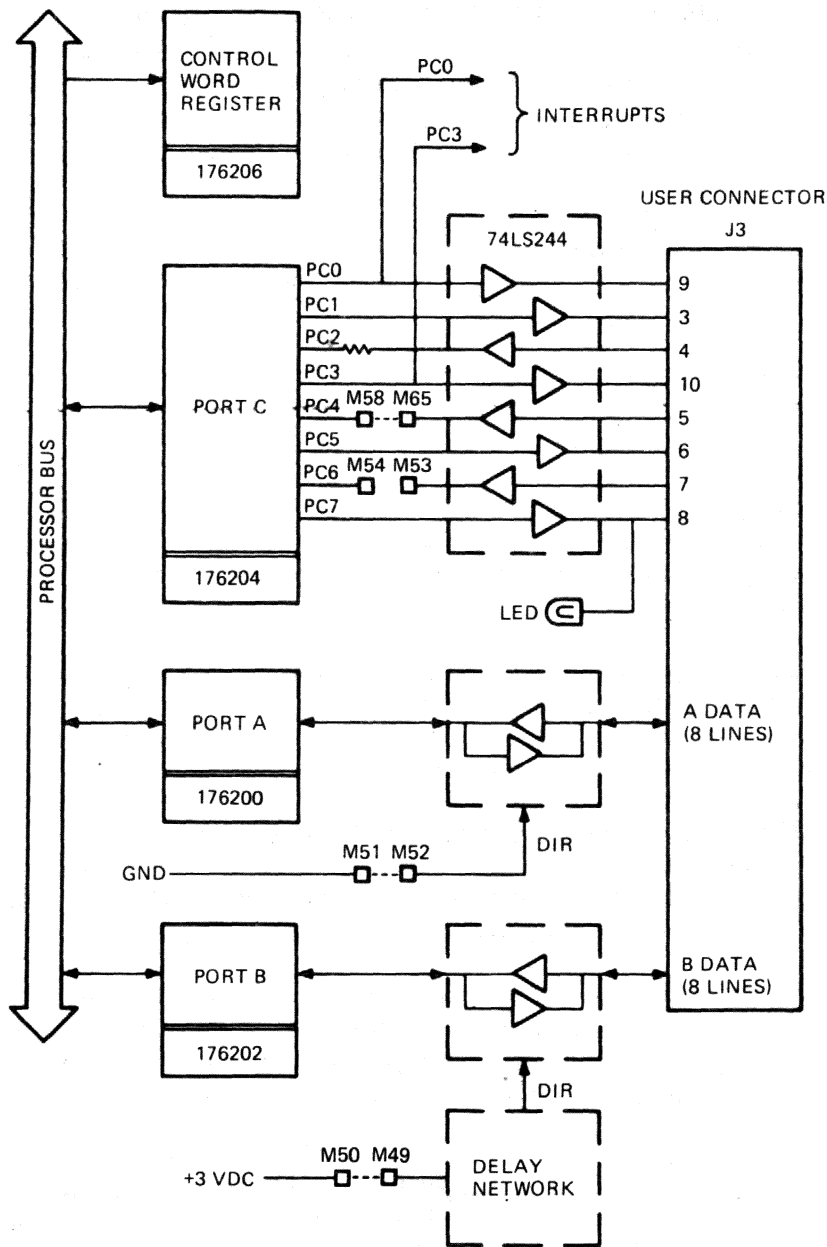
The parallel I/O interface is complex, and understanding all its capabilities requires considerable effort. However, efficient use can be made of the parallel I/O using a subset of its capabilities. The following paragraphs are organized to help users find needed information. The flowchart in Figure 6-4 provides an overview of the following discussion on the parallel I/O interface, and helps guide users to the paragraphs of specific interest to them.

6.3.1 Modes of Operation

The interface ports can operate in three basic modes that are selected by system software setting bits in the control word register. The modes are defined as mode 0, 1, and 2 and define how the data is routed through ports A and B.

NOTE

If the bidirectional buffers are being hardwired, care must be taken to ensure that the wired direction agrees with the programmed directions of ports A and B. This is necessary to prevent driver output to driver output connections, which could damage the integrated circuits.



MR-12150

Figure 6-3 Parallel I/O Interface

Table 6-6 Parallel I/O Register Addresses

Register	Address	Status
Port A	176200	Read/write
Port B	176202	Read/write
Port C	176204	Read/write
Control word	176206	Write only

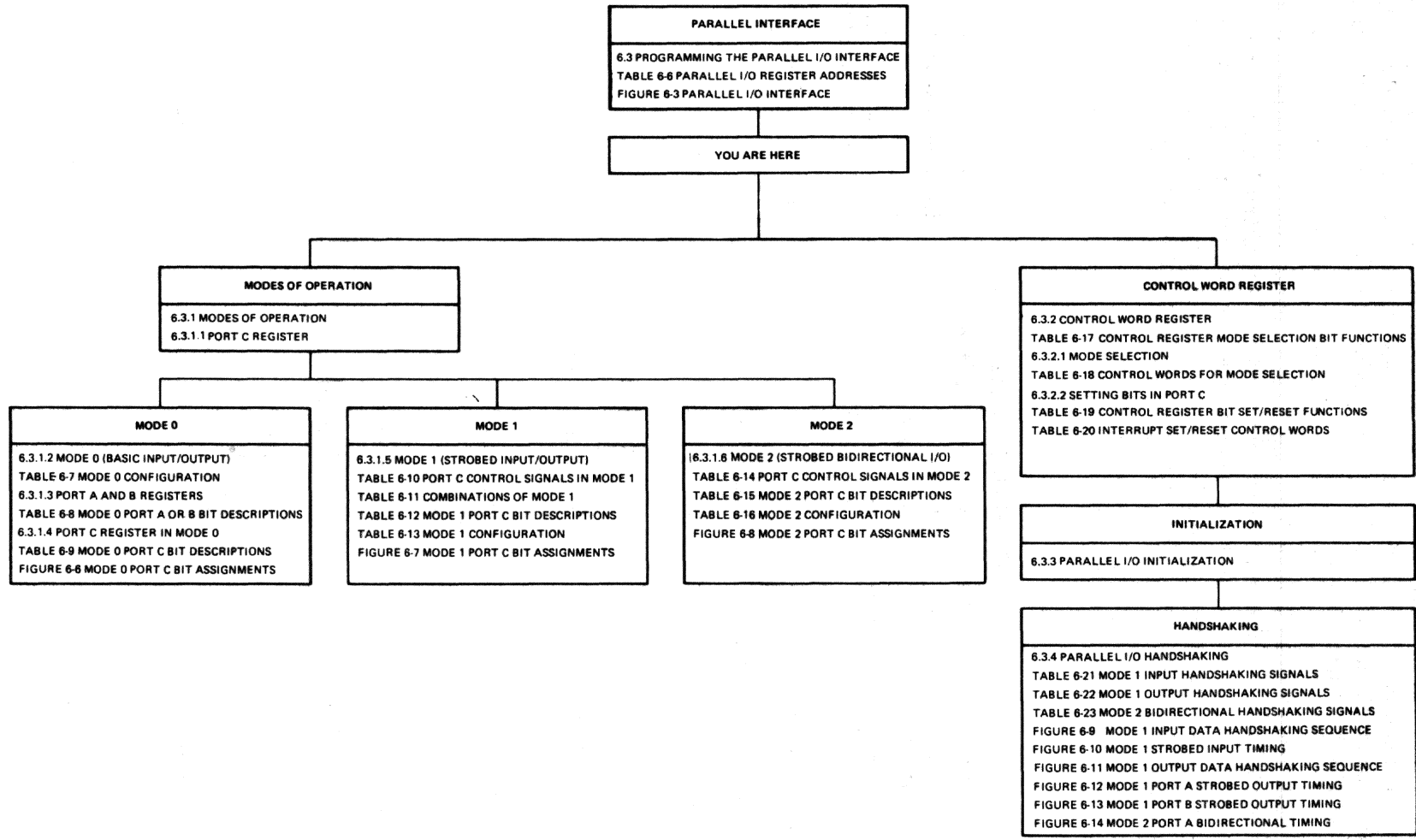


Figure 6-4 Parallel I/O Flowchart

6.3.1.1 Port C Register – The bit assignments for the port C register are dependent on the mode selected and the direction of ports A and B. This register provides the handshake controls to interface between the 8255A-5 and the output connector. The handshake control bits are set/reset by using the control word register which is described in Paragraph 6.3.2. The port C condition for the different modes is described in the following paragraphs that explain the modes.

6.3.1.2 Mode 0 Basic Input/Output – Mode 0 provides simple input and output of either port A or port B or both as described in Table 6-7. The data is read from the port if programmed as an input or written to the port if programmed as an output with no handshaking requirements. The port A and port B bidirectional buffers may be hardwired as described in Chapter 2. They may also be program controlled by port C bits 4 and 6 if dynamic change of the port direction is wanted. In this mode, the outputs are latched but the inputs are not.

Table 6-7 Mode 0 Configuration

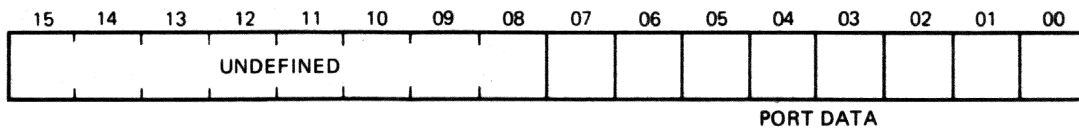
PPI Element	To Act as Input	To Act as Output	Direction Control via Port C
Port A	M52 to M50	M52 to M51	M52 to M54 or M58
Port B	M49 to M50	M49 to M51	M49 to M54 or M58
PC7	Never an input	Always an output	
PC6	M54 to M53	Never an output	
PC5	Never an input	Always an output	
PC4	M58 to M65	Never an external output	
PC3	Never an input	Interrupt A (vector 134) Always an output	
PC2	Always an input	Never an output	
PC1	Never an input	Always an output	
PC0	Never an input	Interrupt B (vector 130) Always an output	

6.3.1.3 Port A and B Registers – The bit assignments for the port A and B registers are shown in Figure 6-5 and described in Table 6-8. The port A and B registers are used as data buffers for all modes of operation.

6.3.1.4 Port C Register in Mode 0 – Ports A and B use no handshaking signals, and some port C lines can be used as input/output data lines. The bit assignments are shown in Figure 6-6 and described in Table 6-9. When PC0 and PC3 lines are not used as interrupt requests, they should be cleared by the control word to prevent false interrupts.

6.3.1.5 Mode 1 (Strobed Input/Output) – In mode 1, the lines on port C generate or accept signals from the user interface that control the transfer of data through ports A and B. Port C bits 0–3 (lower nibble) are used with port B, and bits 4–7 (upper nibble) are used with port A. These signals are known as handshaking signals. The basic functions of these control signals are defined in Table 6-10 followed by a more detailed description of the handshake protocol.

Table 6-11 describes the four input/output combinations of ports A and B usable in mode 1. The port C bit assignments used in mode 1 are illustrated in Figure 6-7 and described in Table 6-12. Table 6-13 links operation of mode 1 to the jumper configurations discussed in Chapter 2.

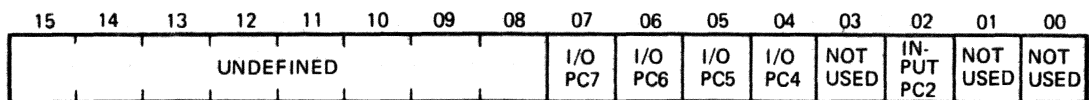


MR-7211

Figure 6-5 Mode 0 Port A or B Bit Assignments

Table 6-8 Mode 0 Port A or B Bit Descriptions

Bits	Name	Direction	Function
08–15	Undefined	–	Not valid if a read is performed on the entire word.
00–07	Port data	Read/write	Data to output or input data to be read, depending on the port direction.



MR-7212

Figure 6-6 Mode 0 Port C Bit Assignments

Table 6-9 Mode 0 Port C Bit Descriptions

Bits	Name	Direction	Function
08-15	Undefined	-	Not valid if a read is performed on the entire word.
07	PC7	Read/write*	Output bit, drives the LED.
06	PC6	Read/write*	If port C upper is defined as input and M54 is connected to M53, it is an input bit. If port C upper is defined as output and M54 is connected to M52 (M49), it is output that controls the buffer direction for port A (port B). A one sets the buffer for input and a zero for output.
05	PC5	Read/write*	Same as PC7, no LED.
04	PC4	Read/write*	If port C upper is defined as input and M58 is connected to M65, it is an input bit. If port C upper is defined as output and M58 is connected to M49 (M52), it is output that controls the buffer direction for port B (port A). A one sets the buffer for input and a zero for output.
03	PC3	Not used	Not valid
02	PC2	Read only	Input bit
00-01	PC0-PC1	Not used	Not valid

* Bit is written by using the control word bit set/reset function explained in Paragraph 6.3.2.

Table 6-10 Port C Control Signals in Mode 1

Signal	Abbreviated/ Port C Bit	Function
Strobe input	STB _A /PC4 STB _B /PC2	A low on this input loads user data into the input latch.
Input buffer full	IBF _A /PC5 IBF _B /PC1	A high on this output acknowledges that the data has been loaded into the input latch. Set by STB and reset by the program reading the input latch.
Interrupt request (Input mode)	INTR _A /PC3 INTR _B /PC0	A high on this output can interrupt the CPU when an input device strobos its data into the port.
Interrupt enable (Input mode)	INTE _A /PC4 INTE _B /PC2	Enables setting of INTR _A and INTR _B . Program controlled by PC4 or PC2.
Output buffer full	OBF _A /PC7 OBF _B /PC1	This output goes low to tell the user interface that the CPU has written data to the port. Reset by ACK input going low.
Acknowledge input	ACK _A /PC6 ACK _B /PC2	A low on this input tells the processor that the user's device accepted the data from A or B.
Interrupt request (Output mode)	INTR _A /PC3 INTR _B /PC0	A high on this output can interrupt the CPU when an output device has accepted data transmitted by the CPU. Set by ACK and reset when new data is written to the port.
Interrupt enable (Output mode)	INTE _A /PC6 INTE _B /PC2	Enables setting of INTR. Program controlled by PC6 or PC2.

Table 6-11 Combinations of Mode 1

Port C Bit Functions	Port A Input with Port B Output	Port A Output with Port B Input	Ports A & B Output	Ports A & B Input
STB _A	PC4	N/A	N/A	PC4
STB _B	N/A	PC2	N/A	PC2
IBF _A	PC5	N/A	N/A	PC5
IBF _B	N/A	PC1	N/A	PC1
INTR _A	PC3	PC3	PC3	PC3
INTR _B	PC0	PC0	PC0	PC0
OBF _A	N/A	PC7	PC7	N/A
OBF _B	PC1	N/A	PC1	N/A
ACK _A	N/A	PC6	PC6	N/A
ACK _B	PC2	N/A	PC2	N/A
Other port C outputs	PC7 (controls LED)	N/A	PC5	N/A
Other port C inputs	N/A	PC4	N/A	PC6,7
Control Word				
D0 (Direction of PC0-3)	X	X	X	X
D1 (Direction of port B)	0	1	0	1
D2 (Mode of port B)	1	1	1	1
D3 (Direction of PC4-7)	0	1	1	0
D4 (Direction of port A)	1	0	0	1
D5 Port A mode	1	1	1	1
D6 Port A mode	0	0	0	0
D7 Mode set enable	1	1	1	1

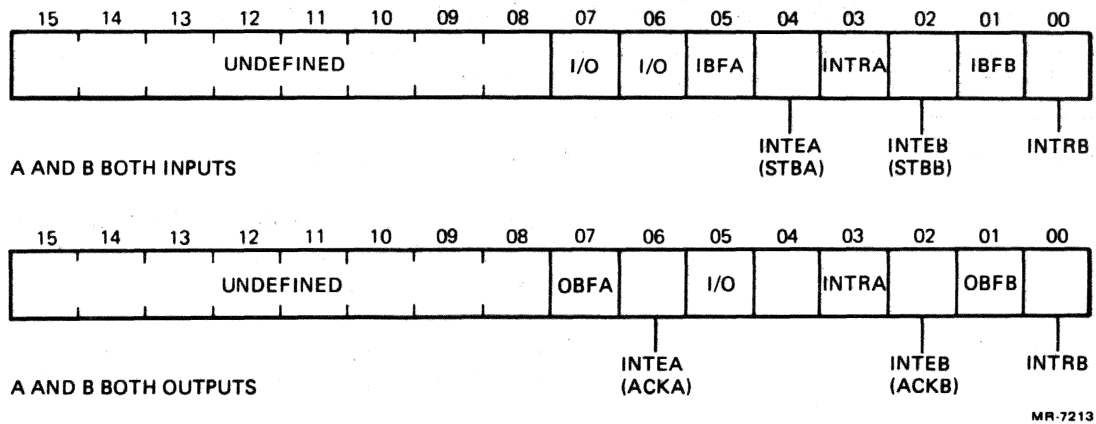


Figure 6-7 Mode 1 Port C Bit Assignments

Table 6-12 Mode 1 Port C Bit Descriptions

Bits	Name	Direction	Function
08-15	Undefined	-	Not valid if a read is performed on the entire word.
07	PC7	Read/write*	If port A mode 1 input: If port C bits 04-07, are defined as output, this bit is an output bit and controls the LED. A zero turns the LED on, and a one turns it off. Unused if port C bits 04-07 are defined as input.
	OBFA**	Read only	If port A mode 1 output: OBFA goes low to indicate that data has been written into the output buffer by the processor. This bit is set when the ACKA (PC6, M54 to M53) input goes low indicating that the external device has accepted the output data. OBFA is present on PC7 to the external device.
06	PC6	Read/write*	If port A mode 1 input: If port C bits 04-07 are defined as input and M54 is connected to M53, it is an input bit. If port C bits 04-07 are defined as output and M49 is connected to M54, it is an output that controls the buffer direction for port B. A one sets the buffer for input, and a zero sets the buffer for output.

Table 6-12 Mode 1 Port C Bit Descriptions (Cont)

Bits	Name	Direction	Function
	INTEA	Read/write*	<p>If port A mode 1 output:</p> <p>When set, INTEA enables INTRA to interrupt the SBC-11/21 PLUS when output data has been accepted by the external device.</p>
	ACKA		<p>When M54 is connected to M53, an external signal acknowledging the receipt of data acts as INTEA.</p>
05	IBFA	Read only	<p>If port A mode 1 input:</p> <p>IBFA indicates that the input data has been latched for port A. It is set by the STBA input (PC4, M58 to M65) going low and is reset by the processor reading the port data. This signal is present on PC5 to the external device.</p>
	PC5	Read/write*	<p>If port A mode 1 output:</p> <p>If port C upper is defined as output, it is an output bit. If port C upper is defined as input, it is unused.</p>
04	INTEA	Read/write*	<p>If port A mode 1 input:</p> <p>If set, INTEA will allow INTRA to interrupt the SBC-11/21 PLUS whenever the input buffer is full.</p>
	PC4	Read/write*	<p>If port A mode 1 output:</p> <p>If port C bits 04–07 are defined as output and M49 is connected to M58, this bit is output that controls the direction of the port B buffer. A one sets the buffer for input and a zero sets it for output. If port C bits 04–07 are defined as input and M58 is connected to M65, it is an input bit and is interpreted as STBA (input strobe).</p>
03	INTRA	Read only	<p>If port A mode 1 input:</p> <p>A one indicates that port A has valid input data. It is set by STBA (PC4, M58 to M65) being pulsed low and is reset by the processor reading the port data. INTRA is enabled by INTEA being a one and disabled by INTEA being a zero.</p> <p>If port A mode 1 output:</p> <p>A one indicates that port A is ready to accept new output data. It is set by ACKA (PC6, M54 to M53)</p>

Table 6-12 Mode 1 Port C Bit Descriptions (Cont)

Bits	Name	Direction	Function
			being pulsed low and reset by the processor writing new output data to the port. Enabled and disabled as above.
			When enabled, INTRA interrupts the processor and has a vector of 134.
			This signal is also an output to the external device on line PC3.
02	INTEB	Read/write*	When set, INTEB will allow INTRB to interrupt the SBC-11/21 PLUS to request service.
01	IBFB	Read only	If port B mode 1 input: IBFB indicates input data has been latched for port B when a one. It is set by the STBB (PC2) being low and is reset by the processor reading the port data. This signal is present on PC1 to the external device.
	OBF**	Read only	If port B mode 1 output: OBF goes low to indicate that the processor has written data to the port. This bit is set by ACKB (PC2) going low, indicating the external device has accepted the output data. This signal is present on PC1 to the external device.
00	INTRB	Read only	If port B mode 1 input: A one indicates port B has valid input data. It is set by STBB (PC2) being pulsed low and is reset by the processor reading the port data. INTRB is enabled when INTEB is one and disabled when it is zero. If port B mode 1 output: A one indicates the port is ready to accept new output data. It is set by ACKB (PC2) being pulsed low and reset by the processor writing new output data to the port. Enabled and disabled as above. This signal is also an output to the external device on PC0.

* Bit is written by using the control word bit set/reset function described in Paragraph 6.3.2.

** If OBF is asserted low and a read or write access is made to the port by the processor before an ACK strobe is sent by the external device, the OBF line for the accessed port will negate during the assertion of the read or write to the port and become reasserted when the read or write operation is complete.

Table 6-13 Mode 1 Configuration

PPI Element	Input Conditions	Output Conditions	Program Control via Port C
Port A	M52 to M50	M52 to M51	N/A
Port B	M49 to M50	M49 to M51	M49 to M54 or M58
PC7	Never an input	Output buffer A full	
PC6	M53 to M54 (Acknowledge A)*	Never an external output	
PC5	Never an input	Input buffer A full	
PC4	M65 to M58 (Strobe A)	Never an external output	
PC3	Never an input	Interrupt A (vector 134)	
PC2	Strobe B in input mode Acknowledge B in output mode	Never an output	
PC1	Never an input	Buffer B full on input or output	
PC0	Never an input	Interrupt B (vector 130)	

*User's hardware acknowledges receipt of data output by port A.

6.3.1.6 Mode 2 (Strobed Bidirectional I/O) – Mode 2 implements communication with a user device over a single 8-bit bus for both transmitting and receiving data. Handshaking and interrupt signals are used as they are in mode 1.

Mode 2 is used with port A only and five control lines on port C. Both inputs and outputs are latched. When port A is operating in this mode, the port B bidirectional buffers cannot be operated under program control because PC4 and PC6 are being used. Port B can operate in either mode 0 or mode 1 but the buffers must be hardwired. PC0–PC2 are defined by port B conditions for mode 1 and are available as I/O lines when port B is in mode 0.

Control signals are defined in Table 6-14. The port C bit assignments as used in mode 2 are illustrated in Figure 6-8 and described in Table 6-15. Table 6-16 links operation of mode 2 to the jumper configurations discussed in Chapter 2.

Table 6-14 Port C Control Signals in Mode 2

Signal	Abbreviated/ Port C Bit	Function
Interrupt request	INTR _A /PC3	A high on this output can interrupt the CPU for both input and output operations.
Output buffer full	OBFA/PC7	This output goes low to indicate that the CPU has written data to port A.
Acknowledge	ACK _A /PC6	A low on this input enables the output tristate buffers of port A to send out the data. Otherwise, that buffer is in the high impedance state.
Interrupt enable	INTEA1/PC6	Enables INTR when OBF is true. Controlled by bit set/reset of PC6.
Strobe input	STBA/PC4	A low on this input loads data into the input latch.
Input buffer full	IBFA/PC5	A high on this output indicates that data has been loaded into the input latch.
Interrupt enable	INTEA2/PC4	Enables INTR when IBF is true. Controlled by bit set/reset of PC4.

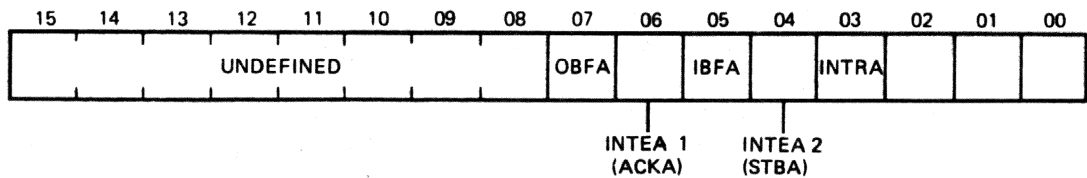


Figure 6-8 Mode 2 Port C Bit Assignments

Table 6-15 Mode 2 Port C Bit Descriptions

Bits	Name	Direction	Function
08-15	Undefined	-	Not valid if a read is done on the entire word.
07	OBFA	Read only	Will go low to indicate that the processor has written output data to the port. It goes high when ACKA (PC6, M54 to M53) goes low indicating the external device has accepted the data. This signal is output on PC7 to the external device.
06	INTEA1	Read/write*	When this bit is set, it allows an interrupt INTRA when the output buffer is ready to accept new data.
05	IBFA**	Read only	IBFA indicates that input data has been latched when it is a one. This bit is reset when the processor reads the input data. This signal is output on PC5 to the external device.
04	INTEA2	Read/write*	When this bit is set, it allows an interrupt INTRA when the input buffer is full.
03	INTRA	Read only	A high on this bit indicates that the port is requesting service of the processor. This signal is output on PC3 to the external device.
02-00	PC0-PC2	-	These bits are defined by port B mode selection.

* Bit is written by using the control word bit set/reset function described in Paragraph 6.3.2.

** When using port A in mode 2 operation, the software must clear the input buffer of port A if the input buffer full flag (IBFA) is set before it performs the read during an intended write to ensure that the handshake lines and port flags are not set out of sequence.

Table 6-16 Mode 2 Configuration

PPI Element	Input Conditions	Output Conditions
Port A	Bidirectional bus	M52 to M54 to M53
Port B	Hardwired only	Hardwired only
PC7	Never an input	Output buffer A full
PC6	Acknowledge A	Never an output
PC5	Never an input	Input buffer A full
PC4	Strobe A (M65 to M58)	Never an output
PC3	Never an input	Interrupt A (vector 134)
PC2	Always an input	Never an output
PC1	Never an input	Always an output
PC0	Never an input	Always an output

6.3.2 Control Word Register

The control word register controls the operation of the parallel interface. If bit 7 is set, the contents of the register determine the mode of operation and the input/output direction of the ports. If bit 7 is cleared, the contents of the register set/reset the port C register bits. The functions of the register bits are described in Table 6-17 and are selected by the state of the bit.

6.3.2.1 Mode Selection – The user determines the mode of operation for the ports and defines them as inputs, outputs, or bidirectional. The user then must ensure that the bidirectional buffers are configured (see Chapter 2) to match the software requirements. Table 6-18 lists all the control words available for the control word register. The user selects the control word that matches the requirements and loads it into the register. The register is defined as write only; reading the register results in erroneous data.

6.3.2.2 Setting Bits in Port C – The control word register is also used to set or reset the port C register bits. The control word bit functions are described in Table 6-19. To set a bit, the register is loaded with bit 7 cleared, bits 1–3 equal to the bit number being set, and bit 0 set. To reset the same bit, bit 0 is cleared. The bit set/reset can be used to enable or disable the port A and port B interrupts for the SBC-11/21 PLUS. The control words used to enable or disable the interrupts are listed in Table 6-20.

Table 6-17 Control Register Mode Selection Bit Functions

Bits	Bit Set	Bit Reset
08–15	Unused	Unused
07	Always set	Always set
06	Port A mode 2	Port A mode 0 or 1
05	Port A mode 1	Port A mode 0
04	Port A input	Port A output
03	Port C bits 04 and 06 inputs	Port C bits 04–07 outputs
02	Port B mode 1	Port B mode 0
01	Port B input	Port B output
00	Port C bit 02 input	Port C bits 00, 01, and 03 outputs

Table 6-18 Control Words for Mode Selection

	Port B Mode 0 IN	Port B Mode 0 OUT	Port B Mode 1 IN	Port B Mode 1 OUT	Port C PC4,PC6	Port C PC5,PC7
Port A Mode 0 IN	233	231	237	235	Input	
	233	221	227	225		Output
Port A Mode 0 OUT	213	211	217	215	Input	
	203	201	207	205		Output
Port A Mode 1 IN	273	271	277	275	Input	
	263	261	267	265		Output
Port A Mode 1 OUT	253	251	257	255	Input	
	243	241	247	245		Output
Port A Mode 2	3X3	3X1	3X7	3X5	*	

*Port C unavailable, used for handshaking.
X = Do not care condition.

Table 6-19 Control Register Bit Set/Reset Functions

Bits	Function																																				
08-15	Not used																																				
07	Always reset																																				
06-04	Not used																																				
03-01	These bits select the port C bit that is to be set or reset as follows.																																				
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th> <th>03</th> <th>02</th> <th>01</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>PC0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PC1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PC2</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PC3</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PC4</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PC5</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PC6</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PC7</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> <td>1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Bit	03	02	01	PC0	0	0	0	PC1	0	0	1	PC2	0	1	0	PC3	0	1	1	PC4	1	0	0	PC5	1	0	1	PC6	1	1	0	PC7	1	1	1
Bit	03	02	01																																		
PC0	0	0	0																																		
PC1	0	0	1																																		
PC2	0	1	0																																		
PC3	0	1	1																																		
PC4	1	0	0																																		
PC5	1	0	1																																		
PC6	1	1	0																																		
PC7	1	1	1																																		
00	This bit is set to set the selected bit or is cleared to reset the selected bit of port C.																																				

Table 6-20 Interrupt Set/Reset Control Words

Mode	Direction	INTRA		INTRB	
		Enable	Disable	Enable	Disable
1	Input	011	010	005	004
1	Output	015	014	005	004
2	Input	011	010	None*	None*
2	Output	015	014	None*	None*

*Port B does not function in the bidirectional mode 2.

6.3.3 Parallel I/O Initialization

During power-up or the execution of a RESET instruction, the port C data lines are driven high and the LED (driven by bit 7 of port C) is turned off. If the bidirectional buffers of ports A and B are hardwired, the directions are not changed, and the data lines are driven high if the buffer is configured as an output. If the bidirectional buffers of ports A and B are program controlled by port C, the data lines will go to the input state.

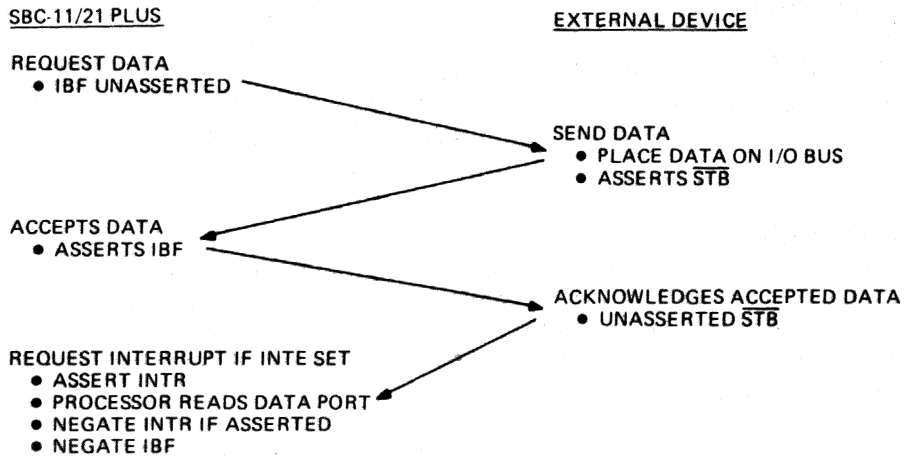
6.3.4 Parallel I/O Handshaking

The parallel I/O can operate in either mode 0, 1, or 2 to transfer data into or out of the SBC-11/21 PLUS. The mode 0 data transfers do not require any handshaking control signals. The mode 0 input data is not latched, and data should be available on the I/O connector at the same time as the read strobe enables the 8255A-5. The mode 0 output data is latched, and data is valid at the I/O connector 362 ns after the trailing edge of the write strobe to the 8255A-5.

The handshaking signals that pass across the user interface are detailed as follows. Mode 1 operation requires the handshaking control signals; these are dependent on defining the ports as inputs or outputs. Mode 1 input signals are listed in Table 6-21, and the handshaking function is shown in Figure 6-9. Mode 1 input timing is described in Figure 6-10. Mode 1 output signals are listed in Table 6-22, and the handshaking function is shown in Figure 6-11. Mode 1 output timing is described for port A in Figure 6-12, and mode 1 output timing is described for port B in Figure 6-13. Mode 2 operation allows port A to be bidirectional. The handshaking signals are listed in Table 6-23, and mode 2 timing is described in Figure 6-14. When port A operates in mode 2, port B can operate only in mode 0 or mode 1.

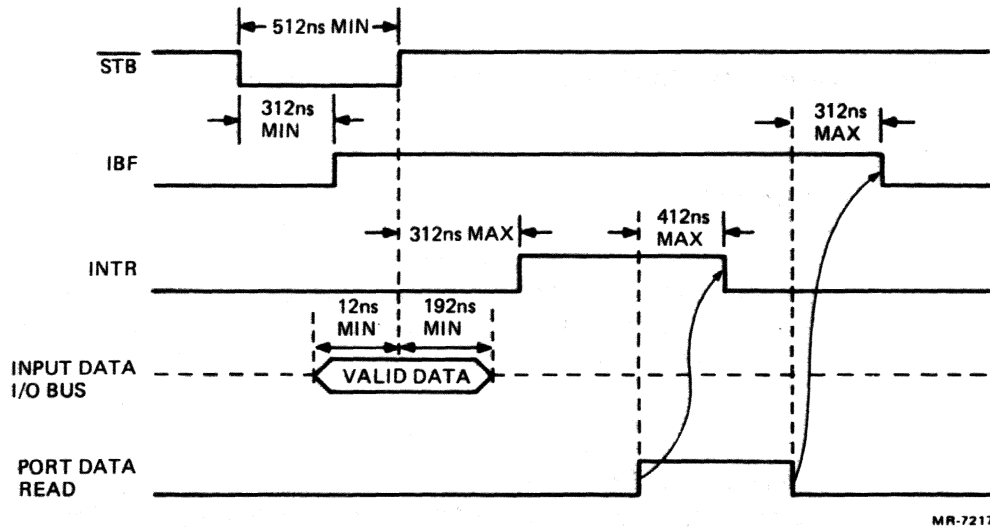
Table 6-21 Mode 1 Input Handshaking Signals

Signal Name	Function
STB (A or B) Port A – PC4 Port B – PC2	Strobe input – This signal is asserted low by the external device and loads data into the SBC-11/21 PLUS input port latch. It must be asserted low for 525 ns minimum.
IBF (A or B) Port A – PC5 Port B – PC1	Input buffer full – This signal is asserted by the SBC-11/21 PLUS in response to an assertion of STB to notify the interface that data was loaded into the input latch.
INTR (A or B) Port A – PC3	Interrupt request – This signal can be used to generate an interrupt to the microprocessor. The bitset/bitreset commands must be used to enable/disable the INTE bit for each port. Interrupts will be generated either when STB is negated with IBF asserted, or when ACK is negated with OBF asserted.



MR-12152

Figure 6-9 Mode 1 Input Data Handshaking Sequence

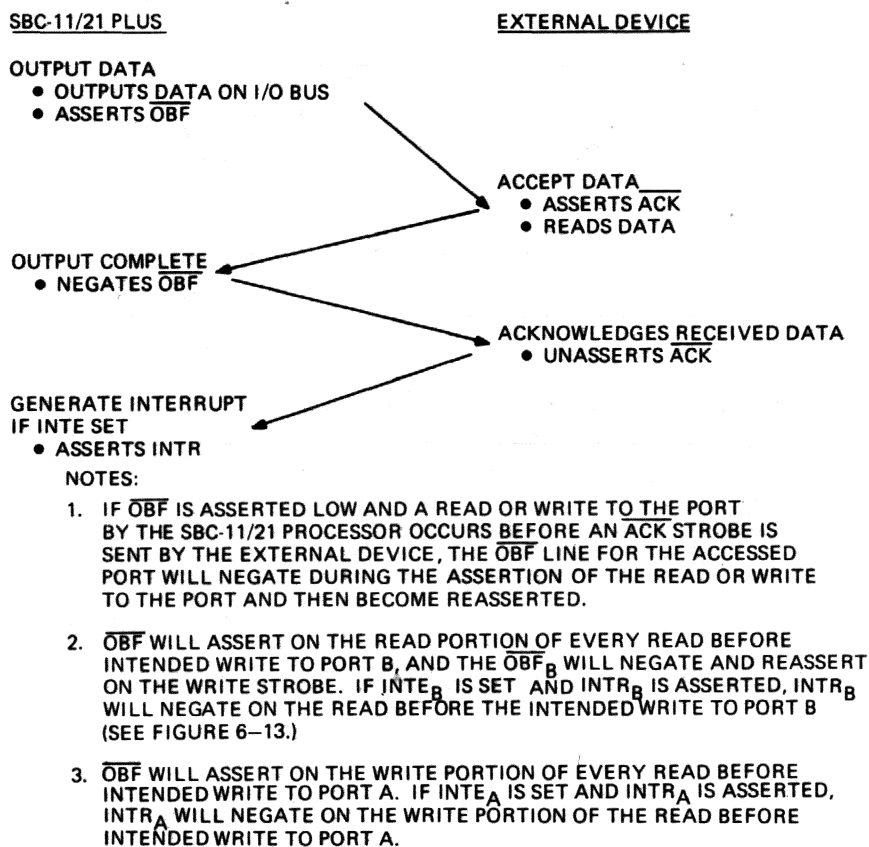


MR-7217

Figure 6-10 Mode 1 Strobed Input Timing

Table 6-22 Mode 1 Output Handshaking Signals

Signal Name	Function
OBF (A or B) Port A – PC7 Port B – PC1	Output buffer full – This output is asserted low to indicate that the microprocessor has written data into the specified port latches.
ACK (A or B) Port A – PC6 Port B – PC2	Acknowledge input – This signal is asserted low by the external device to indicate it has accepted the latched output data from the specified port.
INTR (A or B) Port A – PC3 Port B – PC0	Interrupt request – This signal can be used to generate an interrupt to the microprocessor when the external device has received the data and INTE is set and ACK is negated.



MR-7218

Figure 6-11 Mode 1 Output Data Handshaking Sequence

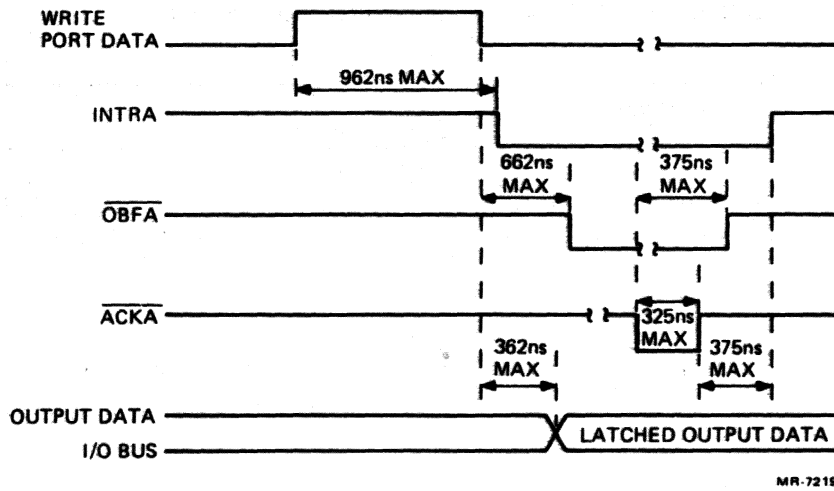
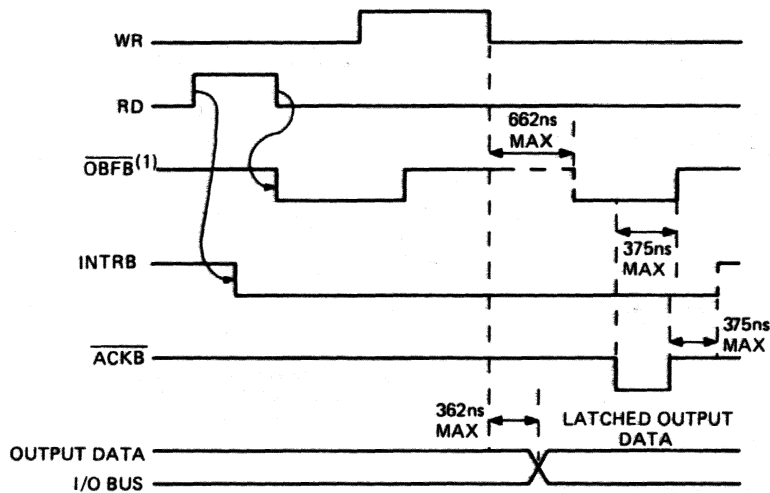


Figure 6-12 Mode 1 Port A Strobed Output Timing



NOTE:

1. \overline{OBF} WILL ASSERT ON THE READ PORTION OF EVERY READ BEFORE INTENDED WRITE TO PORT B AND THE \overline{OBF}_B WILL NEGATE AND REASSERT ON THE WRITE STROBE. IF $INTE_B$ IS SET AND $INTR_B$ IS ASSERTED, $INTR_B$ WILL NEGATE ON THE READ BEFORE THE INTENDED WRITE TO PORT B.

MR-7220

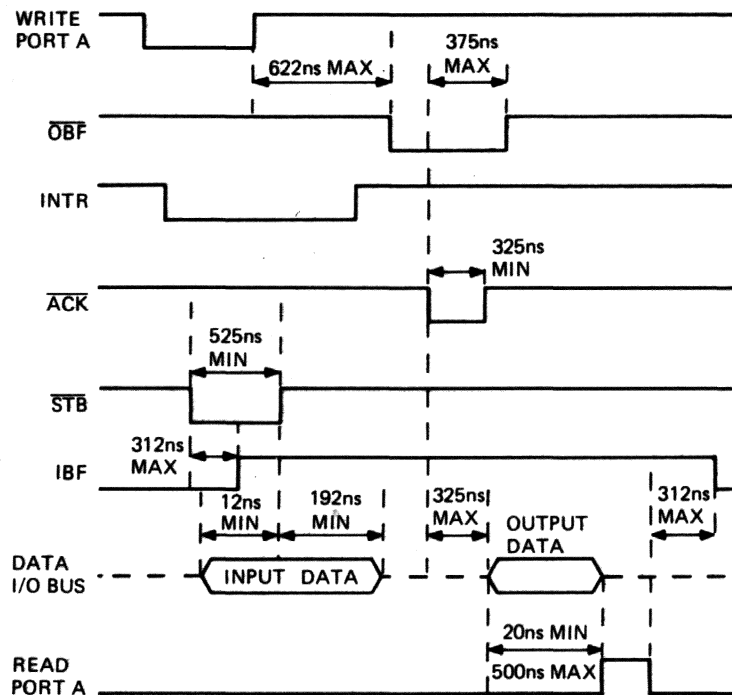
Figure 6-13 Mode 1 Port B Strobed Output Timing

Table 6-23 Mode 2 Bidirectional Handshaking Signals

Signal Name	Function
STB (PC4)	Strobe input – This signal is asserted low by the external device and strobes data into port A.
IBF (PC5)*	Input buffer full – This signal is asserted when the microprocessor has accepted STB strobe.
INTR (PC3)	Interrupt request – This signal can be used to generate an interrupt to the microprocessor when the external device is demanding service.
OBF (PC7)	Output buffer full – This output is asserted to indicate that the microprocessor has written data into the output port latches.
ACK (PC6)**	Acknowledge input – This signal is asserted low by the external device to indicate it has taken data from the output port latches. It controls the DIR pin of the port A buffer.

* Because every write is preceded by a read, the contents of the input buffer should be saved if IBF_A is asserted prior to writing port A mode 2 data.

** When mode 2 is configured, PC6 (ACK) is jumpered to the port A direction control pin through a rising edge delay circuit. Hence, when PC6 is negated, the rising edge is delayed by 250 ns minimum. This means that the buffer will be driving data out of the connector 250 ns minimum after the user interface negates ACK.



MR-7221

Figure 6-14 Mode 2 Port A Bidirectional Timing



CHAPTER 7

ADDRESSING MODES AND INSTRUCTION SET

7.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides a detailed discussion of addressing modes and descriptions of individual instructions. The discussion of addressing modes is divided into six major topics.

1. Single operand addressing – One part of the instruction word specifies the registers; the remaining part provides information for locating the operand.
2. Double operand addressing – Part of the instruction word specifies the registers; the remaining parts provide information for locating two operands.
3. Direct addressing – The operand is the content of the selected register.
4. Deferred (indirect) addressing – The content of the selected register is the address of the operand.
5. Use of the program counter (PC) as a general-purpose register – The PC is unique from other general-purpose registers. Whenever the processor retrieves an instruction, it automatically advances the PC by two. By combining this automatic advancement of the PC with four of the basic addressing modes, four special PC modes are produced – immediate, absolute, relative, and relative deferred.
6. Use of the stack pointer (SP) as a general-purpose register – The SP can be used for stack operations.

NOTE

Instruction mnemonics and address mode symbols are sufficient for writing assembly language programs. The programmer need not be concerned about conversion to binary digits; this is accomplished automatically by the assembler program.

7.2 ADDRESSING MODES

Data stored in memory must be accessed and manipulated. Data handling is specified by an SBC-11/21 PLUS instruction (MOV, ADD, etc.) that usually specifies the following.

1. The function to be performed (operation code).
2. A general-purpose register to be used when locating the source and/or destination operand.
3. An addressing mode that specifies how the selected register(s) is/are to be used.

Most data handled by a computer is structured (in character strings, arrays, lists, etc.). SBC-11/21 PLUS addressing modes allow efficient and flexible handling of structured data.

The general-purpose registers may be used with an instruction in any of the following four ways.

1. As accumulators. The data to be manipulated resides within the register.
2. As pointers. The content of the register is the address of the operand, rather than the operand itself.
3. As pointers that automatically step through memory locations. Automatically stepping forward through consecutive locations is known as autoincrement addressing; automatically stepping backward is known as autodecrement addressing. These modes are particularly useful for processing tabular or array data.
4. As index registers. The contents of the register and the word following the instruction are summed to produce the address of the operand. This allows easy access to variable entries in a list.

The register arrangement is an important microprocessor feature that should be considered in conjunction with the addressing modes. There are six general-purpose registers (R0–R5), a hardware stack pointer (SP) register (R6), and a program counter (PC) register (R7).

Registers R0–R5 are not dedicated to any specific function; their use is determined by the instruction that is decoded.

1. They can be used for operand storage. For example, the contents of two registers can be added and stored in another register.
2. They can contain the address of an operand or serve as pointers to the address of an operand.
3. They can be used for the autoincrement or autodecrement features.
4. They can be used as index registers for convenient data and program access.

The SBC-11/21 PLUS also has instruction addressing mode combinations that facilitate temporary data storage structures. These combinations can be used for conveniently handling data that must be accessed frequently. This is known as stack manipulation. The register that keeps track of stack manipulation is the stack pointer (SP). Any register can be used as a stack pointer under program control; however, certain instructions associated with subroutine linkage and interrupt service automatically use register R6 as a hardware stack pointer, and therefore, R6 is frequently referred to as the SP.

- The stack pointer keeps track of the latest entry on the stack.
- The stack pointer moves down as items are added to the stack and moves up as items are removed. It always points to the top of the stack.
- The hardware stack is used during trap or interrupt handling to store information and allow the processor to return to the main program.

Register R7 is used by the processor as its program counter (PC) and should not be used as a stack pointer or accumulator. Whenever an instruction is fetched from memory, the program counter is automatically incremented by two to point to the next instruction word.

7.2.1 Single Operand Addressing

The instruction format for all single operand instructions (such as clear, increment, and test) is illustrated in Figure 7-1.

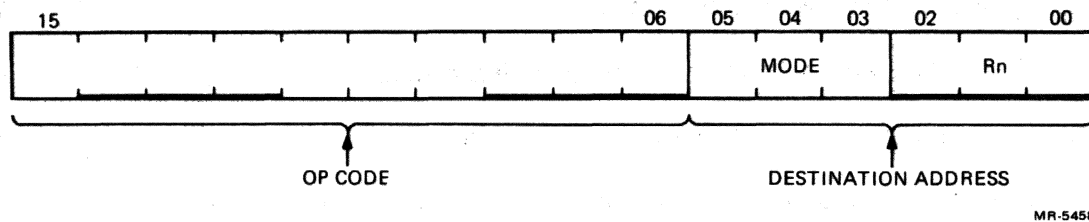


Figure 7-1 Single Operand Addressing

Bits 15-6 specify the operation code that defines the type of instruction to be executed. Bits 5-0 form a 6-bit field called the destination address field that consists of two subfields.

1. Bits 0-2 specify which of the eight general-purpose registers is to be referenced by the instruction word.
2. Bits 3-5 specify how the selected register will be used (address mode). Bit 3 is set to indicate deferred (indirect) addressing.

7.2.2 Double Operand Addressing

Operations that imply two operands (such as add, subtract, move, and compare) are handled by instructions that specify two addresses. The first operand is called the source operand; the second operand is called the destination operand. Bit assignments in the source and destination address fields may specify different modes and different registers. The instruction format for the double operand instruction is illustrated in Figure 7-2.

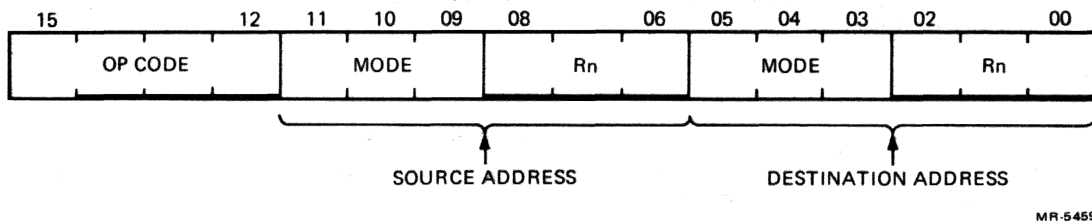


Figure 7-2 Double Operand Addressing

The source address field is used to select the source operand, the first operand. The destination is used similarly and locates the second operand and the result. For example, the instruction ADD A, B adds the contents (source operand) of location A to the contents (destination operand) of location B. After execution, B will contain the result of the addition; the contents of A will be unchanged.

Examples in this chapter use the sample SBC-11/21 PLUS instructions listed in Table 7-1. See Paragraph 7.3 for a complete list of the SBC-11/21 PLUS instructions.

Table 7-1 Sample SBC-11/21 PLUS Instructions

Mnemonic	Description	Octal Code
CLR	Clear (zero the specified destination)	0050DD
CLRB	Clear byte (zero the byte in the specified destination)	1050DD
INC	Increment (add one to the contents of the destination)	0052DD
INCB	Increment byte (add one to the contents of the destination byte)	1052DD
COM	Complement (replace the contents of the destination by its logical complement; each zero bit is set and each one bit is cleared)	0051DD
COMB	Complement byte (replace the contents of the destination byte by its logical complement; each zero bit is set and each one bit is cleared)	1051DD
ADD	Add (add source operand to destination operand and store the result at destination address)	06SSDD

DD = destination field (6 bits)

SS = source field (6 bits)

() = contents of

7.2.3 Direct Addressing

Table 7-2 summarizes the four basic modes used with direct addressing. Figures 7-3, 7-4, 7-5, and 7-6, which follow the table, illustrate these four modes.

Table 7-2 Direct Addressing Modes

Mode	Name	Assembler Syntax	Function
0	Register	Rn	Register contains operand.
2	Autoincrement	(Rn)+	Register is used as a pointer to sequential data, then incremented.
4	Autodecrement	-(Rn)	Register is decremented and then used as a pointer.
6	Index	X(Rn)	Value X is added to (Rn) to produce address of operand. Neither X nor (Rn) is modified.

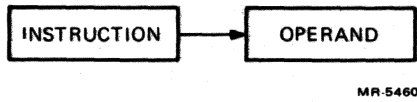


Figure 7-3 Mode 0 Register

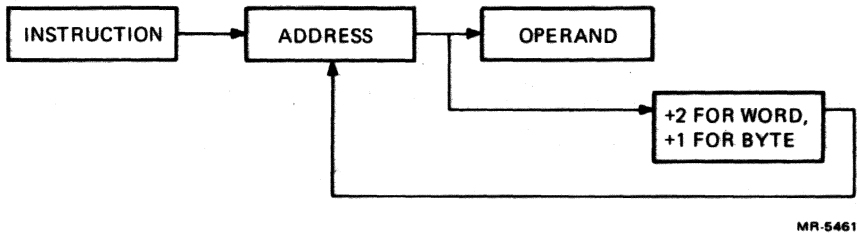


Figure 7-4 Mode 2 Autoincrement

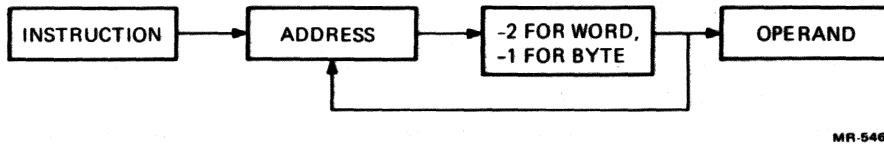


Figure 7-5 Mode 4 Autodecrement

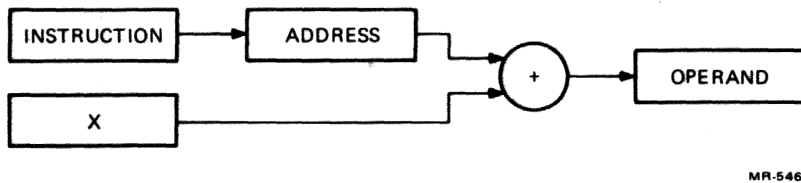


Figure 7-6 Mode 6 Index

7.2.3.1 Register Mode (Mode 0) – With register mode, any of the general-purpose registers may be used as simple accumulators, and the operand is contained in the selected register. Because they are hardware registers, within the processor, the general-purpose registers operate at high speeds and provide speed advantages when used for operating on frequently accessed variables. The assembler interprets and assembles instructions in the following form as register mode operations.

OPR Rn

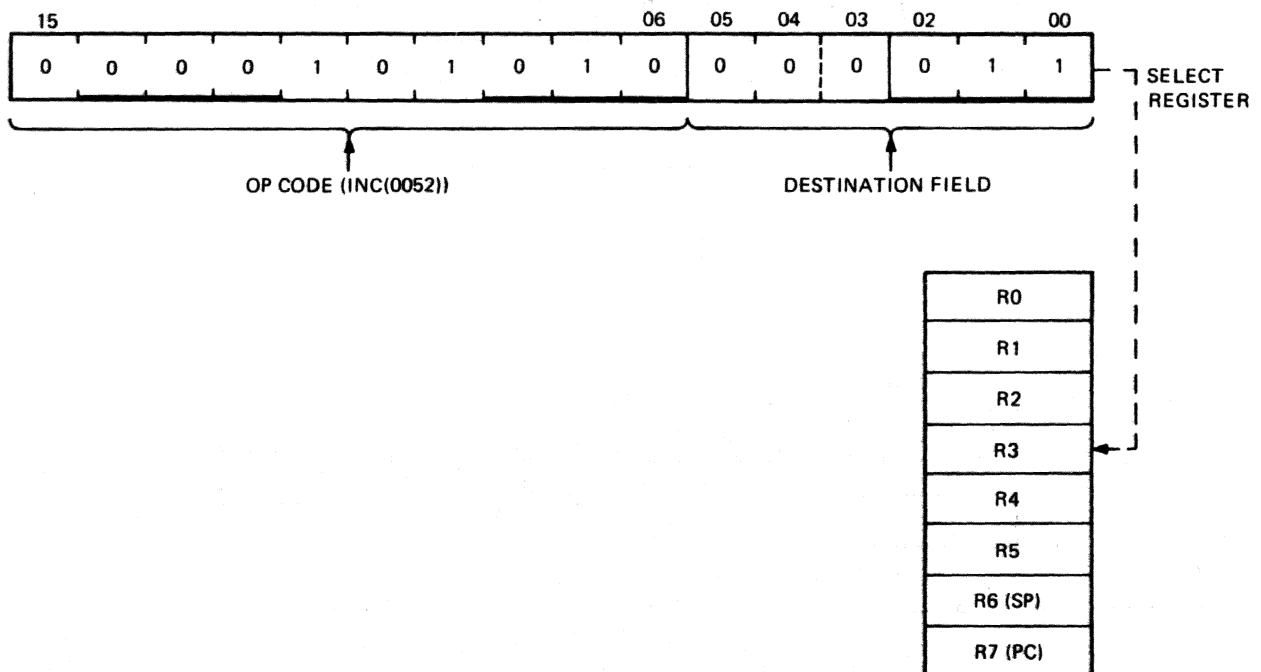
Rn represents a general-purpose register name or number, and OPR represents a general instruction mnemonic. Assembler syntax requires that a general-purpose register be defined as follows.

- R0 = %0 (The '%' sign indicates register definition.)
- R1 = %1
- R2 = %2, etc.

Registers are typically referred to by name as R0, R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R6, and R7. However, R6 and R7 are also referred to as SP and PC, respectively.

Register Mode Examples (Figures 7-7, 7-8, and 7-9)
(all numbers in octal)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
INC R3	005203	Increment	One is added to the contents of the general-purpose register R3.



MR-5467

Figure 7-7 INC R3

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
ADD R2, R4	060204	Add	The contents of R2 are added to the contents of R4.

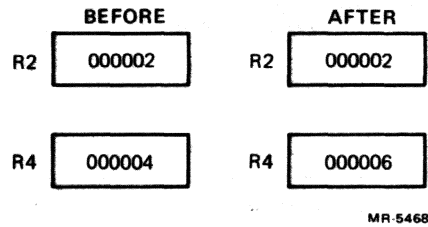


Figure 7-8 ADD R2,R4

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
COMB R4	105104	Complement byte	Complement bits 0-7 (byte) of one in R4. (When general-purpose registers are used, byte instructions only operate on bits 0-7; i.e., byte 0 of the register.)

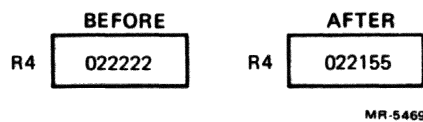


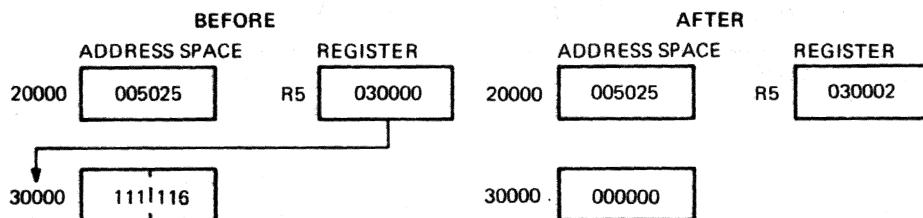
Figure 7-9 COMB R4

7.2.3.2 Autoincrement Mode (Mode 2) – Autoincrement mode allows automatic stepping of a pointer through sequential elements of a table of operands. It assumes that the content of the selected general-purpose register is the address of the operand. Contents of registers are stepped (by one for bytes, by two for words, and by two for R6 and R7) to address the next sequential location. The autoincrement mode is especially useful for array processing and stack processing; it accesses an element of a table and then steps the pointer to address the next operand in the table. Although most useful for table handling, this mode is general and may be used for a variety of purposes. The assembler interprets and assembles instructions in the following form as autoincrement mode operations.

OPR (Rn)+

Autoincrement Mode Examples (Figures 7-10, 7-11, and 7-12)

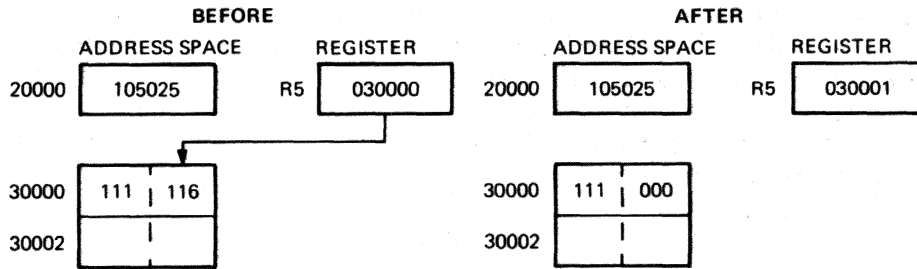
Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
CLR (R5)+	005025	Clear	The contents of R5 are used as the address of the operand. The selected operand is cleared, and the contents of R5 are then incremented by two.



MR-5464

Figure 7-10 CLR (R5)+

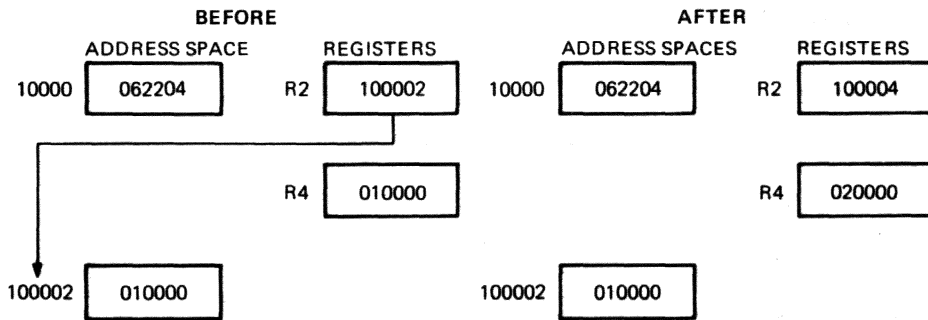
Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
CLRB (R5)+	105025	Clear byte	The contents of R5 are used as the address of the operand. The selected byte operand is cleared, and the contents of R5 are then incremented by one.



MR-5465

Figure 7-11 CLR B (R5)+

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
ADD (R2)+,R4	062204	Add	The contents of R2 are used as the address of the operand that is added to the contents of R4. R2 is then incremented by two.



MR-5470

Figure 7-12 ADD (R2)+,R4

7.2.3.3 Autodecrement Mode (Mode 4) – Autodecrement mode is useful for processing data in a list in reverse direction. The contents of the selected general-purpose register are decremented (by two for word instructions, by one for byte instructions) and then used as the address of the operand. The choice of postincrement, predecrement features for the SBC-11/21 PLUS are not arbitrary; they are intended to facilitate hardware/software stack operations. The assembler interprets and assembles instructions in the following form as autodecrement mode operations.

OPR -(Rn)

Autodecrement Mode Examples (Figures 7-13, 7-14, and 7-15)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
INC -(R0)	005240	Increment	The contents of R0 are decremented by two and used as the address of the operand. The operand is incremented by one.

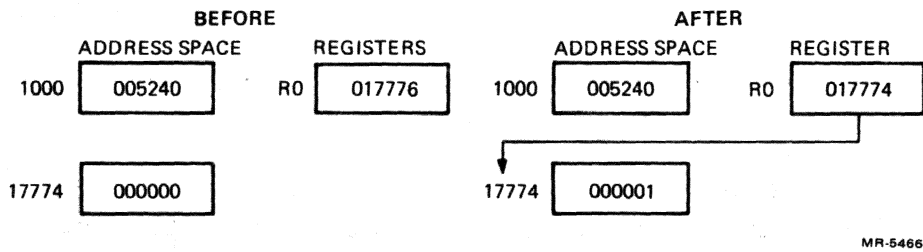
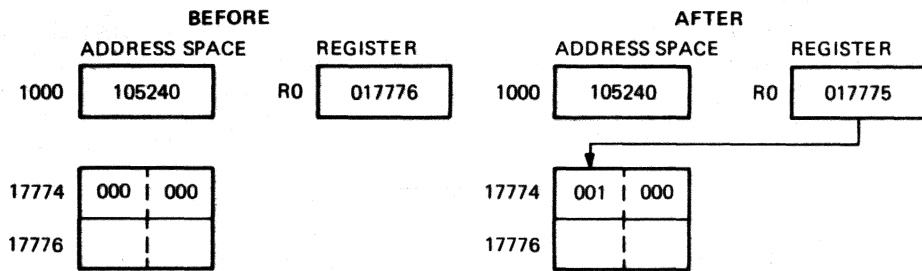


Figure 7-13 INC -(R0)

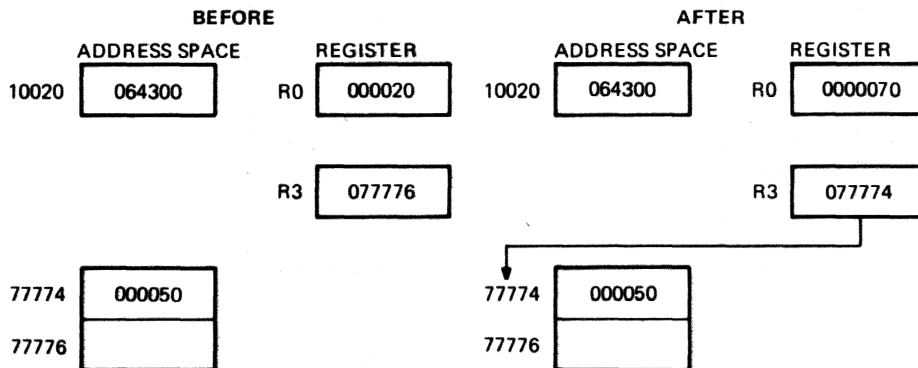
Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
INCB -(R0)	105240	Increment byte	The contents of R0 are decremented by one and used as the address of the operand. The operand byte is increased by one.



MR-5471

Figure 7-14 INCB -(R0)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
ADD -(R3),R0	064300	Add	The contents of R3 are decremented by two and then used as a pointer to an operand (source) which is added to the contents of R0 (destination operand).



MR-5472

Figure 7-15 ADD -(R3),R0

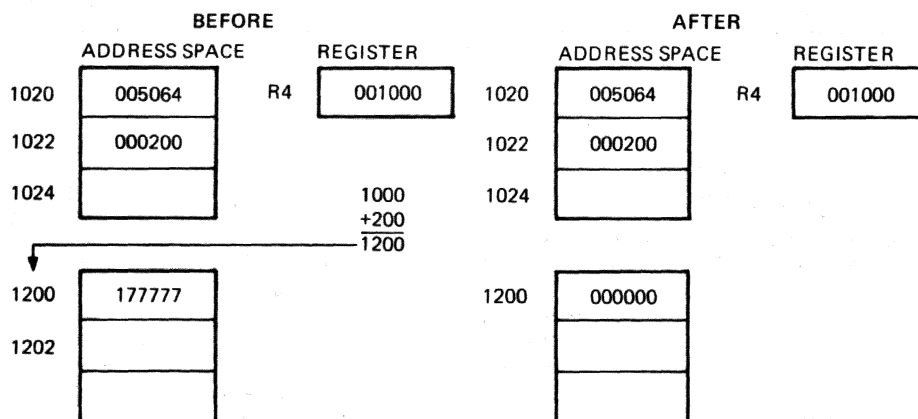
7.2.3.4 Index Mode (Mode 6) – With index mode, the contents of the selected general-purpose register and an index word following the instruction word are summed to form the address of the operand. The contents of the selected register may be used as a base for calculating a series of addresses, thus allowing random access to elements of data structures. The selected register can then be modified by the program to access data in the table. Index addressing instructions are in the following form:

OPR X(Rn)

where X is the indexed word and is located in the memory location following the instruction word, and Rn is the selected general-purpose register.

Index Mode Examples (Figures 7-16, 7-17, and 7-18)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
CLR 200(R4)	005064 000200	Clear	The address of the operand is determined by adding 200 to the contents of R4. The operand location is cleared.



MR-5473

Figure 7-16 CLR 200(R4)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
COMB 200(R1)	105161 000200	Complement byte	The contents of a location that is determined by adding 200 to the contents of R1 are one's complemented (i.e., logically complemented).

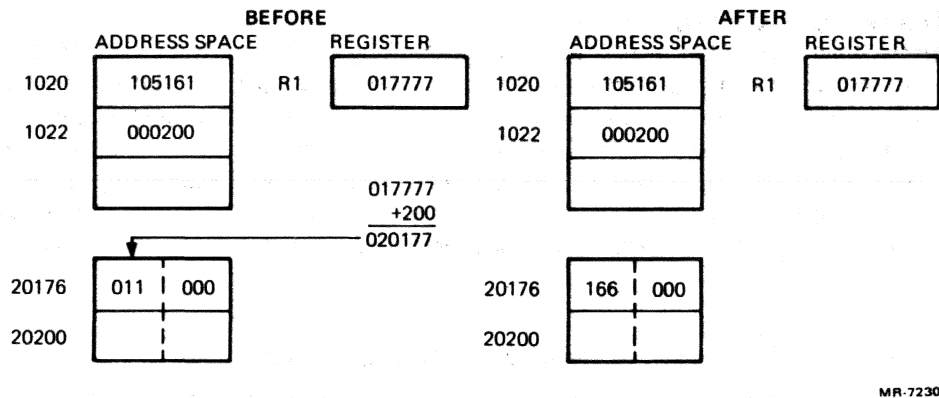


Figure 7-17 COMB 200(R1)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
ADD 30(R2),20(R5)	066265 000030 000020	Add	The contents of a location that is determined by adding 30 to the contents of R2 are added to the contents of a location that is determined by adding 20 to the contents of R5. The result is stored at the destination address, i.e., 20(R5).

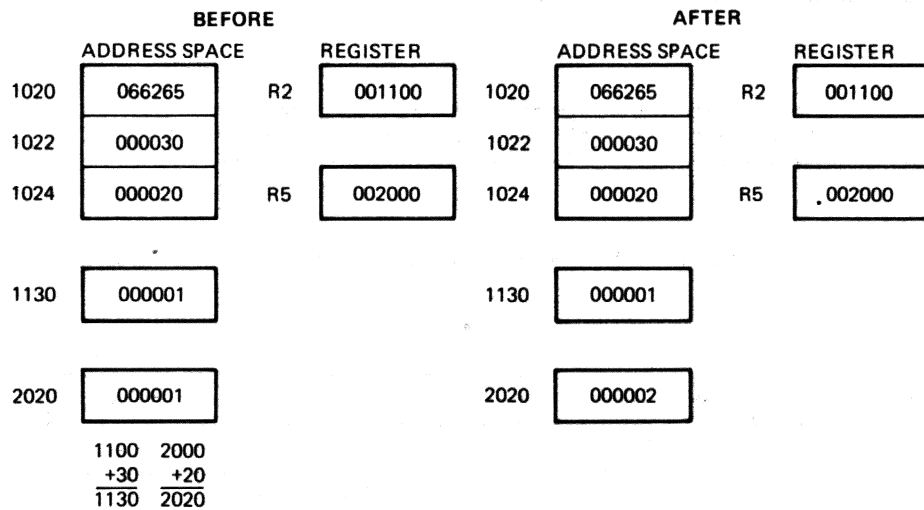


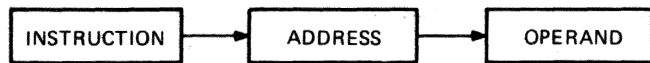
Figure 7-18 ADD 30(R2),20(R5)

7.2.4 Deferred (Indirect) Addressing

The four basic modes may also be used with deferred addressing. In the register mode, the operand is the content of the selected register; in the register deferred mode, the content of the selected register is the address of the operand. In the three other deferred modes, the contents of the register select the address of the operand rather than the operand itself. Therefore, these modes are used when a table consists of addresses rather than operands. Assembler syntax for indicating deferred addressing is '@' (or '()') when this is not ambiguous). Table 7-3 summarizes the deferred versions of the basic modes. Figures 7-19, 7-20, 7-21, and 7-22, which follow the table, illustrate these deferred versions of the basic modes.

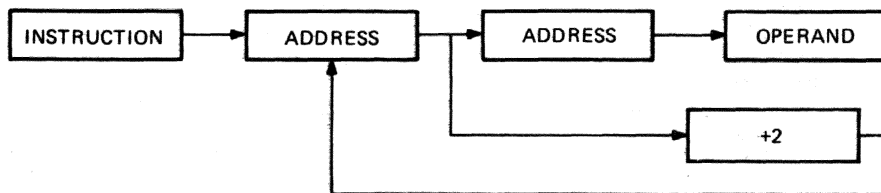
Table 7-3 Indirect Addressing Modes

Mode	Name	Assembler Syntax	Function
1	Register deferred	@Rn or (Rn)	Register contains the address of the operand.
3	Autoincrement deferred	@(Rn)+	Register is first used as a pointer to a word containing the address of the operand and then incremented (always by two, even for byte instructions).
5	Autodecrement deferred	@-(Rn)	Register is decremented (always by two, even for byte instructions) and then used as a pointer to a word containing the address of the operand.
7	Index deferred	@X(Rn)	Value X (stored in a word following the instruction) and (Rn) are added, and the sum is used as a pointer to a word containing the address of the operand. Neither X nor (Rn) is modified.



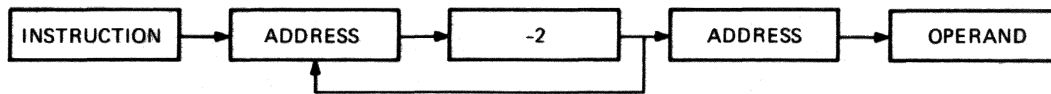
MR-5476

Figure 7-19 Mode 1 Register Deferred



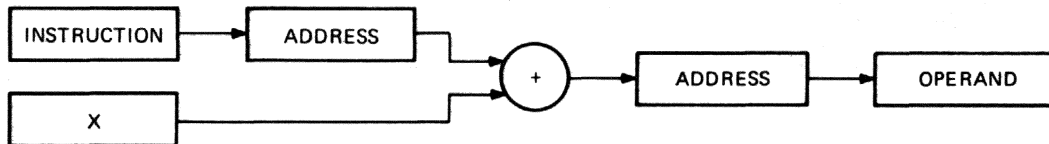
MR-5477

Figure 7-20 Mode 3 Autoincrement Deferred



MR-5478

Figure 7-21 Mode 5 Autodecrement Deferred

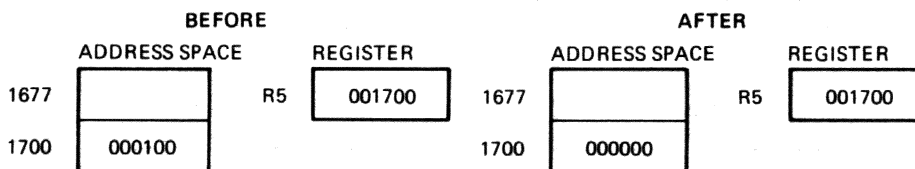


MR-5479

Figure 7-22 Mode 7 Index Deferred

Register Deferred Mode Example – Mode 1 (Figure 7-23)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
CLR @R5	005015	Clear	The contents of the location specified in R5 are cleared.

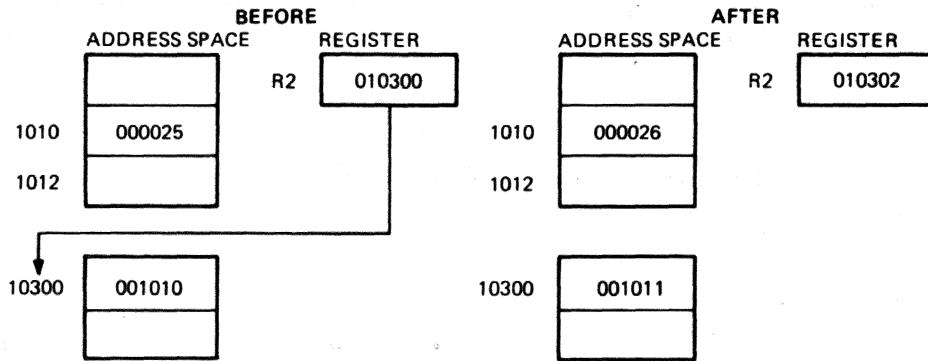


MR-5480

Figure 7-23 CLR @R5

Autoincrement Deferred Mode Example – Mode 3 (Figure 7-24)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
INC @(R2)+	005232	Increment	The contents of R2 are used as the address of the address of the operand. The operand is increased by one; and the contents of R2 are incremented by two.

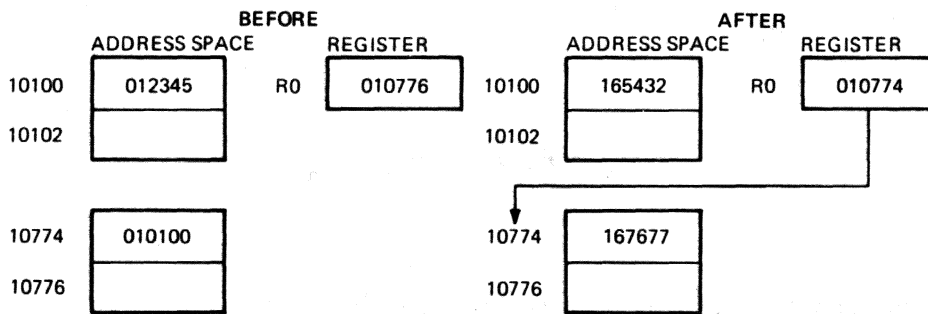


MR-7231

Figure 7-24 INC @(R2)+

Autodecrement Deferred Mode Example - Mode 5 (Figure 7-25)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
COM @-(R0)	005150	Complement	The contents of R0 are decremented by two and then used as the address of the operand. Operand is one's complemented (i.e., logically complemented).

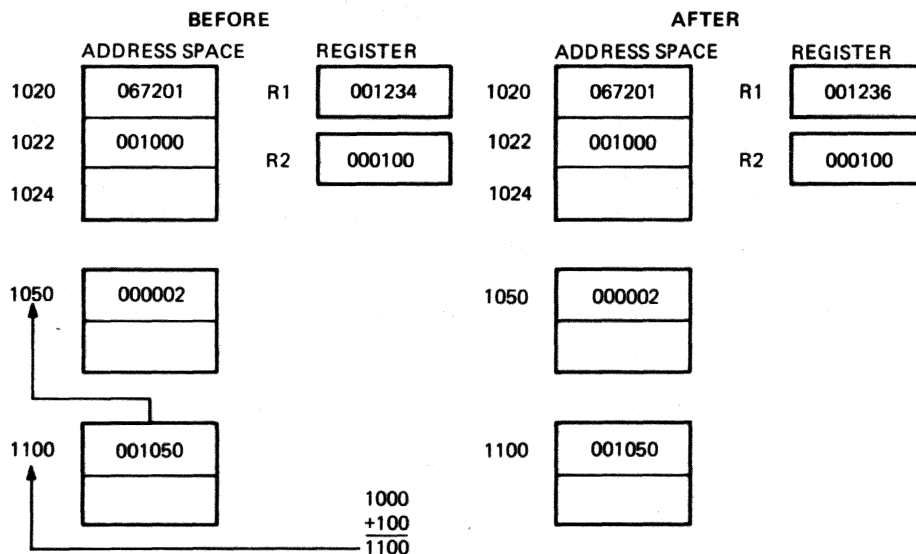


MR-7232

Figure 7-25 COM @-(R0)

Index Deferred Mode Example – Mode 7 (Figure 7-26)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
ADD @1000(R2),R1	067201 001000	Add	1000 and the contents of R2 are summed to produce the address of the source operand. The contents of the source operand are added to the contents of R1; the result is stored in R1.



MR-5483

Figure 7-26 ADD @1000(R2),R1

7.2.5 Use of the PC as a General-Purpose Register

Although R7 is a general-purpose register, it doubles as the program counter for the microprocessor. Whenever the processor uses the program counter to acquire a word from memory, the program counter is automatically incremented by two to contain the address of the next word of the instruction being executed or the address of the next instruction to be executed. (When the program uses the PC to locate byte data, the PC is still incremented by two.)

The PC responds to all standard SBC-11/21 PLUS addressing modes. However, the PC provides advantages for handling position independent code and unstructured data with four of these modes. When utilizing the PC, these modes are termed immediate, absolute (or immediate deferred), relative, and relative deferred. Table 7-4 provides a summary of these modes.

Table 7-4 PC Register Addressing Modes

Mode	Name	Assembler Syntax	Function
2	Immediate	#n	Operand follows the instruction.
3	Absolute	@#A	Absolute address of operand follows the instruction.
6	Relative	A	Relative address (index value) follows the instruction.
7	Relative deferred	@A	Index value (stored in the word following the instruction) is the relative address for the address of the operand.

When a standard program is available to different users, the ability to load it into different areas of memory and run it there is useful. The SBC-11/21 PLUS can relocate a program efficiently using position independent code (PIC) that is written using the PC addressing modes. If an instruction and its operands are moved so that the relative distance between them is not altered, the same offset relative to the PC can be used in all positions in memory. Thus, PIC usually references locations relative to the current location.

The PC also facilitates the handling of unstructured data. This is particularly true of the immediate and relative modes.

7.2.5.1 Immediate Mode – Using the immediate mode is equivalent to using the autoincrement mode with the PC. It provides time improvements for accessing constant operands by including the constant in the memory location immediately following the instruction word. The assembler interprets and assembles instructions in the following form as immediate mode operations.

OPR #n,DD

Immediate Mode Example (Figure 7-27)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
ADD #10,R0	062700 000010	Add	The value 10 is located in the second word of the instruction and is added to the contents of R0. Just before this instruction is fetched and executed, the PC points to the first word of the instruction. The processor fetches the first word and increments the PC by two. The source operand mode is 27 (autoincrement the PC). Thus, the PC is used as a pointer to fetch the operand (the second word of the instruction) before being incremented by two to point to the next instruction.

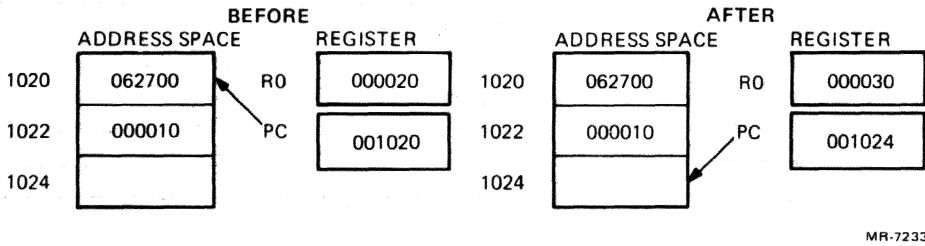


Figure 7-27 ADD #10,R0

7.2.5.2 Absolute Addressing – Using the absolute addressing mode is the equivalent of using the immediate deferred or autoincrement deferred modes with the PC. The contents of the location following the instruction are taken as the address of the operand. Immediate data is interpreted as an absolute address (i.e., an address that remains constant no matter where in memory the assembled instruction is executed). The assembler interprets and assembles instructions in the following form as absolute addressing mode operations.

OPR @#A

Absolute Mode Examples (Figures 7-28 and 7-29)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
CLR @#1100	005037 001100	Clear	The contents of location 1100 are cleared.

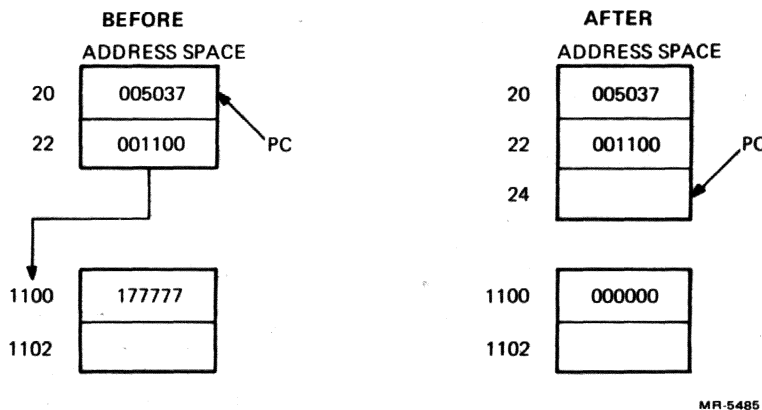
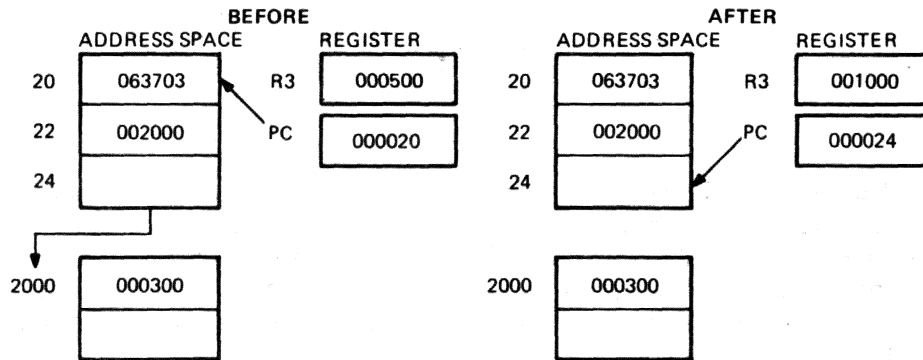


Figure 7-28 CLR @#1100

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
ADD @#2000,R3	063703 002000	Add	The contents of location 2000 are added to R3.



MR-7234

Figure 7-29 ADD @#2000,R3

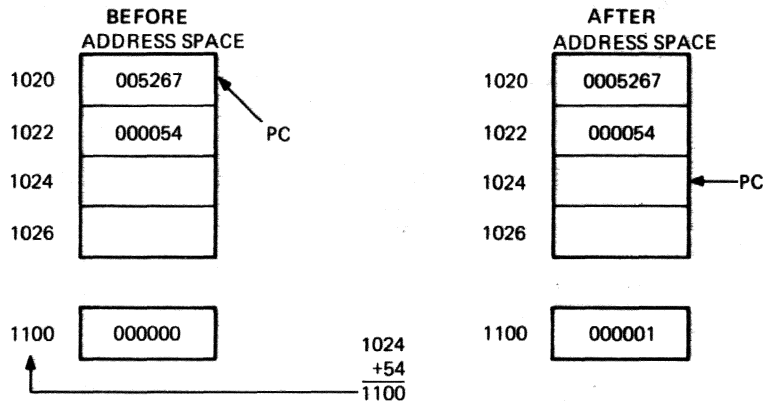
7.2.5.3 Relative Addressing – The relative addressing mode is assembled as index mode using R7. The base of the address calculation, which is stored in the second or third word of the instruction, is not the address of the operand, but the number that, when added to the PC, becomes the address of the operand. This mode is useful for writing position independent code because the location referenced is always fixed relative to the PC. When instructions are to be relocated, the operand is moved by the same amount. The assembler interprets and assembles instructions in the following forms as relative addressing mode operations.

OPR A or OPR X(PC)

where X is the location of A relative to the instruction.

Relative Addressing Example (Figure 7-30)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
INC A	005267 000054	Increment	To increment location A, contents of memory location immediately following instruction word are added to (PC) to produce address A. Contents of A are increased by one.



MR-5487

Figure 7-30 INC A

7.2.5.4 Relative Deferred Addressing – The relative deferred addressing mode is similar to the relative mode. However, the second word of the instruction, when added to the PC, contains the address of the operand rather than the address of the operand. The assembler interprets and assembles instructions in the following forms as relative deferred addressing mode operations.

OPR @A or OPR @X(PC)

where X is the location containing the address of A relative to the instruction.

Relative Deferred Mode Example (Figure 7-31)

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name	Operation
CLR @A	005077 000020	Clear	The second word of instruction is added to updated PC to produce address of address of operand. The operand is cleared.

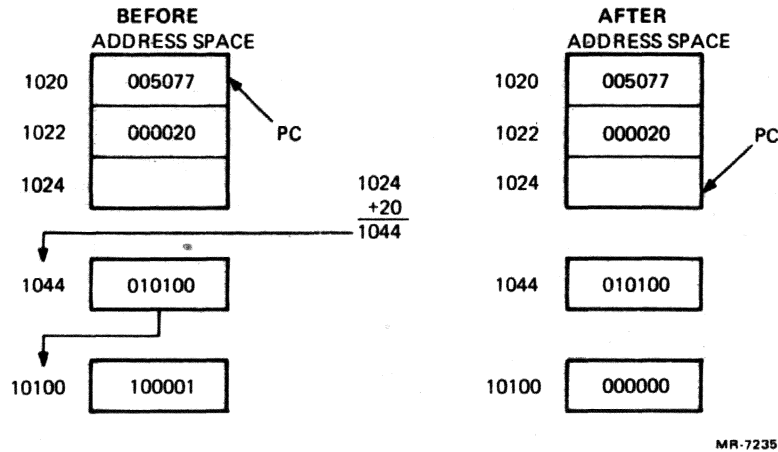


Figure 7-31 CLR @A

7.2.6 Use of the Stack Pointer as a General-Purpose Register

The processor stack pointer (SP, register R6) is the general-purpose register most often used for stack operations related to program nesting. Autodecrement with register R6 pushes data onto the stack, and autoincrement with register R6 pops data off the stack. Since the SP is used by the processor for interrupt handling, it has a special attribute: autoincrements and autodecrements are always done in steps of two. Byte operations using the SP in this way leave odd addresses unmodified.

7.3 INSTRUCTION SET

Specifications for each instruction in the SBC-11/21 PLUS instruction set follow and include each instruction's mnemonic, octal code, binary code, a diagram showing the format of the instruction, a symbolic notation describing its execution and effect on the condition codes, a description, special comments, and examples.

MNEMONIC: A mnemonic is indicated before each description. When the word instruction has a byte equivalent, the byte mnemonic is also shown.

INSTRUCTION FORMAT: A diagram accompanying each instruction shows the octal op code, binary op code, and bit assignments. In byte instructions, the most significant bit (bit 15) is always a one.

SYMBOLS: The following symbols are used in the instruction specifications.

- () = contents of
- SS or src = source address
- DD or dst = destination address
- loc = location
- ← = becomes
- ↑ = "is popped from stack"
- ↓ = "is pushed onto stack"

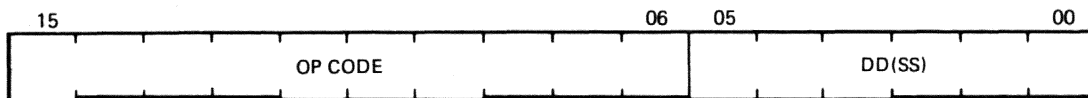
- ∧ = boolean AND
- ∨ = boolean OR
- ⊕ = exclusive OR
- ~ = boolean not
- Reg or R = register
- B = Byte
- 0 for word
=
- 1 for byte
- , = concatenated

7.3.1 Instruction Formats

The following formats include all instructions used in the SBC-11/21 PLUS. Refer to individual instructions for more detailed information.

1. Single operand group:

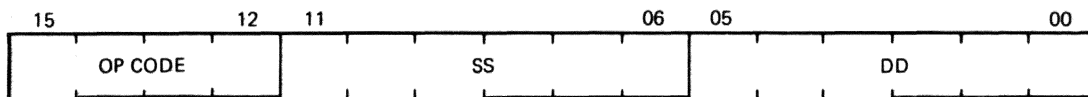
CLR, CLRB, COM, COMB, INC, INCB, DEC, DECB, NEG, NEGB, ADC, ADCB, SBC, SBCB, TST, TSTB, ROR, RORB, ROL, ROLB, ASR, ASRB, ASL, ASLB, JMP, SWAB, MFPS, MTPS, SXT, XOR



MR-5191

2. Double operand group:

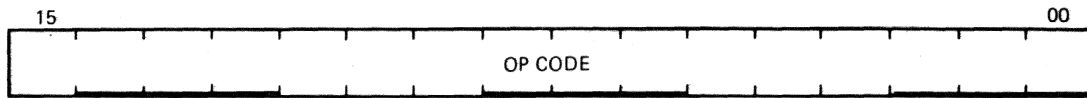
BIT, BITB, BIC, BICB, BIS, BISB, ADD, SUB, MOV, MOVB, CMP, CMPB



MR-5192

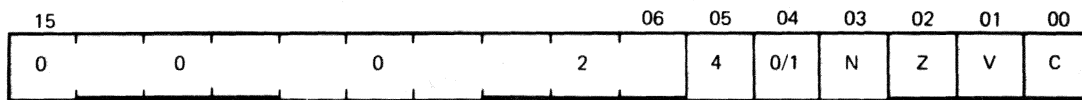
4. Operate group:

HALT, WAIT, RTI, RESET, RTT, NOP, MFPT



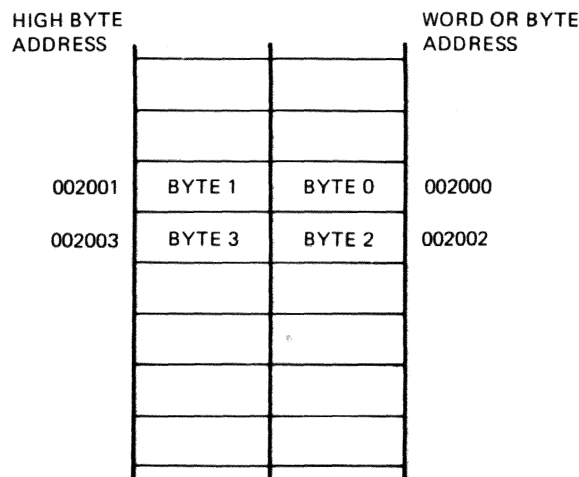
MR-5198

5. Condition code operators: (all condition code instructions)



MR-5199

Byte Instructions – The SBC-11/21 PLUS includes a full complement of instructions that manipulate byte operands. Because all microprocessor addressing is byte-oriented, byte manipulation addressing is straightforward. Byte instructions with autoincrement or autodecrement direct addressing cause the specified register to be modified by one to point to the next byte of data. Byte operations in register mode access the low-order byte of the specified register. These provisions enable the SBC-11/21 PLUS to perform as either a word or byte microprocessor. The numbering scheme for word and byte addresses in memory is illustrated in Figure 7-32.



MR-5201

Figure 7-32 Byte Instructions

The most significant bit (bit 15) of the instruction word is set to indicate a byte instruction.

Byte Instruction Example

Symbolic	Octal Code	Instruction Name
CLR	0050DD	Clear word
CLRB	1050DD	Clear byte

7.3.2 List of Instructions

The SBC-11/21 PLUS instruction set is shown in Table 7-5.

Table 7-5 SBC-11/21 PLUS Instruction Set

Mnemonic	Instruction	Op Code
SINGLE OPERAND		
General		
CLR(B)	Clear dst	■050DD
COM(B)	Complement dst	■051DD
INC(B)	Increment dst	■052DD
DEC(B)	Decrement dst	■053DD
NEG(B)	Negate dst	■054DD
TST(B)	Test dst	■057DD
Shift & Rotate		
ASR(B)	Arithmetic shift right	■062DD
ASL(B)	Arithmetic shift left	■063DD
ROR(B)	Rotate right	■060DD
ROL(B)	Rotate left	■061DD
SWAB	Swap bytes	0003DD
Multiple Precision		
ADC(B)	Add carry	■055DD
SBC(B)	Subtract carry	■056DD
SXT	Sign extend	0067DD
PS Word Operators		
MFPS	Move byte from PS	1067DD
MTPS	Move byte to PS	1064SS
DOUBLE OPERAND		
General		
MOV(B)	Move source to destination	■1SSDD
CMP(B)	Compare src to dst	■2SSDD
ADD	Add src to dst	06SSDD
SUB	Subtract src from dst	16SSDD

Table 7-5 SBC-11/21 PLUS Instruction Set (Cont)

Mnemonic	Instruction	Op Code
Logical		
BIT(B)	Bit test	■3SSDD
BIC(B)	Bit clear	■4SSDD
BIS(B)	Bit set	■5SSDD
XOR	Exclusive OR	074RDD
PROGRAM CONTROL		
Branch		
BR	Branch (unconditional)	000400
BNE	Branch if not equal (to zero)	001000
BEQ	Branch if equal (to zero)	001400
BPL	Branch if plus	100000
BMI	Branch if minus	100400
BVC	Branch if overflow is clear	102000
BVS	Branch if overflow is set	102400
BCC	Branch if carry is clear	103000
BCS	Branch if carry is set	103400
Signed Conditional Branch		
BGE	Branch if greater than or equal (to zero)	002000
BLT	Branch if less than (zero)	002400
BGT	Branch if greater than (zero)	003000
BLE	Branch if less than or equal (to zero)	003400
Unsigned Conditional Branch		
BHI	Branch if higher	101000
BLOS	Branch if lower or same	101400
BHIS	Branch if higher or same	103000
BLO	Branch if lower	103400
Jump & Subroutine		
JMP	Jump	0001DD
JSR	Jump to subroutine	004RDD
RTS	Return from subroutine	00020R
SOB	Subtract one and branch (if ≠ 0)	077R00
Trap & Interrupt		
EMT	Emulator trap	104000-104377
TRAP	Trap	104400-104777
BPT	Breakpoint trap	000003
IOT	Input/output trap	000004
RTI	Return from interrupt	000002
RTT	Return from interrupt	000006

Table 7-5 SBC-11/21 PLUS Instruction Set (Cont)

Mnemonic	Instruction	Op Code
MISCELLANEOUS		
HALT	Halt	000000
WAIT	Wait for interrupt	000001
RESET	Reset external bus	000005
MFPT	Move processor type	000007
RESERVED INSTRUCTIONS		
		00021R
		00022R
CONDITION CODE OPERATORS		
CLC	Clear C	000241
CLV	Clear V	000242
CLZ	Clear Z	000244
CLN	Clear N	000250
CCC	Clear all CC bits	000257
SEC	Set C	000261
SEV	Set V	000262
SEZ	Set Z	000264
SEN	Set N	000270
SCC	Set all CC bits	000277
NOP	No operation	000240

7.3.3 Single Operand Instructions

NOTE

In most SBC-11/21 PLUS instructions, a write operation to a memory location or register is always preceded by a read operation from the same location except when writing PC and processor status (PS) to the stack in the following two cases.

1. The execution of the microcode preceding an interrupt or trap service routine.
2. Interrupt and trap instructions:

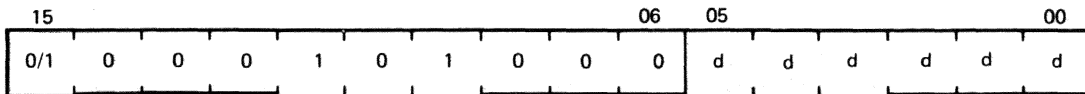
HLT
TRAP
BPT
IOT

7.3.3.1 General -

**CLR
CLRB**

Clear Destination

■050DD



MR-5202

Operation: (dst) ← 0

Condition Codes: N: cleared
Z: set
V: cleared
C: cleared

Description: Word: Contents of specified destination are replaced with zeros.
Byte: Same

Example: CLR R1

Before
(R1) = 177777

After
(R1) = 000000

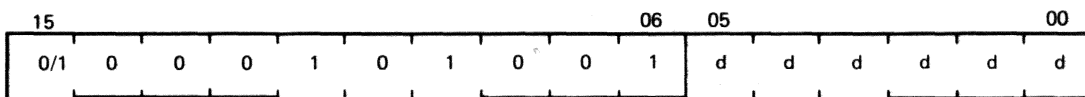
N Z V C
1 1 1 1

N Z V C
0 1 0 0

**COM
COMB**

Complement Destination

■051DD



MR-5203

Operation: (dst) ← ~ (dst)

Condition Codes: N: set if most significant bit of result is set; cleared otherwise
Z: set if result = 0; cleared otherwise
V: cleared
C: set

Description: Word: The contents of the destination address are replaced by their logical complement (each bit equal to zero is set, and each bit equal to one is cleared).
 Byte: Same

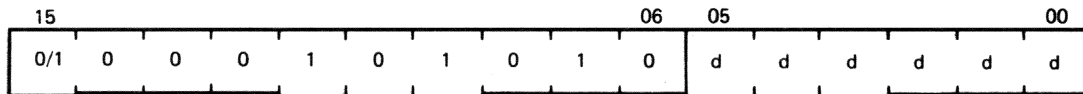
Example: COM R0

Before (R0) = 013333	After (R0) = 164444
N Z V C	N Z V C
0 1 1 0	1 0 0 1

**INC
INCB**

Increment Destination

■052DD



MR-5204

Operation: (dst) ← (dst) + 1

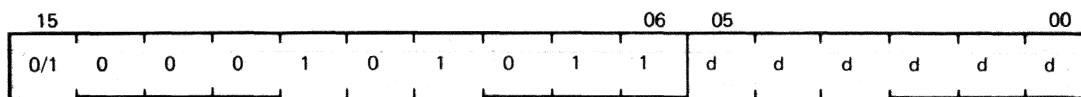
Condition Codes: N: set if result < 0; cleared otherwise
 Z: set if result = 0; cleared otherwise
 V: set if (dst) held 077777; cleared otherwise
 C: not affected

Description: Word: One is added to contents of destination.
 Byte: Same

Example: INC R2

Before (R2) = 000333	After (R2) = 000334
N Z V C	N Z V C
0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0

Decrement Destination



MR-5205

Operation: (dst) ← (dst) - 1

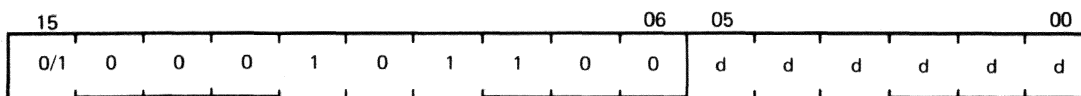
Condition Codes: N: set if result < 0, cleared otherwise
 Z: set if result = 0; cleared otherwise
 V: set if (dst) was 100000; cleared otherwise
 C: not affected

Description: Word: One is subtracted from the contents of the destination.
 Byte: Same

Example: DEC R5

Before (R5) = 000001 N Z V C 1 0 0 0	After (R5) = 000000 N Z V C 0 1 0 0
---	--

Negate Destination



MR-5206

Operation: (dst) ← - (dst)

Condition Codes: N: set if the result < 0; cleared otherwise
 Z: set if the result = 0; cleared otherwise
 V: set if the result is 100000; cleared otherwise
 C: cleared if the result is 0; set otherwise

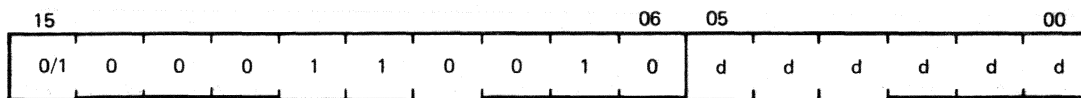
Description: Word: The contents of the destination address are replaced by its two's complement. 100000 is replaced by itself (in two's complement notation, the most negative number has no positive counterpart).
 Byte: Same

Example: NEG R0

Before (R0) = 000010 N Z V C 0 0 0 0	After (R0) = 177770 N Z V C 1 0 0 1
---	--

Arithmetic Shift Right

■062DD



MR-5208

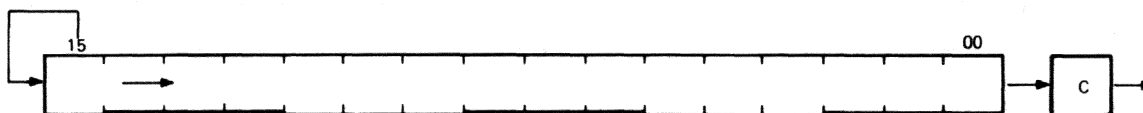
Operation: (dst) ← (dst) shifted one place to the right

Condition Codes: N: set if the high-order bit of the result is set (result < 0); cleared otherwise
 Z: set if the result = 0; cleared otherwise
 V: loaded from the exclusive OR of the N-bit and C-bit (as set by the completion of the shift operation)
 C: loaded from the low-order bit of the destination

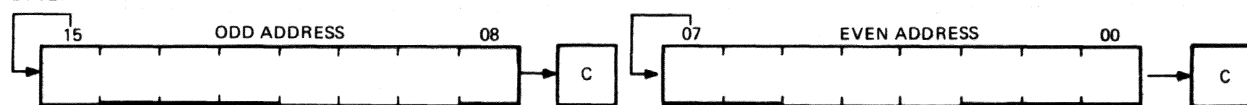
Description: Word: All bits of the destination are shifted right one place. Bit 15 is reproduced. The C-bit is loaded from bit 0 of the destination. ASR performs signed division of the destination by two.
 Byte: Same

Example:

WORD:



BYTE:

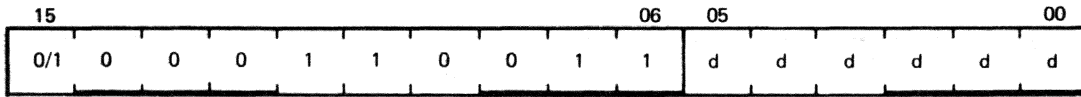


MR-7236

**ASL
ASLB**

Arithmetic Shift Left

■063DD



MR 5210

Operation: (dst) ← (dst) shifted one place to the left

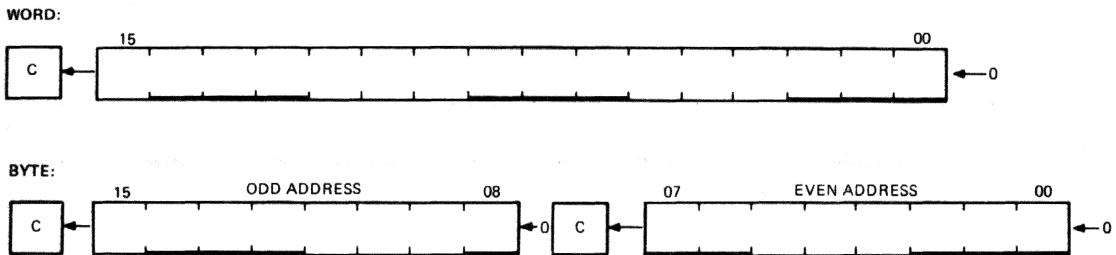
- Condition Codes:**
- N: set if the high-order bit of the result is set (result < 0); cleared otherwise
 - Z: set if the result = 0; cleared otherwise
 - V: loaded with the exclusive OR of the N-bit and C-bit (as set by the completion of the shift operation)
 - C: loaded with the high-order bit of the destination

Description:

Word: All bits of the destination are shifted left one place. Bit 0 is loaded with a zero. The C-bit of the status word is loaded from the most significant bit of the destination. ASL performs signed multiplication of the destination by two with overflow indication.

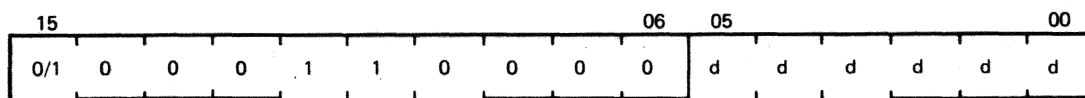
Byte: Same

Example:



MR 5211

Rotate Right



MR-5212

Operation: (dst) ← (dst) rotate right one place

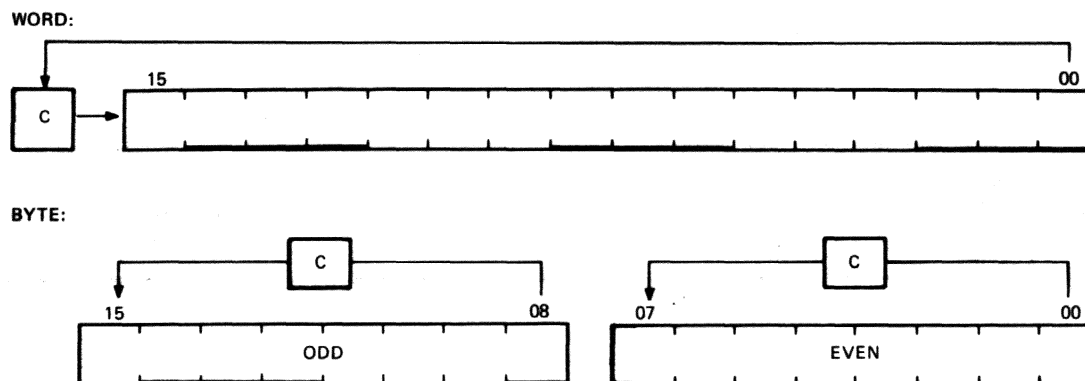
Condition Codes:

- N:** set if the high-order bit of the result is set (result < 0); cleared otherwise
- Z:** set if all bits of result = 0; cleared otherwise
- V:** loaded with the exclusive OR of the N-bit and C-bit (as set by the completion of the rotate operation)
- C:** loaded with the low-order bit of the destination

Description: **Word:** All bits of the destination are rotated right one place. Bit 0 is loaded into the C-bit, and the previous contents of the C-bit are loaded into bit 15 of the destination.

Byte: Same

Example:

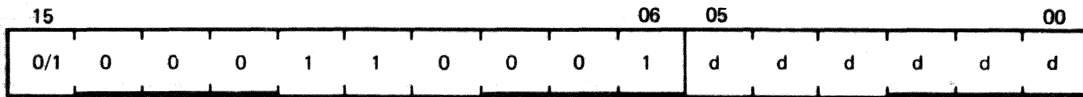


MR-5213

ROL
ROLB

Rotate Left

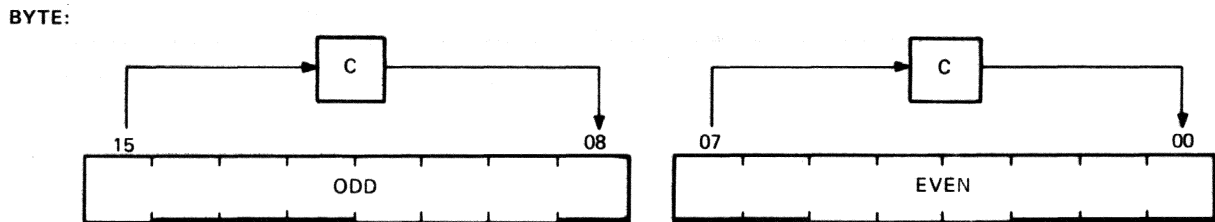
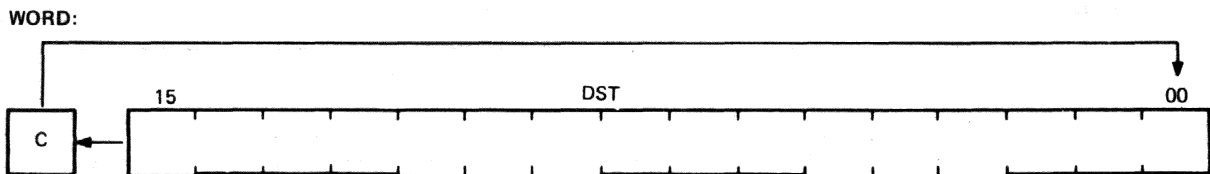
■061DD



MR-5214

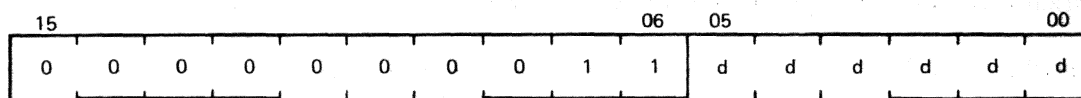
- Operation:** (dst) ← (dst) rotate left one place
- Condition Codes:**
- N:** set if the high-order bit of the result word is set (result < 0); cleared otherwise
 - Z:** set if all bits of the result word = 0; cleared otherwise
 - V:** loaded with the exclusive OR of the N-bit and C-bit (as set by the completion of the rotate operation)
 - C:** loaded with the high-order bit of the destination
- Description:**
- Word:** All bits of the destination are rotated left one place. Bit 15 is loaded into the C-bit of the status word, and the previous contents of the C-bit are loaded into bit 0 of the destination.
 - Byte:** Same

Example:



MR-5215

Swap Bytes



MR-5216

Operation: Byte 1/Byte 0 ← Byte 0/Byte 1

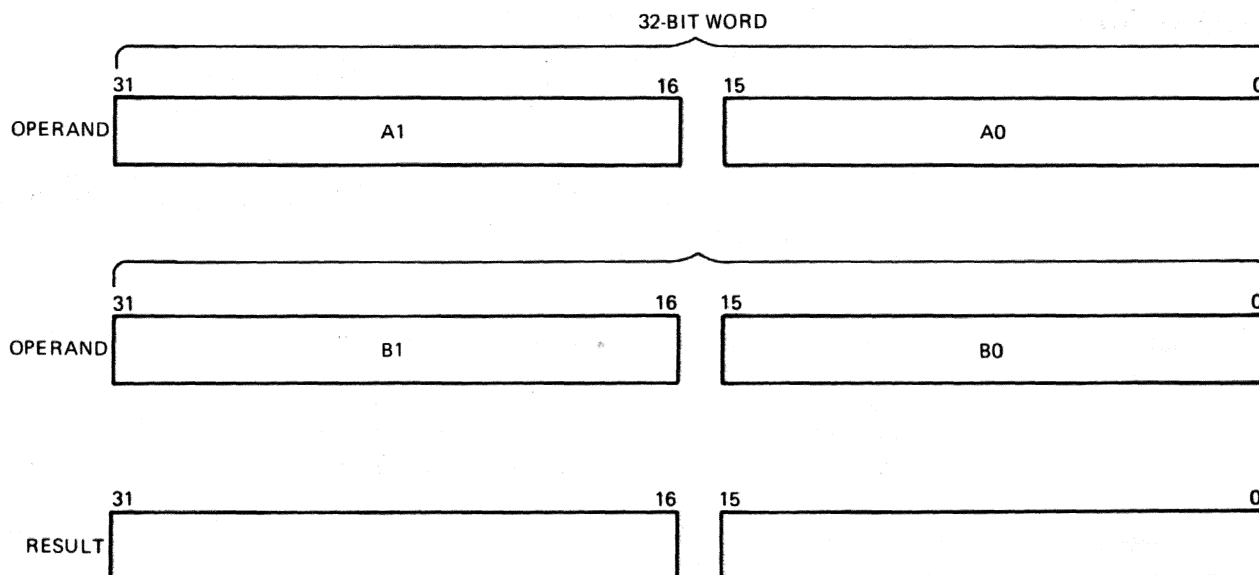
Condition Codes: N: set if the high-order bit of the low-order byte (bit 7) of the result is set; cleared otherwise
 Z: set if low-order byte of result = 0; cleared otherwise
 V: cleared
 C: cleared

Description: High-order byte and low-order byte of the destination word are exchanged (destination must be a word address).

Example: SWAB R1

Before	After
(R1) = 077777	(R1) = 177577
N Z V C	N Z V C
1 1 1 1	0 0 0 0

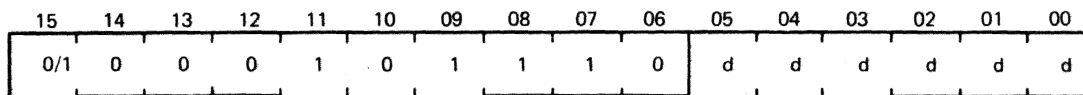
7.3.3.3 Multiple Precision – It is sometimes necessary to do arithmetic on operands considered as multiple words or bytes. The SBC-11/21 PLUS makes special provisions for such operations with the instructions ADC (add carry) and SBC (subtract carry) and their byte equivalents. For example, two 16-bit words may be combined into a 32-bit double precision word and added or subtracted as shown in Figure 7-33.



MR-5217

Figure 7-33 Multiple Precision

Subtract Carry



MR-5219

Operation: (dst) ← (dst) - (C)

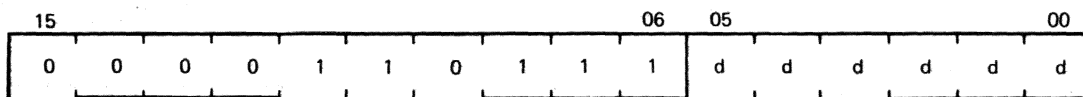
Condition Codes: N: set if result < 0; cleared otherwise
 Z: set if result = 0; cleared otherwise
 V: set if (dst) was 100000; cleared otherwise
 C: set if (dst) was 0 and C was 1; cleared otherwise

Description: Word: The contents of the C-bit are subtracted from the destination. This permits the carry from the subtraction of two low-order words to be subtracted from the high-order part of the result.
 Byte: Same

Example: Double precision subtraction is done with the following instruction sequence:

```
SUB A0,B0
SBC B1
SUB A1,B1
```

Sign Extend



MR-5220

Operation: (dst) ← 0 if N-bit is clear
 (dst) ← 1 if N-bit is set

Condition Codes: N: unaffected
 Z: set if N-bit is clear
 V: cleared
 C: unaffected

Description: If the condition code bit N is set, a -1 is placed in the destination operand; if the N-bit is clear, then a zero is placed in the destination operand. This instruction is particularly useful in multiple precision arithmetic because it permits the sign to be extended through multiple words.

Example: SXT A

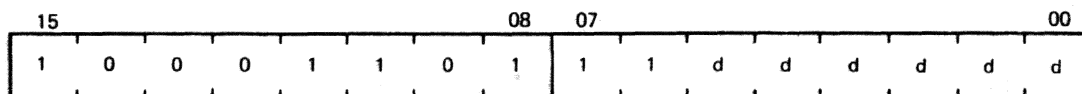
	Before	After
(A) =	012345	177777
N Z V C	1 0 0 0	1 0 0 0

7.3.3.4 PS Word Operators -

MFPS

Move Byte from Processor Status (PS)

1067DD



MR-5221

Operation: (dst) ← PS
dst lower 8 bits

Condition Codes:
N: set if PS bit 7 = 1; cleared otherwise
Z: set if PS <0:7> = 0; cleared otherwise
V: cleared
C: not affected

Description: The 8-bit contents of the PS are moved to the effective destination. If the destination is mode 0, PS bit 7 is sign extended through the upper byte of the register. The destination operand address is treated as a byte address.

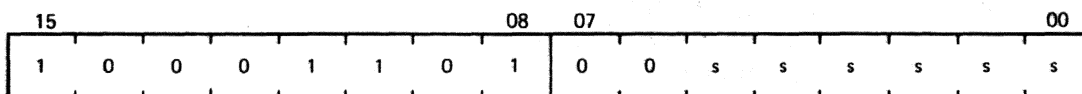
Example: MFPS R0

Before R0 [0] PS [000014]	After R0 [000014] PS [000000]
--	--

MTPS

Move Byte to Processor Status

1064SS



MR-5222

Operation: PS ← (src)

Condition Codes: Set according to effective source operand bits 0-3

Description: The 8 bits of the effective operand replace the current contents of the PS. The source operand address is treated as a byte address. The T-bit (PS bit 4) cannot be set with this instruction. The source operand remains unchanged. This instruction can be used to change the priority bits (PS bits 7-5) in the PS.

7.3.4 Double Operand Instructions

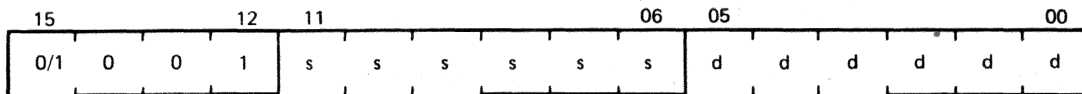
Double operand instructions save instructions and time because they eliminate the need for load and save sequences such as those used in accumulator-oriented machines.

7.3.4.1 General -

**MOV
MOVB**

Move Source to Destination

■ 1SSDD



MR-5223

Operation: (dst) ← (src)

Condition Codes:
 N: set if (src) < 0; cleared otherwise
 Z: set if (src) = 0; cleared otherwise
 V: cleared
 C: not affected

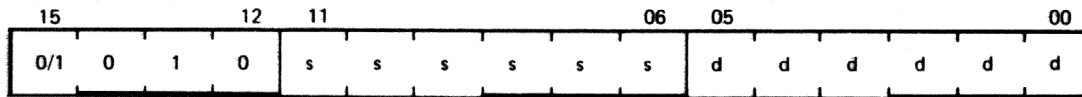
Description:
 Word: The source operand is moved to the destination location. The previous contents of the destination are lost. The contents of the source address are not affected.
 Byte: Same as MOV. The MOVB to a register (unique among byte instructions) extends the most significant bit of the low-order byte (sign extension). Otherwise, MOVB operates on bytes exactly as MOV operates on words.

Example:	MOV XXX,R1	loads register 1 with the contents of memory location; XXX represents a programmer-defined mnemonic used to represent a memory location
	MOV #20,R0	loads the number 20 into register 0; '#' indicates that the value 20 is the operand
	MOV @#20,-(R6)	pushes the operand contained in location 20 onto the stack
	MOV (R6)+,@#177566	pops the operand off a stack and moves it into memory location 177566 (terminal print buffer)
	MOV R1,R3	performs an inter-register transfer
	MOVB @#177562,@#177566	moves a character from terminal keyboard buffer to terminal printer buffer

CMP CMPB

Compare Source to Destination

■2SSDD



MR-5224

Operation: $(src) - (dst)$

Condition Codes:

- N: set if result < 0 ; cleared otherwise
- Z: set if result $= 0$; cleared otherwise
- V: set if there was arithmetic overflow; that is, operands were of opposite signs and the sign of the destination was the same as the sign of the result; cleared otherwise
- C: cleared if there was a carry from the most significant bit of the result; set otherwise

Description:

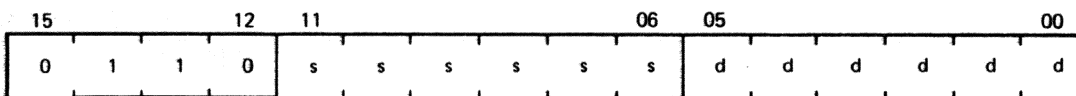
Word: The source and destination operands are compared, and the condition codes are set. The condition codes may then be used for arithmetic and logical conditional branches. Both operands are unaffected. The only action is to set the condition codes. The compare is customarily followed by a conditional branch instruction. Unlike the subtract instruction, the order of operation is $(src) - (dst)$, not $(dst) - (src)$.

Byte: Same

ADD

Add Source to Destination

06SSDD



MR-5225

Operation: $(dst) \leftarrow (src) + (dst)$

Condition Codes:

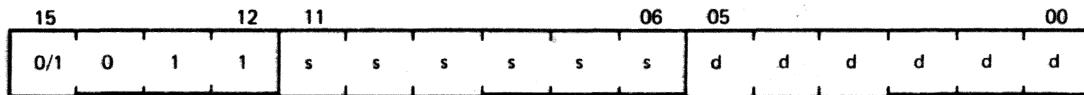
- N: set if result < 0 ; cleared otherwise
- Z: set if result $= 0$; cleared otherwise
- V: set if there was arithmetic overflow as a result of the operation; that is, both operands were of the same sign and the result was of the opposite sign; cleared otherwise
- C: set if there was a carry from the most significant bit of the result; cleared otherwise

7.3.4.2 Logical – Logical group instructions have the same format as the double operand arithmetic group. They permit operations on data at the bit level.

**BIT
BITB**

Bit Test

■3SSDD



MR-5227

Operation: (src) \wedge (dst)

Condition Codes: N: set if high-order bit of result is set; cleared otherwise
 Z: set if result = 0; cleared otherwise
 V: cleared
 C: not affected

Description: Word: Logical “and” comparison of the source and destination operands is performed, and condition codes are modified accordingly. Neither the source nor destination is affected. The BIT instruction may be used either to test whether any of the corresponding bits that are set in the destination are also set in the source or whether all corresponding bits set in the destination are clear in the source.

Byte: Same

Example: BIT #30,R3 test bits three and four of R3 to see if both are off

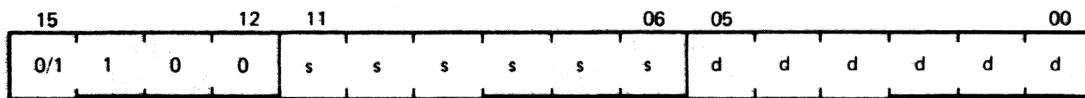
R3 = 0 000 000 000 011 000

Before	After
N Z V C	N Z V C
1 1 1 1	0 0 0 1

**BIC
BICB**

Bit Clear

■4SSDD



MR-5228

Operation: (dst) \leftarrow (dst) \sim (src)

Condition Codes: N: set if high-order bit of result is set; cleared otherwise
 Z: set if result = 0; cleared otherwise
 V: cleared
 C: not affected

Description: **Word:** Each bit in the destination that corresponds to a set bit in the source is cleared. The original contents of the destination are lost. The contents of the source are not affected.
Byte: Same

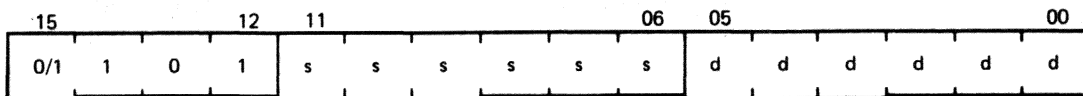
Example: **BIC R3,R4**

Before		After
(R3) = 001234		(R3) = 001234
(R4) = 001111		(R4) = 000101
N Z V C		N Z V C
1 1 1 1		0 0 0 1
Before:	(R3) = 0 000 001 010 011 100	
	(R4) = 0 000 001 001 001 001	
After:	(R4) = 0 000 000 001 000 001	

**BIS
BISB**

Bit Set

■5SSDD



Operation: (dst) ← (dst) ∨ (src)

MR-5229

Condition Codes: N: set if high-order bit of result is set, cleared otherwise
Z: set if result = 0; cleared otherwise
V: cleared
C: not affected

Description: **Word:** Inclusive OR operation is performed between the source and destination operands, and the result is left at the destination address (i.e., corresponding bits set in the source are set in the destination). The contents of the destination are lost.
Byte: Same

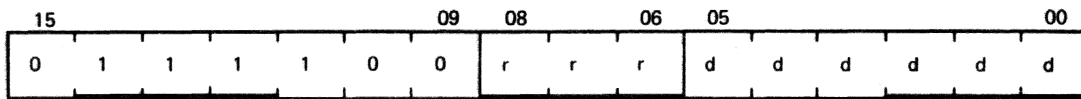
Example: **BIS R0,R1**

Before		After
(R0) = 001234		(R0) = 001234
(R1) = 001111		(R1) = 001335
N Z V C		N Z V C
0 0 0 0		0 0 0 0
Before:	(R0) = 0 000 001 010 011 100	
	(R1) = 0 000 001 001 001 001	
After:	(R1) = 0 000 001 011 011 101	

XOR

Exclusive OR

074RDD



MR-5230

Operation: (dst) ← (dst) ∨ (Reg)

Condition Codes: N: set if the result < 0; cleared otherwise
 Z: set if result = 0; cleared otherwise
 V: cleared
 C: unaffected

Description: The exclusive OR of the register and destination operand is stored in the destination address. Contents of register are unaffected. Assembler format is: XOR R,D.

Example: XOR R0,R2

	Before	After
	(R0) = 001234	(R0) = 001234
	(R2) = 001111	(R2) = 000325
	N Z V C	N Z V C
	1 1 1 1	0 0 0 1
	Before:	(R0) = 0 000 001 010 011 100 (R2) = 0 000 001 001 001 001
	After:	(R2) = 0 000 000 011 010 101

7.3.5 Program Control Instructions

7.3.5.1 Branches – Program control instructions cause a branch to a location defined by the sum of the offset (multiplied by two) and the current contents of the program counter if:

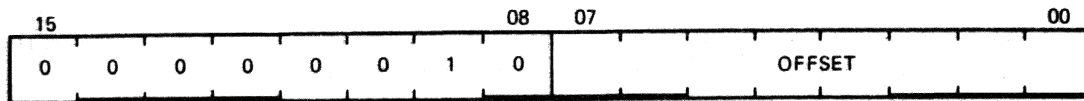
1. The branch instruction is unconditional.
2. The branch instruction is conditional, and the conditions are met after testing the condition codes (NZVC).

The offset is the number of words from the current contents of the PC forward or backward. The current contents of the PC point to the word following the branch instruction.

BNE

Branch If Not Equal (to Zero)

001000 Plus Offset



MR-5232

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $Z = 0$

Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: The state of the Z-bit is tested, and a branch is caused if the Z-bit is clear. BNE is the complementary operation to BEQ. BNE is used to test inequality following a CMP, to test that some bits set in the destination were also in the source following a BIT operation, and generally, to test that the result of the previous operation was not zero.

Example: **CMP A,B** compare A and B
BNE C branch if they are not equal

will branch to C if $A \neq B$

and the sequence

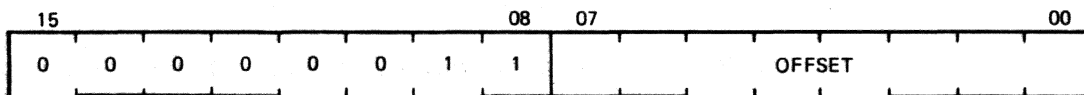
ADD A,B add A to B
BNE C branch if the result is not equal to 0

will branch to C if $A + B = 0$

BEQ

Branch If Equal (to Zero)

001400 Plus Offset



MR-5233

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $Z = 1$

Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: The state of the Z-bit is tested and a branch is caused if Z is set. BEQ is used to test equality following a CMP operation, to test that no bits set in the destination were also set in the source following a BIT operation, and generally, to test that the result of the previous operation was zero.

Example:

CMP A,B
BEQ C

compare A and B
branch if they are equal

will branch to C if $A = B$

$(A - B = 0)$

and the sequence

ADD A,B
BEQ C

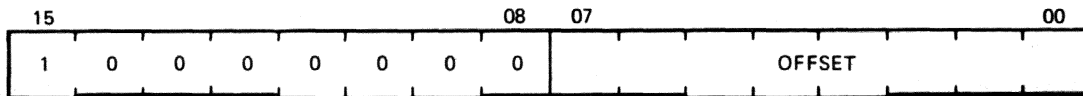
add A to B
branch if the result = 0

will branch to C if $A + B = 0$

BPL

Branch If Plus

100000 Plus Offset



MR-5234

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $N = 0$

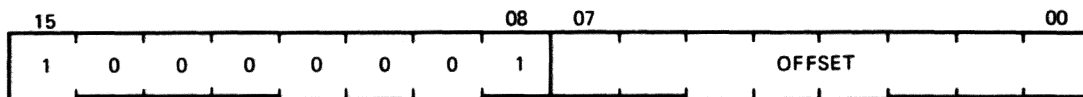
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: The state of the N-bit is tested, and a branch is caused if N is clear (positive result). BPL is the complementary operation of BMI.

BMI

Branch If Minus

100400 Plus Offset



MR-5235

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $N = 1$

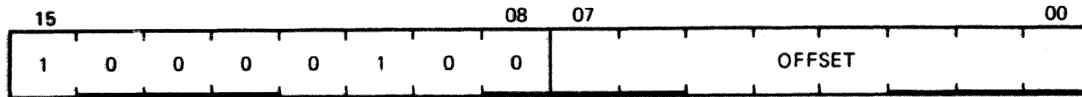
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: The state of the N-bit is tested, and a branch is caused if N is set. BMI is used to test the sign (most significant bit) of the result of the previous operation, branching if negative. BMI is the complementary function of BPL.

BVC

Branch If Overflow Is Clear

102000 Plus Offset



MR-5236

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $V = 0$

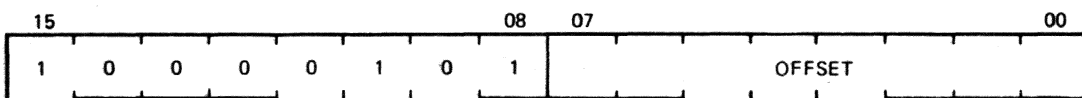
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: The state of the V-bit is tested, and a branch is caused if the V-bit is clear. BVC is the complementary operation to BVS.

BVS

Branch If Overflow Is Set

102400 Plus Offset



MR-5237

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $V = 1$

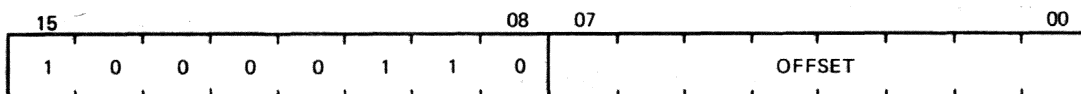
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: The state of the V-bit (overflow) is tested, and a branch is caused if the V-bit is set. BVS is used to detect arithmetic overflow in the previous operation.

BCC

Branch If Carry Is Clear

103000 Plus Offset



MR-5238

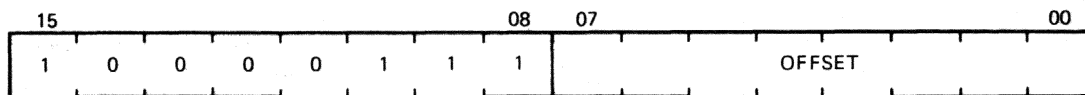
Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $C = 0$

Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: The state of the C-bit is tested, and a branch is caused if C is clear. BCC is the complementary operation to BCS.

Branch If Carry Is Set

103400 Plus Offset



MR 5239

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $C = 1$

Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: The state of the C-bit is tested, and a branch is caused if C is set. BCS is used to test for a carry in the result of a previous operation.

7.3.5.2 Signed Conditional Branches – Particular combinations of the condition code bits are tested with the signed conditional branches. These instructions are used to test the results of instructions in which the operands were considered as signed (two's complement) values.

The sense of signed comparisons differs from unsigned comparisons. In signed 16-bit (two's complement) arithmetic, the sequence of values is as follows.

largest	077777
	077776
positive	.
	.
	.
zero	000001
	000000
	177777
	177776
negative	.
	.
	.
smallest	100001
	100000

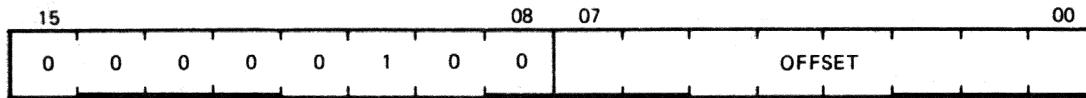
In unsigned 16-bit arithmetic, the sequence is as follows.

highest	177777
	.
	.
	.
	.
	.
	000002
	000001
lowest	000000

BGE

Branch If Greater Than or Equal (to Zero)

002000 Plus Offset



MR-5240

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $N \nabla V = 0$

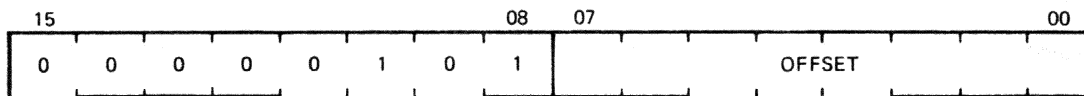
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: A branch is caused if N and V are either both clear or both set. BGE is the complementary operation to BLT. Thus, BGE will always cause a branch when it follows an operation that caused addition of two positive numbers. BGE will also cause a branch on a zero result.

BLT

Branch If Less Than (Zero)

002400 Plus Offset



MR-5241

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $N \nabla V = 1$

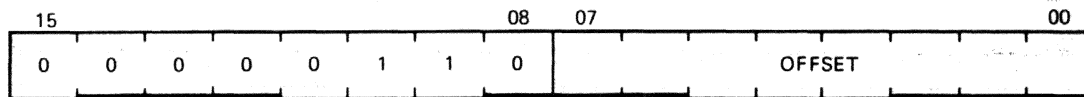
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: A branch is caused if the exclusive OR of the N- and V-bits is one. Thus, BLT will always branch following an operation that added two negative numbers, even if overflow occurred. In particular, BLT will always cause a branch if it follows a CMP instruction operating on a negative source and a positive destination (even if overflow occurred). Further, BLT will never cause a branch when it follows a CMP instruction operating on a positive source and negative destination. BLT will not cause a branch if the result of the previous operation was zero (without overflow).

BGT

Branch If Greater Than (Zero)

003000 Plus Offset



MR-5242

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $Z \vee (N \nabla V) = 0$

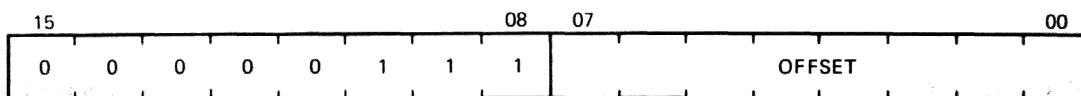
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: Operation of BGT is similar to BGE, however, BGT will not cause a branch on a zero result.

BLE

Branch If Less Than or Equal (to Zero)

003400 Plus Offset



MR-5243

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $Z \vee (N \nabla V) = 1$

Condition Codes: Unaffected

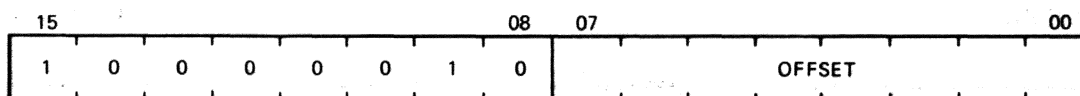
Description: Operation is similar to BLT, however, BLE also will cause a branch if the result of the previous operation was zero.

7.3.5.3 Unsigned Conditional Branches – The unsigned conditional branches provide a means to test the results of comparison operations in which the operands are considered unsigned values.

BHI

Branch If Higher

101000 Plus Offset



MR-5244

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $C = 0$ and $Z = 0$

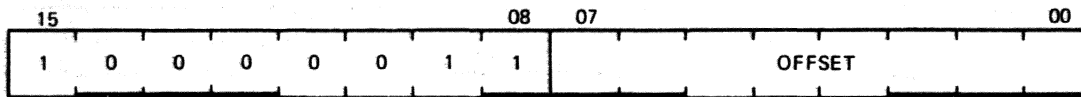
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: A branch occurs if the previous operation did not cause a carry or a zero result. This will happen in comparison (CMP) operations as long as the source has a higher unsigned value than the destination.

BLOS

Branch If Lower or Same

101400 Plus Offset



MR-5245

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $C \vee Z = 1$

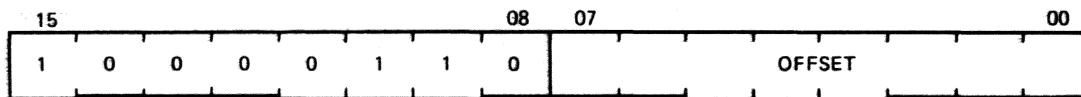
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: A branch occurs if the previous operation caused either a carry or a zero result. BLOS is the complementary operation to BHI. The branch will occur in comparison operations as long as the source is equal to, or has a lower unsigned value than the destination.

BHIS

Branch If Higher or Same

103000 Plus Offset



MR-5246

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $C = 0$

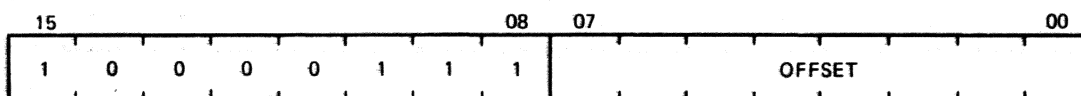
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: BHIS is the same instruction as BCC. This mnemonic is included for convenience only.

BLO

Branch If Lower

103400 Plus Offset



MR-5247

Operation: $PC \leftarrow PC + (2 \times \text{offset})$ if $C = 1$

Condition Codes: Unaffected

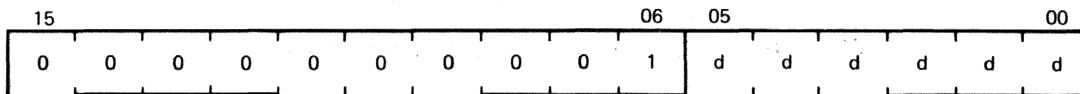
Description: BLO is the same instruction as BCS. This mnemonic is included for convenience only.

7.3.5.4 Jump and Subroutine Instructions – The subroutine call in the microprocessor provides for automatic nesting of subroutines, re-entrance, and multiple entry points. Subroutines may call other subroutines (or themselves) to any level of nesting without making special provisions for storage of return addresses at each level of subroutine call. The subroutine calling mechanism does not modify any fixed location in memory, and thus, provides for re-entrance. This allows one copy of a subroutine to be shared among several interrupting processes.

JMP

Jump

0001DD



MR-5248

Operation: PC ← (dst)

Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: More flexible program branching than that available with the branch instructions is provided. Control may be transferred to any location in memory (no range limitation) and can be accomplished with the full flexibility of the addressing modes, with the exception of register mode 0. Execution of a jump with mode 0 will cause an illegal instruction condition, and will cause the CPU to trap to vector address 4. (Program control cannot be transferred to a register.) Register deferred mode is legal and will cause program control to be transferred to the address held in the specified register. Instructions are word data and therefore, must be fetched from an even-numbered address.

Deferred index mode JMP instructions permit transfer of control to the address contained in a selectable element of a table of dispatch vectors.

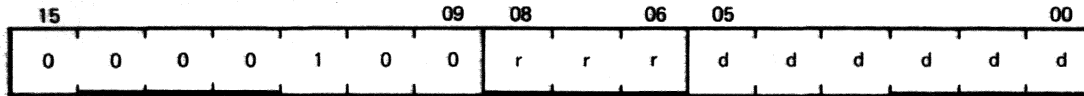
Example:

	JMP FIRST	transfers to FIRST
First:	JMP @LIST	transfers to location pointed to at LIST
List:	FIRST	pointer to FIRST
	JMP @(SP)+	transfers to location pointed to by the top of the stack and removes the pointer from the stack

JSR

Jump to Subroutine

004RDD



MR-5249

Operation: (tmp) ← (dst) (tmp is an internal processor register)
↓ (SP) ← reg (push reg contents onto processor stack)
reg ← PC (PC holds location following JSR; this address is now put in reg)
PC ← (dst) (PC now points to subroutine destination)

Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: The old contents of the specified register (the linkage pointer) are automatically pushed onto the processor stack, and new linkage information is placed in the register. Thus, subroutines nested within subroutines to any depth may all be called with the same linkage register. There is no need either to plan the maximum depth at which any particular subroutine will be called or to include instructions in each routine to save and restore the linkage pointer. Further, since all linkages are saved in a re-entrant manner on the processor stack, execution of a subroutine may be interrupted, and the same subroutine re-entered and executed by an interrupt service routine. Execution of the initial subroutine can then be resumed when other requests are satisfied. This process (called nesting) can proceed to any level.

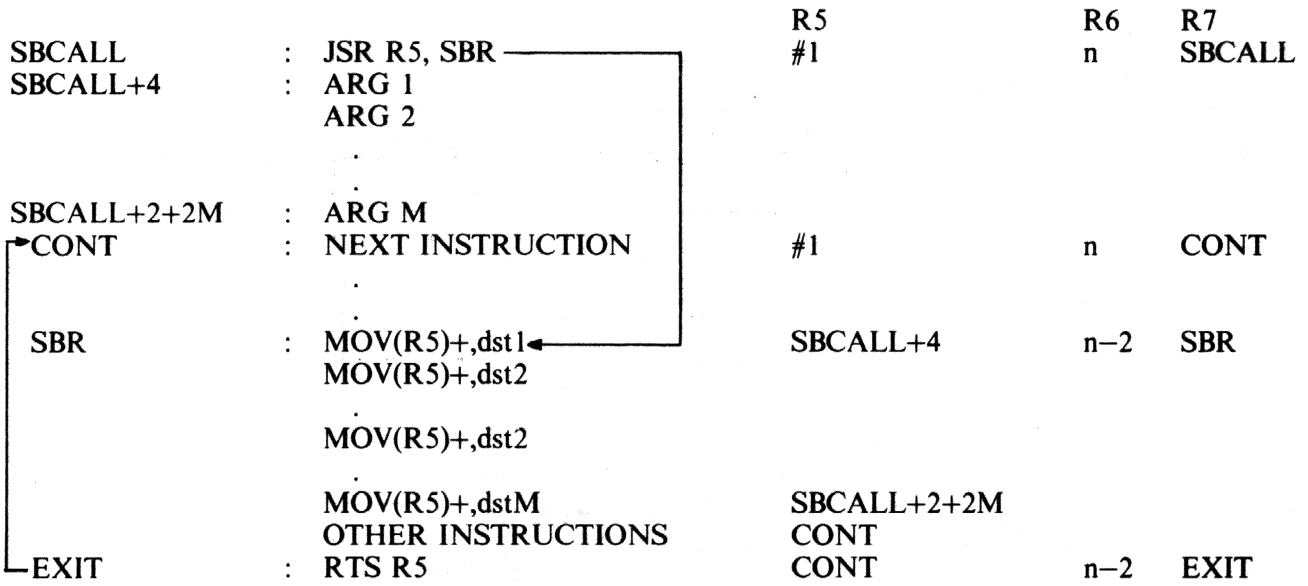
A subroutine called with a JSR reg,(dst) instruction can access the arguments following the call with either autoincrement addressing, (reg)+, (if arguments are accessed sequentially) or by indexed addressing, X(reg), (if arguments are accessed in random order). These addressing modes may also be deferred, @(reg)+ and @X(reg), if the parameters are operand addresses rather than the operands themselves.

JSR PC,(dst) is a special case of the microprocessor subroutine call and is used for subroutine calls that transmit parameters through the general-purpose registers. The SP and the PC are the only registers that may be modified by this call.

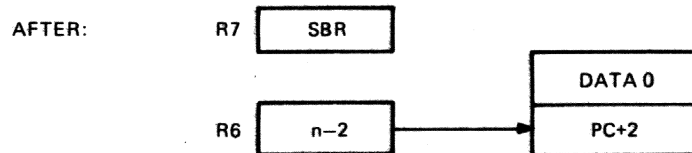
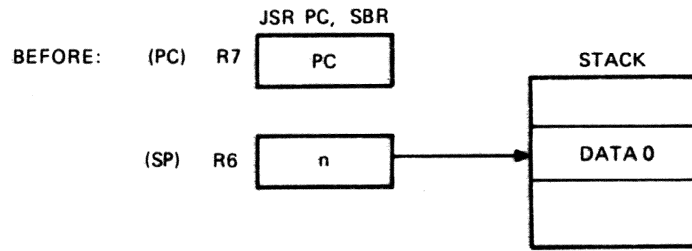
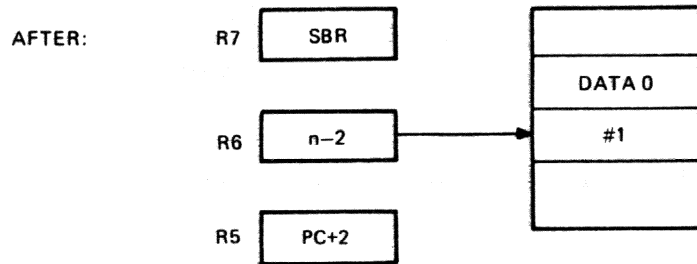
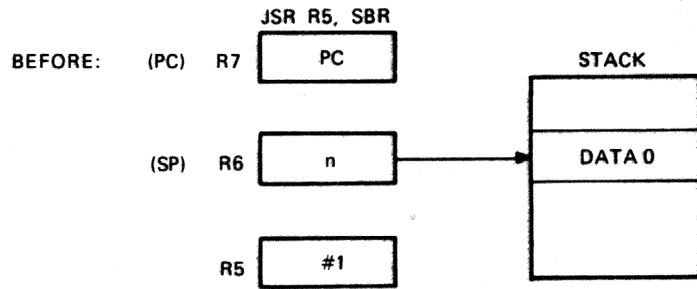
JSR PC,@(SP)+ is another special case of the JSR instruction. It exchanges the top element of the processor stack and the contents of the program counter. This instruction is used to allow two routines to swap program control and resume operation when recalled where they left off. Such routines are called co-routines.

Return from a subroutine is done with the RTS instruction. RTS reg loads the contents of reg into the PC and pops the top element of the processor stack into the specified register.

Example:



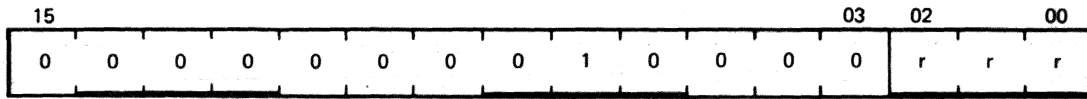
This example is illustrated in the following figure.



MR-5250

Return from Subroutine

00020R



MR-5251

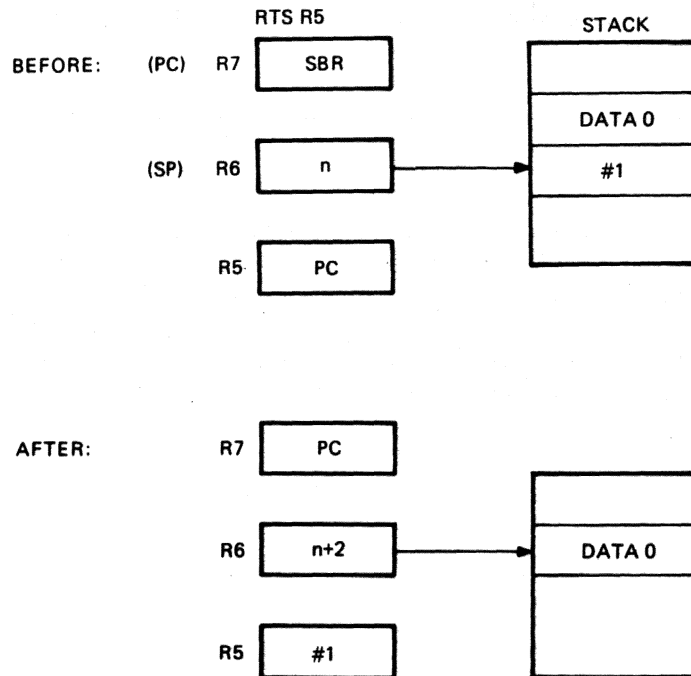
Operation: $PC \leftarrow (reg)$
 $(reg) \leftarrow (SP) \uparrow$

Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: Contents of register are loaded into PC, and the top element of the processor stack is popped into the specified register. Return from a nonre-entrant subroutine is typically made through the same register that was used in its call. Thus, a subroutine called with a JSR PC,(dst) exits with an RTS PC. A subroutine called with a JSR R5,(dst) may pick up parameters with addressing modes (R5)+, X(R5), or @X(R5) and finally exit with an RTS R5.

Example:

RTS R5

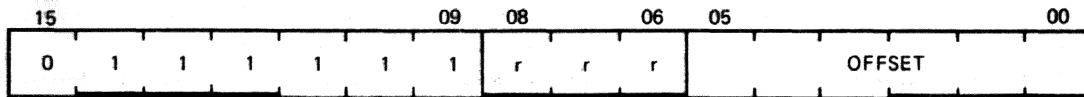


MR-5252

SOB

Subtract One and Branch (If $\neq 0$)

077RNN



MR-5253

Operation: $(R) \leftarrow (R) - 1$; if this result $\neq 0$ then $PC \leftarrow PC - (2 \times \text{offset})$; if $(R) = 0$ then $PC \leftarrow PC$

Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: The register is decremented. If it is not equal to zero, twice the offset is subtracted from the PC (now pointing to the following word). The offset is interpreted as a 6-bit positive number. SOB provides a fast, efficient method of loop control. The assembler syntax is:

SOB R,A

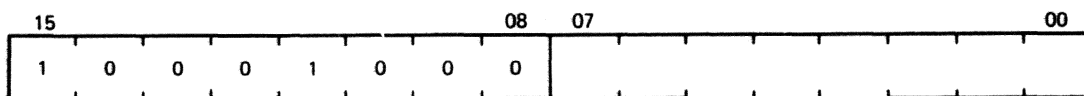
where A is the address to which transfer is to be made if the decremented R is not equal to zero. The SOB instruction cannot be used to transfer control in the forward direction.

7.3.5.5 Traps – Trap instructions provide for calls to emulators, I/O monitors, debugging packages, and user-defined interpreters. A trap is effectively an interrupt generated by software. When a trap occurs the contents of the current program counter (PC) and processor status (PS) are pushed onto the processor stack and replaced by the contents of a two-word trap vector containing a new PC and PS. The return sequence from a trap involves executing an RTI or RTT instruction that restores the old PC and PS by popping them from the stack. Trap instruction vectors are located at permanently assigned fixed addresses.

EMT

Emulator Trap

104000-104377



MR-5254

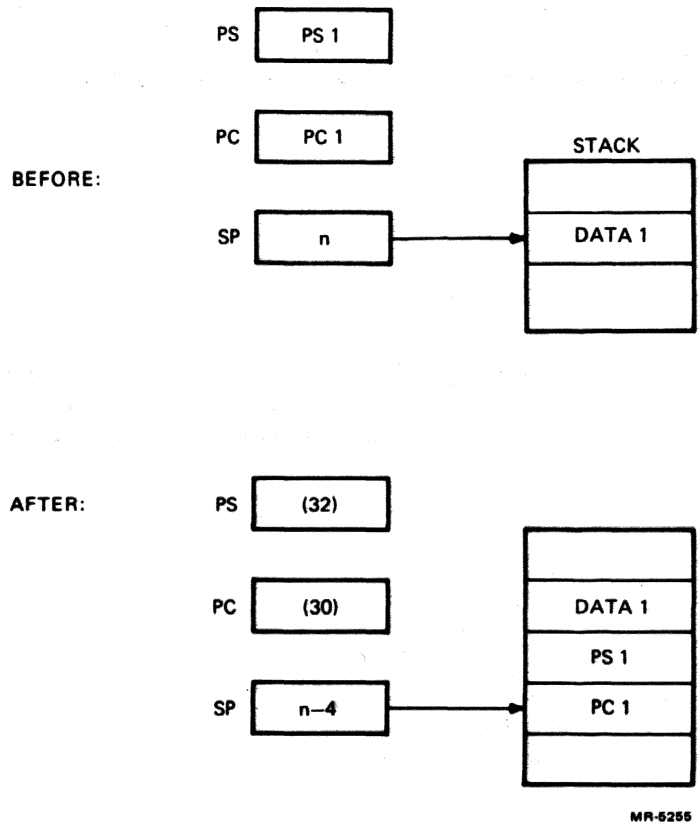
Operation: \downarrow (SP) \leftarrow PS
 \downarrow (SP) \leftarrow PC
 PC \leftarrow (30)
 PS \leftarrow (32)

Condition Codes: N: loaded from trap vector
 Z: loaded from trap vector
 V: loaded from trap vector
 C: loaded from trap vector

Description: All operation codes from 104000 to 104377 are EMT instructions and may be used to transmit information to the emulating routine (e.g., function to be performed). The trap vector for EMT is at address 30. The new PC is taken from the word at address 30, and the new processor status (PS) is taken from the word at address 32.

CAUTION
EMT is used frequently by Digital system software and is not recommended for general use.

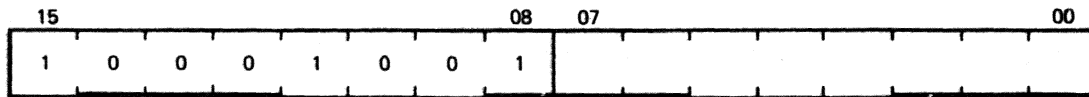
Example:



TRAP

Trap

104400-104777



MR-5256

Operation: ↓ (SP) ← PS
 ↓ (SP) ← PC
 PC ← (34)
 PS ← (36)

Condition Codes: N: loaded from trap vector
 Z: loaded from trap vector
 V: loaded from trap vector
 C: loaded from trap vector

Description: Operation codes from 104400 to 104777 are TRAP instructions. TRAP and EMT instructions are identical in operation, however, the trap vector for TRAP is at address 34.

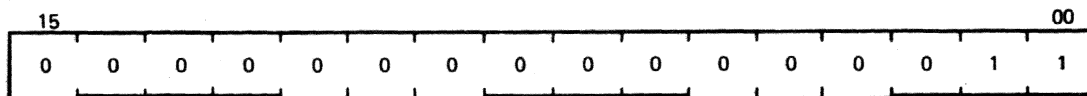
NOTE

Because Digital software makes frequent use of EMT, the TRAP instruction is recommended for general use.

BPT

Breakpoint Trap

000003



MR-5257

Operation: ↓ (SP) ← PS
 ↓ (SP) ← PC
 PC ← (14)
 PS ← (16)

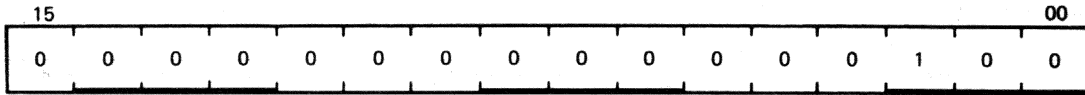
Condition Codes: N: loaded from trap vector
 Z: loaded from trap vector
 V: loaded from trap vector
 C: loaded from trap vector

Description: A trap sequence with a trap vector address of 14 is performed. BPT is used to call debugging aids. The user is cautioned against employing code 000003 in programs run under these debugging aids.

(No information is transmitted in the low byte.)

Input/Output Trap

000004



MR-5258

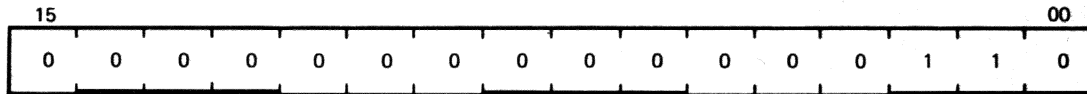
Operation: ↓ (SP) ← PS
 ↓ (SP) ← PC
 PC ← (20)
 PS ← (22)

Condition Codes: N: loaded from trap vector
 Z: loaded from trap vector
 V: loaded from trap vector
 C: loaded from trap vector

Description: A trap sequence with a trap vector address of 20 is performed.
 (No information is transmitted in the low byte.)

Return from Interrupt

000002



MR-5260

Operation: PC ← (SP) ↑
 PS ← (SP) ↑

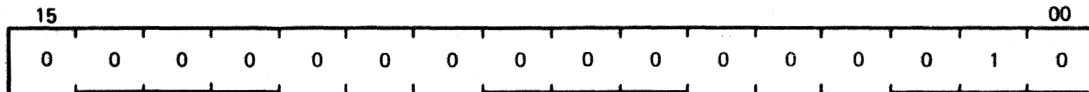
Condition Codes: N: loaded from processor stack
 Z: loaded from processor stack
 V: loaded from processor stack
 C: loaded from processor stack

Description: Used to exit from an interrupt or TRAP service routine. The PC and PS are restored (popped) from the processor stack. If a trace trap is pending, the first instruction after RTI will not be executed prior to the next T trap.

RTT

Return from Trap

000006



MR-5259

Operation: PC ← (SP) ↑
 PS ← (SP) ↑

Condition Codes: N: loaded from processor stack
 Z: loaded from processor stack
 V: loaded from processor stack
 C: loaded from processor stack

Description: Operation is the same as RTI, however, RTT inhibits a trace trap while RTI permits a trace trap. If new PS has T-bit set, trap will occur after execution of first instruction after RTT.

7.3.5.6 Reserved Instruction Traps – Reserved instruction traps are caused by attempts to execute instruction codes reserved for future processor expansion (reserved instructions) or instructions with illegal addressing modes (illegal instructions). Order codes not corresponding to any of the instructions described are reserved instructions. JMP and JSR with register mode destinations are illegal instructions and trap to vector address 4. Reserved instructions trap to vector address 10.

7.3.5.7 HALT Interrupt – The HALT interrupt is caused by the –HALT line. The –HALT interrupt saves the PC and PS and goes to the restart address with PS = 340.

7.3.5.8 Trace Trap – The trace trap is enabled by bit 4 of the PS and causes processor traps at the end of instruction execution. The instruction that is executed after the instruction that set the T-bit will proceed to completion and then trap through the trap vector at address 14. The trace trap is a system debugging aid and is transparent to the general programmer.

7.3.5.9 Power Failure Interrupt – The power failure interrupt occurs when –PF line is asserted. Vectors for power failure are locations 24 and 26. Trap will occur if an RTI instruction is executed in a power fail service routine.

7.3.5.10 Interrupts – See Table 5-3.

NOTE

Bit 4 of the processor status can only be set indirectly by executing an RTI or RTT instruction with the desired PS on the stack.

7.3.5.11 Special Cases (T-bit) – The following are special cases of the T-bit.

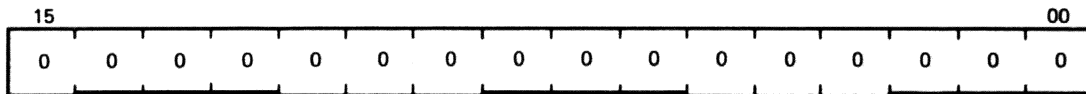
NOTE

The traced instruction follows the instruction that sets the T-bit.

1. An instruction that cleared the T-bit – Upon fetching the traced instruction, an internal flag, the trace flag, was set. The trap will still occur at the end of execution of this instruction. The status word on the stack, however, will have a clear T-bit.
2. An instruction that set the T-bit – Because the T-bit was already set, setting it again has no effect. The trap will occur.
3. An instruction that caused an instruction trap – The instruction trap is performed, and the entire routine for the service trap is executed. If the service routine exits with an RTI or in any other way restores the stacked status word, the T-bit is set again, the instruction following the traced instruction is executed, and, unless it is one of the special cases noted previously, a trace trap occurs.
4. Interrupt trap priorities – When multiple trap and interrupt conditions occur simultaneously, the following order of priorities is observed (from high to low).
 1. Halt line
 2. Power fail trap
 3. Trace trap
 4. Internal interrupt request
 5. External interrupt request
 6. Instruction traps

7.3.6 Miscellaneous Instructions

	HALT
Halt	000000



MR-5261

Operation:

- ↓ (SP) ← PS
- ↓ (SP) ← PC
- PC ← restart address
- PS ← 340

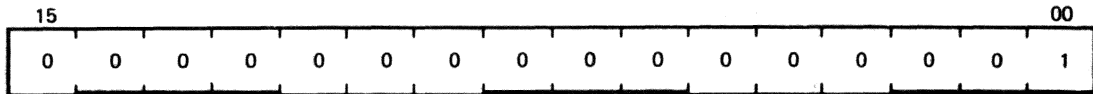
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: The processor goes to the restart address after placing the current PC and PS on the stack. PS is initialized to 340.

WAIT

Wait for Interrupt

000001



MR-5262

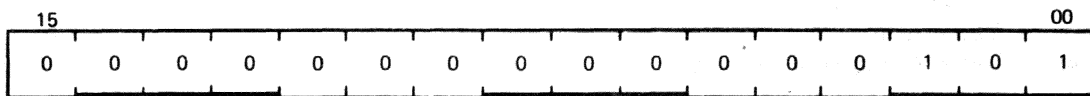
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: In WAIT, as in all instructions, the PC points to the next instruction following the WAIT instruction. Thus, when an interrupt causes the PC and PS to be pushed onto the processor stack, the address of the next instruction following the WAIT is saved. The exit from the interrupt routine (i.e., execution of an RTI instruction) will cause resumption of the interrupted process at the instruction following the WAIT.

RESET

Reset External Bus

000005



MR-5263

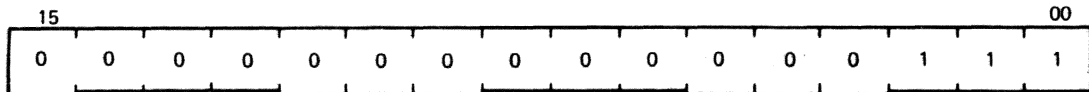
Condition Codes: Unaffected

Description: The -BCLR line is asserted and the mode register is loaded. -BCLR is negated, and an ASPI transaction takes place. PC, PS, and R0-R5 are not affected.

MFPT

Move from Processor Type Word

000007



MR-7198

Operation: $R0 \leftarrow 4$

Condition Codes: Unaffected

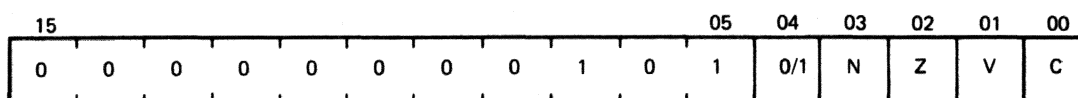
Description: The number four is placed in R0 telling the system software that the processor type is Micro/T-11.

7.3.7 Condition Code Operators

CLN SEN
 CLZ SEZ
 CLV SEV
 CLC SEC
 CCC SCC

Condition Code Operators

0002XX



MR-5266

Description:

Condition code bits are set and cleared. Selectable combinations of these bits may be cleared or set together. Condition code bits corresponding to bits in the condition code operator (bits 0-3) are modified according to the sense of bit 4, the set/clear bit of the operator (i.e., set the bit specified by bit 0, 1, 2, or 3, if bit 4 is a one). Corresponding bits are cleared if bit 4 = 0.

Mnemonic	Operation	OP Code
CLC	Clear C	000241
CLV	Clear V	000242
CLZ	Clear Z	000244
CLN	Clear N	000250
SEC	Set C	000261
SEV	Set V	000262
SEZ	Set Z	000264
SEN	Set N	000270
SCC	Set all CCs	000277
CCC	Clear all CCs	000257
	Clear V and C*	000243
NOP	No operation	000240

*Combinations of the above set or clear operations may be ORed together to form combined instructions. Clear V and C represents CLC (241) ORed with CLV (code 242).

CHAPTER 8 THEORY OF OPERATION

8.1 INTRODUCTION

This chapter provides an explanation of SBC-11/21 PLUS hardware operation from the perspective of the logic designer. It is useful for troubleshooting the device to the chip level.

NOTE

The negated or inverse signal is designated by a minus sign (-). For example, RAS is normally low and asserted high when activated; -RAS is normally high and asserted low when activated. This convention is used throughout this chapter. The LSI-11 bus signals are consistent with the standard bus conventions. All gates prefaced with a G designation exist within the gate array (E20).

The SBC-11/21 PLUS functional block diagram is shown in Figure 8-1 (sheets 1 and 2) and provides an overview of the module functions and how they are related. The main components of the single-board computer are shown on sheet 1 of Figure 8-1. The single-board computer has a microprocessor interconnected to the serial line units, RAM memory, ROM memory, and the parallel I/O interface via the on-board TDAL bus. The TDAL bus can access the LSI-11 bus (BDAL bus) by the bus control function, shown by broken lines, and is for reference only. The address bus, the memory address decode function, and the interrupt control function are also shown on sheet 1 of Figure 8-1.

The microprocessor support functions and the LSI-11 interface functions are described on sheet 2 of Figure 8-1. The microprocessor is shown by broken lines for reference only. The power-up, clock, clock control, ready, DMA, and halt functions are used by the microprocessor. The IAK data in, sync, read/write, reply time-out, and bus control functions are used to interface the LSI-11 bus to the microprocessor.

The functional descriptions used in this chapter define the microprocessor and the input/output signals associated with its operation. The support functions, the LSI-11 bus interface functions, and the remaining single-board computer devices are also described in detail.

8.2 MICROPROCESSOR

The microprocessor is contained within a 40-pin LSI chip and is shown in Figure 8-2. There are eight 16-bit general-purpose registers (R0-R7). R6 operates as the stack pointer (SP); R7 operates as the microprocessor program counter (PC). A special purpose status register contains the current processor status word (PSW). The operating characteristics of the microprocessor are affected by the mode register which is discussed in detail in Paragraph 8.3.

8.2.1 Microprocessor Initialization

The microprocessor initializes the SBC-11/21 PLUS module during the power-up sequence or when the RESET instruction is executed.

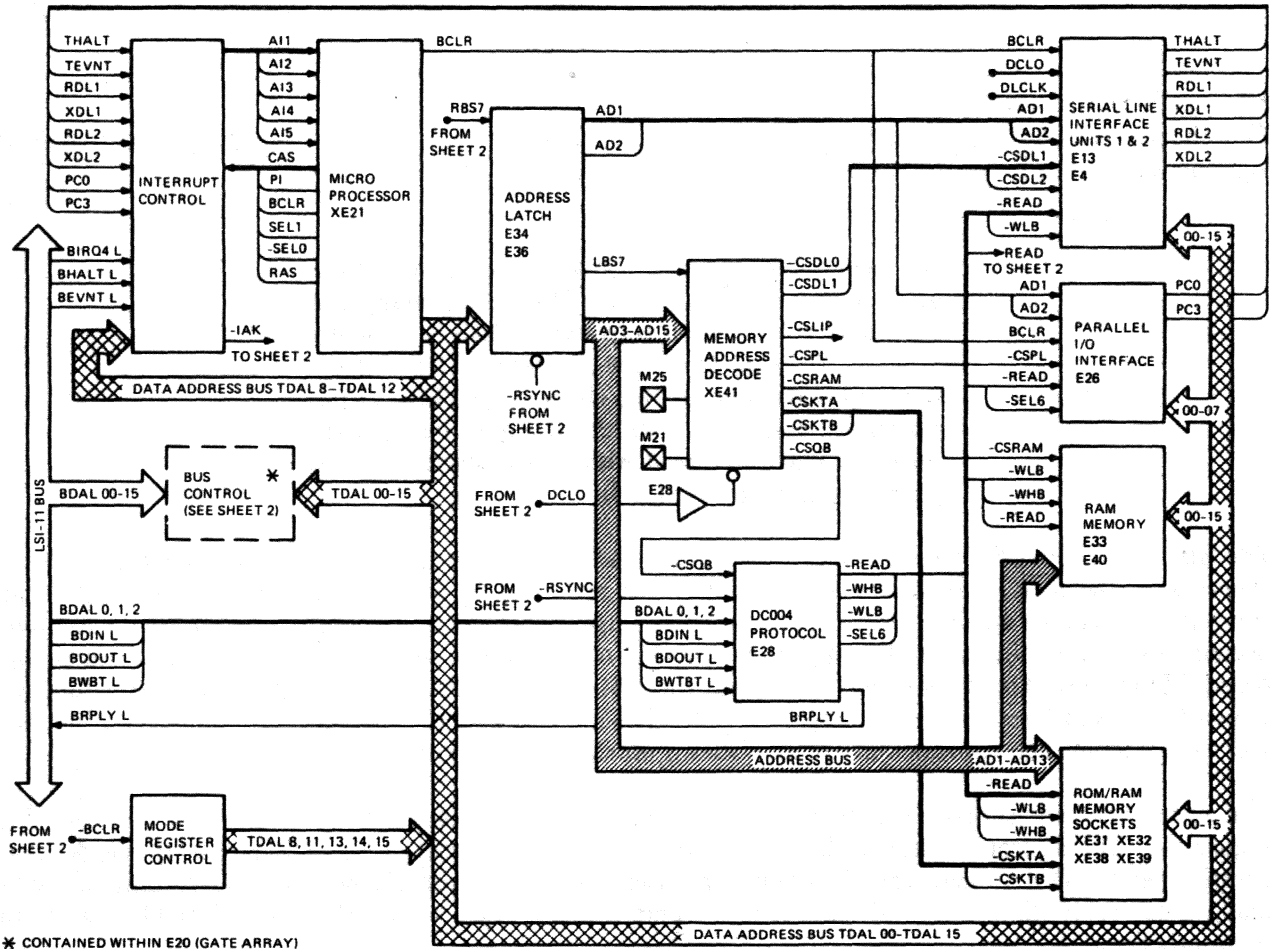
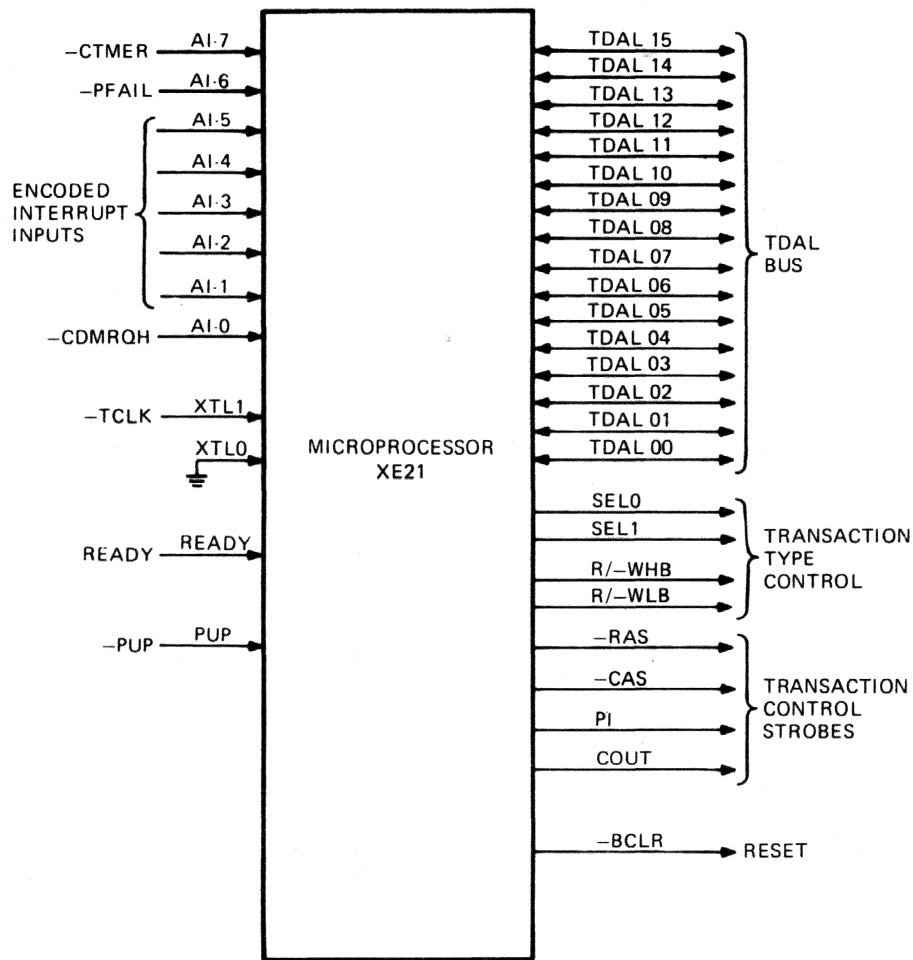


Figure 8-1 SBC-11/21 PLUS Functional Block Diagram (Sheet 1 of 2)



MR-12121

Figure 8-2 SBC-11/21 PLUS Microprocessor

8.2.1.1 RESET Instruction – The RESET instruction asserts the -BCLR output. This clears or resets the control logic of the module to an initial state. The microprocessor loads the mode register from the TDAL bus with the mode register control data. The LSI-11 bus transceivers are disabled when -BCLR is asserted. The RCVIE bit of the RCSRs and the XMITIE, MAINT, and XMITBRK bits of the XCSRs are reset in the serial line units (SLUs). The port C buffer output lines of the parallel I/O are set high. If port A and port B buffers are output to the connectors, they are also set high. The LED is turned off during reset. The -BCLR output is then negated and an assert priority in (ASPI) transaction is performed to service any interrupts or DMA requests. The RESET instruction does not change the PSW or any internal registers.

8.2.1.2 Power-up Input (PUP) – The power-up (PUP) input goes from low to high when the 5.0 V power is first applied. This initiates the power-up sequence. The -BCLR output is asserted. The module is cleared and reset as it is for the RESET instruction, however, the serial line units' (SLUs) registers are completely reset. After a delay, BDCOK and BPOK are asserted, PUP is negated, and the -BCLR output goes high. The microprocessor then performs ten bus NOP transactions. The processor loads the starting address into the program counter (R7), location 376 into the stack pointer (R6), and the processor status word is set to 340. An assert priority in (ASPI) transaction is performed to service any interrupts or DMA requests before the first instruction is fetched.

The PUP input normally stays low for all operations. If PUP is asserted high, the present transaction is terminated and the internal registers go to an undetermined state. The TDAL bus, the interrupt inputs, and the microprocessor control signals will all go to an initial reset state.

8.2.2 Clock Input (-TCLK)

The -TCLK input is a 4.9152 MHz clock that comes from the 19.6608 MHz crystal oscillator. This clock input is used for the internal time base of the microprocessor and the source of the clock output (COUT). COUT is pulsed once for every microcycle. A microcycle can represent either three or four -TCLK input pulses depending on the type of transaction. The microprocessor will halt or stop when the -TCLK input is disabled.

8.2.3 Ready Input (READY)

READY input is normally high and will not interfere with microprocessor transactions. However, when the input is held low, a single microcycle slip occurs during every transaction. When READY is clocked with COUT, while RAS is asserted, the microprocessor slips a microcycle every time the input is pulsed. This allows the microprocessor to be placed in an idle or wait state until a peripheral device has either received or asserted data on the bus.

8.2.4 Microprocessor Control Signals

The microprocessor controls the functions of the SBC-11/21 PLUS through the use of nine microprocessor control signals. A description of these signals and their functions follows. The RAS, CAS, PI, COUT, and BCLR are transaction control strobes used for logic transitions. The R/-WLB, R/-WHB, SEL0, and SEL1 are steady state logic signals used as transaction type control signals.

8.2.4.1 Row Address Strobe (RAS) – The leading edge of the RAS signal is used to acknowledge that the address is stable on the TDAL bus during read/write and fetch transactions. During interrupt transactions, the leading edge of the RAS signal strobes the interrupt acknowledge data onto the TDAL 12-8 bus lines.

8.2.4.2 Column Address Strobe (CAS) – The trailing edge of the CAS signal is used to acknowledge that data on the TDAL bus lines during read and fetch transactions was read by the microprocessor. For write transactions, the signal is used to acknowledge that microprocessor data will be removed after a specified time.

The leading edge of the signal is used to request that read data be placed on the TDAL bus and to strobe interrupt requests into latches that are read during the assertion of PI.

8.2.4.3 Priority In (PI) – The leading edge of the PI signal is used to acknowledge that data on the TDAL bus lines during write transactions is stable. The leading edge is also used to enable the microprocessor to read the interrupt inputs AI-0 to AI-7 and to initiate IAK, restart, power fail, or DMA transactions.

8.2.4.4 Read/Write (R/-WHB and R/-WLB) – The R/-WHB and R/-WLB signals control the read/write and fetch transactions by enabling the TDIN, TDOUT, and TWTBT control signals. For read and fetch transactions, both signals are asserted high and enable the TDIN control circuits. During write transactions, the TDOUT and TWTBT control circuits are enabled when either or both signals are asserted low. If only one signal is asserted low, the TWTBT control circuits are enabled by the leading edge of CAS, and a write byte transaction occurs for either high byte or low byte.

8.2.4.5 Select Output Flags (SEL0 and SEL1) – The SEL0 and SEL1 signals indicate the transaction being performed. When both signals are low, a read, write, ASPI, or NOP transaction is selected. When both signals are high, a DMA transaction is selected. When SEL1 is low and SEL0 is high, the fetch transaction is selected. When SEL1 is high and SEL0 is low, an IAK transaction is being performed.

8.2.4.6 Bus Clear (BCLR) – The BCLR signal is used to reset the control logic and generate BINIT. The signal is asserted during the power-up sequence and the execution of a RESET instruction only.

8.2.4.7 Clock Out (COUT) – The COUT signal is asserted once for every microcycle and is used to time the microprocessor transactions.

8.2.5 Microprocessor Transactions

The microprocessor performs six types of transactions to support the instruction set, direct memory access, and the interrupt structure.

1. Fetch/read
2. Write
3. DMA
4. IAK
5. ASPI
6. Bus NOP.

A normal fetch/read or IAK transaction requires either one or two microcycles; extended transactions can take as many microcycles as required before a time-out occurs. The COUT signal is asserted once for every microcycle. The transactions are used to transfer information and data via the TDAL bus which interconnects all local devices and connects them to the LSI-11 bus interface. A description of each transaction operation follows.

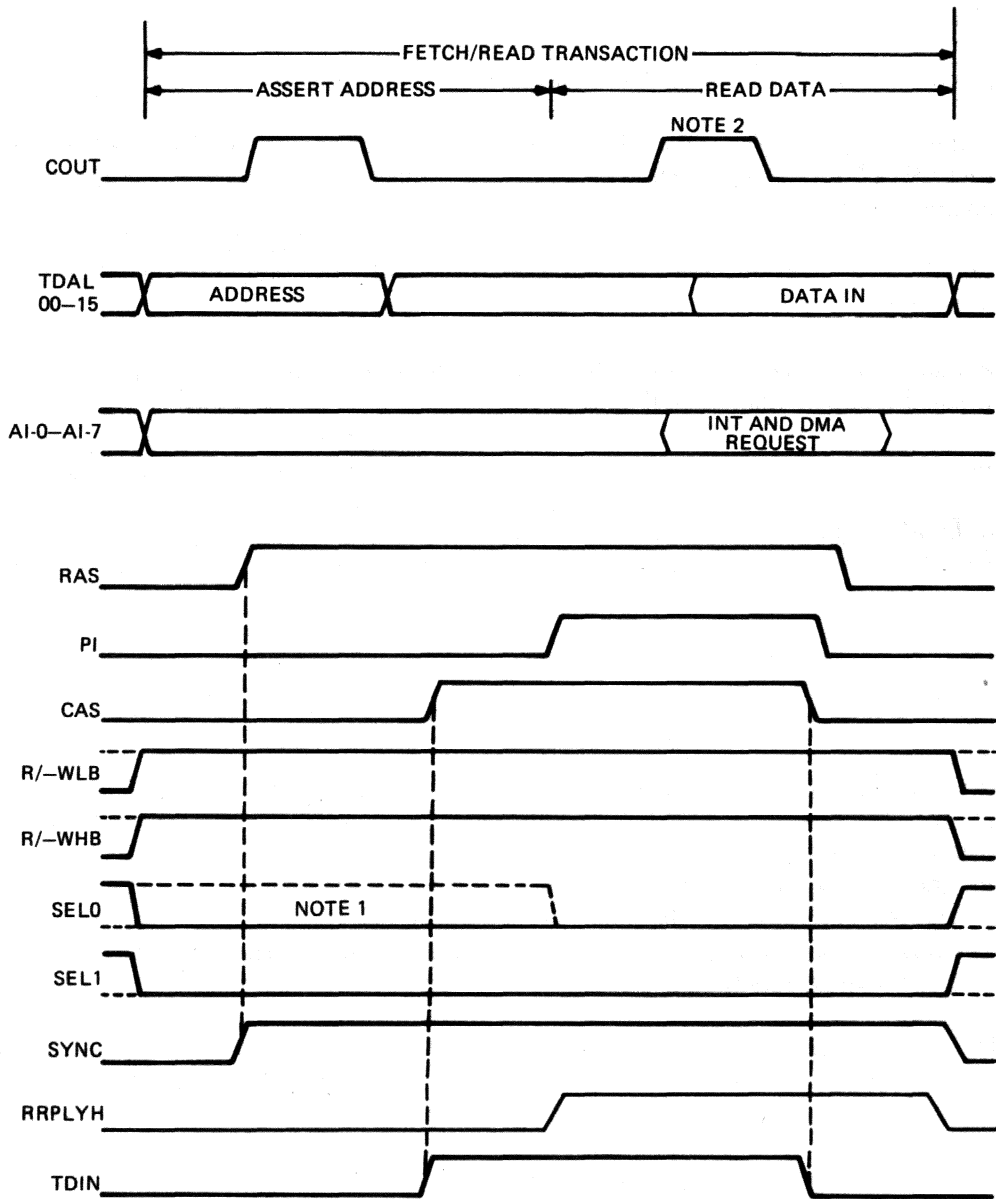
8.2.5.1 Fetch/Read – The fetch/read transaction is used either to fetch an instruction or read data for the microprocessor. The data may originate from the on-board memory, I/O device, or the LSI-11 bus. The microprocessor control signals for the transaction are illustrated in Figure 8-3. The R/–WLB and R/–WHB control signals are asserted. The SEL0 output is high, and the SEL1 output is low for the fetch transaction; both of these outputs are low for the read transaction.

The following sequence of events takes place during a fetch/read transaction.

1. The microprocessor places the address onto the TDAL bus when the transaction is initiated and is latched into the memory address circuits by the assertion of SYNC.
2. The data is received on the TDAL bus after RRPLY is received. The microprocessor accepts the data and negates TDIN.
3. Interrupt and DMA requests are latched by CAS, set up while PI is asserted, and latched into the microprocessor when PI is negated.

NOTE

A write transaction is always preceded by a read transaction except when the microprocessor pushes onto the stack. Therefore, each write has at least four microcycles, assert address, read data, assert address, and write data.



- NOTES:
1. SEL0 IS HIGH FOR FETCH TRANSACTIONS AND LOW FOR READ TRANSACTIONS.
 2. LSI-11 BUS TRANSACTIONS CAN CAUSE THIS PORTION OF TIME TO SLIP UNTIL THE DEVICE RESPONDS OR TIME-OUT OCCURS.

MR-6635

Figure 8-3 Fetch/Read Transaction

8.2.5.2 Write – The write transaction is used to write data from the microprocessor to memory, a local I/O device, or an LSI-11 bus peripheral device. The microprocessor control signals for the transaction are illustrated in Figure 8-4. The R/–WLB and R/–WHB control signals are asserted low when writing a word; for writing a byte, either the high or low byte signal is asserted. Both SEL0 and SEL1 control signals are negated.

The following sequence of events takes place during a write transaction.

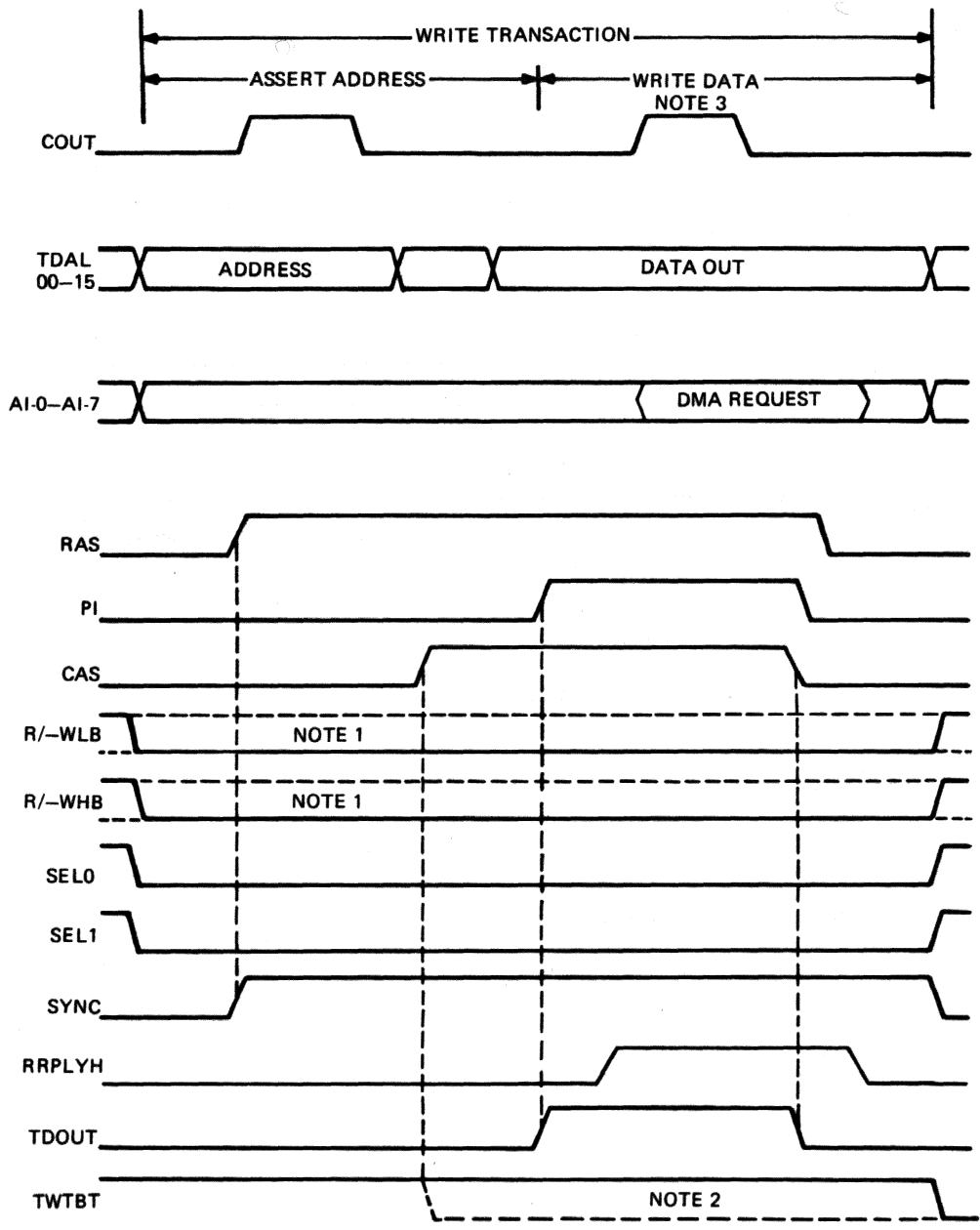
1. The microprocessor places the address onto the TDAL bus, and the state of the read/write lines causes TWTBT to be asserted. The address is latched into the memory address circuits by the assertion of SYNC.
2. When CAS is asserted, TWTBT is negated for word transactions and left asserted for byte transactions.
3. The data is placed on the TDAL bus before TDOUT is asserted. The data is written into the addressed location when TDOUT is negated.
4. When the addressed device negates BRPLY, the SYNC and TWTBT signals are cleared.
5. The DMA requests are detected while PI is asserted; they are latched into the microprocessor when PI is negated. No other interrupts are read by the microprocessor during write transactions.

8.2.5.3 IAK – If an interrupt request was detected during a previous read transaction, the microprocessor initiates an IAK transaction as illustrated in Figure 8-5. The R/–WHB and R/–WLB control signals are asserted high, and CAS, PI, and SEL0 are asserted low for the transaction. The TDAL bits 12–8 represent the acknowledged input and are used to reset the interrupt request. For local interrupts, TDAL bits 7–0 are ignored because the vector address is in the microprocessor. For LSI-11 bus interrupts, the vector address is read from the bus using TDAL bits 7–2. TDAL bus bit 12 is set low for this IAK transaction and commands the control logic to initiate an LSI-11 bus IAK transaction. The TDIN signal is asserted for the transaction, and the TIAKO output acknowledges the interrupt. The requesting device then places the vector address on the low byte of the bus and asserts BRPLY. The microprocessor stops slipping microcycles, negates TDIN, and accepts the vector. It then negates TIAKO on the trailing edge of RAS and continues to the next transaction.

8.2.5.4 DMA – The DMA request is read during a previous transaction. The microprocessor will acknowledge the request by tri-stating the TDAL bus as shown in Figure 8-6. The SEL0 and SEL1 outputs are asserted to indicate that the bus mastership has been relinquished. The transaction will continue with no interruptions until the DMA transfer is completed. The microprocessor will then negate the SEL1 control output to indicate that it is resuming bus mastership. The negation of SEL0 will follow if the next transaction is not a fetch.

8.2.5.5 ASPI – The assert priority in (ASPI) transaction is used by the RESET and WAIT instructions or the power-up sequence as shown in Figure 8-7. The CAS and PI outputs are asserted to allow the microprocessor to recognize and latch any interrupts or DMA requests. The R/–WHB and R/–WLB outputs are asserted and the SEL0, SEL1, and RAS outputs are negated for the transaction.

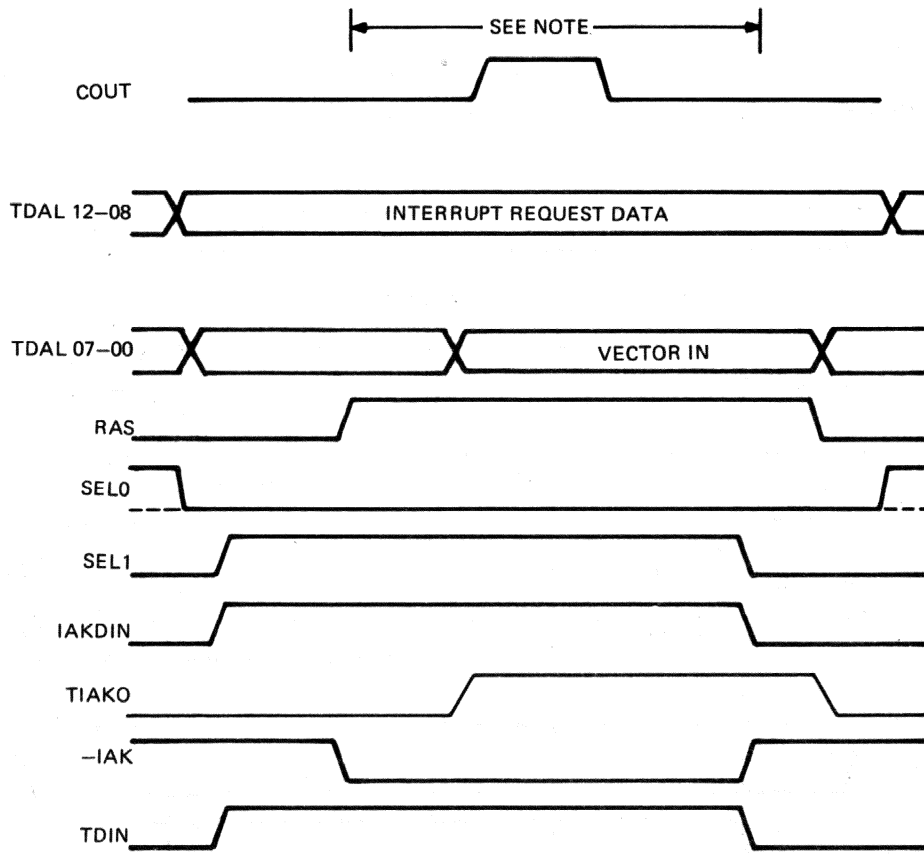
8.2.5.6 NOP – The bus NOP transaction performs no operation and is used during the power-up sequence or if the programmer intentionally introduces a delay into the program. The AI-0 through AI-7 inputs are tri-stated to prevent interrupts. The R/–WHB and R/–WLB outputs are asserted, and the SEL0 and SEL1 outputs are taken low. The RAS, CAS, and PI control strobes are inhibited during the transaction as shown in Figure 8-8.



- NOTES:**
1. R/-WHB OR R/-WLB CAN BE HIGH WHEN PERFORMING A WRITE BYTE TRANSACTION.
 2. TWTBT IS LOW FOR WORD TRANSACTIONS.
 3. LSI-11 BUS TRANSACTIONS CAN CAUSE THIS PORTION OF TIME TO SLIP UNTIL THE DEVICE RESPONDS OR TIME-OUT OCCURS.

MR-6636

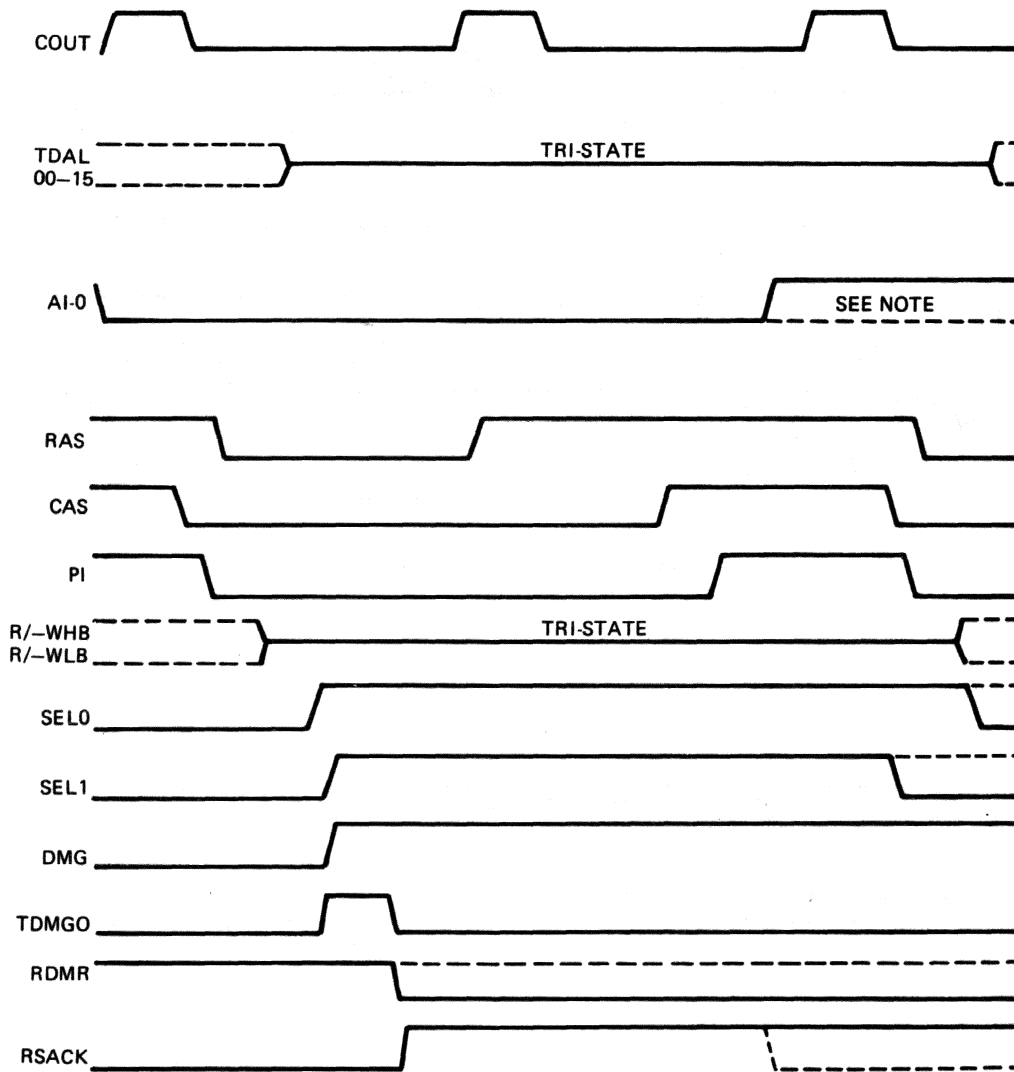
Figure 8-4 Write Transaction



NOTE:
LSI-11 BUS TRANSACTIONS CAN CAUSE THIS
PORTION OF TIME TO SLIP UNTIL THE DEVICE
RESPONDS OR TIME-OUT OCCURS.

MR-6637

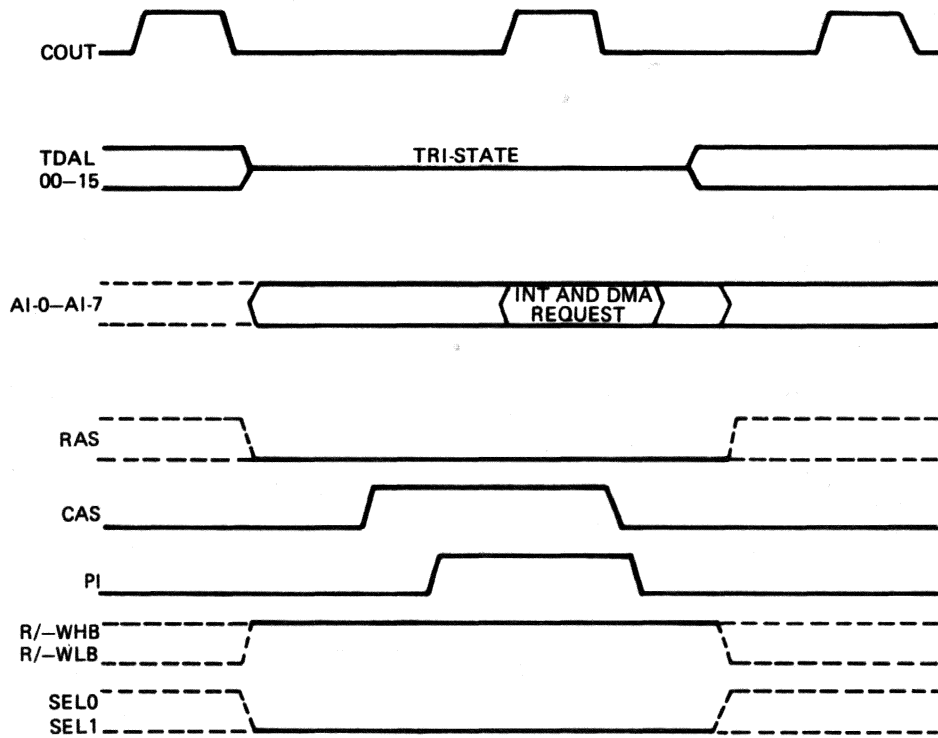
Figure 8-5 IAK Transaction



NOTE:
 AI-0 IS ASSERTED LOW UNTIL BSACK IS NEGATED
 AND NO OTHER RDMR IS BEING ASSERTED.

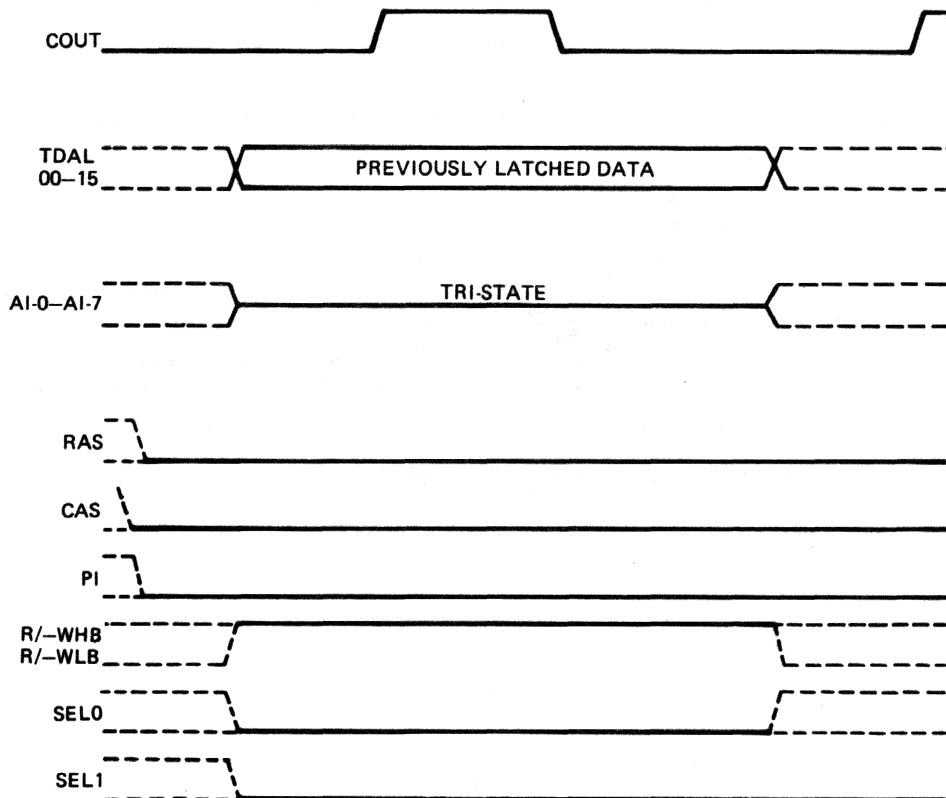
MR-6638

Figure 8-6 DMA Transaction



MR-6639

Figure 8-7 ASPI Transaction



MR-6640

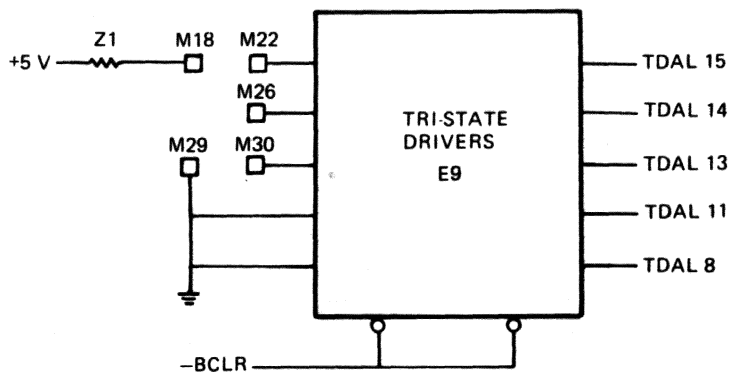
Figure 8-8 BUS NOP Transaction

8.3 MODE REGISTER CONTROL

The mode register is an internal microprocessor register used to define the operating mode of the microprocessor. The 16-bit mode register is written into from the TDAL 0-15 data lines during a power-up sequence or when a RESET instruction is executed. During this time, the -BCLR output is low and the mode register is loaded. The mode register logic (Figure 8-9) has five tri-state drivers that are enabled when the -BCLR input goes low. TDAL bits 11 and 8 are factory set to force the microprocessor to operate in the following mode.

1. The microprocessor clock mode is selected. The microprocessor pulses the COUT output once for every four XTL1 input pulses during DMA and interrupt transactions. For all other transactions, it pulses the COUT output once for every three XTL1 input pulses.
2. The standard microcycle mode is selected. It uses four XTL1 input periods for DMA and interrupt transactions and three XTL1 input periods for all other transactions.
3. The normal read/write mode is selected. The normal read/write mode sets the read/write control lines (R/ -WLB and R/ -WHB) prior to the assertion of -RAS and remains valid after the negation of -CAS .
4. The static memory mode is selected, and therefore, no dynamic memory chips may be installed on the module. The refresh function is disabled.
5. The memory addressing is limited to 64Kb.
6. The bus has 16 bits.
7. The user mode is selected. This mode performs transactions with no automatic test of the processor status word.

The status of TDAL bits 13-15 are selected by the user. These bits determine the start and restart addresses for the microprocessor. The start address is the location of the first fetch after power-up, and the restart address is the location of a fetch after a HALT instruction is executed or the assertion of the HALT interrupt. The wirewrap pins M22, M26, and M30 control the status of TDAL bits 13-15 during the power-up sequence. Wirewrap pin M18 is pulled up to +3 Vdc and represents a one; wirewrap pin M29 is connected to ground and represents a zero. Pins M22, M26, and M30 are jumpered to either M18 or M29, according to the list in Table 8-1, to select both the start address and restart address for the microprocessor.



MR-12122

Figure 8-9 Mode Register Control

Table 8-1 Start Address Configurations

Wirewrap Pins			Start Address	Restart Address
Bit 15 M22	Bit 14 M26	Bit 13 M30		
1	1	1	172000	172004
1	1	0	173000	173004
1	0	1	000000	000004
1	0	0	010000	010004
0	1	1	020000	020004
0	1	0	040000	040004
0	0	1	100000	100004
0	0	0	140000	140004

Connection to M18 = 1
 Connection to M29 = 0

8.4 INTERRUPT CONTROL

The interrupt control, as a block diagram, is illustrated in Figure 8-10. (Studying this diagram will make the explanation presented in Paragraph 8.4.1 easier to follow.)

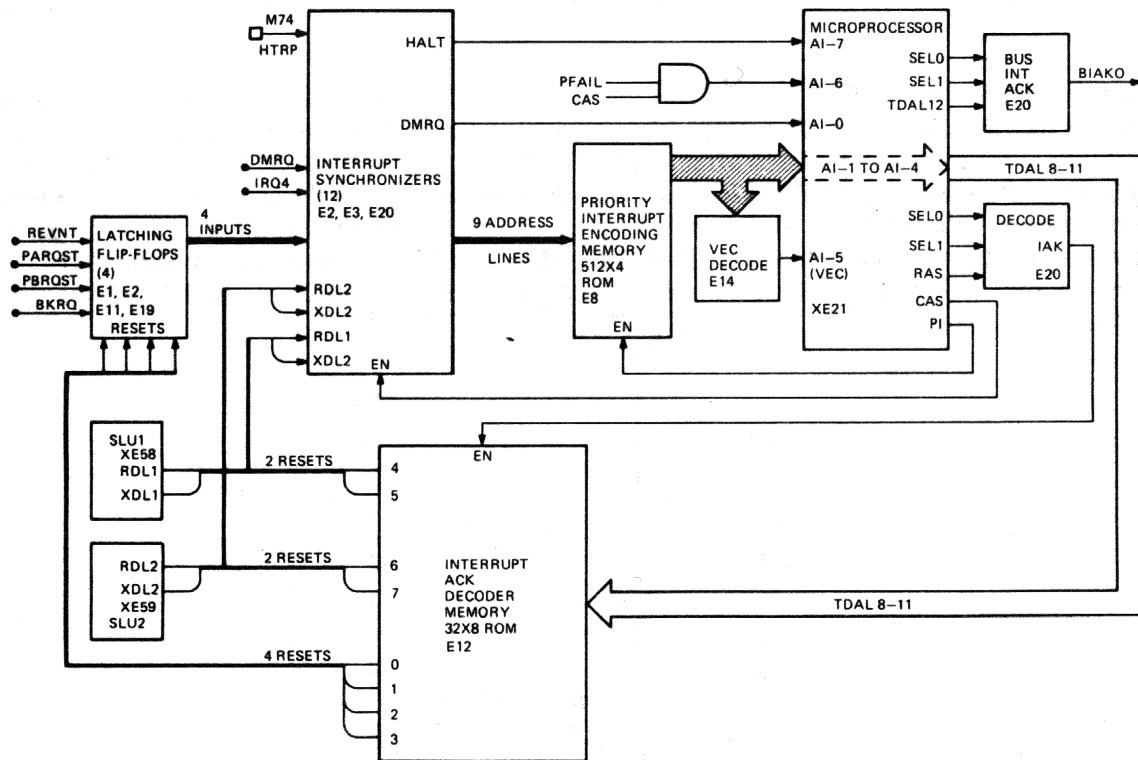


Figure 8-10 SBC-11/21 PLUS Interrupt Control

The SBC-11/21 PLUS interrupt control design includes the following elements:

1. Five D flip-flops that latch five of the interrupt lines.
 - a. REVNT Wire OR-ed TEVNT or BEVNT
 - b. PARQST Parallel I/O port A interrupt request
 - c. PBRQST Parallel I/O port B interrupt request
 - d. BKRQ Level 7, maskable interrupt, configurable
 - e. HTRP Nonmaskable interrupt, configurable
2. Eleven interrupt synchronizing latches, that latch the following signals.
 - a. Outputs of the five latches described previously
 - b. Two interrupt signals:
 - (1) IRQ4 Level 4 LSI-11 bus interrupt
 - (2) DMRQ DMA request
 - c. Four signals from the interrupt acknowledge decoder, wire OR-ed with interrupt requests from SLUs.
 - (1) RDL1 SLU1 receiver interrupt request
 - (2) XDL1 SLU1 transmitter interrupt request
 - (3) RDL2 SLU2 receiver interrupt request
 - (4) XDL2 SLU2 transmitter interrupt request
3. PFAIL is gated by CAS (through E7)

The operation of the SBC-11/21 PLUS interrupt control centers around eight microprocessor input lines, AI-0 to AI-7, driven by interrupt signals, either directly or indirectly, through the interrupt encoding PROM.

- AI-0 is the DMA request line connected directly to DMRQ.
- AI-1 to AI-4 are driven by the output of the interrupt encoder to request maskable interrupts.
- AI-5 is driven by the VEC gate which detects the presence of the LSI-11 bus interrupt on the outputs of the interrupt encoder. It calls for a vector read transaction from the bus.
- AI-6 is driven directly by the power fail input line to force a power fail trap.
- AI-7 is driven directly by the HALT interrupt line to force a restart trap.

The microprocessor reads the AI-0 to AI-7 input lines and arbitrates the interrupt priority according to Table 8-2. In addition, the state of AI-1 to AI-5 is reproduced on TDAL 12-8 lines during the acknowledge cycle. TDAL 11-8 lines are used as an address in the interrupt acknowledge decoder, which is a 32-byte PROM. Output bits 7-4 of that PROM are the previously stated SLU receive and transmitter interrupt requests (RDL1, RDL2, XDL1, XDL2) which are wire-ORed to reset the latched requests in the SLUs. TDAL 12 reflects the state of the -VEC signal and is used in the LSI-11 bus protocol.

Bits 0-3 are used as reset signals for the four interrupt latches previously described.

8.4.1 Interrupt Control Logic

The interrupt logic (Figure 8-11) receives the interrupt requests from the interface devices and applies them to the microprocessor. The microprocessor will acknowledge the highest priority interrupt if its priority is higher than the current microprocessor status word priority. There are nine interrupts available, and either one or all can be inputs to the interrupt synchronizers E2, E3 and E20. Any interrupt is active when the signal goes high. Five of these inputs are latched and stay high until reset. Four interrupts are clocked through flip-flops E1, E2 and E19 to maintain a high output. The enabled interrupts are clocked through the interrupt flip-flops by CAS asserting during the present transaction. These outputs address interrupt encode memory locations enabled by the -PI input of the present transaction. The interrupt encode memory outputs an interrupt code equivalent to the highest input priority.

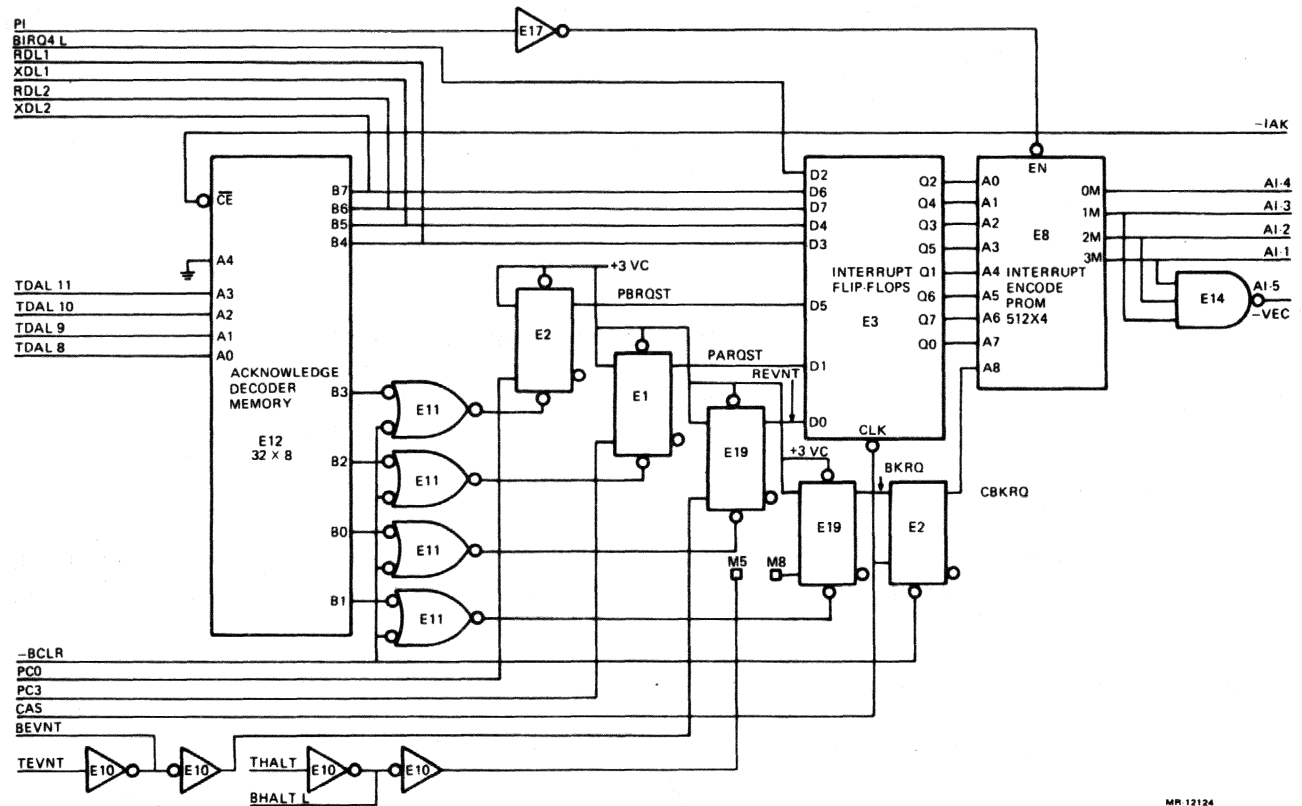


Figure 8-11 Interrupt Control Logic

The interrupt codes and their priority levels are listed in Table 8-2. When the PI output is enabled, the microprocessor looks at the interrupt inputs and will initiate an IAK transaction for an interrupt with the correct priority following the completion of a read transaction. The coded input to the microprocessor is placed on the TDAL bus using bits 8–12. Bit 8 represents the AI-1 input; bit 11 represents the AI-4 input. These four TDAL bus bits are inputs to the acknowledge decoder memory that is enabled when the microprocessor starts the IAK transaction and the -IAK input goes low. These inputs are decoded to determine which interrupt was acknowledged and will output a low to negate that interrupt. The interrupt flip-flop is reset by the clear line for that interrupt, switching the output of the selected AND gate low. The E4 and E13 transmitter and receiver interrupt lines are latched outputs and are reset by wire OR-ing and asserting low the output of the acknowledge decoder PROM. The LSI-11 bus interrupt is an exception to this process. This interrupt code enables the inputs of NAND gate E14, and the low output enables the

Table 8-2 Designated Interrupts

Interrupt Source	Input Signal	Priority Level	Coded Input					Vector Address
			AI-1	AI-2	AI-3	AI-4	AI-5	
HALT	HLTRQ	Nonmaskable	X	X	X	X	X	Restart address
Power fail	PFAIL	Nonmaskable	X	X	X	X	X	24
LSI-11 bus signal BHALT	BKRQ	7	0	0	0	0	1	140
LSI-11 bus signal BEVNT	REVNT	6	0	1	0	0	1	100
SLU2 REC	RDL2	5	1	0	0	0	1	120
SLU2 XMIT	XDL2	5	1	0	0	1	1	124
Parallel I/O B	PBRQST	5	1	0	1	0	1	130
Parallel I/O A	PARQST	5	1	0	1	1	1	134
SLU1 REC	RDL1	4	1	1	0	0	1	60
SLU1 XMIT	XDL1	4	1	1	0	1	1	64
LSI-11 bus signal BIRQ4	IRQ4	4	1	1	1	0	0	Read from LSI-11 bus

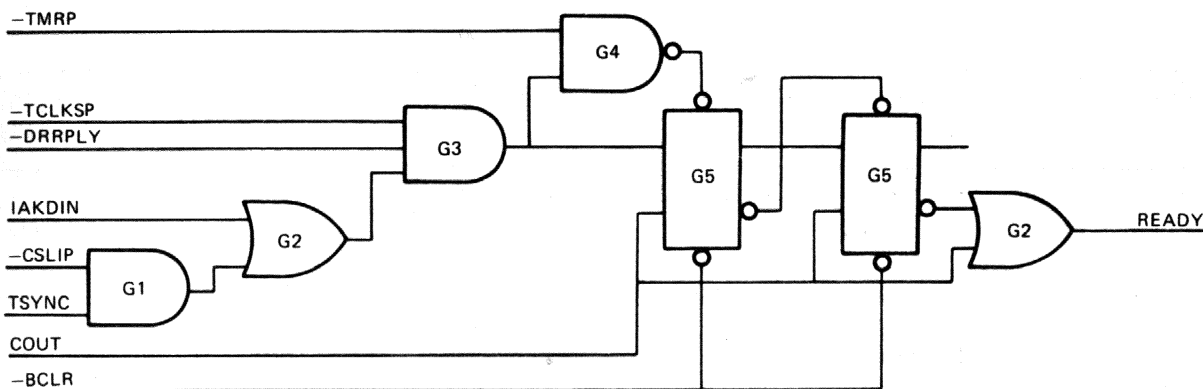
HALT and power fail (PFAIL) interrupts are not generated by the coded inputs AI-1 to AI-5. All signals are listed in the order of descending priority.

–VEC (AI-5) input to the microprocessor. This input instructs the microprocessor to receive the vector address from the TDAL bus. TDAL 12 represents the state of the –VEC input when the microprocessor acknowledges the interrupt and is used to determine that the LSI-11 bus interrupt acknowledge handshake protocol must be initiated. The LSI-11 bus interrupt is not reset by the acknowledge decoder PROM, but it should be reset when the TDIN and TIAK0 signals are received by the bus device during the interrupt acknowledge sequence.

Before continuing the discussion of the interrupt system, ready logic is discussed in Paragraph 8.4.2.

8.4.2 Ready Logic

The ready logic (Figure 8-12) provides the READY input to the microprocessor and is used to control the cycle slip function. The microprocessor will cycle slip when the READY input is being clocked while RAS is asserted; the cycle slip function will be inhibited when the READY input is set high. The output of the ready flip-flop and the COUT input go to the G62 OR gate and generate the READY input. When the –CSLIP input to G61 is high and the TSYNC input is high, the output of the G61 AND gate goes high. When –DRRPLY is not asserted and –TCLKSP and the output of G62 are high, the output of G3 is high. This enables G4 and the preset input to the G5 flip-flops to go low. The flip-flop output is low at OR gate



MR-12125

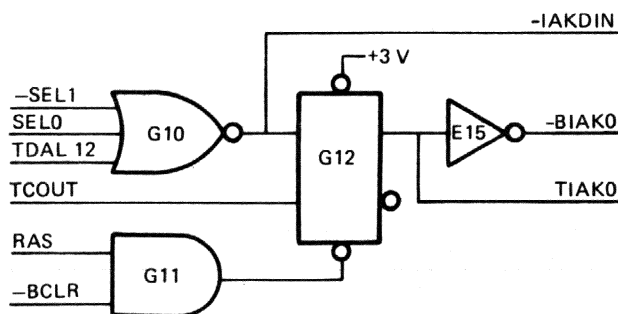
Figure 8-12 Ready

G2, and it enables the READY input with every COUT. When the IAKDIN input goes high and the -CSLIP and TSYNC inputs are negated, the output of the G3 AND gate goes high. It allows the G4 NAND gate output to go low and forces the preset terminal of the G5 flip-flop low. The output of the flip-flop to the OR gate is now low. This allows the COUT input to clock the READY output. The microprocessor will continue to cycle slip while this input is being pulsed. The -TMRP input to the NAND gate will go low when either the BRPLY or TMER input from the bus is received. This will remove the low from the preset input of the first flip-flop. Immediately after the -TMRP input goes low, the -DRRPLY input also goes low and forces a high to the input of the flip-flop. The high is clocked through by the COUT clock, and the flip-flop output to E14 will go high. This disables the READY input to the microprocessor and allows the transaction to be completed.

The second G5 flip-flop is required to ensure that data is stable at the microprocessor or at the peripheral preceding transaction completion. The ready circuit is inactive during local address references.

8.4.3 IAK Data In (IAKDIN)

The IAKDIN output is enabled by the output of the NOR gate G10 as shown in Figure 8-13. The microprocessor acknowledges an external interrupt request, asserts -SEL1, and negates SEL0. When the microprocessor has to read the interrupt vector from the bus, the TDAL 12 input is low as a result of AI-5 being low during the interrupt request read. This allows the IAKDIN output to go high and assert TDIN to the bus. The RAS input is high; this enables the TIAKO flip-flop G12. IAKDIN is clocked by the TCOU input and causes TIAKO to go high. The inverter E15 sets the BIAKO output low. The BIAKO



MR-12126

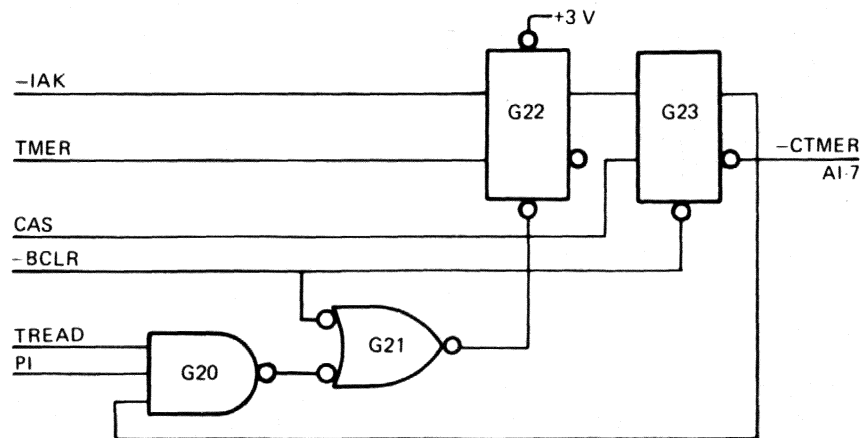
Figure 8-13 IAKDIN

output goes to the bus as an interrupt acknowledge. The TIAKO output goes to the bus transceiver logic and enables the low byte transceivers to receive the vector. The IAKDIN output goes to the ready logic and allows the microprocessor to cycle slip until the interrupting device asserts the -BRPLY input or a time-out occurs. When either response is received, the SELO input goes high to disable the IAKDIN output and signals that the microprocessor has read the vector. The RAS goes low to clear the TIAKO flip-flop.

The microprocessor cannot abort the reading of a vector if a time-out occurs and will read a vector of zero in all cases if -BRPLY is not asserted and the time-out counter triggers.

8.4.4 HALT Interrupt

The HALT interrupt (Figure 8-14) is defined as -CTMER and goes to the microprocessor AI-7 input. The G22 flip-flop is clocked by the input to TMER ; this asserts the G23 flip-flop input. The assertion of CAS clocks the G23 flip-flop and enables the -CTMER output. The CTMER output is set high and goes to the NAND gate G20. The assertion of PI during a microprocessor read or fetch transaction latches -CTMER into the microprocessor and simultaneously switches the G20 NAND gate output low. This sets the output of the G21 AND gate low to reset the G22 flip-flop for the next HALT interrupt. The G23 flip-flop is cleared by the next CAS strobe. The microprocessor AI-7 input is pseudo edge-sensitive; it must be negated for one PI time before another trap to the restart address can be started.



MR-12127

Figure 8-14 HALT Interrupt

8.4.5 Power Fail (-PFAIL)

The -PFAIL output is connected to the AI-6 input of the microprocessor and is recognized as the power fail interrupt which is nonmaskable. This is the second highest priority interrupt and it does not initiate an IAK transaction. When acknowledged, the microprocessor traps through octal addresses 24 and 26 to access the PC and PSW for the user's power fail routine. This routine should include a RESET instruction, any other instructions needed to initialize the bus and the module, an MTPS instruction that will load 340 into the PSW, and a WAIT instruction to inhibit the assertion of any LSI-11 bus control signal when battery backup is being used.

As an option to the MTPS instruction, 340 may be stored at location 26. Then, when the microprocessor vectors through 24, 340 will automatically be loaded into the PSW.

NOTE

BDCOK should not be used as a microprocessor reset signal. However, should it be used as a reset the BDCOK pulse must be at least 100 μ s wide. BPOK should remain inactive during this reset operation.

8.4.6 Local

The on-board local interrupts are listed in Table 8-2 and use a coded input on the AI-1 through AI-5 inputs to the microprocessor. Some of these interrupt functions are determined by the user when configuring the module. There are eight local interrupts which are all maskable. The multiple interrupts are arbitrated, and the interrupt with the highest priority is serviced by the microprocessor. All local interrupts initiate an IAK transaction, and their vector addresses are internal to the microprocessor. During IAK, the serviced interrupt is driven on TDAL lines 11-8 to address the interrupt acknowledge PROM. The outputs of the PROM reset the interrupts. TDAL bits 7-0 are ignored. The microprocessor pushes the present PSW and PC onto the stack and receives a new PC and PSW from the vector address location and the next location.

8.4.7 External

A level 4 LSI-11 bus interrupt also uses a coded input on the AI-1 through AI-4 inputs to the microprocessor. The interrupt is maskable. For the bus interrupt, the AI-5 input to the microprocessor is taken low to indicate that the vector address must be read from LSI-11 bus bits 7-2. The microprocessor does an IAK transaction and places the BDIN and BIAKO signals on the bus to the requesting peripheral device. This device responds with -BRPLY, and the vector address is read from the LSI-11 bus. The microprocessor pushes the current PC and PSW onto the stack and reads a new PSW and PC from the vector address location and the next location.

If the interrupting peripheral device fails to assert the BRPLY bus signal within 10 μ s after BDIN is asserted, the module time-out signal TMER is enabled. The microprocessor completes the IAK transaction and receives a vector address of zero because there is nothing driving the bus. The new PSW and PC are then read from locations 0 and 2. Optionally, the user can connect the time-out signal TMER to the HALT interrupt, and the interrupt can then be processed. The HALT interrupt pushes the current PSW and PC, which were read from locations 0 and 2, onto the stack and then loads the PC with the restart address and the PSW with 340. If the HALT is ignored for the vector time-out, only a vector through locations 0 and 2 will occur.

8.4.8 DMA Interrupt

The DMA request is connected to the AI-0 input to the microprocessor. The DMA request is received by the microprocessor during any read, write, fetch, or ASPI transaction. The request is not acknowledged by an IAK transaction, but is acknowledged by the microprocessor asserting the SEL0 and SEL1 outputs to initiate a DMA transaction. (See Paragraph 8.15 for a discussion of DMA transactions.)

8.5 DC004 PROTOCOL

The DC004 protocol logic chip (see Figure 8-1, sheet 1) interfaces the LSI-11 read/write signals with the module read/write signals. The -CSQB input goes high and is strobed by RSYNC to enable the logic. The BDIN L input goes low to request read data and switches the -READ output low. The BDOUT L input goes low to strobe write data and switches the -WHB and -WLB outputs low if the BWTBT L input is high. When the BWTBT L input is low, the BDAL0 L input will select either the -WHB or the -WLB. A low on the BDAL0 L input switches the -WLB output low. The BRPLY I. output is controlled by the -CSQB input. When -CSQB input is high, this indicates that the LSI-11 bus was not selected. The

BRPLY L output is enabled and is switched low, after an RC delay, when BSYNC L and either the BDIN L or BDOUL outputs are switched low. If the -CSQB input is low, the LSI-11 bus is selected and the BRPLY L output is disabled. The BDAL0, 1, and 2 inputs control the -SEL6 output. The output goes low when the BDAL1 L and BDAL2 L inputs are low and the BDAL0 L is high.

8.6 ADDRESS LATCH

The address latching logic (see Figure 8-1, sheet 1) has sixteen transparent latches designated E34 and E36. The latches are always enabled by grounding the output control input. The TDAL bus bits 1-15 and the I/O page select signal RBS7 are monitored. The status of inputs is latched to the address bus as bits AD1 through AD15 by the RSYNC input going high. The address bus and the latched LBS7 signal go to the memory address decode logic. The address bus is common to the module memories and the I/O circuits and remains stable while RSYNC is asserted.

8.7 MEMORY ADDRESS DECODE

The memory decode logic (see Figure 8-1, sheet 1) has a field programmable logic array (FPLA) that decodes the applied address bits and the latched LBS7 signal. The FPLA selects a predetermined output according to the selected memory map. The module address range includes the on-board memory, the I/O interface registers, and LSI-11 bus addresses. Four different memory maps, described in Figure 8-15, are available to the user. The M25 and M21 wirewrap pins, described in Chapter 2, allow the user to select one of these maps. The FPLA is enabled if the DCLO input is low. An address location in the RAM memory enables the -CSRAM output, and an address location of either socket set A or B of PROM enables either the -CSKTA or -CSKTB outputs. A register address for either SLU1 or SLU2 will enable the -CSDL0 or -CSDL1 outputs. The -CSPL output is enabled when a register of the parallel I/O logic is addressed. The -CSLIP output is low for all the above address conditions. The -CSLIP output goes high only when the address is accessed on the LSI-11 bus and the -CSQB output is enabled low. The -CSLIP output allows the processor to cycle slip during the LSI-11 bus read/write and IAK transactions.

8.8 RAM MEMORY

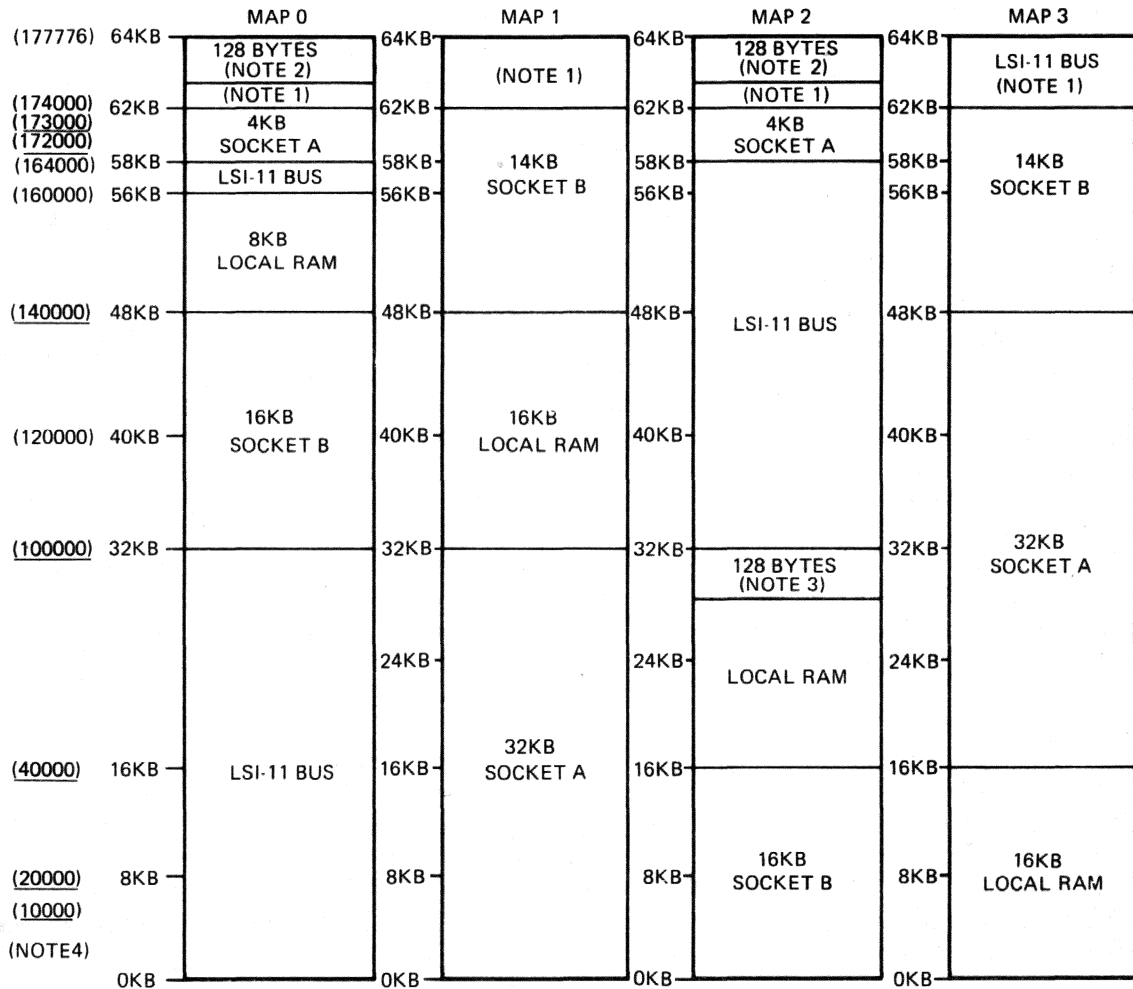
The static RAM memory, shown in Figure 8-16, is a $8K \times 16$ -bit memory that has a $8K \times 8$ -bit high byte chip and a $8K \times 8$ -bit low byte chip. The memory is selected by the -CS RAM input going low to the CS pin. The memory is addressed by address bits AD1-AD13, and 16-bit data is read from or written to via TDAL bits 0-15. The memory is read by the -READ input going low to produce a low input to the OE pin of the memories. The -WLB selects the low byte, and the -WHB selects the high byte. The -WHB and -WLB inputs to the WE pin enable the write function, and -READ input goes to the OE pin of the memories to enable data output during read.

8.9 ROM/RAM MEMORY SOCKETS

The ROM/RAM memory, shown in Figure 2-5, provides the user with four 28-pin sockets to accept either 24-pin or 28-pin industry standard +5 V chips. The sockets can hold up to 32Kb of UV PROMs, EPROMs, PROMs, or ROMs and up to 32Kb of static RAM. The socket sets are defined as A and B, and each has a high byte socket and a low byte socket. The sockets use the -CSKTA and -CSKTB outputs from the memory address decode (see Figure 8-15 for the memory maps). The -READ, -WHB, and -WLB signals from the DC004 protocol are used to provide a high byte chip enable (HBCE) and a low byte chip enable (LBCE). There are sixteen wirewrap jumper pins available for the memory configuration. See Chapter 2 for detailed information.

NOTE

When a memory chip is placed into a socket wired for a larger capacity part, for example a $2K \times 8$ chip in a $4K \times 8$ socket, the addresses above the $2K$ boundary will wrap around into the start of the memory. This should be noted when selecting the memory map configuration.

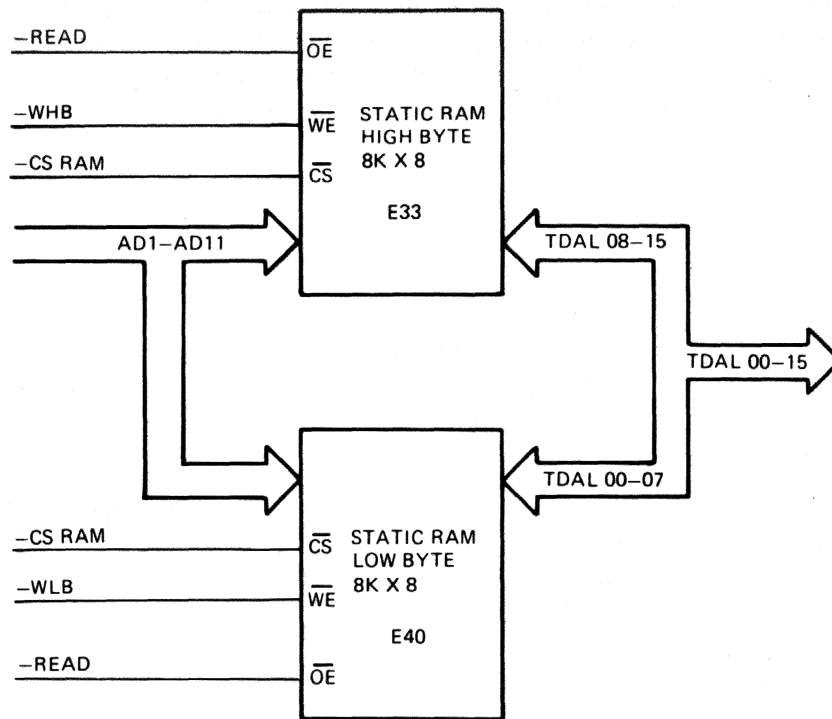


NOTES:

1. THIS SECTION CONTAINS THE LOCAL I/O ADDRESSES FOR THE SLUS AND PPI. ALL UNASSIGNED ADDRESSES ARE ASSUMED TO RESIDE ON THE LSI-11 BUS.
2. ADDRESSES 177777 - 177600 IN MAPS 0 AND 2 ARE RAM SCRATCHPAD LOCATIONS USED BY MACRO-ODT.
3. ADDRESSES 77777 - 77600 IN MAP 2 ARE ALLOCATED TO THE LSI-11 BUS.
4. UNDERLINED ADDRESSES ARE JUMPER SELECTABLE START ADDRESSES. (SEE TABLE 2-4)

MR-12119

Figure 8-15 Memory Maps



MR-12129

Figure 8-16 RAM Memory

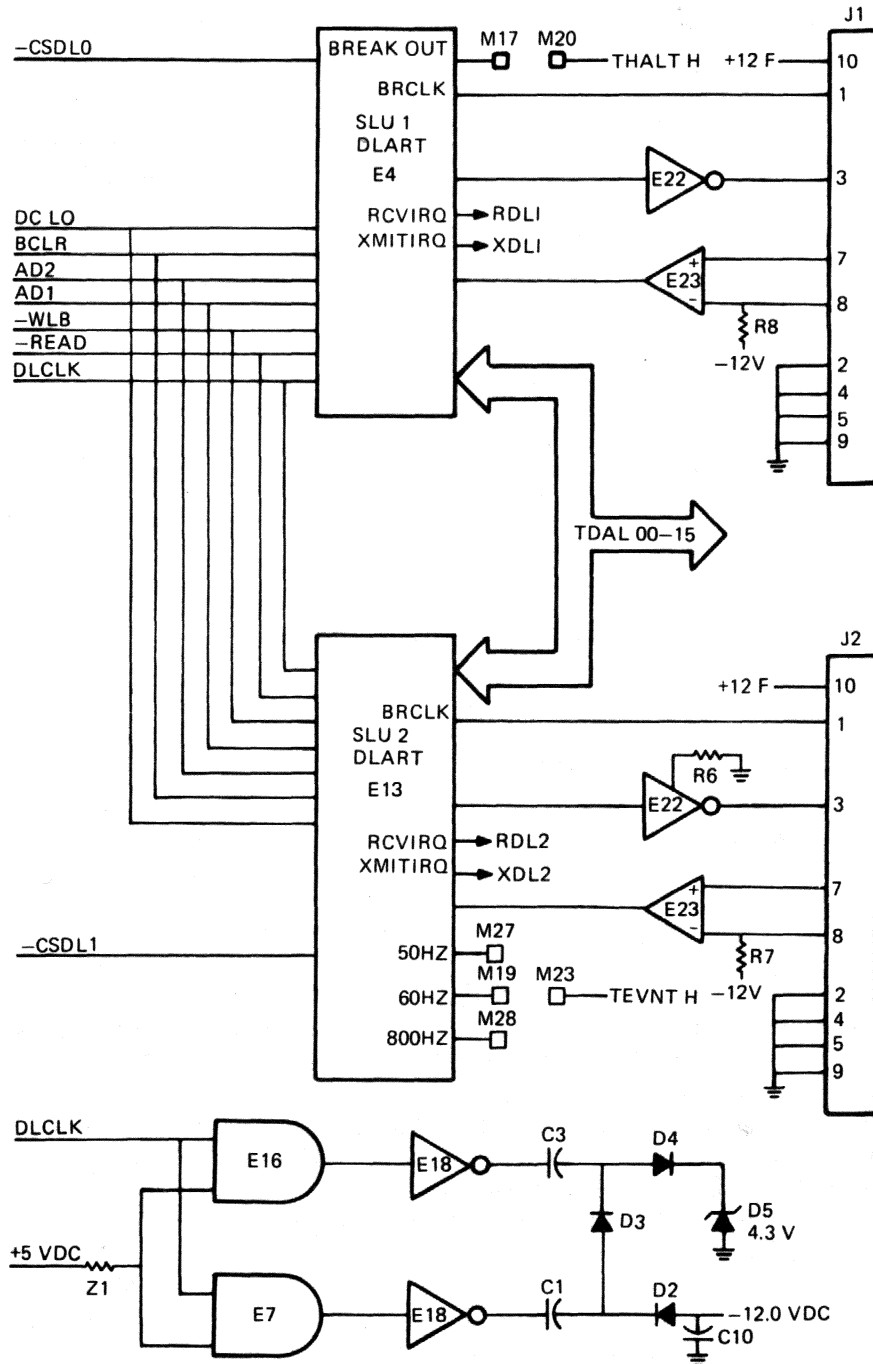
8.10 SERIAL LINE INTERFACE UNITS

There are two asynchronous serial line units, SLU1 and SLU2, that provide serial I/O interface through J1 and J2 as shown in Figure 8-17. Configurations are discussed in Chapter 2.

The SLUs transmit or receive 8-bit, byte-oriented data, with no parity, one start bit, and one stop bit. SLU1 provides the XDL1 and RDL1 interrupts for transmit and receive and the BREAK output that is wired to pin M17. The user can jumper the BREAK output to the HALT interrupt (pin M20) and use SLU1 as a system console. SLU2 provides the XDL2 and RDL2 interrupts for transmit and receive and three real-time clock interrupts at 50 Hz, 60 Hz, and 800 Hz. These interrupts are wired to pins M27, M19, and M28 for use with the TEVNT interrupt (pin M23).

When the serial line units are addressed, the $\overline{CSDL0}$ input selects SLU1 and the $\overline{CSDL1}$ input selects SLU2 by enabling the chip select (CS) inputs. Address bits AD2 and AD1 are used to select individual registers within the SLUs. These registers are listed in Table 8-3 with their address and the logic states for AD2 and AD1 to access them. The \overline{READ} input will read the 16-bit register selected by $\overline{CSDL0}$ or $\overline{CSDL1}$, AD2, and AD1 by placing the contents onto the TDAL bus if the \overline{WLB} input is not asserted low. When asserted low, the \overline{WLB} input will write the low byte of the TDAL bus into the register selected by $\overline{CSDL0}$ or $\overline{CSDL1}$, AD2, and AD1. However, only the register bits defined as read/write will be written into. The DLCLK input is a crystal-controlled clock reference used by the SLU to generate baud rates and real-time clocks. The BCLR input is asserted during a RESET instruction; the RCVIE bit of the RCSR register and the XMITIE, MAINT, and XMIT BRK bits of the XCSR register are reset. When the DCLO input is asserted during power-up, it disables all SLU outputs and resets all internal logic and registers. The baud rate will be set at 300 baud after the SLU is initialized by DCLO.

The RS232 and RS423 signals for the interface connector are provided by 9636 (E22) and 9637 (E23) dual line drivers and dual line receivers. The slew rate for both channels is controlled by resistor R6. The factory configuration uses a 22 kΩ resistor to provide a 2 μs slew rate for operating at a 38.4K baud rate. See Chapter 2 for the configuration requirements at other baud rates.



MR-12130

Figure 8-17 Serial Line Interface Units

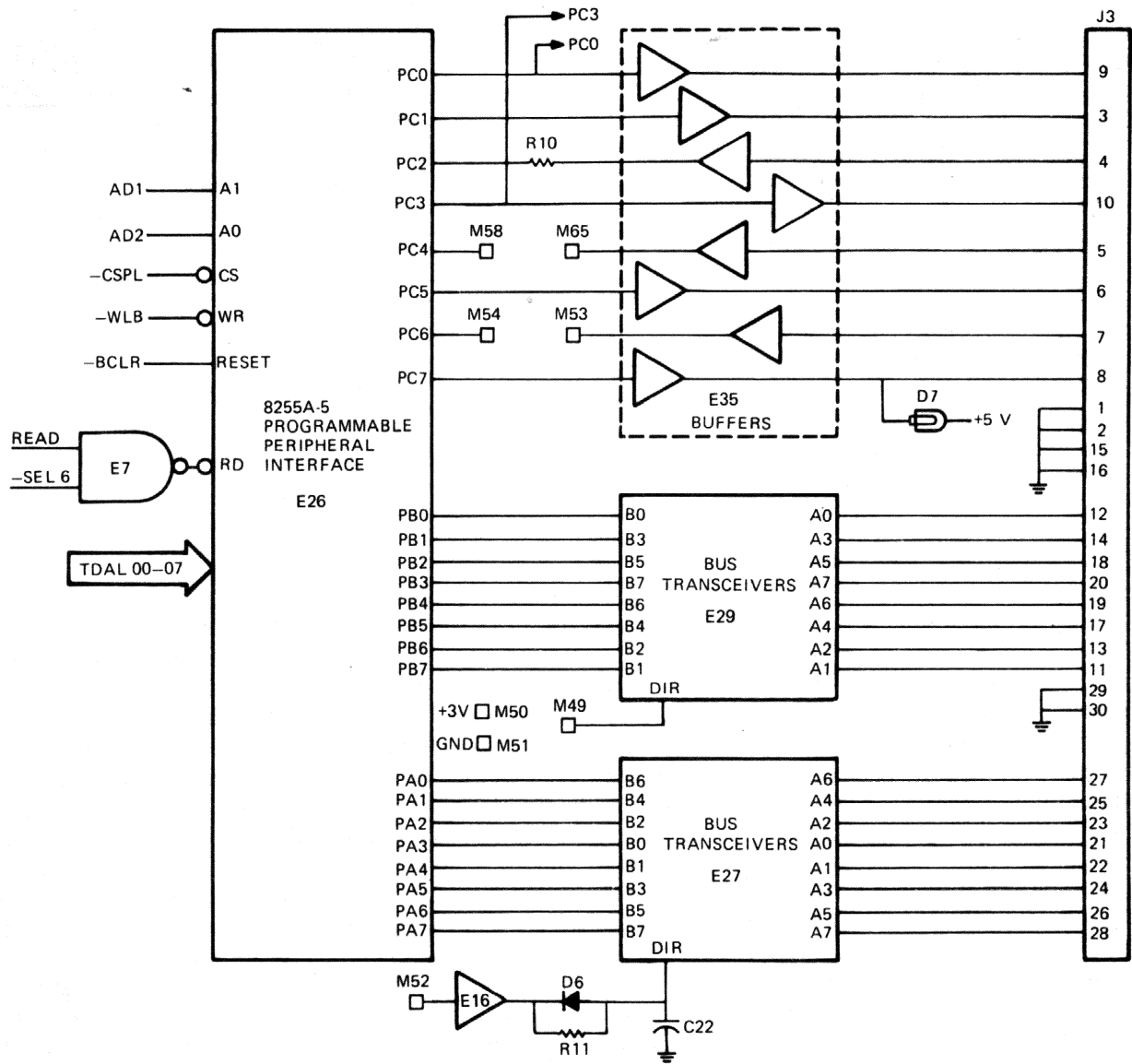
Table 8-3 Serial Line Unit Registers

Register	Description	Address	AD2	AD1
SLU1				
RCSR	Receiver control/status	177560	0	0
RBR	Receiver buffer	177562	0	1
TCSR	Transmitter control/status	177564	1	0
TBR	Transmitter buffer	177566	1	1
SLU2				
RCSR	Receiver control/status	176540	0	0
RBR	Receiver buffer	176542	0	1
TCSR	Transmitter control/status	176544	1	0
TBR	Transmitter buffer	176546	1	1

8.11 PARALLEL I/O INTERFACE

The programmable parallel I/O provides a 30-pin connector for transferring parallel data into or out of the SBC-11/21 PLUS module. The parallel I/O uses an 8255A-5 programmable interface chip, two 8-bit transceiver chips, and an 8-bit buffer chip as illustrated in Figure 8-18. The 8255A-5 chip has three input/output ports defined as port A, port B, and port C. Port A and port B outputs are connected to 8-bit bidirectional transceivers that are controlled by wirewrap pins M49 and M52. When a logical one is applied to these pins, the data lines function as inputs to the module. When a logical zero is applied to these pins, the data lines function as outputs from the module. The user can configure these as inputs or outputs by using wirewrap pins M51 and M50 or as programmable inputs/outputs by programming the PC4 and PC6 lines (M54, M58) of port C as described in the configuration description in Chapter 2. The port C outputs are connected to directional buffers and are used for interrupts and the handshake control for ports A and B. PC0 and PC3 are wired as outputs, PC3 enables the parallel interrupt request for port A, and PC0 enables the parallel interrupt request for port B. PC4 and PC6 can be used as acknowledge or strobe inputs or can be configured to dynamically control the direction of ports A and B from either the 8255A-5 interface or the external peripheral device. PC1, PC5, and PC7 are wired as outputs, and PC7 is wired to an LED that can be program controlled. PC2 is wired as an input and has a current limiting resistor for protection when PC2 might be programmed as an output from the 8255A-5 interface. See Chapter 2 for detailed configuration requirements and Chapter 6 for programming information.

The 8255A-5 programmable peripheral interface (PPI) is enabled by the -CSPL input from the memory address decode chip when the 176200-176207 addresses are selected. The AD1 and AD2 address lines are decoded to select one of the four registers listed in Table 8-4. The port A, port B, and port C registers are read/write registers, and the control word register is a write only register. The addressed register is written into with the data on the TDAL 7-0 bus when the -WLB input is asserted. The content of the addressed register is placed on the TDAL 7-0 bus when the -READ input is asserted. The -SEL6 L input to NAND gate E7 inhibits the read strobe from the control word register, and therefore, any read of the control word register produces invalid data to the microprocessor. Only the low byte of the TDAL bus is used with the PPI, and any data on the high byte is always considered invalid. The -BCLR input is used to reset the PPI when it is asserted, and all twenty-four 8255A-5 I/O lines are then defined as inputs. The buffer outputs to the connector will be driven high.



MR-12131

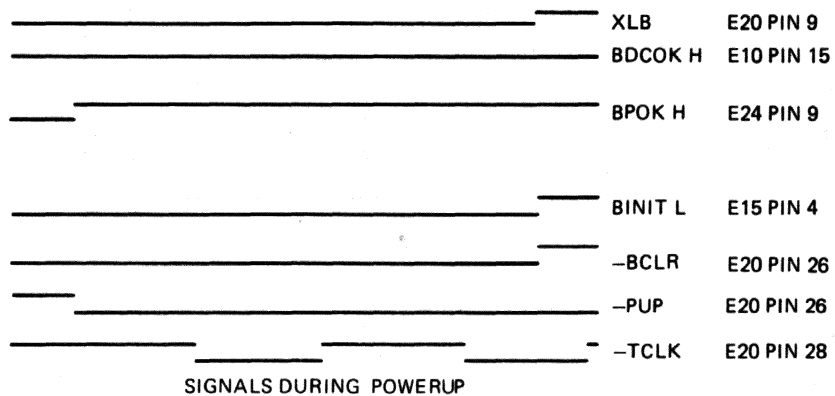
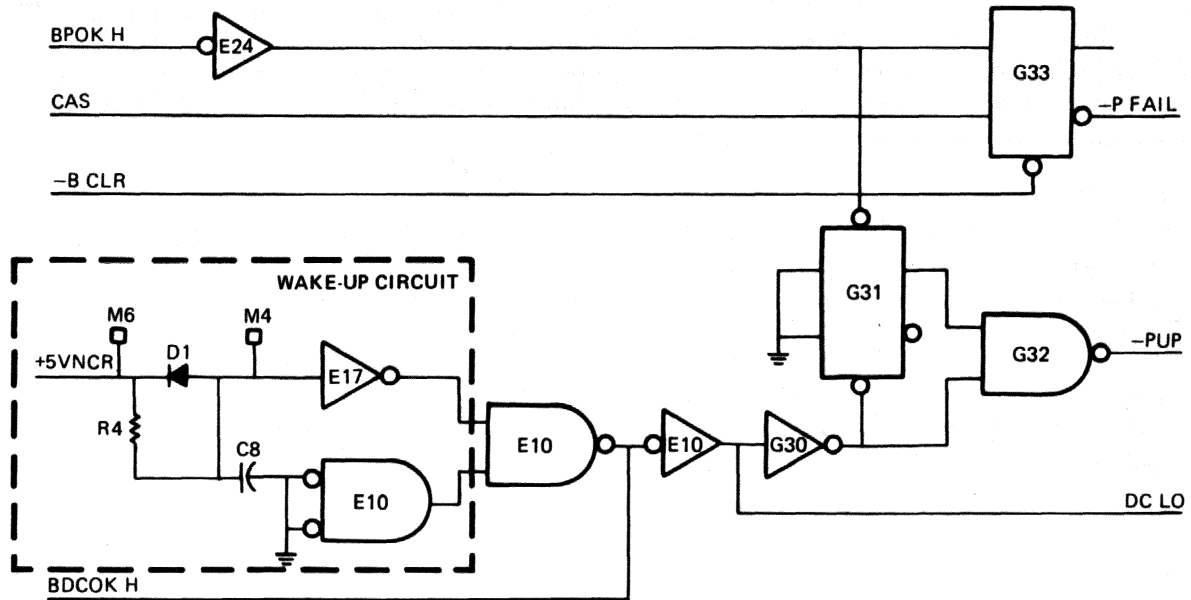
Figure 8-18 Parallel I/O Interface

Table 8-4 PPI Addressable Registers

Register	Address	Status
Port A	176200	Read/write
Port B	176202	Read/write
Port C	176204	Read/write
Control word	176206	Write only

8.12 POWER-UP

The power-up circuits (Figure 8-19) sense the application of +5 V NCR power source to the module and initiate a power-up sequence. When the +5 V NCR input is first applied, the input at the inverter G30 is low and causes the clear input of the PUP flip-flop G31 to be low, therefore keeping its output low. When the input to the NAND gate G32 is low, the -PUP output is high and the microprocessor is held reset and asserts the -BCLR output. The +5 V NCR input charges C8 through R4 until the threshold level of inverter G30 is reached. This occurs at approximately 2.6 Vdc and 70 ms after +5 V NCR was applied. This causes the reset input to the PUP flip-flop to go high and the set input to go low, setting the flip-flop. The -PUP output of the NAND gate G32 goes low. This initiates the power-up sequence of the processor.



MR-12132

Figure 8-19 Power-up

The power-up delay circuit can be bypassed by inserting a jumper between M4 and M6. This allows the BDCOK H and BPOK H bus signals to control the PUP output. The +5 V NCR input goes directly to the inverter G30 driving input to the NAND gate E10 low. The E10 output is then controlled by BDCOK. The BDCOK H signal is low until the power supply stabilizes, causing the reset input to the PUP flip-flop to be low. The BPOK H signal is also low and causes the preset input to the flip-flop to be high. The low input to NAND gate G32 drives the -PUP output high. The microprocessor then asserts the -BCLR output resetting the PFAIL flip-flop. After a minimum of 3 ms, the BDCOK bus input goes high and allows the PUP flip-flop G31 reset to go high. After a minimum of 70 ms, the BPOK H bus input goes high causing the PUP preset input to go low. This allows the output to go high, and when both inputs to NAND gate G32 are high, the -PUP output is low. This initiates the power-up sequence of the microprocessor.

The BPOK H bus input also goes to the PFAIL flip-flop G33. During the power-up sequence, -BCLR resets the PFAIL flip-flop. The flip-flop remains reset until the BPOK input goes low indicating a power fail. The next CAS input clocks the PFAIL flip-flop and sets it. This causes the power fail interrupt, and the microprocessor traps to location 24. The flip-flop must be reset for at least one microprocessor read before another assertion will be recognized by the microprocessor.

8.13 CLOCK

The module uses a 19.6608 MHz crystal oscillator as the basic time base reference. The oscillator output goes to the clock control logic (see Figure 8-20) and to the G34 binary counters. The counters are always enabled. The 19.6608 MHz output is divided by 32, and the DLCLK output, at 614.4 kHz, goes to the serial line units and to the charge pump. The 19.6608 MHz output is also divided by 4, and the 4.91 MHz output goes to the pulse sync circuit G35. When the TCLKSP input is low, the circuits are enabled and the output goes to the next pulse sync circuit. When the TCLKSP input is high, the circuits are inhibited and there is no output. The second pulse sync circuit is controlled by the PUP input. When the PUP input is low, TCLK to the XTL1 input is enabled. When the PUP input is high, the XTL1 input is inhibited.

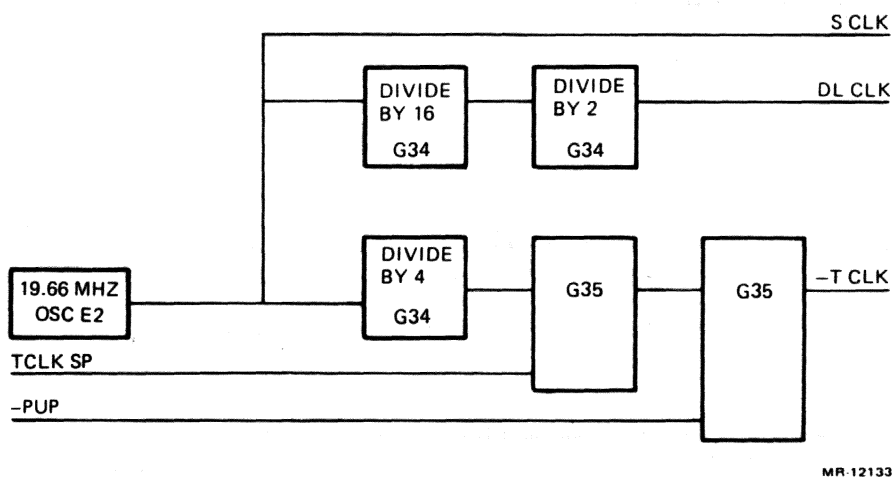
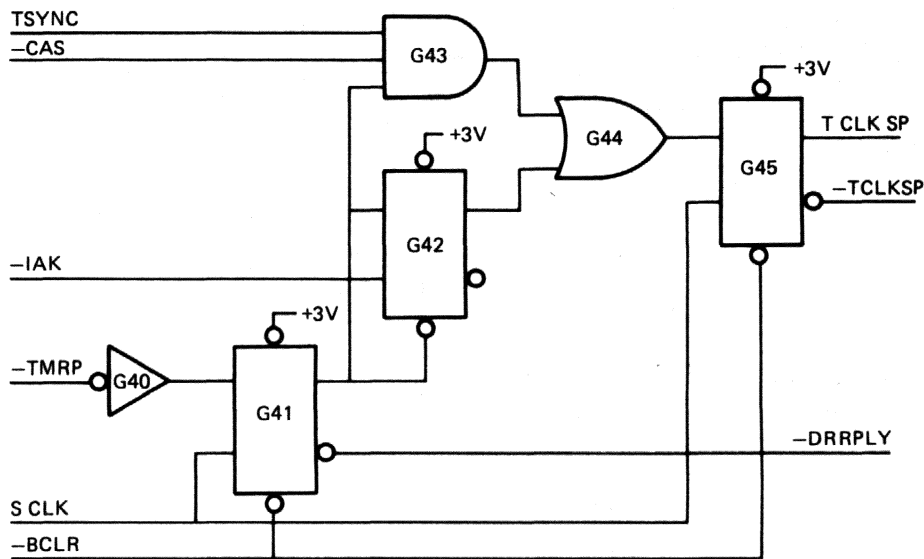


Figure 8-20 Clock

8.14 CLOCK CONTROL

The clock control logic (Figure 8-21) stops the XTL1 input to the microprocessor and forces the microprocessor to stop or wait until the XTL1 input is enabled again. The TCLKSP output is normally low to enable XTL1 and is controlled by the TMRP input being high. TMRP forces a low for both inputs to the OR gate G44, and the low output is clocked through the TCLKSP flip-flop by the 19.6 MHz input. When TMRP goes low, this removes the low inputs to the AND gate G43 and the IAK flip-flop G42. The TSYNC input is high for read/write and fetch transactions, and when the -CAS input goes high, the AND gate G43 output also goes high. The output of AND gate G43 is clocked through the TCLKSP flip-flop, and the output goes high to stop the 4.91 MHz clock output of G35. The TSYNC input is low for DMA and IAK transactions so that input to the AND gate G43 holds the output low. However, the IAK flip-flop G42 is set when the -IAK clock input goes high at the end of an external interrupt transaction and the G44 output goes high. The G44 output is clocked through the TCLKSP flip-flop, and the output goes high to stop the 4.91 MHz clock output of G35. The microprocessor XTL1 input will stay stopped until the TMRP input goes high again because either BRPLY or TMER have been negated. This forces the IAK flip-flop G42 output to go low. This negates the TCLKSP output and enables the XTL1 input to the microprocessor.



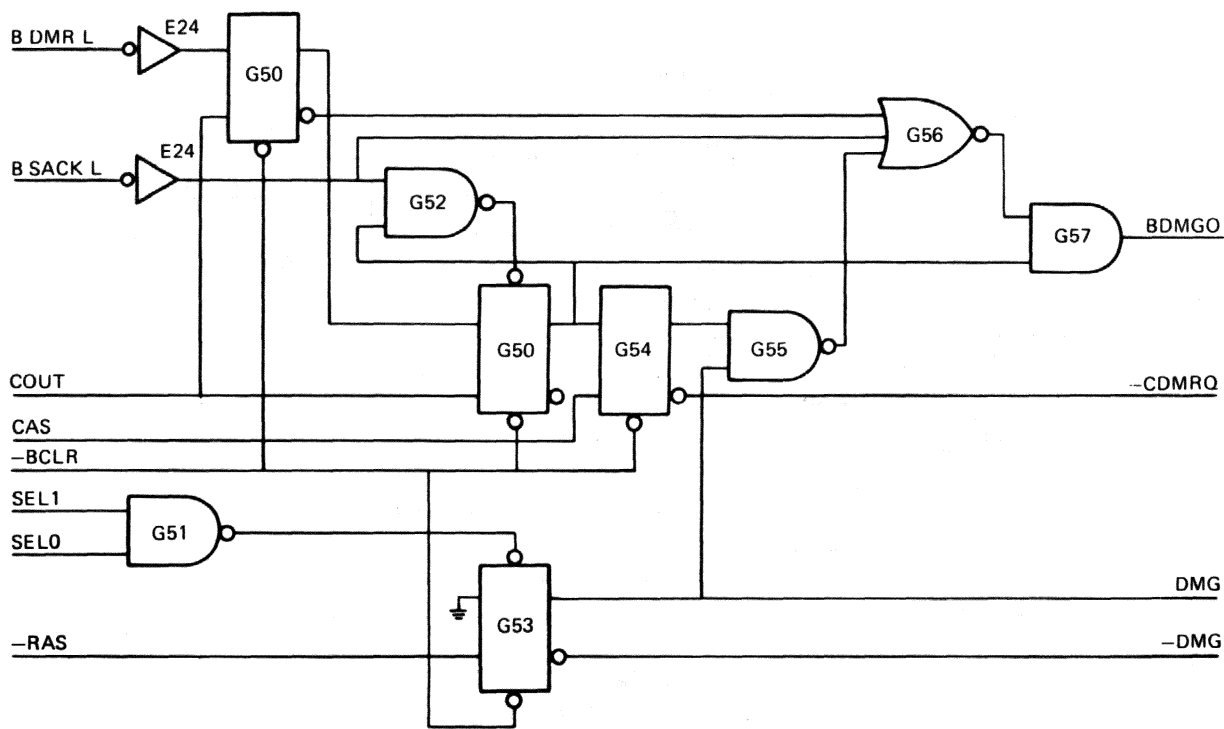
MR-12134

Figure 8-21 Clock Control

8.15 DMA

The DMA logic (Figure 8-22) controls the bus and microprocessor for DMA transactions. The BDMR L input goes low to start a DMA request. The output of the inverter goes high and is clocked through flip-flop G50 by COUT. The low output goes to the G56 NOR gate, and the high output goes to flip-flop G50. The high output is clocked through by COUT and enables the two NAND gates G52 and G57. The high output is also clocked through flip-flop G54 by the CAS input. The high output enables the NAND gate G55, and the -CDMRQ output (AI-0 input) is switched low. The -CDMRQ output is the DMA interrupt to the microprocessor and it starts a DMA transaction. The microprocessor acknowledges the request by setting SEL1 and SEL0 high to NAND gate G51. The preset of flip-flop G53 goes low to set the DMG output high and the -DMG output low. The DMG high input to NAND gate G55 switches the output low and goes to NOR gate G56. The BSACK L input is normally high and, when inverted by E24, is a low input to the NOR gate G56. All three inputs to the NOR gate G56 are now low causing the output to

switch high. Two high inputs to the NAND gate G57 switch BDMGO hi, and then low thru E6 onto the bus to the originator of the DMA request. The requesting device then sets the bus signal BSACK L low and the BDMR L input high. BSACK L is inverted by E24 and removes the low from the NOR gate G56 and the high input to the NAND gate G57 causing the BDMGO output to go low. It also provides a high input to NAND gate G52 causing the output to switch low. This low goes to the preset input of the flip-flop G50 and clamps the output high; this holds the microprocessor in the DMA mode. The requesting device maintains the BSACK L input low for the duration of the DMA transfer and then sets it high. This removes the low from the preset input of flip-flop G50 and enables the flip-flop. Previously, the BDMR L input went high and was inverted as a low to flip-flop G50. This low was clocked through by COUT and provided a low input to the enabled flip-flop G50. The low is now clocked through causing the -CDMRQ output to go high. This removes the request from the microprocessor. The microprocessor completes the DMA interrupt transaction and negates the SEL1 and SEL0 outputs. The preset input of flip-flop G53 is no longer low, and the low data input is clocked through when RAS goes high. The DMG output goes low, and the -DMG output goes high to complete the DMA transaction.



MR-12135

Figure 8-22 DMA

8.16 TSYNC

The TSYNC output (Figure 8-23) is normally high for the microprocessor controlled fetch/read and write transactions and low for IAK and DMA transactions. These conditions follow the -SEL1 input which is high and low for the same transactions. The exclusive OR gate G61 is wired as a noninverting buffer, and when RAS goes high, the -SEL1 input of the TSYNC flip-flop G60 is clocked through as the output. When the -CSYNC clear input goes low, it forces the output of the TSYNC flip-flop G60 to go low. The CSYNC flip-flop G60 normally has the clear input pulled low by TCLKSP and, the output to the AND gate G62 is high. When the TCLKSP input goes high, the input of the CSYNC flip-flop is enabled. At this time, the -DRRPLY clock input is low and goes high to clock the flip-flop before the TCLKSP input gets reset. If a DMA transaction is in progress, the -DMG input is high and the CSYNC flip-flop output stays low when clocked by -DRRPLY going high. For any transaction other than the DMA, the -DMG input is low and the CSYNC flip-flop output goes high when clocked by -DRRPLY going high. This allows the CSYNC output to go high and clear the TSYNC flip-flop G60, the write byte flip-flop G75, and the disable flip-flop G73 as shown in Figure 8-25.

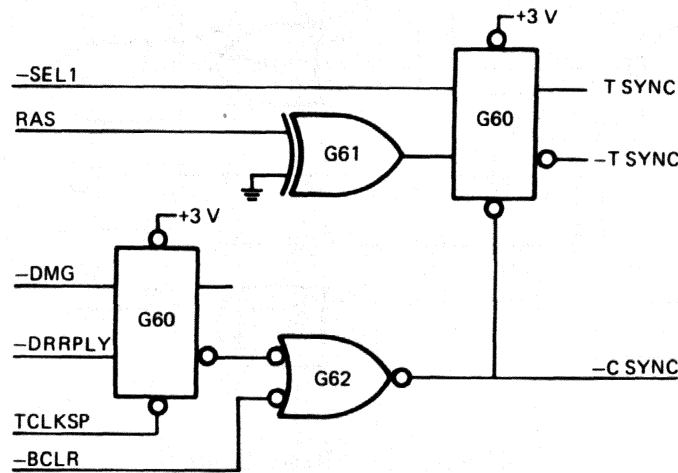
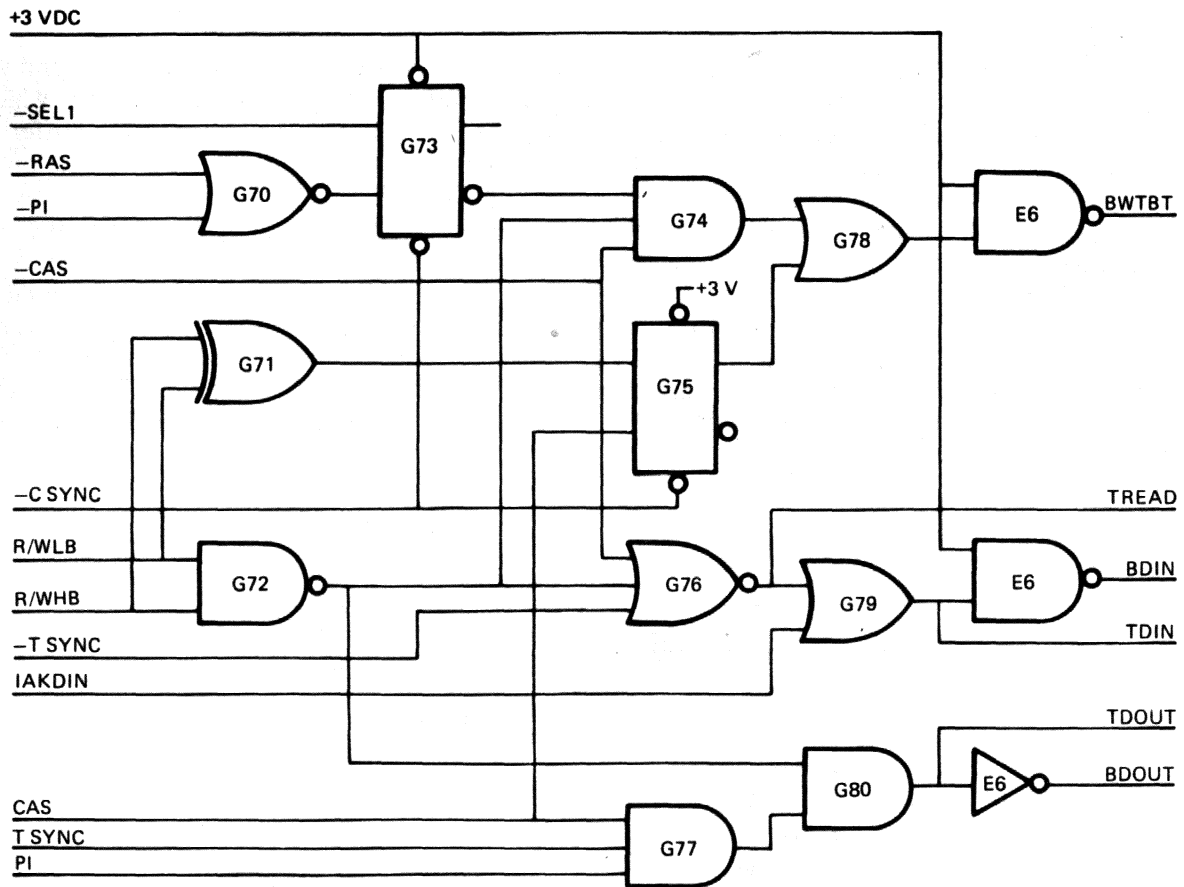


Figure 8-23 TSYNC

8.17 READ/WRITE

The read/write logic (Figure 8-24) controls the read, write, and fetch transactions for the microprocessor and supports the IAK and DMA transactions. The microprocessor controls the R/-WLB and R/-WHB inputs to select either BDIN, BDOU, or BWTBT bus signals. To select the BDIN output, the microprocessor sets both R/-WLB and R/-WHB inputs high to NAND gate G72. The output goes low to enable the NOR gate G76 and disables the AND gates G74 and G80. The -TSYNC input to G76 is low for read/write transactions. When the -CAS input goes low, the TREAD output goes high. The TDIN output of OR gate G79 goes high, and the BDIN output of NAND gate G76 goes low. During interrupt transactions, the IAKDIN input to G79 is enabled high and causes TDIN to go high and BDIN to go low.

The microprocessor determines any write condition by setting either or both the R/-WLB or R/-WHB inputs low. The output of NAND gate G72 goes high and enables the AND gates G80 and G74. The output of flip-flop G73 is high, and the -CAS input to AND gate G74 is high. The output of AND gate G79 goes high, and the output of OR gate G78 goes high, and allows the BWTBT output to go low. At this time, the write destination address is written onto the bus. The logic now determines if the data being written is a word or a byte. The exclusive OR gate G71 monitors the R/-WLB and R/-WHB inputs, and the output goes high when the inputs are different. A high output indicates that the data is a byte; a low output indicates that the data is a word. The output goes to flip-flop G75.



MR-12137

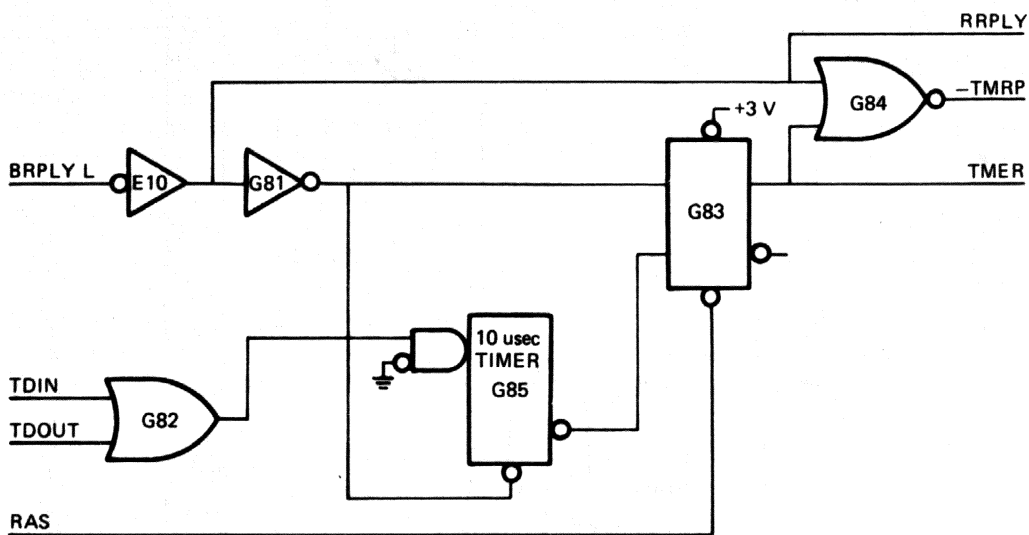
Figure 8-24 Read/Write

The microprocessor asserts CAS. The CAS input to G75 and G77 goes high, and -CAS input to G74 goes low. The -CAS input to AND gate G74 switches the output low to remove BWTBT, but the CAS input clocks flip-flop G75 and enables the WBYTE signal to G78. The output of the flip-flop G75 is high for byte transactions and low for word transactions. The BWTBT L signal will either stay asserted low for a byte transaction or be negated high for a word transaction. The TSYNC and CAS inputs to AND gate G77 are set high, and when the PI input goes high, the gate output goes high. The AND gate G80 is enabled, and the output of G77 switches the TDOUT output high. The TDOUT is inverted. The BDOUT output is enabled by going low and it writes the data word.

At the same time, the -RAS and -PI inputs to NOR gate G70 are both low, switching the output high. The high clocks flip-flop G73, and the output goes low. This inhibits the AND gate G74 when the -CAS input goes high again. The flip-flops are reset by CSYNC at the end of the transaction.

8.18 REPLY TIME-OUT

The reply time-out logic (Figure 8-25) monitors the bus BRPLY L input to indicate that an LSI-11 bus device responds to an address. The TMER flip-flop G83 output is normally set low by the RAS input to clear the flip-flop. The BRPLY L input is high and inverted so the RRPLY output is low. The -TMRP NOR gate inputs are both low, and the -TMRP output is high. The bus transaction is started by either TDIN or TDOUT inputs going high. This enables the 10 μ s time-out (50 cycle slips) to start. The microprocessor starts to cycle slip while waiting for the BRPLY L input to go low, indicating the bus transaction can complete. When BRPLY L switches low, the RRPLY output goes high and the -TMRP output goes low. The TMER output stays low. If the BRPLY L does not go low and the 50 μ s time-out circuit allows the 50 cycle slips, the TMER flip-flop is clocked and the TMER output goes high. TMER also forces the -TMRP output to go low. The assertion of the TMER output goes to the halt logic, and the microprocessor action is dependent upon the configuration of the module. The -TMRP output goes to the clock control and the ready logic. The RRPLY output goes to the bus control logic and enables bus data to be received during LSI-11 bus device reads.

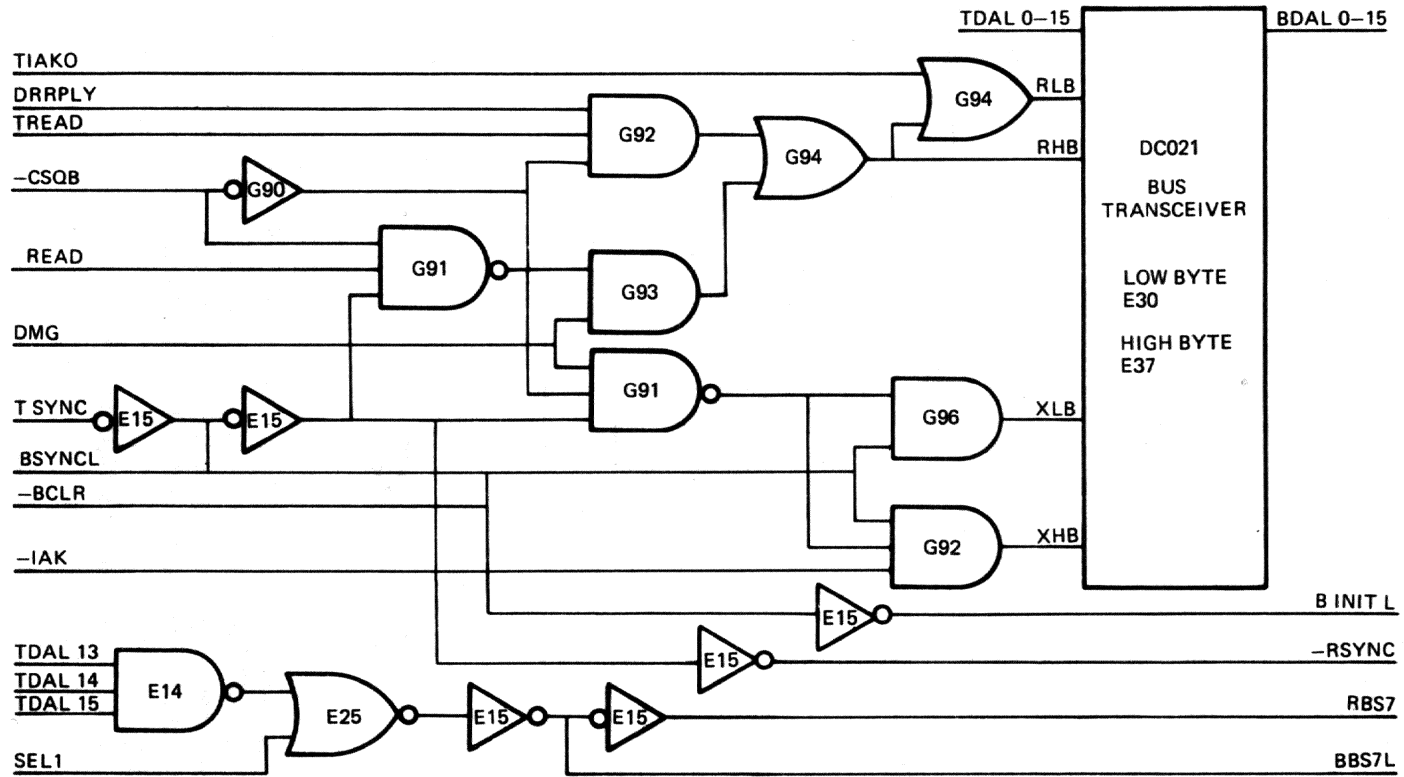


MR-12138

Figure 8-25 Reply Time-out

8.19 BUS CONTROL

The bus control logic (Figure 8-26) controls the transmit and receive functions of the bus transceivers. The transceivers are in transmit mode for microprocessor controlled read/write and fetch transactions to local memory, local I/O, and during LSI-11 bus writes. The transceivers go to the receive mode during an LSI-11 bus read. During DMA, the transceivers go to the receive mode to accept the local device address and will stay in this mode until the device is addressed. When a read transaction occurs, the transceivers go into the transmit mode. When the -BCLR input is high, the transceivers are able to transmit data. When -BCLR is asserted low, the transceivers are disabled. During an IAK transaction, the -IAK input to AND gate G92 goes low to disable the transceiver high byte, and the low byte goes to the receive mode to accept the vector.



MR-12139

Figure 8-26 Bus Control

The receive function of the bus transceivers will override the transmit function any time the receive inputs are enabled high. When data is to be read from an LSI-11 bus device, the -CSQB input is low and inverter G90 makes it a high input to AND gate G92. The TREAD input to AND gate G92 is set high for the receive function. When the data is on the bus, the RRPLY input to AND gate G92 goes high and the output of the gate goes high. The two OR gates G94 allow the high output to enable the receive low byte and receive high byte inputs to the transceivers. The data is now read onto the TDAL bus. During an interrupt transaction, the TIAK0 input goes high and enables only the receive low byte input of the transceivers.

The DMA transaction grants bus control to the external device that requested the direct memory grant. The DMG input goes high for the duration of the DMA transaction. This input enables AND gate G93 and NAND gate G91. The BSYNC L input is high and inverted low to the two NAND gates G91. This switches the NAND gate outputs high, and the receive and transmit functions are both enabled. However, the receive function overrides the transmit function, and the TDAL bus receives data from the BDAL bus. This condition stays until the bus master asserts the BDIN L input low. It is inverted high and enables the NAND gate G91. The -CSQB input is dependent upon the address received from the BDAL bus. This input is low if the address is a bus location and high if the address is for the local memory or I/O device. A low input sets the output of NAND gate G91 high and enables the receive function of the transceivers. At the same time, the -CSQB low input is inverted high, and the output of NAND gate G91 is switched low to disable the transmit function. When the -CSQB input is high indicating the local memory is being addressed, the NAND gate G91 is enabled. The -CSQB high input is also inverted low to NAND gate G91 and enables the receive function. The bus master now asserts either BDIN L or BDOUT L bus signals. The -READ input goes low for the BDIN L signal and goes high for the BDOUT L signal. If -READ goes high, it is inverted low and switches the output of NAND gate G91 high to enable the receive function. If -READ goes low, it is inverted high and switches the output of NAND gate G91 low to inhibit the receive function. The transmit function stays enabled. Therefore, when the bus master asserts the BDIN L bus signal, the data is transmitted from the module and when it asserts the BDOUT L bus signal, the data is received by the module even if it was not addressed.

The BBS7 L bus signal is enabled low when the bus addresses the I/O page during the address part of a transaction. This is the upper eight kilobytes from 56Kb to 64Kb. This page is normally reserved for I/O devices on the LSI-11 bus.

To address this page, the TDAL bus bits 13, 14, and 15 are set high and are inputs to NAND gate E14. The output is switched low and goes to the NOR gate E25. The SEL1 input to NOR gate E25 is low for read, write, and fetch transactions. When both inputs to NOR gate E25 are low, the output is switched high. This is inverted to a low for BBS7 L output and is inverted again to set RBS7 high.

CHAPTER 9 LSI-11 BUS

9.1 INTRODUCTION

The LSI-11 bus provides interconnections for LSI-11 type modules, such as processors, memories, and interfaces, to communicate with each other. Not all of the bus functions are supported by the SBC-11/21 PLUS, and only the supported functions are described in this chapter. For a complete explanation of the LSI-11 bus, see the *PDP-11 Bus Handbook*.

The LSI-11 bus has forty signal lines; eighteen are used for data and twenty-two are used for control. The SBC-11/21 PLUS supports only sixteen data lines and eighteen control lines.

There are four groups of control lines.

1. Six data transfer control lines:
 - a. BBS7
 - b. BDIN
 - c. BDOUT
 - d. BRPLY
 - e. BSYNC
 - f. BWTBT

2. Four direct memory access control lines:
 - a. BDMGI
 - b. BDMGO
 - c. BDMR
 - d. BSACK

3. Six interrupt control lines:
 - a. BIAKI
 - b. BIAKO
 - c. BIRQ4
 - d. BIRQ5 (not used by SBC-11/21 PLUS)
 - e. BIRQ6 (not used by SBC-11/21 PLUS)
 - f. BIRQ7 (not used by SBC-11/21 PLUS)

4. Six system control lines:
 - a. BDCOK
 - b. BPOK
 - c. BHALT
 - d. BINIT
 - e. BREF (not used by SBC-11/21 PLUS)
 - f. BEVNT

Most LSI-11 bus signals are bidirectional and use terminations for a negated (high) signal level. Modules connect to these lines via high impedance bus receivers and open collector drivers. The asserted state is produced when a bus driver asserts the line low. Although bidirectional lines are electrically bidirectional (any point on the line can be driven or received), certain lines are functionally unidirectional. These lines communicate to or from a bus master or signal source, but not both. Interrupt acknowledge (BIAK) and direct memory access grant (BDMG) signals are physically unidirectional in a daisy chain. These signals start at the processor output signal pins. Each is received on device input pins (BIAKI or BDMGI) and conditionally passed on via device output pins (BIAKO or BDMGO). The BIAK and BDMG signals are received from higher priority devices and are passed onto lower priority devices along the bus.

9.2 SBC-11/21 PLUS SINGLE-BOARD COMPUTER

The SBC-11/21 PLUS module functions on the LSI-11 bus and can act as a bus master, a bus slave, or a bus arbitrator. The module allows a DMA master to access the on-board functions. It supports only sixteen data/address lines and terminates the other lines. It also contains its own on-board memory and accesses the bus for external memory or devices. However, while accessing its on-board devices, the SBC-11/21 PLUS asserts bus control signals as it does when communicating with the LSI-11 bus. The memory maps defining on-board and external addressing are described in Chapter 2. The SBC-11/21 PLUS microprocessor supports an on-board multilevel interrupt structure, and the BIRQ4 bus interrupt control line is an active bus interrupt with a level 4 priority. Therefore, the BIRQ5, BIRQ6, and BIRQ7 bus control interrupt lines are not recognized or accepted by the SBC-11/21 PLUS module. The DMA request is recognized by the module at the lowest interrupt level. Once the DMA master has accessed the bus, there are no other interrupts until the transfer is complete or the DMA master relinquishes the bus. The module does not use or support the BREF control line for refreshing dynamic memory.

9.3 MASTER/SLAVE RELATIONSHIP

Communication between devices on the bus is asynchronous. A master/slave relationship occurs during each bus transaction. At any time, there is one device that has control of the bus. This controlling device is the bus master. The master device controls the bus when communicating with another device on the bus, the slave. The bus master (the processor or a DMA device) starts a bus transaction. The slave device responds by acknowledging the transaction in progress and by receiving data from, or transmitting data to, the bus master. LSI-11 bus control signals transmitted or received by the bus master or bus slave device must complete the sequence according to bus protocol.

The processor controls bus arbitration, i.e., which device becomes bus master at any given time. A typical example of this relationship is the processor, as master, fetching an instruction from memory, which is always a slave. Another example is a disk, as master, transferring data to memory as slave. Communication on the LSI-11 bus is interlocked so that for certain control signals issued by the master device, there must be a response from the slave in order to complete the transfer. It is the master/slave signal protocol that makes the LSI-11 bus asynchronous. The asynchronous operation eliminates the need for synchronizing with, and waiting for, clock pulses.

A bus cycle completion by the bus master requires a response from the slave device. Each bus master must include a time-out error circuit that will abort the bus cycle if the slave device does not respond to the bus transaction within 10 μ s. The actual time before a time-out error occurs must be longer than the response time of the slowest peripheral or memory device on the bus. Table 9-1 provides a summary of signals that appear on the LSI-11 bus.

Table 9-1 Signal Assignments

Number of Pins	Functional Category	Signal Names
16	Data/address	BDAL0, BDAL1, BDAL2 . . . BDAL15
6	Data control	BDOUT, BRPLY, BDIN, BSYNC, BWTBT, BBS7
3	Interrupt control	BIRQ4, BIAKO, BIAKI
4	DMA control	BDMR, BDMGO, BDMGI, BSACK
5	System control	BHALT, BDCOK, BPOK, BEVNT, BINIT
3	+5 Vdc	
2	+12 Vdc	
2	-12 Vdc	
1	+5 B (battery)	
8	GND	
8	SSPARES	
4	MSPARES	
2	PSPARES	

9.4 DATA TRANSFER BUS CYCLES

Data transfer bus cycles are listed and defined in Table 9-2.

NOTE

The SBC-11/21 PLUS microcomputer performs a read transaction before every write transaction. It does not perform DATIO or DATIO(B) bus transactions as one address. It executes read-modify-write instructions by addressing the source as one transaction and addressing the destination as another transaction.

These bus cycles, executed by bus master devices, transfer 16-bit words or 8-bit bytes to or from slave devices. The bus signals that are listed in Table 9-3 are used in the data transfer operations that are described in Table 9-2. Data transfer bus cycles can be lowered to two basic types; DATI, and DATO(B). These transactions occur between the bus master and one slave device selected during the addressing section of the bus cycle.

Table 9-2 Data Transfer Operations

Bus Cycle Mnemonic	Description	Function (with respect to the bus master)
DATI	Data word input	Read
DATO	Data word output	Write
DATO(B)	Data byte output	Write byte

Table 9-3 Bus Signals Used in Data Transfer Operations

Mnemonic	Description	Function
BDAL<15:00> L	16 data/address lines	BDAL<15:00> L are used for word and byte transfers
BSYNC L	Bus cycle control	Strobe signal
BDIN L	Data input indicator	Strobe signal
BDOUT L	Data output indicator	Strobe signal
BRPLY L	Slave's acknowledge of bus cycle	Strobe signal
BWTBT L	Write/byte control	Control signal
BBS7	I/O device select; indicates address is in the I/O page	Control signal

9.4.1 Bus Cycle Protocol

Before starting a bus cycle, the previous bus transaction must have been completed (BSYNC L negated) and the device must become bus master. The bus cycle can be divided into two parts; an addressing section and a data transfer section. During the addressing section, the bus master outputs the address for the correct slave device, memory location, or device register. The selected slave device responds by latching the address bits and holding this condition for the duration of the bus cycle until BSYNC L becomes negated. During the data transfer section, the actual data transfer occurs.

Device Addressing – The device addressing section of a data transfer bus cycle has an address set-up and deskew time and an address hold and deskew time. During the address set-up and deskew time, the bus master:

1. Asserts BDAL<15:00> L with the correct slave device address bits.
2. Asserts BBS7 L if a device in the I/O page (56Kb–64Kb for SBC-11/21 PLUS) is being addressed. (Devices in the I/O page ignore BDAL<15:13> and decode BBS7 L with BDAL<12:00>.)
3. Asserts BWTBT L if the cycle is a DATO(B) bus cycle. (Inactive BWTBT L indicates a DATI or DATIO(B) operation.)
4. Asserts BSYNC at least 150 ns after BDAL<15:00> L, BBS7 L, and BWTBT L are valid.

The BBS7 L address and BWTBT L signal must be asserted at the slave bus receiver for at least 75 ns before BSYNC goes active. The address hold and deskew time start after BSYNC L is asserted.

The slave device uses the active BSYNC L bus receiver output to clock BDAL address bits, BBS7 L and BWTBT L, into its internal logic. BDAL<15:00> L, BBS7 L, and BWTBT L will stay active for 25 ns (minimum) after the BSYNC L bus receiver goes active. BSYNC L stays active for the duration of the bus cycle.

Memory devices usually do not respond to addresses in the I/O page; however, some system applications may permit memory to reside in the I/O page for use as DMA buffers, read only memory bootstraps, or diagnostics, etc.

DATI – The DATI bus cycle, shown in Figure 9-1, is a read operation. During DATI, data is input to the bus master. Data uses 16-bit word transfers over the bus. During the data transfer section of the DATI bus cycle, the bus master asserts BDIN L 100 ns (minimum) after BSYNC L is asserted. In response to BDIN L active, the slave device:

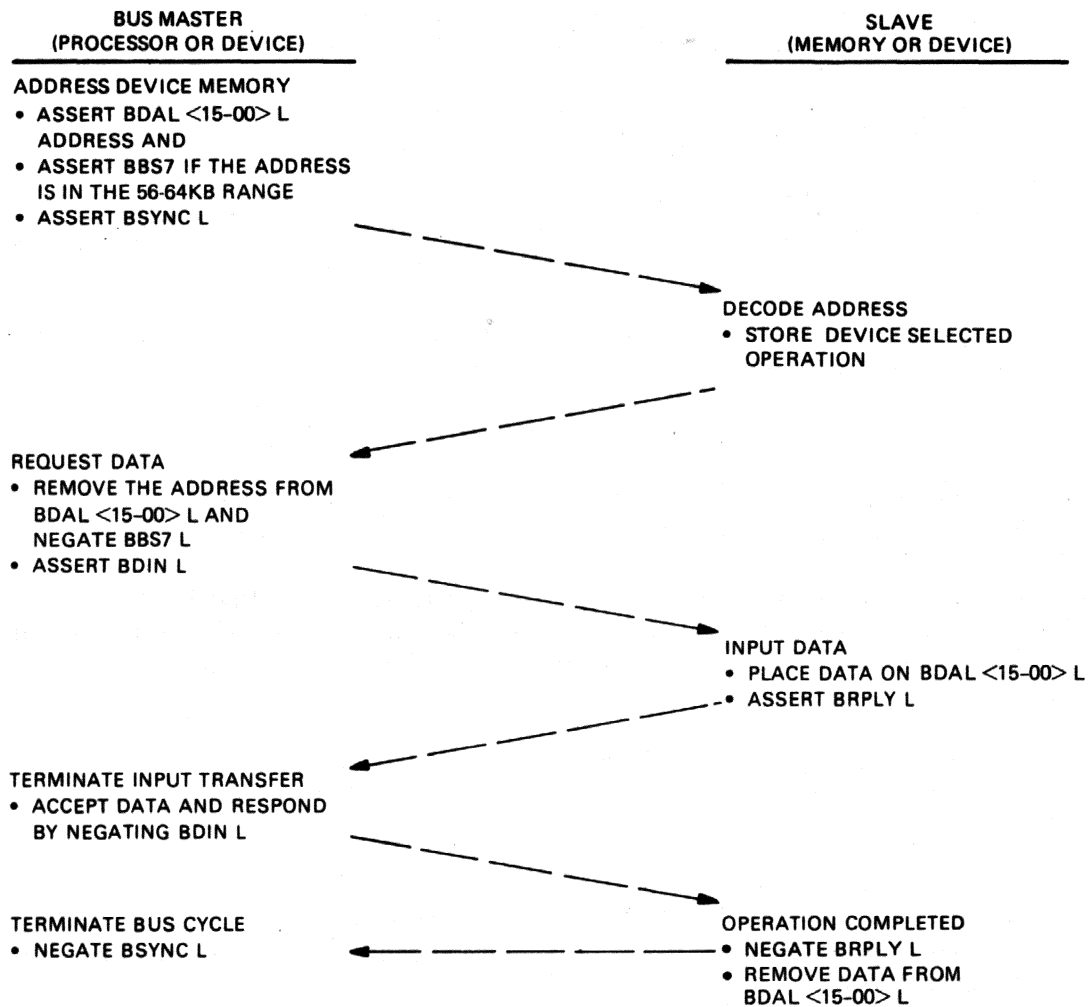
1. Asserts BRPLY L after receiving BDIN L and 125 ns (maximum) before BDAL bus driver data bits are valid.
2. Asserts BDAL<15:00> L with the addressed data.

When the bus master receives BRPLY L, the bus master:

1. Waits at least 200 ns deskew time and then accepts input data at BDAL<15:00> L bus receivers.
2. Negates BDIN L 150 ns (minimum) to 2 μ s (maximum) after BRPLY L goes active.

NOTE

Continuous assertion of BSYNC L keeps control of the bus under the bus master, and the previously addressed slave device remains selected. Also, a slow slave device can hold off data transfers to itself by keeping BRPLY L asserted. This will cause the master to keep BSYNC L asserted.



MR-7195

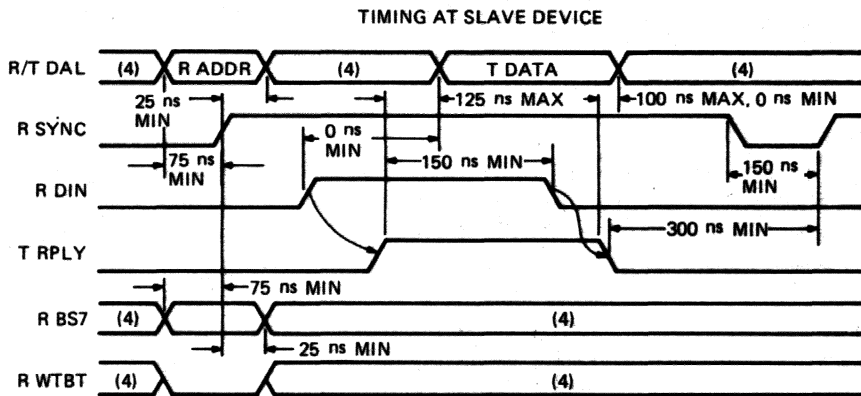
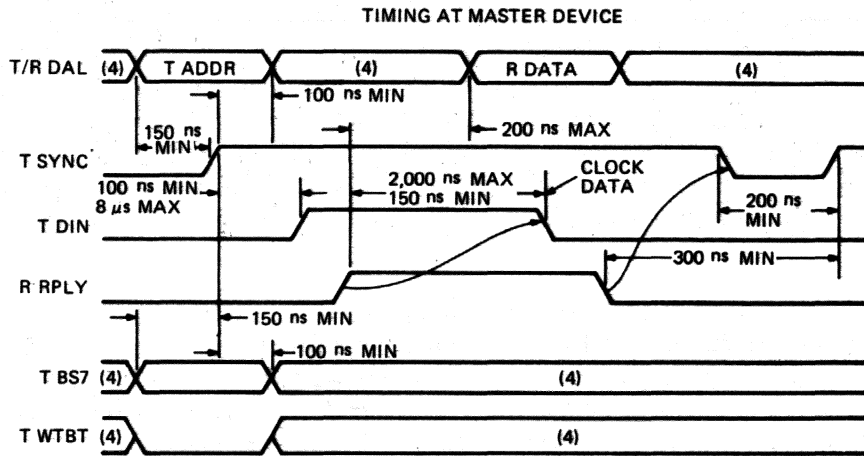
Figure 9-1 DATI Bus Cycle

The slave device responds to **BDIN L** negation by negating **BRPLY L** and removing read data from **BDAL** bus drives. **BRPLY L** must be negated 100 ns (maximum) before removal of read data. The bus master responds to the negated **BRPLY L** by negating **BSYNC L**.

Two conditions must be met for the next **BSYNC L** assertion:

1. **BSYNC L** must remain negated for 200 ns (minimum).
2. **BSYNC L** must not become asserted within 300 ns of the previous **BRPLY L** negation.

Figure 9-2 illustrates DATI bus cycle timing.



NOTES:

1. TIMING SHOWN AT MASTER AND SLAVE DEVICE BUS DRIVER INPUTS AND BUS RECEIVER OUTPUTS
2. SIGNAL NAME PREFIXES ARE DEFINED BELOW:
T = BUS DRIVER INPUT
R = BUS RECEIVER OUTPUT
3. BUS DRIVER OUTPUT AND BUS RECEIVER INPUT SIGNAL NAMES INCLUDE A "B" PREFIX
4. DO NOT CARE CONDITION

MR-7180

Figure 9-2 DATI Bus Cycle Timing

DATO(B) – **DATO(B)**, illustrated in Figure 9-3, is a write operation. Data is transferred in 16-bit words (**DATO**) or 8-bit bytes (**DATO(B)**) from the bus master to the slave device. The data transfer output can occur after the addressing section of a bus cycle when **BWTBT L** has been asserted by the bus master.

The data transfer section of a **DATO(B)** bus cycle makes a data set-up and deskew time and a data hold and deskew time. During the data set-up and deskew time, the bus master outputs the data on **BDAL<15:00> L** at least 100 ns after the **BSYNC L** is asserted. If it is a word transfer, the bus master negates **BWTBT L** at least 100 ns after **BSYNC L** assertion. **BWTBT L** stays negated for the length of the bus cycle. If the transfer is a byte transfer, **BWTBT L** remains asserted. During a byte transfer, **BDAL 00 L** selects the high or low byte. This occurs while in the addressing section of the cycle. If asserted, the high byte (**BDAL<15:08> L**) is selected; otherwise, the low byte (**BDAL<07:00> L**) is selected. The bus master asserts **BDOUT L** at least 100 ns after **BDAL** and **BWTBT L** bus drives are stable. The slave device responds by asserting **BRPLY L** within 10 μ s to avoid bus time-out. This completes the data set-up and deskew time.

During the data hold and deskew time, the bus master receives **BRPLY L** and negates **BDOUT L**. **BDOUT L** must stay asserted for at least 150 ns after receiving **BRPLY L** before being negated by the bus master. **BDAL<15:00> L** bus drivers stay asserted for at least 100 ns after **BDOUT L** negation. The bus master then negates **BDAL** inputs. During this time, the slave device senses **BDOUT L** negation. The data is accepted, and the slave device negates **BRPLY L**. The bus master responds by negating **BSYNC L**. However, the processor will not negate **BSYNC L** for at least 175 ns after negating **BDOUT L**. This completes the **DATO(B)** bus cycle. Before the next cycle, **BSYNC L** must stay unasserted for at least 200 ns. Figure 9-4 shows the **DATO(B)** bus cycle timing.

9.4.2 Direct Memory Access

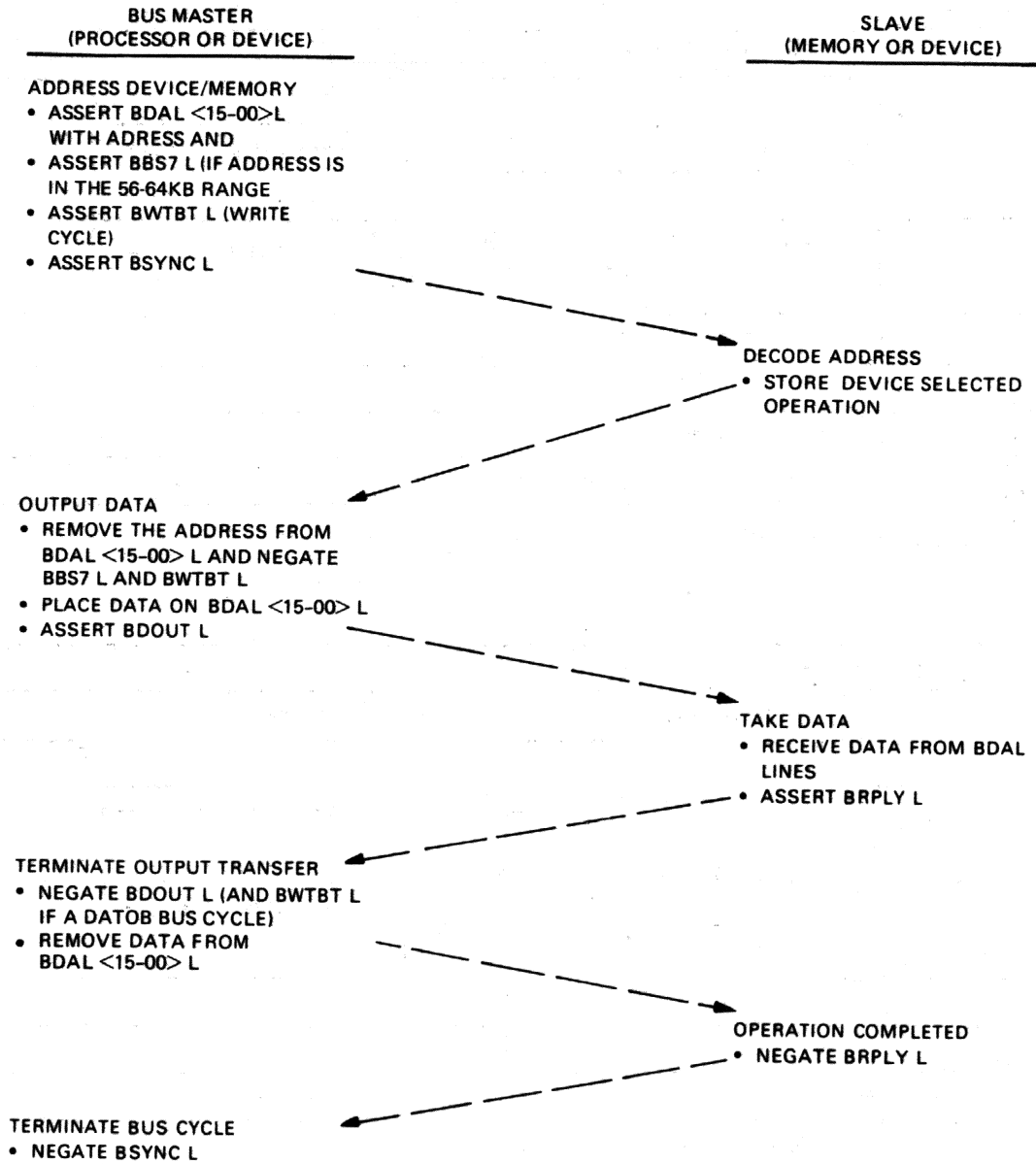
DMA is started after the processor (normally bus master) has passed bus mastership to the highest priority DMA device that is requesting the bus. The processor arbitrates all requests and grants the bus to the DMA device electrically closest to it. A DMA device remains a bus master until it relinquishes its mastership. The following control signals are used during bus arbitration.

- | | | |
|----|----------------|-----------------------|
| 1. | BDMGI L | DMA grant input |
| 2. | BDMGO L | DMA grant output |
| 3. | BDMR L | DMA request line |
| 4. | BSACK L | Bus grant acknowledge |

A DMA transaction can be divided into three phases:

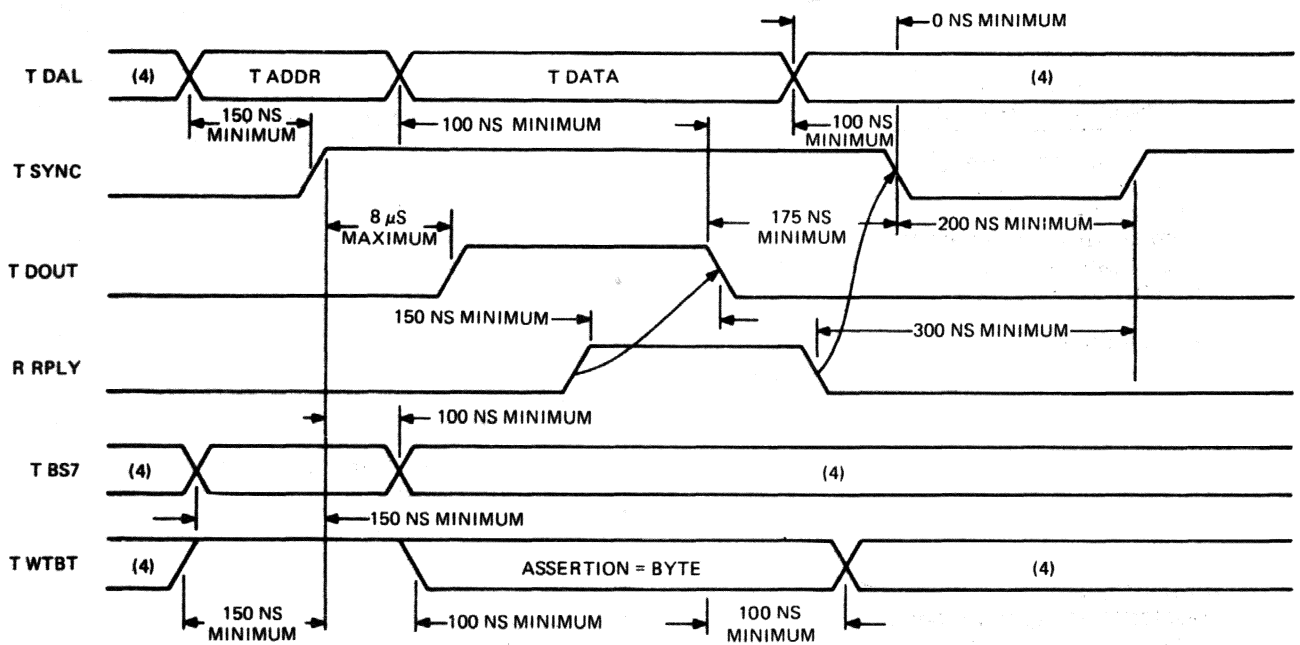
1. Bus mastership acquisition phase
2. Data transfer phase
3. Bus mastership relinquish phase

During the bus mastership acquisition phase, a DMA device requests the bus by asserting **BDMR L**. The processor arbitrates the request and starts the transfer of bus mastership by asserting **BDMGO L**. The maximum time between **BDMR L** assertion and **BDMGO L** assertion is DMA latency. This is processor dependent. **BDMGO L/BDMGI L** is one signal that is daisy chained through each module in the backplane. It is driven out of the processor on the **BDMGO L** pin, enters each module on the **BDMGI L** pin, and exits on the **BDMGO L** pin. This signal passes through the modules in descending order of priority until it is stopped by the requesting device. The requesting device blocks the output of **BDMGO L** and asserts **BSACK L**. If **BDMR L** is continuously asserted, the bus will be hung.

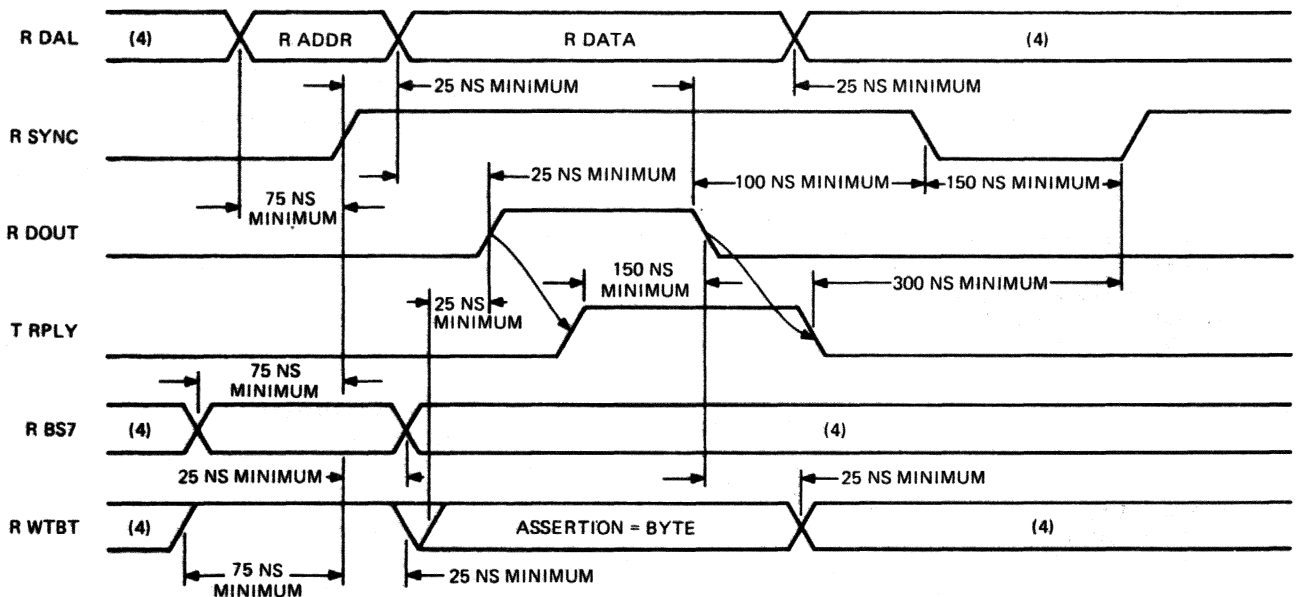


MR-7196

Figure 9-3 DATO or DATOB Bus Cycle



TIMING AT MASTER DEVICE



TIMING AT SLAVE DEVICE

NOTES:

1. TIMING SHOWN AT MASTER AND SLAVE DEVICE
BUS DRIVER INPUTS AND BUS RECEIVER OUTPUTS.
2. SIGNAL NAME PREFIXES ARE DEFINED BELOW:
T = BUS DRIVER INPUT
R = BUS RECEIVER OUTPUT
3. BUS DRIVER OUTPUT AND BUS RECEIVER INPUT
SIGNAL NAMES INCLUDE A "B" PREFIX.
4. DON'T CARE CONDITION.

Figure 9-4 DATO or DATOB Bus Cycle Timing

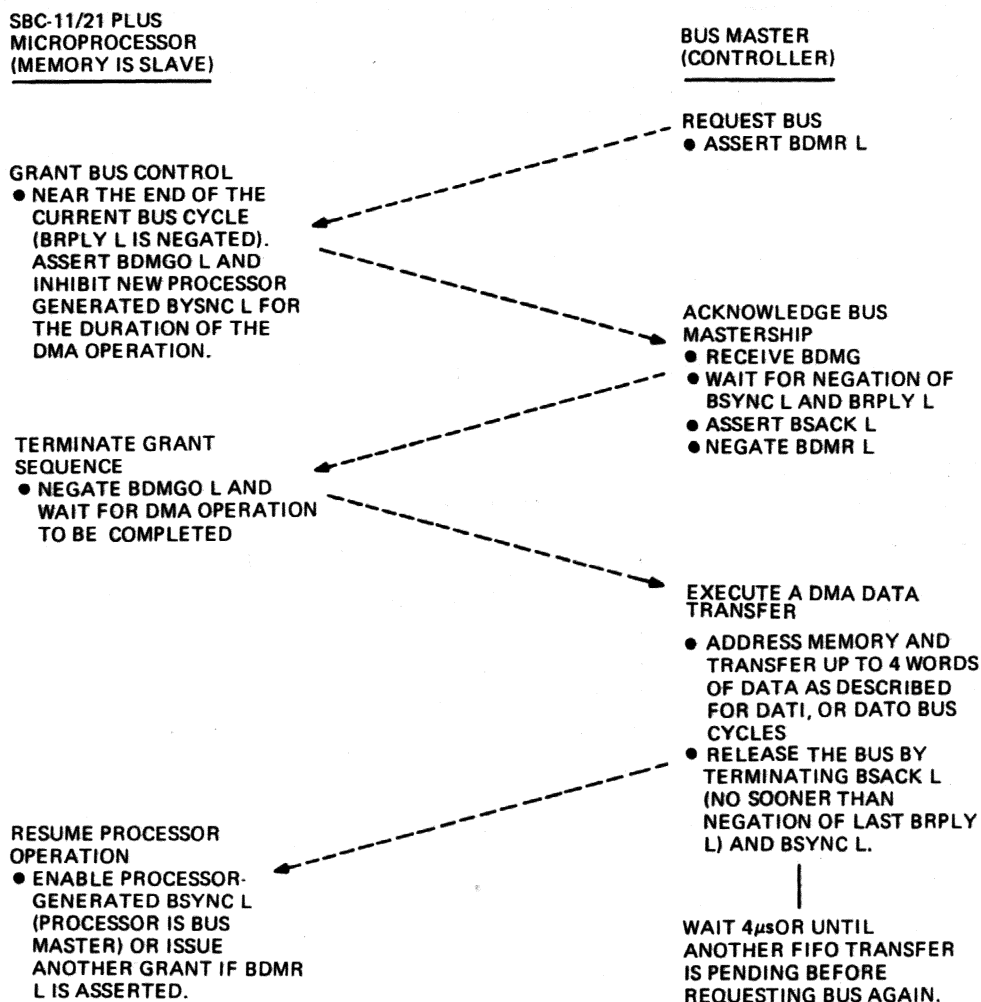
During the data transfer phase, the DMA device continues asserting BSACK L. The actual data transfer is performed as described previously.

NOTE

If multiple data transfers are performed during this phase, consideration must be given to the use of the bus for other system functions.

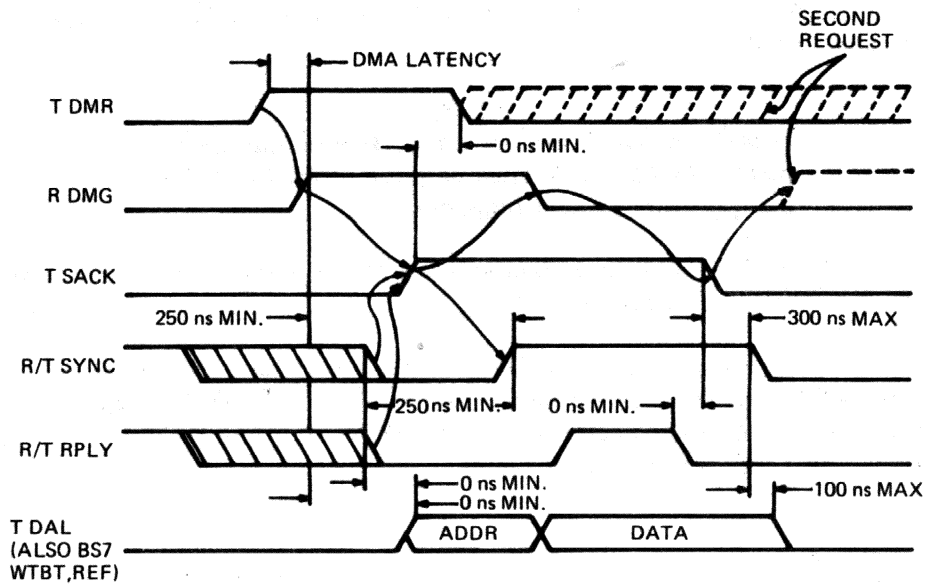
The DMA device can assert BSYNC L for a data transfer 250 ns (minimum) after it receives BDMGI L and its BSYNC L and BRPLY L become negated.

During the bus mastership relinquish phase, the DMA device relinquishes the bus by negating BSACK L. This occurs after completing (or aborting) the last data transfer cycle (BRPLY L negated). BSACK L may be negated up to a maximum of 300 ns before negating BSYNC L. Figure 9-5 shows the DMA protocol, and Figure 9-6 shows the DMA request/grant timing.



MR-7181

Figure 9-5 DMA Protocol



NOTES:

- 1 TIMING SHOWN AT REQUESTING DEVICE BUS DRIVER INPUTS AND BUS RECEIVER OUTPUTS.
- 2 SIGNAL NAME PREFIXES ARE DEFINED BELOW
T = BUS DRIVER INPUT
R = BUS RECEIVER OUTPUT
- 3 BUS DRIVER OUTPUT AND BUS RECEIVER INPUT SIGNAL NAMES INCLUDE A "B" PREFIX

MR-7178

Figure 9-6 DMA Request/Grant Timing

9.5 INTERRUPTS

The LSI-11 bus signals used in interrupt transactions are:

- | | |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. BIRQ4 L | Interrupt request priority level 4 |
| 2. BIAKI L | Interrupt acknowledge input |
| 3. BIAKO L | Interrupt acknowledge output |
| 4. BDAL<15:00> L | Data/address lines |
| 5. BDIN L | Data input strobe |
| 6. BRPLY L | Reply |

9.5.1 Device Priority

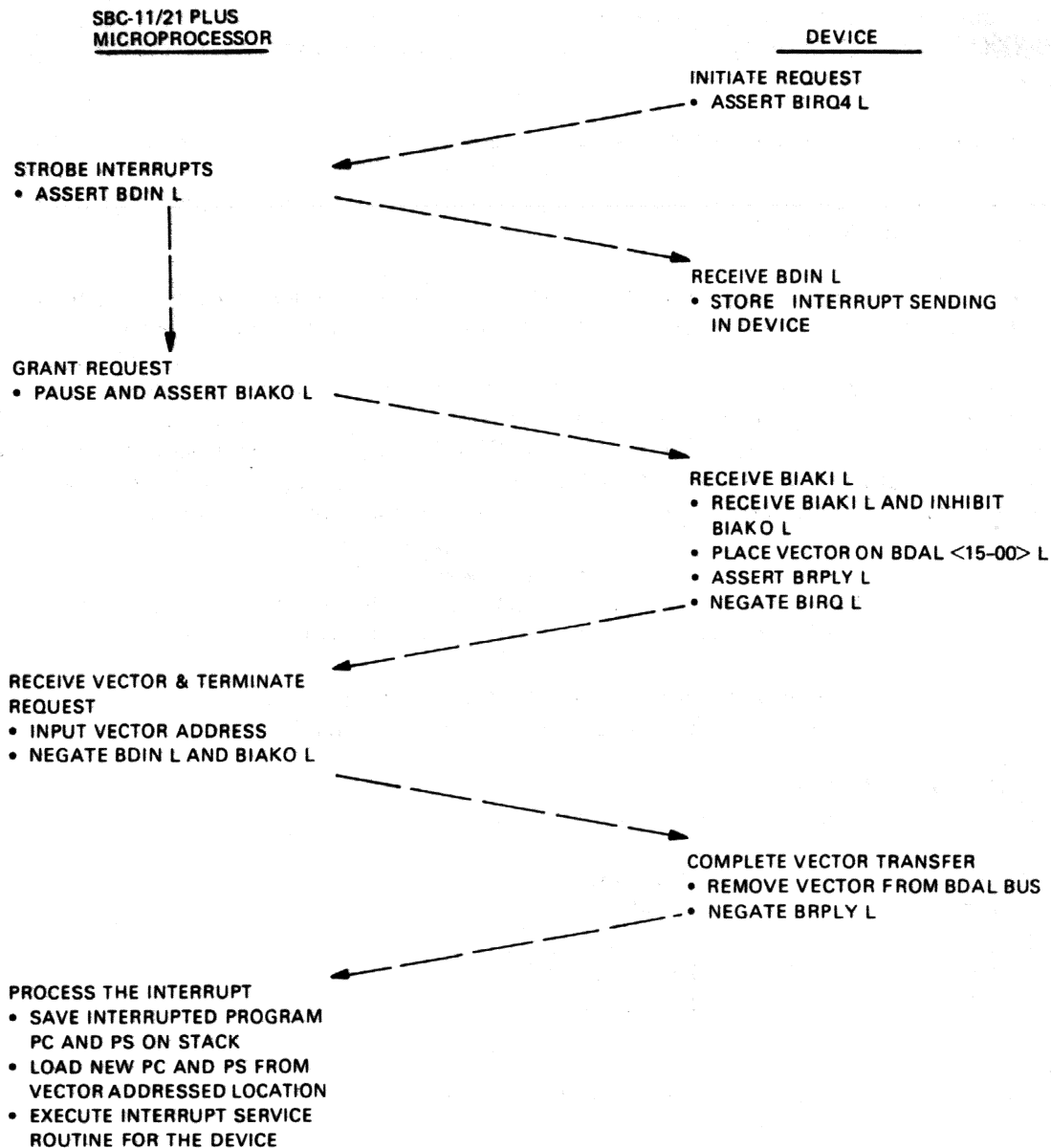
The SBC-11/21 PLUS supports only one method of device priority arbitration; position defined arbitration (priority is determined only by electrical position on the bus). The closer a device is to the processor, the higher its priority.

9.5.2 Interrupt Protocol

Interrupt protocol on the SBC-11/21 PLUS has three phases:

1. Interrupt request phase
2. Interrupt acknowledge and priority arbitration phase
3. Interrupt vector transfer phase

Figure 9-7 shows the interrupt request/acknowledge sequence.



MR-7197

Figure 9-7 Interrupt Request/Acknowledge Sequence

The interrupt request phase starts when a device meets its specific conditions for interrupt requests (e.g., the device is ready, done, or an error has occurred). The interrupt enable bit in a device status register must be set. The device then sets up the interrupt by asserting the interrupt request line. BIRQ4 L is the only hardware priority level on the SBC-11/21 PLUS and is asserted for all interrupt requests. The interrupt request line stays asserted until the request is acknowledged.

During the interrupt acknowledge and priority arbitration phase, the SBC-11/21 PLUS processor will acknowledge interrupts under the following conditions:

1. The device interrupt priority is higher than the current PS<7:5>.
2. The processor has completed instruction execution, and no additional bus cycles are waiting.

The processor acknowledges the interrupt request by asserting BDIN L, and, 225 ns (minimum) later, asserting BIAKO L. The device electrically closest to the processor receives the acknowledge on its BIAKI L bus receiver.

When the device receives the acknowledge, it reacts as follows:

1. If not requesting an interrupt, the device asserts BIAKO L, and the acknowledge moves to the next device on the bus.
2. If the device was requesting an interrupt, the acknowledge is blocked using the leading edge of BDIN L and arbitration is granted. The interrupt vector transfer phase begins.

The interrupt vector transfer phase is enabled by BDIN L and BIAKI L. The device responds by asserting BRPLY L and its BDAL<15:00> L bus driver inputs with the vector address bits. The BDAL bus driver inputs must be stable within 125 ns (maximum) after BRPLY L is asserted. The processor then inputs the vector address and negates BDIN L and BIAKO L. The device then negates BRPLY L and, 100 ns (maximum) later, removes the vector address bits. The processor then enters the device's service routine.

NOTE

Propagation delay from BIAKI L to BIAKO L must not be greater than 500 ns per LSI-11 bus slot.

The device must assert BRPLY L within 10 μ s (maximum) after the processor asserts BIAKI L.

9.6 CONTROL FUNCTIONS

The following LSI-11 bus signals provide control functions.

- | | |
|------------|----------------|
| 1. BHALT L | Processor halt |
| 2. BINIT L | Initialize |
| 3. BPOK H | Power OK |
| 4. BDCOK H | DC power OK |
| 5. BEVNT L | External event |

9.6.1 Halt

Refer to Chapter 2 for an explanation of the BHALT L response.

9.6.2 Initialization

Devices on the bus are initialized when BINIT L is asserted. The microprocessor can assert BINIT L as a result of executing a RESET instruction or as part of a power-up sequence. BINIT L is asserted for approximately 17 μ s when RESET is executed.

9.6.3 Power Status

Power status protocol is controlled by two signals, BPOK H and BDCOK H. These signals are driven by some external device (usually the power supply).

BPOK H – When asserted, BPOK H indicates that there is at least an 8 ms reserve of dc power and that BDCOK H has been asserted for at least 70 ms. Once BPOK H has been asserted, it must stay asserted for at least 3 ms. The negation of this line, the first event in the power fail sequence, indicates that power is failing and that only 4 ms of dc power reserve remain.

BDCOK H – When asserted, BDCOK H indicates that dc power has been stable for at least 3 ms. Once asserted, this line stays asserted until the power fails. Its negation indicates that only 5 μ s of dc power reserve remain.

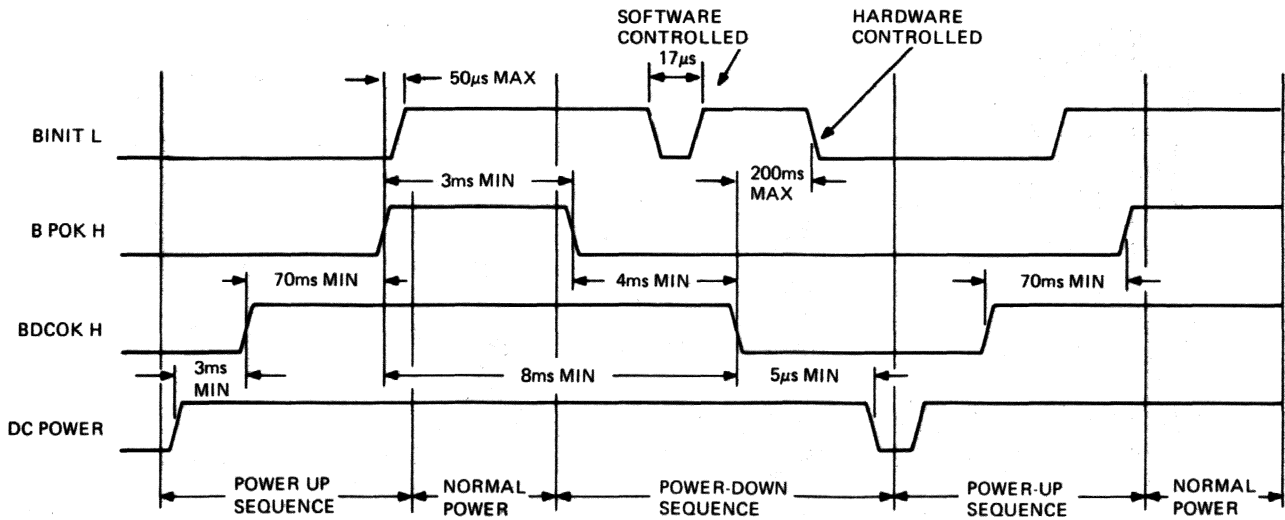
9.6.4 Power-Up/Power-Down Protocol

Power-up protocol (Figure 9-8) begins when the power supply applies power with BDCOK H negated. This forces the processor to assert BINIT L. When the dc voltages are stable, the power supply, or other external device, asserts BDCOK H. The processor responds by clearing the PSW. BINIT L remains asserted until the assertion of BDCOK H. The processor continues to test for BPOK H until it is asserted. The power supply asserts BPOK H 70 ms (minimum) after BDCOK H is asserted. The processor then performs its power-up sequence. Normal power must be maintained at least 3 ms before a power-down sequence can start.

A power-down sequence starts when the power supply negates BPOK H. When the current instruction is completed, the microprocessor traps to a power-down routine at location 24. The routine must provide for loading 340 into the PSW, execute a RESET instruction, and terminate in a WAIT instruction or branch on itself. There should be no DMA requests issued after the RESET is executed. This prevents any possible memory destruction in the battery supported system as the dc voltages fail.

NOTE

SBC-11/21 PLUS does not generate BINIT L during the power-down sequence. The power-down routine must therefore include a RESET instruction to set bus devices into a known state.



NOTE:
ONCE A POWER DOWN SEQUENCE IS STARTED,
IT MUST BE COMPLETED BEFORE A POWER UP
SEQUENCE IS STARTED.

MR-1184

Figure 9-8 Power-Up/Power-Down Timing

9.7 LSI-11 BUS ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Configuring LSI-11 bus systems requires an understanding of its transmission line characteristics. For a discussion of these characteristics, see the *PDP-11 Bus Handbook*.

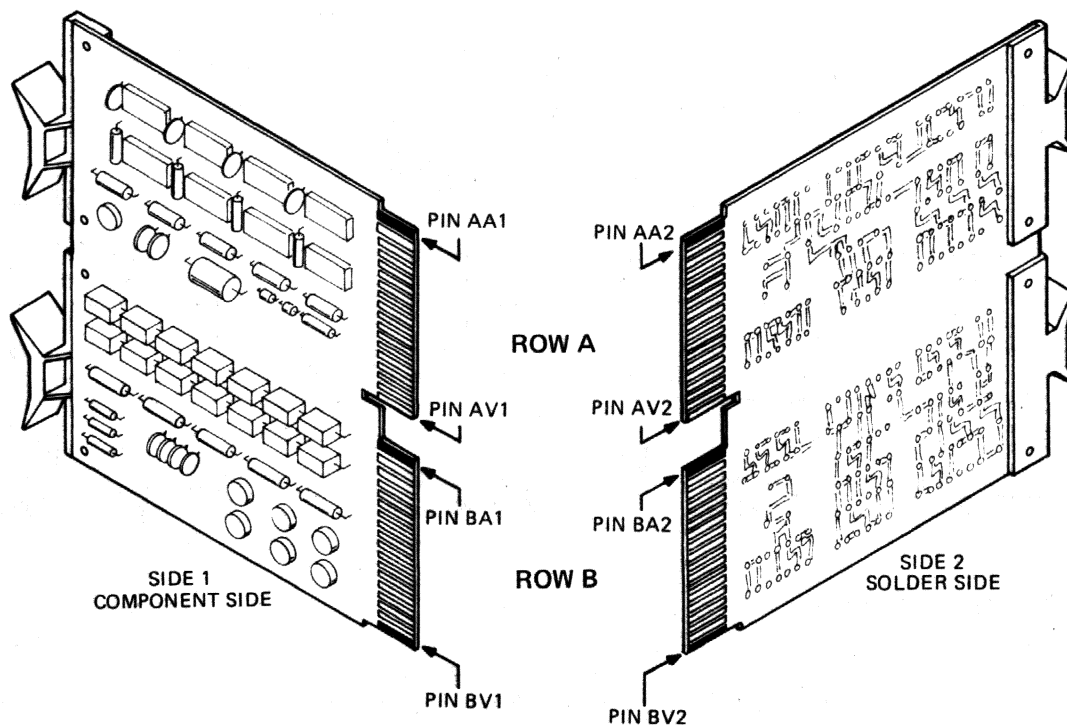
9.8 MODULE CONTACT FINGER IDENTIFICATION

All Digital plug-in modules, including the SBC-11/21 PLUS, use the same contact finger (pin) identification system. The LSI-11 bus is based on the use of double-height modules that plug into a 2-slot bus connector. Each slot contains thirty-six lines (eighteen each on both the component and solder sides of the circuit board).

Slots, shown as row A and row B in Figure 9-9, include a numeric identifier for the side of the module. The component side is defined as side 1; the solder side is defined as side 2. Letters A through V (except G, I, O, and Q) identify a specific pin on a side of a slot. Table 9-4 lists and identifies the bus pins of the double-height module. For a summary, refer to Table 1-1. The bus pin identifier terminating with a 1 is found on the component side of the board; a bus pin identifier terminating with a 2 is found on the solder side of the board. A typical pin is defined as follows:

AE2: row A, pin E, side 2

The positioning slot between the two rows of pins matches with a guide on the connector block for correct module positioning.



MR-7177

Figure 9-9 Double-Height Module Contact Finger Identification

Table 9-4 Bus Pin Identifiers

Bus Pin	Mnemonic	Description
AE1	SSPARE1 (alternate +5B)	Special spare – not assigned or used in Digital cable or backplane assemblies; available for user connection. Optionally, this pin may be used for +5 V battery (+5B) backup power to keep critical circuits alive during power failures. A jumper is required on LSI-11 bus options to open (disconnect) the +5B circuit in systems that use this line as SSPARE1.
AF1	SSPARE2	Special spare – not assigned or used in Digital cable or backplane assemblies; available for user interconnection.
AJ1	GND	Ground – system signal ground and dc return.
AK1 AL1	MSPAREA MSPAREA	Maintenance spare – normally connected together on the backplane at each option location (not a bused connection).
AM1	GND	Ground – system signal ground and dc return.
AN1	BDMR L	Direct memory access (DMA) request – a device asserts this signal to request bus mastership. The processor arbitrates bus mastership between itself and all DMA devices on the bus. If the processor is not bus master (it has completed a bus cycle, and BSYNC L is not being asserted by the processor), it grants bus mastership to the requesting device by asserting BDMGO L. The device responds by negating BDMR L and asserting BSACK L.
AP1	BHALT L	Processor halt – refer to Chapter 2.
AT1	GND	Ground – system signal ground and dc return.
AU1	PSPARE1	Spare – not assigned; customer usage not recommended; prevents damage when modules are inserted upside down.
AV1	+5B	+5 V battery power – secondary +5 V power connection. Battery power can be used with certain devices.
BA1	BDCOK H	DC power OK – power supply-generated signal that is asserted when there is sufficient dc voltage available to sustain reliable system operation.
BB1	BPOK H	Power OK – asserted by the power supply 70 ms after BDCOK. Negated when ac power drops below the value required to sustain power (approximately 75% of nominal). When negated during processor operation, a power fail trap sequence is initiated.

Table 9-4 Bus Pin Identifiers (Cont)

Bus Pin	Mnemonic	Description
BH1	SSPARE8	Special spare – not assigned or bused in Digital cable and backplane assemblies; available for user interconnection.
BJ1	GND	Ground – system signal ground and dc return.
BK1 BL1	MSPAREB MSPAREB	Maintenance spare – normally connected together on the backplane at each option location (not a bused connection).
BM1	GND	Ground – system signal ground and dc return.
BN1	BSACK L	This signal is asserted by a DMA device in response to the processor's BDMGO L signal, indicating that the DMA device is bus master.
BR1	BEVNT L	External event interrupt request – when asserted, the processor responds (if PS bit 7 is zero) by entering a service routine via vector address 100. A typical use of this signal is a line time-clock interrupt.
BS1	PSPARE4	Power spare 4 – not assigned a function; not recommended for use.
BT1	GND	Ground – system signal ground and dc return.
BU1	PSPARE2	Power spare 2 – not assigned a function; not recommended for use. If a module is using –12 V (on pin AB2) and if the module is accidentally inserted upside down in the backplane, –12 Vdc appears on pin BU1.
BV1	+5	+5 V power – normal +5 Vdc system power.
AA2	+5	+5 V power – normal +5 Vdc system power.
AB2*	–12	–12 V power – –12 Vdc (optional) power for devices requiring this voltage.
AC2	GND	Ground – system signal ground and dc return.
AD2	+12	+12 V power – 12 Vdc system power.
AE2	BDOUT L	Data output – BDOUT, when asserted, implies that valid data is available on BDAL<0:15> L and that an output transfer, with respect to the bus master device, is taking place. BDOUT L is deskewed with respect to data on the bus. The slave device responding to the BDOUT L signal must assert BRPLY L to complete the transfer.

Table 9-4 Bus Pin Identifiers (Cont)

Bus Pin	Mnemonic	Description
AF2	BRPLY L	Reply – BRPLY L is asserted in response to BDIN L or BDOUT L and during IAK transactions. It is generated by a slave device to indicate that it has placed its data on the BDAL bus or that it has accepted output data from the bus.
AH2	BDIN L	Data input – BDIN L is used for two types of bus operation: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. When asserted during BSYNC L time, BDIN L implies an input transfer with respect to the current bus master and requires a response (BRPLY L). BDIN L is asserted when the master device is ready to accept data from a slave device. 2. When asserted without BSYNC L, BDIN L indicates that an interrupt operation is occurring. <p>The master device must deskew input data from BRPLY L.</p>
AJ2	BSYNC L	Synchronize – BSYNC L is asserted by the bus master device to indicate that it has placed an address on BDAL<0:15> L. The transfer is in process until BSYNC L is negated.
AK2	BWTBT L	Write/byte – BWTBT L is used in two ways to control a bus cycle: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It is asserted at the leading edge of BSYNC L to indicate that an output sequence is to follow (DATO or DATO(B)), rather than an input sequence. 2. It is asserted during BDOUT L, in a DATO(B) bus cycle, for byte addressing.
AL2	BIRQ4 L	Interrupt request priority level 4 – a level 4 device asserts this signal when its interrupt enable and interrupt request flip-flops are set. If the PSW bit 7 is zero, the processor responds by acknowledging the request by asserting BDIN L and BIAKO L.
AM2 AN2	BIAKI L BIAKO L	Interrupt acknowledge – in accordance with interrupt protocol, the processor asserts BIAKO L to acknowledge receipt of an interrupt. The bus transmits this to BIAKI L of the device electrically closest to the processor. This device accepts the interrupt acknowledge under two conditions: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The device requested the bus by asserting BIRQ4 L.

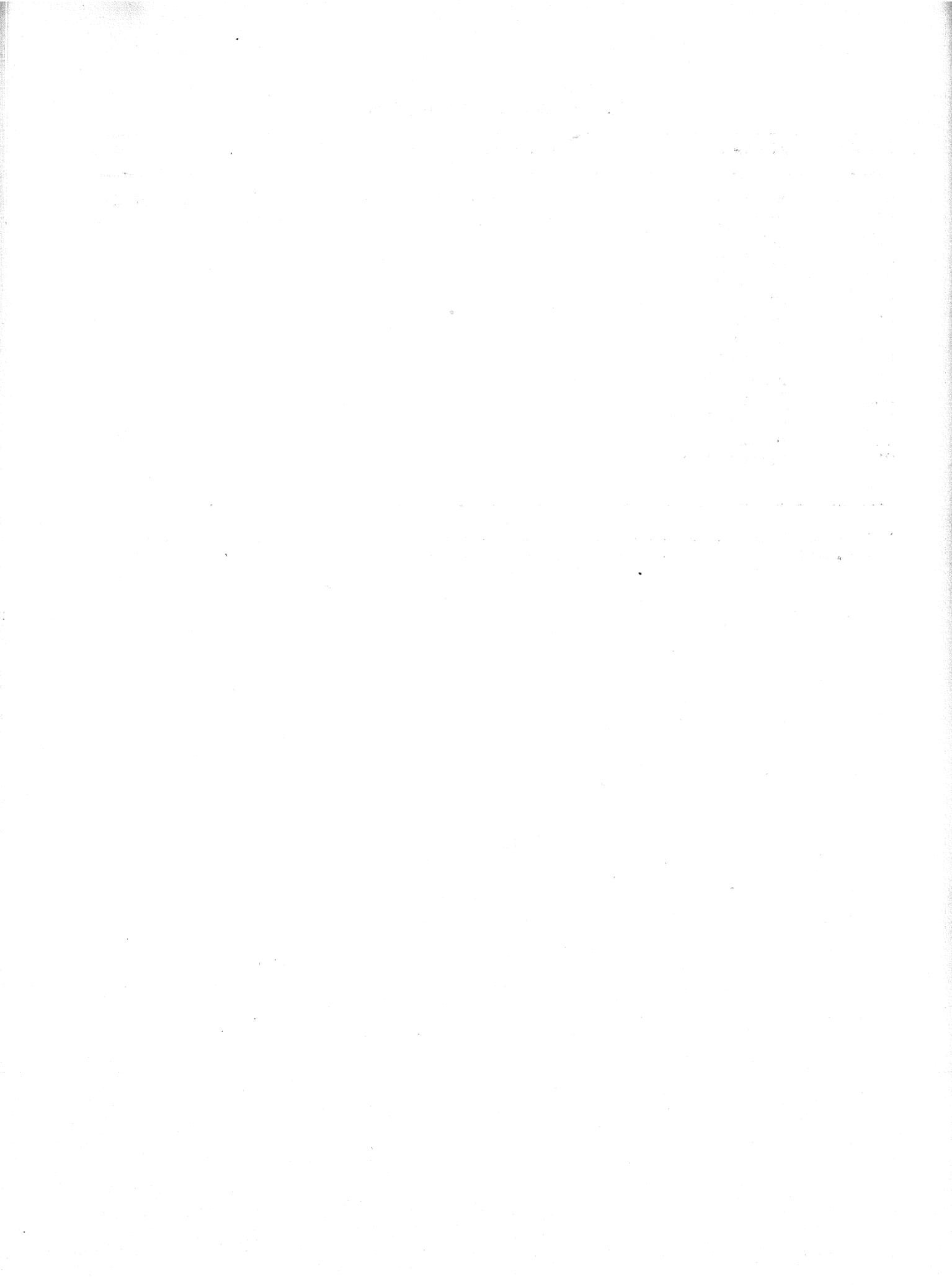
Table 9-4 Bus Pin Identifiers (Cont)

Bus Pin	Mnemonic	Description
		<p>2. The device has the highest priority interrupt request on the bus at that time.</p> <p>If these conditions are not met, the device asserts BIAKO L to the next device on the bus. This process continues in a daisy chain fashion until the device with the highest interrupt priority receives the interrupt acknowledge signal.</p>
AP2	BBS7 L	Bank 7 select – the bus master asserts this signal to reference the I/O page (including that portion of the I/O page reserved for nonexistent memory). The address in BDAL<0:12> L when BBS7 L is asserted is the address within the I/O page.
AR2 AS2	BDMGI L BDMGO L	Direct memory access grant – the bus arbitrator asserts this signal to grant bus mastership to a requesting device according to bus mastership protocol. The signal is passed in a daisy chain from the arbitrator (as BDMGO L) through the bus to BDMGI L of the next priority device (electrically closest device on the bus). This device accepts the grant only if it requested to be bus master (by a BDMR L). If not, the device passes the grant (asserts BDMGO L) to the next device on the bus. This process continues until the requesting device acknowledges the grant.
AT2	INIT L	Initialize – this signal is used for system reset. All devices on the bus are to return to a known, initial state (i.e., registers are reset to zero, and logic is reset to state zero). Exceptions should be completely documented in programming and engineering specifications for the device.
AU2 AV2	BDAL0 L BDAL1 L	Data/address lines – these two lines are part of the sixteen-line data/address bus over which address and data information are communicated. Address information is first placed on the bus by the bus master device. The same device then either receives input data from, or outputs data to, the addressed slave device or memory over the same bus lines.
BA2	+5	+5 V power – normal +5 Vdc system power.
BB2	-12	-12 V power – -12 Vdc (optional) power for devices requiring this voltage.
BC2	GND	Ground – system signal ground and dc return.
BD2	+12	+12 V power – +12 V system power.

Table 9-4 Bus Pin Identifiers (Cont)

Bus Pin	Mnemonic	Description
BE2	BDAL2 L	Data /address lines - these fourteen lines are part of the sixteen-line data/address bus previously described.
BF2	BDAL3 L	
BH2	BDAL4 L	
BJ2	BDAL5 L	
BK2	BDAL6 L	
BL2	BDAL7 L	
BM2	BDAL8 L	
BN2	BDAL9 L	
BP2	BDAL10 L	
BR2	BDAL11 L	
BS2	BDAL12 L	
BT2	BDAL13 L	
BU2	BDAL14 L	
BV2	BDAL15 L	

* LSI-11 modules that require negative voltages contain an inverter circuit (on each module) that generates the required voltage(s). Hence, -12 V power is not required with Digital-supplied options.



APPENDIX A INSTRUCTION TIMING

The fetch and execute times listed in Table A-1 assume that the SBC-11/21 PLUS is transacting with local devices that do not require cycle slips when accessed.

Table A-1 Instruction Timing

Single Operand Instructions	Destination Mode	Fetch and Execute Time (μ s)	Number of Bus Transactions	Number of Microcycles
CLR(B), COM(B), INC(B), DEC(B), NEG(B), ROR(B), ROL(B), ASR(B), ASL(B), SWAP, ADC(B), SBC(B), SXT, MFPS, XOR	0	2.44	1	4
	1	4.27	3	7
	2	4.27	3	7
	3	5.49	4	9
	4	4.88	3	8
	5	6.10	4	10
	6	6.10	4	10
TST(B)	7	7.32	5	12
	0	2.44	1	4
	1	3.66	2	6
	2	3.66	2	6
	3	5.49	3	8
	4	4.27	2	7
	5	5.49	3	9
MTPS	6	5.49	3	9
	7	6.71	4	11
	0	4.88	1	8
	1	6.10	2	10
	2	6.10	2	10
	3	7.32	3	12
	4	6.71	2	11
5	7.93	3	13	
6	7.93	3	13	
7	9.16	4	15	

Table A-1 Instruction Timing (Cont)

Double Operand Instructions	Source Mode	Source Mode Time (μs) Includes Fetch	Number of Bus Transactions	Number of Microcycles	
MOV(B), CMP(B), ADD, SUB, BIT(B), BIC(B), BIS(B)	0	1.83	1	3	
	1	3.05	2	5	
	2	3.05	2	5	
	3	4.27	3	7	
	4	3.66	2	6	
	5	4.88	3	8	
	6	4.88	3	8	
	7	6.10	4	10	
Double Operand Instructions	Destination Mode	Destination Mode Time (μs)	Number of Bus Transactions	Number of Microcycles	
MOV(B), CMP(B), ADD, SUB, BIT(B), BIC(B), BIS(B)	0	0.61	0	1	
	1	2.44	2	4	
	2	2.44	2	4	
	3	3.66	3	6	
	4	3.05	2	5	
	5	4.27	3	7	
	6	4.27	3	7	
	7	5.49	4	9	
	CMP(B), BIT(B)	0	0.61	0	1
		1	1.83	1	3
		2	1.83	1	3
3		3.05	2	5	
4		2.44	1	4	
5		3.66	2	6	
6		3.66	2	6	
7		4.88	3	8	
Jump and Subroutine Instructions	Destination Mode	Fetch and Execute Time (μs)	Number of Bus Transactions	Number of Microcycles	
JMP	1	3.05	2	5	
	2	3.66	2	6	
	3	3.66	3	6	
	4	3.66	2	6	
	5	4.27	3	7	
	6	4.27	3	7	
	7	5.49	4	9	

Table A-1 Instruction Timing (Cont)

Single Operand Instructions	Destination Mode	Fetch and Execute Time (μs)	Number of Bus Transactions	Number of Microcycles
JSR	1	5.49	4	9
	2	6.10	4	10
	3	6.10	5	10
	4	6.10	4	10
	5	6.71	5	11
	6	6.71	5	11
	7	7.90	6	13
RTS	NA	4.27	2	7
SOB	NA	3.66	1	6
Branch, Trap, and Interrupt Instructions	Destination Mode	Fetch and Execute Time (μs)	Number of Bus Transactions	Number of Microcycles
BR, BNE, BEQ, BPL, BMI, BVC, BVS, BCC, BCS, BGE, BLT, BGT, BLE, BHI, BLOS, BHIS, BLO	NA	2.44	1	4
EMT, TRAP, BPT, IOT	NA	9.77	7	16
RTI	NA	4.88	3	8
RTT	NA	6.71	3	11
Miscellaneous and Condition Code Instructions	Destination Mode	Fetch and Execute Time (μs)	Number of Bus Transactions	Number of Microcycles
HALT	NA	8.54	5	14
WAIT	NA	2.44	1	4 then loop
RESET	NA	22.28	1	39

Table A-1 Instruction Timing (Cont)

Single Operand Instructions	Destination Mode	Fetch and Execute Time (μ s)	Number of Bus Transactions	Number of Microcycles
NOP	NA	3.66	1	6
CLC, CLV, CLZ, CLN, CCC, SEC, SEV, SEZ, SEN, SCC	NA	3.66	1	6
MFPT	NA	3.05	1	5

The measure of LSI-11 bus interrupt latency is the time from the assertion of BIRQ until BIAKI is accepted by the interrupting device electrically closest to the processor on the LSI-11 bus.

The measure of local interrupt latency is the time from assertion of the request until the time the microprocessor is ready to fetch the first instruction in the interrupt service routine. This time is primarily comprised of the time to perform two pushes and a PC and PSW restore.

Interrupt Latency:	LOCAL	23.2 μ s
	LSI-11 BUS	9.3 μ s

NOTE

Assume that the stack and vector memory reside on the SBC-11/21 PLUS and that the LSI-11 bus device can assert BRPLY and vector within 600 ns after receiving IAKI. The service latency (time from BIRQ until the time the microprocessor is ready to fetch the first instruction in the interrupt service routine) depends on the response time of the interrupting device (i.e., RDIN to TRPLY and negation of TRPLY).

DMA latency is the period of time between a device asserting its BDMR and receiving BDMGI when it resides on the LSI-11 bus as the electrically closest DMA device to the processor.

DMA latency:	1.3 μ s (minimum)	11.0 μ s (maximum)
--------------	-----------------------	------------------------

WAIT instruction latencies:

Internal vector:	11.8 μ s
External vector:	12.4 μ s
DMA:	5.06 μ s

APPENDIX B PROGRAMMING DIFFERENCE LIST

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE SBC-11/21 PLUS, LSI-11/2, AND LSI-11/23

Table B-1 presents a concise comparison of the SBC-11/21 PLUS, LSI-11/2, and LSI-11/23 modules.

Table B-1 SBC-11/21 PLUS, LSI-11/2, and LSI-11/23 Comparisons

Activity	SBC-11/21 PLUS	LSI-11/2	LSI-11/23
OPR %R,(R)+ or OPR %R,-(R) using the same register as both source and destination: contents of 'R' are incremented (decremented) by two before being used as the source operand.	X		X
OPR %R,@(R)+ or OPR %R,@-(R) using the same register as both source and destination: contents of 'R' are incremented (decremented) by two before being used as the source operand.	X		X
In the previous two cases, initial contents of 'R' are used as the source operand.		X	
OPR PC,X(R); OPR PC,@X(R); OPR PC,@A; or OPR PC,A: location A will contain the PC of OPR + 4.	X		X
In the previous case, location A will contain the PC of OPR + 2.		X	
JMP (R)+ or JSR reg,(R)+: initial contents of 'R' are used as the new PC.	X	X	X
JMP %R or JSR reg,%R traps to 4 (illegal instruction).	X	X	X

Table B-1 SBC-11/21 PLUS, LSI-11/2, and LSI-11/23 Comparisons (Cont)

Activity	SBC-11/21 PLUS	LSI-11/2	LSI-11/23
Only one LSI-11 bus interrupt level (BR4) exists.	X	X	
Four local interrupt levels exist.	X		
Four LSI-11 interrupt levels exist.			X
Stack overflow not implemented.	X	X	
A stack overflow trap exists.			X
The first instruction in an interrupt routine will not be executed if another interrupt occurs at a higher priority level than assumed by the first interrupt.	X	X	X
Eight general-purpose registers.	X	X	X
PSW address 17776 not implemented. Must use MTPS and MFPS instructions.	X	X	
Only implicit references (RTI, RTT, traps, and interrupts) can load T-bit. Console cannot load T-bit.	X	X	X
If an interrupt occurs during an instruction that has the T-bit set, the T-bit trap is acknowledged before the interrupt.	X	X	X
If RTI sets the T-bit, T-bit trap is acknowledged immediately following RTI.	X	X	X
T-bit trap will sequence out of WAIT instruction.	X		X
If RTT sets the T-bit, the T-bit trap occurs after the instruction following RTT.	X	X	X
RESET instruction consists of 10 μ s of INIT followed by a 90 μ s pause. Power fail is not recognized until the instruction is complete.		X	X

Table B-1 SBC-11/21 PLUS, LSI-11/2, and LSI-11/23 Comparisons (Cont)

Activity	SBC-11/21 PLUS	LSI-11/2	LSI-11/23
RESET instruction consists of 17 μ s of INIT followed by a minimum 3.2 μ s pause. Power fail is not recognized until the instruction is complete.	X		
Odd address references using the SP do not trap.	X		
Nonexistent address references using the SP trap to the restart address.	X		
MOVB instruction does a read (DATI) and a write (DATO) bus sequence for last memory cycle.		X	
MOV instruction does a write (DATO) bus sequence for the last memory cycle.		X	X
MOV instruction does a read (DATI) and a write (DATO) bus sequence for last memory cycle.	X		
CLR(B) and SXT do a read (DATI) and a write (DATO) sequence for the last bus cycle.	X		
CLR(B) and SXT do a read (DATI) and a write (DATO) bus sequence for the last bus cycle.		X	
CLR(B) and SXT do a write (DATO) bus sequence for the last bus cycle.			X
MARK instruction.		X	X
SOB, RTT, SXT, XOR instructions.	X	X	X
SWAB clears V.	X	X	X
ASH, ASHC, DIV, MUL instructions.		X	X

Table B-1 SBC-11/21 PLUS, LSI-11/2, and LSI-11/23 Comparisons (Cont)

Activity	SBC-11/21 PLUS	LSI-11/2	LSI-11/23
Register addresses (177700–177717) are handled as regular memory addresses. No internal registers are addressable from either the bus or the console.	X		
Register addresses (177000–177717) time-out when used as program addresses by the CPU.		X	X
If PC contains a nonexistent memory address and a bus error occurs, PC will have been incremented.	X	X	X
If register contains a nonexistent memory address in mode 2 and a bus error occurs, register will be incremented.	X	X	X
If register contains an odd value in mode 2 and a bus error occurs, register will be incremented.	X	X	X
HALT in user mode traps to 10.			X
HALT instruction pushes PC and PSW on the stack and loads the PSW with 340 and the PC with the restart address.	X		
Only power-up mode 2 implemented.	X		
Resident ODT microcode.		X	X
Instruction execution runs to completion regardless of bus error.	X		
BEVNT line interrupt on level 6.	X		X
Bus error traps to restart address. Instruction runs to completion before trap.	X		

Table B-1 SBC-11/21 PLUS, LSI-11/2, and LSI-11/23 Comparisons (Cont)

Activity	SBC-11/21 PLUS	LSI-11/2	LSI-11/23
Bus error during IAK vectors through 0 and traps to restart address. The first instruction of service routine is guaranteed to execute.	X		
Only 16-bit addressing supported.	X	X	
The no-BSACK 18 μ s time-out implemented. If time-out occurs BDMGO aborted.			X
Bus halt line is a jumper configured nonmaskable interrupt. Acknowledgement causes PC and PSW to be stacked and the processor vectors through level 7 internal vector 140.	X		
Vector address accepted only on BDAL<7:2>. This limits vector address space to 374.	X		
Certain vector addresses are reserved for local devices other than BEVNT.	X		

Table B-2 Illegal Address Traps

From	Through	Response	11/21 PLUS	LSI 11/2	11/23	
210	217	Trap to 10	X	*	X	Reserved instruction
210	227	Trap to 10	X	X	X	Reserved instruction
70000	73777	Trap to 10	X	**	**	Extended instruction set
75000	75037	Trap to 10	X	X	**	Floating point
75040	75777	Trap to 10	X	**	X	Reserved instruction
170000	177777	Trap to 10	X	**	**	Reserved instruction

*Maintenance instructions

**Response depends on processor options

SBC-11/21 PLUS Priorities

Priority of DMA, system traps, external interrupts, internal interrupts, HALT trap, and WAIT:

- DMA (highest priority)
- HALT trap (time-out request)
- Power fail trap
- Traps (illegal instruction, T-bit, EMT)
- Internal interrupt request
- External interrupt request
- WAIT instruction (lowest priority)

APPENDIX C

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

C.1 GENERAL

This appendix describes programming notes that may help application programmers to gain familiarity with the SBC-11/21 PLUS. The following five topics are discussed:

1. Running RT-11 V1.5 operating system
2. Running MicroPower/Pascal V1.5
3. Running standalone programs
4. The software development process
5. An application example

A method of creating, loading, and running standalone programs is explained. This is followed by a discussion of the software development process as it applies to a ROM based single-board computer. The last section of this appendix presents a practical example of a real-time program written to run on the SBC-11/21 PLUS. The output selected for the program is deliberately simple, however, the methodology is applicable to more complex programs. The program has been tested, and studying it should be informative to first time users of the SBC-11/21 PLUS.

C.2 RUNNING RT-11 V5.1 OPERATING SYSTEM

SBC-11/21 PLUS supports both the single job (SJ) as well as the foreground background (FB) operating system (see Chapter 3; Supported Software Options). An application may be developed on the SBC-11/21 PLUS using any language supported by RT-11. See RT-11 documentation for additional information concerning RT-11 developed applications.

C.3 RUNNING MICROPOWER/PASCAL

SBC-11/21 PLUS supports MicroPower/Pascal V1.5 or subsequent versions. An application is developed on a host system running either RT-11 or RSX-11M and then loaded into the SBC-11/21 PLUS for execution.

C.4 RUNNING STANDALONE PROGRAMS FROM TU58 OR RX01/02

The user can develop standalone programs, programs not needing an operating system, on a separate RT-11 based system. The .SAV image can then be loaded into the SBC-11/21 PLUS and run from either TU58 or RX01/02 storage devices. The Macro-ODT option is needed to load the program and to run it.

If the standalone program is to be used with Macro-ODT, it must have the address of Macro-ODT BREAK service routine in location 140 and a PSW value of 300 in location 142. This will enable the program to transfer control to Macro-ODT when the BREAK key is pressed.

To load the standalone program from the mass storage device into the SBC-11/21 PLUS, the device's boot block must be modified. This change extends to locations 0, 2, 4, and 6. Location 0, which normally contains 240, must be changed to 260. When the device is booted, this tells the Macro-ODT that the mass storage device contains a standalone program. Macro-ODT will then interpret the contents of locations 2,

4, and 6 as a RADIX-50 encoded six-character file name and search the directory of the volume for that file. The volume must have the RT-11 file structure. When the file is found, the complete file is loaded into contiguous memory starting at location 0. Then Macro-ODT loads register R0 with the number of the unit or drive and register R1 with the CSR address of the booted device.

The stack pointer (SP) is loaded with the contents of location 42, the program counter (PC) is loaded with the contents of location 40, and the program starts execution. A standalone program developed on an RT-11 based system will have had the correct values for PC and SP in locations 40 and 42. This information may be of use to the standalone program if it uses overlays.

The detailed procedure for performing these modifications in the boot block and the standalone program follows, and will be done on an RT-11 based system using the SIPP utility.

In the following examples, the program that is to be loaded and run from the standalone volume is named FOOBAR.SAV and resides on DK. The characters entered by the operator are underlined. '<CR>' is a carriage return and not the four characters '<', 'C', 'R', and '>'. The 'C' and 'Y' symbols are obtained by holding down the 'CTRL' key and typing 'C' or 'Y' before releasing 'CTRL'. 'XXXXXX' is a string of octal digits whose value can be anything but does nothing to the process.

First, modify the standalone program:

```

. R SIPP <CR>                ;Run the SIPP utility
* DK:FOOBAR.SAV <CR>         ;Name of file to be
                               patched
Base? <CR>                    ;Defaults to zero
Offset? 140 <CR>
Base      Offset      Old      New?
000000    000140      xxxxxx  170000 <CR>      ;Load address of BREAK
                               routine at BREAK vector
000000    000142      xxxxxx  300 <CR>         ;PSW during BREAK routine
000000    000144      xxxxxx  ^ Y <CR>         ;Exit patching
*^C                          ;Exit SIPP

```

NOTE

If you are using your own BREAK intercepting routine, put its address at location 140 in place of the value 170000.

Now modify the boot block:

.R SIPP <CR>

*DK:/A <CR>

Base? <CR>

Offset? <CR>

Base	Offset	Old	New?
000000	000000	xxxxxx	<u>000260</u>
000000	000002	xxxxxx	<u>;RFOO <CR></u>
000000	000004	xxxxxx	<u>;RBAR <CR></u>
000000	000006	xxxxxx	<u>;RSBV <CR></u>
000000	000010	xxxxxx	<u>^Y <CR></u>

*^C

C.5 THE SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

Software development for the SBC-11/21 PLUS can be considered as four discrete steps. These steps are illustrated in Figure C-1.

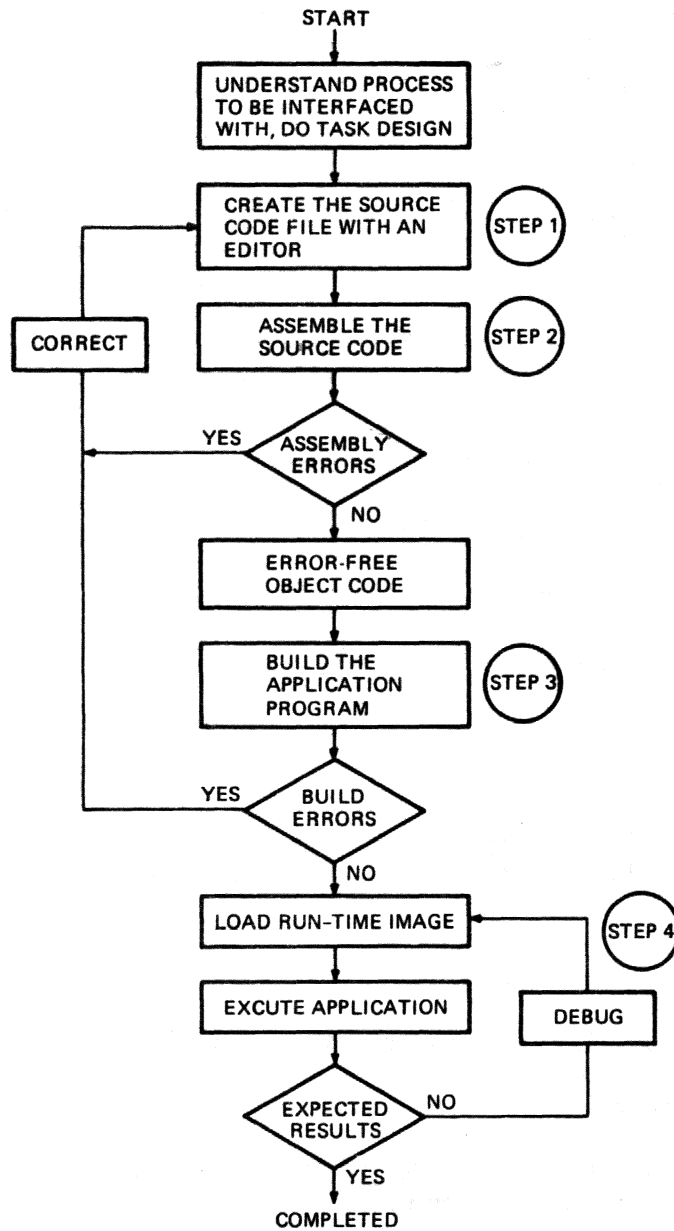
1. Design the software and code the source tasks.
2. Enter, edit, and assemble the tasks that make up the application.
3. Build the application into a runnable memory image.
4. Load the program into the SBC-11/21 PLUS and execute the application program. This step includes the debugging of the application.

C.5.1 Design of the Software

An important consideration in the design of application software is the run-time memory configuration. Because the SBC-11/21 PLUS is a ROM/RAM system, the location of the ROM/RAM boundaries must be defined. All instructions and constants must be arranged separately for location in the ROM section of memory. Variable information must be arranged together for location in the RAM section of memory. During the development process, the separation of ROM and RAM information must be maintained. See the *MACRO-11 Language Reference Manual* for a description of the methods of data and code separation.

C.5.2 Editing and Assembly

The second step in the development cycle is the entry, editing, and assembly of the application software. Entering and creating the application software includes the use of an editor on the development system. Once the application software is entered and the designer is satisfied with the contents, it can be saved on a mass storage device. The assembler must then be used to convert the source code instructions into executable code. The result of the assembly process is an object file.



MR-7201

Figure C-1 Overview of Software Development

The assembler detects common assembly language coding errors and issues appropriate warnings. If errors are detected, corrections should be made by re-editing the source and reassembling. Once the application software has been translated error free into object form, it is ready for the next step.

C.5.3 Building Process

The third step in the development cycle is the building process to create a runnable memory image. The build process uses the linking of the tasks that make up the application software into a single memory image. The building process takes an object module or modules and assigns absolute memory references to the information contained in the object code. The user assigns these locations by the sectioning of the code that took place during design. The result of the build phase is an executable run-time memory image that can be loaded and tested.

C.5.4 Running and Debugging the Program

The fourth step in the development cycle is the loading of the runnable memory image into the SBC-11/21 PLUS. Once loaded, the program can be run and debugged. There are three methods that can be used to transfer the software to the target.

1. **ROM transfer.** This method uses the programming of ROMS via a PROM blasting utility, such as PB-11, and places the PROMs into the target configuration. This simple loading method resembles the final target configuration because actual ROM storage is used.
2. **Media transfer.** When this method is used, the application program is loaded, in standalone form, into the target from a mass storage system. The directions on creating a standalone bootable program are provided in Paragraph C-2. The target configuration uses LSI-11 bus RAM memory in place of the SBC-11/21 PLUS on-board ROM during initial startup and debug. The SBC-11/21 PLUS configuration must contain the Macro-ODT ROMs described in Chapter 4. The ODT ROMs provide the means of loading the application program and are used during program debug. Media transfer does not reflect the final configuration, but execution from RAM makes debugging and testing easier. The speed of the program in this mode is approximately half that of the ROM based system.
3. **Down-line loading.** This method of loading allows transfer of the controller software from the development system to the target system via a serial communication link. The down-line loader must be a development system utility. The target configuration is similar to the media transfer configuration. In addition to the LSI-11 bus, RAM, and the Macro-ODT ROMs, one of the serial I/O lines on the SBC-11/21 PLUS must be dedicated to the communication with the development system.

When the correct loading method is implemented, the final phase of development is to debug and run. The loading method used defines the solution that will be taken during debug.

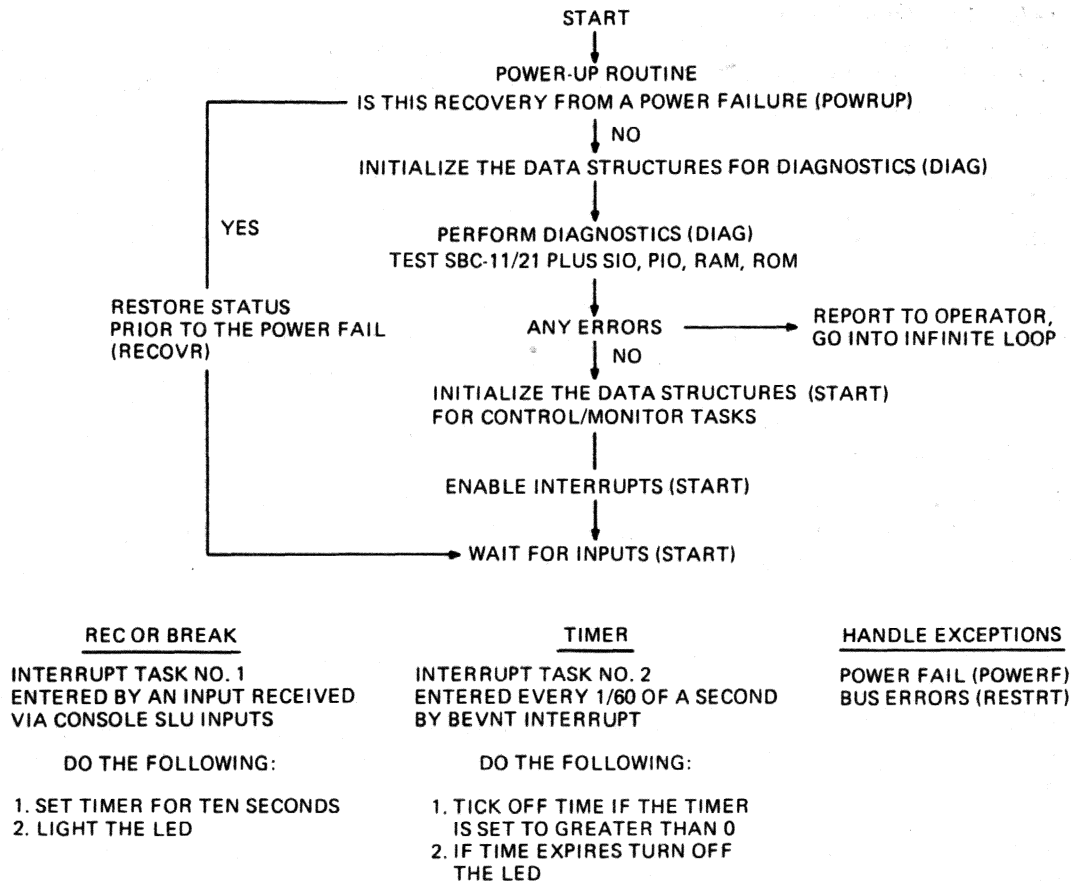
If the application is being loaded via the ROM transfer method, initial testing and debugging is difficult. When ROM transfer is used, there must be embedded code in the application that will report the state of the control system regularly. Another way to check the system is to note changes that occur in the external devices. If errors are found, a complete reprogramming of the PROMs is necessary. This type of testing and debugging can be difficult.

When the application is loaded via media transfer, the testing and debugging becomes easier than the ROM method. Once the application program is loaded into LSI-11 bus RAM or into on-board RAM, it can be run using the features of Macro-ODT. The designer can also include reporting tasks and halts in the application to examine the current state of the system. Executing out of LSI-11 bus RAM during debug is approximately twice as slow as running out of the SBC-11/21 PLUS on-board memory. If errors are found, minor changes can be made in the application code because testing is being done in RAM. This deletes the loop of making new run-time memory images for every change. Once the target system is running successfully with all of the tasks integrated, the run-time configuration can be set up. The last step is to load the application program to ROM and run in the SBC-11/21 PLUS.

C.6 AN APPLICATION EXAMPLE

A sample application is illustrated in Figure C-2 and shows the development of a controller program using MACRO-11. The sample program will only light the LED used by port C of the SBC-11/21 PLUS. The LED will light for 10 s when an input is detected on the console port (SLU1).

The controller program for this simple system is best operated by using an interrupt driven environment. An interrupt service routine is used to monitor the console port. When an input is received, a routine is entered that will set the timer for 10 s and light the LED. A second interrupt service routine is used to count up to 10 s and then turn off the LED. This routine is serviced by the BEVNT interrupts. In addition



MR-12153

Figure C-2 Application Overview

to the application tasks, there are tasks to initialize the input/output devices and data structures. There are also diagnostic programs for the SBC-11/21 PLUS and programs used to handle any exceptions. The controller program is developed as individual tasks and then integrated into a complete final program.

The monitor program, shown in Figure C-3, consists of power-up programs, diagnostic programs, task programs, and exception programs. The power-up programs consist of POWRUP and RECOVR, which is started by POWRUP. The diagnostic programs consist of SLUTST, PIOTST, RAMTST, and ROMTST. The task programs consist of TIMER, REC, and BREAK. The exception programs consist of POWERF, RESTRT, and PRINT. All these programs with the constants and instruction data are stored in the ROM memory. The variable data for the application and the stack are stored in the RAM memory. Memory map 1 is assumed (Table 2-8), with the program in ROM socket set B, and data in battery backed RAM starting at 160000. The load map in Figure C-4 shows actual memory locations assigned to code and data.

C.6.1 Power-Up Programs

The controller program starts when the system power is applied. The microprocessor accesses location 0, which is the jumper configured start address. This location contains a jump to the power-up routine POWRUP (see Figure C-5). This routine determines if this is a normal power-up or a recovery from a power failure. This is determined by checking the power fail flag in the RAM memory. If the flag is set to indicate that the system is recovering from a power fail condition, the program jumps to the RECOVR program (see Figure C-6). This program restores the system to the conditions that existed before the power fail and continues program execution. If the flag is not set, an initial power-up program is executed and the program then branches to the diagnostic programs.

C.6.2 Diagnostic Programs

The diagnostic programs are entered via a diagnostic initialization routine. The SLUTST program (see Figure C-7) is the first diagnostic, and it tests the auxiliary serial line unit on the SBC-11/21 PLUS. The diagnostic enables the SLU maintenance mode and transmits many test patterns. After a certain amount of time, the program checks to see that the test patterns were correctly received. The SLU maintenance mode allows data to be transmitted to the EIA port as well as through the internal loopback. Therefore, if a device is connected to the port, it will respond to this data.

The second diagnostic, RAMTST (see Figure C-8), tests the RAM memory. The test is performed by writing known data into a RAM location and checking that the correct information is in that location.

The third diagnostic, ROMTST (see Figure C-9), checks the ROM memory. This test calculates a checksum on the actual control and monitoring tasks. If there is a checksum error, there is a potential failure at some ROM location.

The last diagnostic, PIOTST (see Figure C-10), checks the parallel I/O port on the SBC-11/21 PLUS. This test verifies that the parallel I/O registers can be addressed. The send/receive capability cannot be checked unless there is a loopback connector installed on the J3 connector. When data is written into these registers and a device is connected to the port, the device can respond to the data.

When any of the above diagnostics detect a failure, the program will set an error flag. The diagnostic program will check the status of all error flags before it enters the task programs. If an error is found, the operator is informed that a diagnostic test failed, and the program enters a loop to wait for the operator to interrupt. Each diagnostic will print a message to the operator indicating success or failure. If there are no failures, a success message is printed and the program enters the task programs.

C.6.3 Control Task Programs

The control task programs (see Figure C-11) complete the initialization of the system by clearing the receive buffer, enabling the interrupts, and lowering the microprocessor priority to accept interrupts. The operator is then informed that the system is running and waiting for interrupts. The TIMER receives a BEVNT input sixty times per second. The REC program is entered when an interrupt is received from the console. The program will then turn on the LED and load the 10 s counter. The BREAK program is entered when a BREAK is detected and performs the same task as REC. A TIMER program will decrement the 10 s counter, if it is enabled, every time BEVNT is received. When the 10 s counter is decremented to zero, the program will turn off the LED. If the LED is turned on and another BREAK or interrupt occurs, the 10 s counter is reset for 10 s. The program also allows any exception conditions.

C.6.4 Exception Programs

The system is now running and the exception programs are entered only when a power fail occurs or a bus time-out occurs. The print program is entered only to communicate with the operator.

A time-out will occur when an address does not respond or if a device does not respond to an interrupt acknowledge. When a time-out occurs, the SBC-11/21 PLUS will trap to location 4, the restart address. The start address is defined as location 0, and restart address is defined as location 4 by the factory configuration. The RSTRT program is entered via location 4; it informs the operator that a run-time error has occurred and waits for the operator to interrupt.

A power failure is detected when the system power is going down. This enables the power fail interrupt and causes a trap to location 24. The POWERF program (see Figure C-12) is entered via location 24, and the power fail flags are set in the RAM memory. The RAM memory includes the battery backup feature of the SBC-11/21 PLUS module. Program information contained in the general-purpose registers, the stack pointer, and other necessary data are stored in the nonvolatile RAM memory. The program then puts the bus into a known state with the RESET instruction and waits for the power loss to occur. When power is restored, the POWRUP routine is executed and data is recovered as the system restarts.

```

1          .TITLE FALCON DEVELOPMENT EXAMPLE
2          .ENABL LC
3          .GLOBL POWERF,BREAK,REC,TIMER,RECOVR,SLUTST,PIOTST,RAHTST,ROMTST
4          .GLOBL POWER1,POWER2,ERROR,STACK,RESTRY
5
6          ;+
7          ; This is an example of a simple controller application for the KXT11-AA.
8          ;-
9
10         .SBTTL Program section definitions
11         ;+
12         ; Define the three program sections that will be used
13         ;-
14         .ASECT                                ; Assign absolute memory locations
15         .PSECT ROM                            ; For instructions and constant data
16                                             ; that will be stored in rom memory
17         .PSECT RAM,D                         ; To define all RAM locations
18
19
20         .SBTTL Equates
21         ;+
22         ; Constant definitions
23         ;-
24         176540                                RCSR1 == 176540                ; Auxiliary SLU addresses
25
26         177560                                RCSRC == 177560                ; Console SLU addresses
27         000052                                CONDR == 52                    ; Programmable baud rate mask (9600)
28
29         176200                                PPA == 176200                ; Parallel port A
30         176206                                PCM == 176206                ; Parallel control word
31         000261                                LEDON == 261                  ; Parallel CSW to light the LED
32         000017                                LEDOFF == 17                  ; Parallel CSW to turn off the LED
33
34         160010                                RAMBSN == 160010             ; Bottom of the user RAM
35         167776                                RAHTOP == 167776            ; Top of the user RAM
36
37         106016                                CSUM == 106016              ; Checksum value for the system tasks
38
39
40         .SBTTL Macro definitions
41         ;+
42         ; Define macros that will be used by the application
43         ;-
44         .MACRO PUSH ARG                        ; stack push operation
45         MOV ARG,-(SP)                          ; move the argument onto the stack
46         .ENDM
47
48         .MACRO POP ARG                         ; stack pop operation
49         MOV (SP)+,ARG                          ; move the argument from the stack
50         .ENDM
51
52
53         .SBTTL Entry points
54         ;+
55         ; Define entry point, interrupt, and trap service routine addresses
56         ;-
57         .ASECT

```

Figure C-3 Monitor Program

```

58          000000          . =0
59 000000 000167 000000'   JMP    POWRUP          ; Jump to the power-up routine
60 000004 000167 000000G   JMP    RESTRT         ; Jump to the restart routine
61          000024          . =24
62 000024 000000G 000340   .WORD  POWERF,340     ; Power fail service routine
63
64          000060          . =60
65 000060 000000G 000300   .WORD  REC,300        ; Console receiver service routine
66
67          000100          . =100
68 000100 000000G 000300   .WORD  TIMER,300     ; Timer service routine
69
70          000140          . =140
71 000140 000000G 000300   .WORD  BREAK,300     ; Console break service routine
72
73
74          .SBTTL Power up routine
75 000000          .PSECT ROM
76
77 000000          POWRUP::
78          ;+
79          ; Come here first under all circumstances and decide if this is a normal
80          ; power up or recovery from a power fail
81          ;-
82 000000 026727 000000G 123456   CMP    POWER1,#123456 ; Is this recovery from power failure
83 000006 001006          BNE    DIAG           ; or is it a normal power-up ?
84 000010 026727 000000G 135724   CMP    POWER2,#135724 ; Increase the chance to distinguish
85 000016 001002          BNE    DIAG           ; by checking against a 32 bit pattern
86
87 000020 000167 000000G          JMP    RECOVR         ; This a recovery from power fail
88
89
90          .SBTTL Diagnostics
91
92 000024          DIAG::
93          ;+
94          ; Do the system diagnostics
95          ;-
96 000024 012706 000000G          MOV    #STACK,SP      ; Initialize the stack
97 000030 005067 000000G          CLR    ERROR         ; Initialize the error flag
98 000034 052737 000052 177564   BIS    #CONBR,#RCSRC+4 ; Initialize the console SLU
99
100 000042 004767 000074          CALL  PRINT          ; Tell the operator that the power-
101 000046 000174'          .WORD  DIAGM         ; up diagnostics are running
102 000050 004767 000000G          CALL  RAMTST        ; Perform the KXT11 RAM memory test
103 000054 004767 000000G          CALL  ROMTST        ; Perform the KXT11 ROM memory test
104 000060 004767 000000G          CALL  SLUTST        ; Perform the KXT11 serial line test
105 000064 004767 000000G          CALL  PIOTST        ; Perform the KXT11 parallel I/O test
106
107 000070 005767 000000G          TST   ERROR         ; Is the error flag zero
108 000074 001404          BEQ   I#            ; Yes, no errors proceed to init
109 000076 004767 000040          CALL  PRINT          ; No diagnostic failure
110 000102 000332'          .WORD  EMESS        ;
111 000104 000777          BR    .             ; Wait until there is operator action
112 000106 004767 000030 1$:   CALL  PRINT          ; Indicate that things are OK
113 000112 000253'          .WORD  HMESS        ; and move on
114

```

Figure C-3 Monitor Program (Cont)

```

115
116
117
118 000114
119
120
121
122 000114 105737 177562
123 000120 052737 000100 177560
124 000126 106427 000000
125 000132 004767 000004
126 000136 001015
127
128 000140 000777
129
130
131 000142
132
133
134
135
136 000142 017604 000000
137 000146 005216
138 000150 005216
139 000152 112405
140 000154 001406
141 000156 105737 177564
142 000162 100375
143 000164 110537 177566
144 000170 000770
145 000172 000207
146
147
148
149
150
151
152 000174 015 012 040 DIAGM:: .ASCIZ <15><12>/ The power-up diagnostics are running ... /<15><12>
153 000253 015 012 040 HMESS:: .ASCIZ <15><12>/ System checked out, there were no faults /<15><12>
154 000332 015 012 040 EMESS:: .ASCIZ <15><12>/ System did not pass initial power up test /<15><12>
155 000412 015 012 007 FMESS:: .ASCIZ <15><12><7><7><7><7>/ RUN-TIME FAILURE /<15><12>
156 000445 015 012 040 SLUE:: .ASCIZ <15><12>/ Serial line unit diagnostic failure /<15><12>
157 000517 015 012 040 SLGOOD:: .ASCIZ <15><12>/ Serial line unit passed diagnostics /<15><12>
158 000571 015 012 040 MESRA1:: .ASCIZ <15><12>/ RAM failure /<15><12>
159 000613 015 012 040 RAGOOD:: .ASCIZ <15><12>/ RAM passed diagnostics /<15><12>
160 000650 015 012 040 MESRO1:: .ASCIZ <15><12>/ ROM checksum error /<15><12>
161 000701 015 012 040 ROGOOD:: .ASCIZ <15><12>/ ROM passed diagnostics /<15><12>
162 000736 015 012 040 PGOOD:: .ASCIZ <15><12>/ Parallel input/output passed diagnostics /<15><12>
163 001015 015 012 040 GO:: .ASCIZ <15><12>/ The application is running ... /<15><12>
164 001061 040 040 040 .ASCIZ / Type any key to light the KXT11-AA LED for 10 secs./
165
166
167 000001 .END

```

Figure C-3 Monitor Program (Cont)


```

RT-11 LINK V06.01C Load Map Mon 08-Feb-82 04:21:23
C .SAV Title: FALCON Ident: /B:000400

```

Section	Addr	Size	Global	Value	Global	Value	Global	Value
. ABS.	000000	000400	(RW,I,GBL,ABS,OVR)					
			LEDOFF	000017	CONBR	000052	LEDON	000261
			CSUM	106016	RAMBGN	160010	RAMTOP	167776
			PPA	176200	PCW	176206	RCSR1	176540
			RCSRC	177560				
RDM	000400	157400	(RW,I,LCL,REL,CON)					
			POWRUP	000400	DIAG	000424	START	000514
			PRINT	000542	DIAGM	000574	HMESS	000653
			EMESS	000732	FMESS	001012	SLUE	001045
			SLGOOD	001117	MESRA1	001171	RAGOOD	001213
			MESRO1	001250	ROGOOD	001301	PGOOD	001336
			GD	001415	RECOVR	001556	REC	001634
			TIMER	001656	BREAK	001702	LAST	001716
			POWERF	001720	RESTRT	001764	SLUTST	001774
			RAMTST	002132	ROMTST	002212	PIOTST	002262
RAM	160000	000332	(RW,D,LCL,REL,CON)					
			POWER1	160010	POWER2	160012	SAVER6	160014
			ERROR	160016	TIME	160020	STACK	160332

Transfer address = 000001, High limit = 160330 = 28780. words

Figure C-4 Load Map

.MAIN. MACRO V04.00 8-FEB-82 04:21:16 PAGE 1

```

1
2 000000          .ENABL LC
3                .PSECT RAM,D
4                ;
5                ; The variable data is assigned to the user RAM space on the KXT11-AA
6                ;
7 000000          .BLKW 4
8 000010 000000  POWER1::WORD 0
9 000012 000000  POWER2::WORD 0
10 000014 000000 SAVER6::WORD 0
11 000016 000000  ERROR::WORD 0
12
13 000020 000000  TIME::WORD 0
14 000022          .BLKW 100.
15 000332          STACK::
16
17 000001          .END

```

; Non existant KXT11-AA memory
; Power failure 32-bit comparision
; flas
; Stack pointer area for power failure
; Diagnostic error flas
; Time flas
; This is the stack

Figure C-5 Power-up Task

```

1          .ENABL LC
2          .GLOBL SAVER6,TIME,RCSRC,CONBR,LEDON,PCW
3          .MCALL POP
4 000000  .PSECT ROM
5
6 000000  RECOVR::
7          ;+
8          ;This routine is entered if a recovery from a power failure is taking place
9          ;-
10 000000 016706 0000006      MOV    SAVER6,SP      ; Restore the stack pointer
11 000004      POP    TIME      ; Restore the any variable information
12 000010      POP    R5      ; Restore the general purpose
13 000012      POP    R4      ; registers
14 000014      POP    R3
15 000016      POP    R2
16 000020      POP    R1
17 000022      POP    R0
18 000024 052737 000100 0000006  BIS    @100,@RCSRC      ; Re-initialize console SLU, enable
19 000032 052737 0000006 0000046  BIS    @CONBR,@RCSRC+4  ; interrupts and set-up baud rate
20 000040 005767 0000006      TST    TIME      ; Is the LED timer set
21 000044 001403      BEQ    36      ; No, continue
22 000046 012737 0000006 0000006  MOV    @LEDON,@PCW      ; Yes turn the LED on for the rest
23          ; of the time prior to power-fail
24 000054 000002      36: RTI      ; Return from point of power-fail
25          ; interrupt
26
27          000001      .END

```

Figure C-6 Power Fail Recovery

```

1          .ENABL LC,LSB
2          .GLOBL RCSR1,ERROR,PRINT,SLUE,SLGOOD
3 000000  .PSECT ROM
4
5 000000  SLUTST::
6          ;+
7          ; This routine checks the auxiliary SLU port on the KXT11-AA
8          ;-
9
10 000000 012701 0000006      MOV    @RCSR1,R1      ; Point to the address
11 000004 105761 000002      TSTB   2(R1)      ; Flush the contents of RBUF
12 000010 012761 000006 000004  MOV    @6,4(R1)      ; Set the SLU for maintenance and
13          ; programable baud rates
14 000016 012702 000010      MOV    @8,,R2      ; Initialize the baud rate counter
15 000022 012703 000132'      16: MOV    @PATTERN,R3      ; Point to the test patterns
16 000024 005005      26: CLR    R5      ; Initialize time out counter
17 000030 105761 000004      36: TSTB   4(R1)      ; Loop the pattern around
18 000034 100402      BMI    46      ; Branch if ready to send
19 000036 077504      SOB    R5,36      ; If not ready, bump time out counter
20 000040 000422      BR     1006      ; If timed out then - ERROR -
21 000042 111361 000006      46: MOVB   (R3),6(R1)      ; Send the information out
22 000046 005005      CLR    R5      ; Initialize the time out counter
23 000050 105711      56: TSTB   (R1)      ; Is the receiver ready ?
24 000052 100402      BMI    66      ; Yes it is and branch
25 000054 077503      SOB    R5,56      ; If not ready, bump time out counter
26 000056 000413      BR     1006      ; If timed out then -ERROR-
27 000060 126113 000002      66: CMPB   2(R1),(R3)      ; Was the information sent OK ?
28 000064 001010      BNE    1006      ; No it was not -ERROR-
29 000066 105723      TSTB   (R3)+      ; All of the test patterns done ?
30 000070 001356      BNE    26      ; No, so do another pattern
31 000072 005302      DEC    R2      ; All of the baud rates tested ?
32 000074 001412      BEQ    2006      ; Yes, set out of this routine
33 000076 062761 000010 000004  ADD    @10,4(R1)      ; No, set-up the next baud rate
34 000104 000746      BR     16      ; Do another loop, reinit patterns
35
36 000106 005267 0000006      1006: INC    ERROR      ; Bump the error counter
37 000112 004767 0000006      CALL   PRINT      ; Print the error message
38 000114 0000006      .WORD  SLUE
39 000120 000403      BR     1506      ; Go back
40 000122 004767 0000006      2006: CALL   PRINT      ; The test was successful
41 000124 0000006      .WORD  SLGOOD
42 000130 000207      1506: RETURN      ; Bye
43
44 000132      177      040      000  PATTERN: .BYTE 177,40,0      ; Test patterns for SLU
45          .EVEN
46
47          .DSABL LSB
48          000001      .END

```

Figure C-7 SLU Diagnostic Task

```

1
2
3 000000
4
5 000000
6
7
8
9
10 000000 011602
11 000002 016703 000000G
12 000006 012700 000000G
13
14 000012 010010
15 000014 020010
16 000016 001405
17 000020 004767 000000G
18 000024 000000G
19 000026 005203
20 000030 000407
21 000032 005720
22 000034 020027 000002G
23 000040 103764
24 000042 004767 000000G
25 000046 000000G
26
27 000050 010216
28 000052 010367 000000G
29 000056 000207
30
31
32 000001

```

```

.ENABL LC,LSB
.GLOBL RAMBGN,PRINT,RAMTOP,MESRA1,RAGOOD,ERROR
.PSECT ROM

RAMTST::
;+
; This routine checks the user RAM on the KXT11-AA
;-
MOV (SP),R2 ; Save the return address
MOV ERROR,R3 ; Save the contents of the ERROR flag
MOV #RAMBGN,R0 ; Point to the start of the user RAM

1$: MOV R0,(R0) ; Write the address
CMP R0,(R0) ; Read it back
BEQ 2$ ; Was the value read correctly
CALL PRINT ; No, report the failure,
;
.WORD MESRA1
;
INC R3 ; set the error flag,
BR 3$ ; and go back

2$: TST (R0)+ ; Go onto the next location
CMP R0,#RAMTOP+2 ; Until there is no more to test
BLO 1$
CALL PRINT ; Indicate RAM test success
.WORD RAGOOD

3$: MOV R2,(SP) ; Restore the return address
MOV R3,ERROR ; Restore the ERROR flag
RETURN ; Test completed

.DSABL LSB
.END

```

Figure C-8 RAM Diagnostic Task

```

1
2
3 000000
4
5 000000
6
7
8
9
10
11 000000 012700 000000G
12 000004 005001
13 000006 062001
14 000010 022700 000002G
15 000014 001374
16 000016 022701 000000G
17 000022 001406
18 000024 004767 000000G
19 000030 000000G
20 000032 005267 000000G
21 000036 000403
22 000040 004767 000000G
23 000044 000000G
24 000046 000207
25
26
27 000001

```

```

.ENABL LC,LSB
.GLOBL REC,LAST,CSUM,PRINT,MESR01,ROGOOD,ERROR
.PSECT ROM

ROMTST::
;+
; This routine will check the ROM on the KXT11-AA, this test checks
; the portion of the ROM that contains the actual control/monitor tasks
;-
MOV #REC,R0 ; Point to the control task address
CLR R1 ; Initialize checksum value

1$: ADD (R0)+,R1 ; Update value
CMP #LAST+2,R0 ; Until there are no values to sum
BNE 1$ ; If there are still some so set them
CMP #CSUM,R1 ; Are the checksums equal?
BEQ 2$ ; Yes, leave the test
CALL PRINT ; No, report the
; failure
.WORD MESR01
; Set the error flag
INC ERROR
BR 3$ ; Leave the test

2$: CALL PRINT ; Report the test passed
.WORD ROGOOD

3$: RETURN

.DSABL LSB
.END

```

Figure C-9 ROM Diagnostic Task

```

1                                     .ENABL LC,LSB
2                                     .GLOBL PPA,PRINT,PGOOD
3 000000                               .PSECT ROM
4
5 000000                               PIOTST::
6                                     ;+
7                                     ; This routine checks the parallel ports on the KXT11-AA this only
8                                     ; test the ability to address the port
9                                     ;-
10
11 000000 012701 000003                 MOV     @3,R1                ; Initialize loop counter
12 000004 005000                       CLR     R0                    ; Initialize counting index
13 000006 005760 000000G               1@:    TST     PPA(R0)        ; Attempt to address PIO port if the
14                                     ; attempt fails a trap through the
15                                     ; restart will occur and report a run
16                                     ; time error
17 000012 005720                       TST     (R0)+               ; Increment the index; this will not
18                                     ; time out since there is memory at
19                                     ; locations 2-4
20 000014 077104                       SOB     R1,1@              ; Do the port
21 000016 004767 000000G               CALL   PRINT                ; Indicate success
22 000022 000000G                       .WORD   PGOOD
23
24 000024 000207                       RETURN
25
26                                     .DSABL LSB
27 000001                               .END

```

Figure C-10 Parallel I/O Diagnostic Task

```

1                                     .SBTTL CONTROL AND MONITORING TASKS
2
3                                     .ENABL LC
4                                     .GLOBL TIME,LEDON,PCW,RCSRC,LEDOFF
5 000000                               .PSECT ROM
6
7 000000                               REC::
8                                     ;+
9                                     ; This interrupt routine accepts an input from the console. When the input is
10                                    ; received a ten second counter is initialized and the LED is turned on.
11                                    ;-
12
13 000000 012747 001130 000000G         MOV     @<10.* 60.>,TIME     ; Set timer for ten seconds
14 000006 012737 000000G 000000G       MOV     @LEDON,@PCW         ; Turn the LED on
15 000014 105737 000002G                TSTB   @RCSRC+2            ; Flush the receive buffer
16 000020 000002G                       RTI                          ; Go back
17
18 000022                               TIMER::
19                                     ;+
20                                     ; This interrupt routine when entered every clock tick will decrement the ten
21                                     ; second counter and turn off the LED if the time is expired; otherwise it
22                                     ; returns immediately.
23                                     ;-
24
25 000022 005767 000000G                TST     TIME                ; If the time is set update the
26 000026 001406G                       BEQ     GOBACK              ; counter otherwise so back
27 000030 005367 000000G                DEC     TIME                ; Yes, bump the counter and if it is
28 000034 001003G                       BNE     GOBACK              ; The last tick then shut the LED off
29 000036 012737 000000G 000000G       MOV     @LEDOFF,@PCW        ; Otherwise so back
30 000044 000002G                       GOBACK: RTI
31
32 000046                               BREAK::
33                                     ;+
34                                     ; This interrupt service routine will be entered if a break detected; this
35                                     ; is treated as a regular input on the KXT11-AA console port.
36                                     ;-
37
38 000046 012767 001130 000000G         MOV     @<10.* 60.>,TIME     ; Set the timer for ten seconds
39 000054 012737 000000G 000000G       MOV     @LEDON,@PCW         ; Turn the LED on
40 000062 000002G                       LAST:: RTI                    ; Go back
41
42 000001                               .END

```

Figure C-11 Control Task

.MAIN. MACRO V04.00 8-FEB-82 04:21:06 PAGE 1

```
1
2
3
4 000000
5
6 000000
7
8
9
10
11 000000 012767 123456 0000006
12 000006 012767 135724 0000006
13 000014
14 000014
15 000020
16 000022
17 000024
18 000026
19 000030
20 000034 010667 0000006
21
22 000040 000005
23 000042 000777
24
25 000044
26
27
28
29
30
31 000044 004767 0000006
32 000050 0000006
33 000052 000777
34
35
36 000001

.ENABL LC
.GLOBL POWER1,POWER2,TIME,SAVER6,PRINT,FMESS
.MCALL PUSH
.PSECT ROM

POWERF::
;+
; This routine is entered when a power fail is detected and saves the
; pertinent information in non-volatile RAM
;-
MOV #123456,POWER1 ; Initialize the 32-bit power recovery
MOV #135724,POWER2 ; test pattern
PUSH R0 ; Save the general purpose registers
PUSH R1 ; and any pertinent data in a non-
PUSH R2 ; volatile RAM area
PUSH R3
PUSH R4
PUSH R5
PUSH TIME
MOV SP,SAVER6 ; Save the stack pointer in the non-
; volatile ram area
RESET ; Put the bus in a known state
BR . ; and wait for loss of power

RESTR::
;+
; When a bus error occurs such as an interrupt time-out or bus time-out
; a trap thru the restart takes place and comes here
;-
CALL PRINT ; Indicate that a run-time error has
.WORD FMESS ; occurred and wait for operator
BR . ; intervention

.END
```

Figure C-12 Power Fail Task

**APPENDIX D
MACRO-ODT ROM LISTING
FOR KXT11-A2 OPTION**

Appendix D provides the user with the program listing of the KXT11-A2 Macro-ODT ROM firmware option.

3-	1	COPYRIGHT NOTICE
4-	1	KXT11-A2 EDIT HISTORY
5-	1	Equates
6-	1	General DLART Equates
8-	1	General PPI Equates
9-	1	Program-specific Equates
11-	1	MACRO DEFINITIONS
13-	1	RAM Definition
14-	3	TRAPS-Trap-handling routines
14-	4	TRAPS-LTC Trap-killer
14-	5	TRAPS-BREAK handler
15-	1	RESTART-Introduction
19-	1	RESTART-Entry point
20-	1	RESTART-See if stack exists
20-	19	RESTART-Exit if in IN-ROM state
21-	1	RESTART-Cause determination
22-	1	RESTART-Exits
23-	1	POWERUP-Introduction
24-	1	POWERUP-Turn on LED
24-	22	POWERUP-Test console DLAKT
25-	1	POWERUP-Test and set up I/O-page RAM
26-	1	POWERUP-Turn off LED
26-	29	POWERUP-Test for "low core"
27-	1	POWERUP-Exit
27-	20	POWERUP-Subroutine to initialize vectors
28-	1	AUTOBAUD-Synchronize with Console
30-	1	macroODT-Introduction
32-	1	macroODT-Save status and print prompt
33-	1	macroODT-Get ODT command
35-	1	macroODT- Go and Proceed
36-	1	macroODT-Register and PS command
37-	1	macroODT-Examine and Deposit
39-	1	macroODT-Get and echo character
40-	1	macroODT-Type ASCII string
41-	1	macroODT-Get octal digits
42-	1	macroODT-OCTSTR--type binary in R0 as ASCII
43-	1	macroODT-Output messages
44-	1	DIAGNOSTICS-for SLU2 and PPI
45-	1	HARDWARE ENTRY POINT
46-	1	DIAGNOSTICS-Continued
47-	1	BOOTS-Description
48-	9	BOOTS-RX Controller Definitions
48-	56	BOOTS-TU58 Definitions and Protocol Equates
48-	114	BOOTS-RT11 Definitions and Equates
49-	1	BOOTS-Program entry point
49-	42	-----> HALT AT PC=172234 INDICATES "Illegal device name"
49-	51	-----> HALT AT PC=172264 INDICATES "Illegal unit number"
49-	58	-----> HALT AT PC=172304 INDICATES "No low memory, can't boot"
49-	92	-----> HALT AT PC=172376 INDICATES "Unexpected timeout during boot"
50-	1	BOOTS-RX01/RX02 Bootstrap
51-	1	BOOTS-Distinguishing type of boot block
51-	23	-----> HALT AT PC=172454 INDICATES "No boot block on volume"
52-	1	BOOTS-TU58 Bootstrap
52-	29	-----> HALT AT PC=172542 INDICATES "TU58 initialization error"
52-	37	-----> HALT AT PC=172562 INDICATES "TU58 block 0 read error"
53-	1	BOOTS-Stand-alone volume bootstrap
53-	24	-----> HALT AT PC=172614 INDICATES "Directory read error"

53-	36	-----> HALT AT PC=172652 INDICATES "File not found"
54-	1	BOOTS-Load Stand-Alone Program File
54-	8	-----> HALT AT PC=172732 INDICATES "Stand-alone file read error"
54-	12	-----> HALT AT PC=172750 INDICATES "Illegal transfer address"
55-	1	173000G ENTRY POINT
56-	1	BOOTS-Continued
57-	1	BOOTS-RX01/RX02 Read routines
57-	36	-----> HALT AT PC=173070 INDICATES "Floppy drive not ready"
57-	114	-----> HALT AT PC=173262 INDICATES "Floppy read error"
60-	1	BOOTS-TU58 Read routines
61-	27	-----> HALT AT PC=173556 INDICATES "TU58 END packet missing"
61-	37	-----> HALT AT PC=173610 INDICATES "TU58 checksum error"
63-	1	END STATEMENT

1 .TITLE KX11-A2 1K FIRMWARE
2 .IDENT /V1.00/
3 .ENABL LC
4

! Place identification number in last ROM location:

5
6 000000
7 .ASECT 173776
8 173776 000
9 173777 001

! Place identification number in last ROM location:
.ASECT
=173776
.BYTE 0
.BYTE 1.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

```
.SBTTL COPYRIGHT NOTICE  
;  
; COPYRIGHT (C) 1980, 1981 BY  
; DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION, MAYNARD, MASS.  
;  
; THIS SOFTWARE IS FURNISHED UNDER A LICENSE AND MAY BE USED AND COPIED  
; ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF SUCH LICENSE AND WITH THE  
; INCLUSION OF THE ABOVE COPYRIGHT NOTICE. THIS SOFTWARE, OR ANY OTHER  
; COPIES THEREOF MAY NOT BE PROVIDED OR OTHERWISE MADE AVAILABLE TO ANY  
; OTHER PERSON. NO TITLE TO AND OWNERSHIP OF THE SOFTWARE IS HEREBY  
; TRANSFERRED.  
;  
; THE INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE  
; AND SHOULD NOT BE CONSTRUED AS A COMMITMENT BY DIGITAL EQUIPMENT  
; CORPORATION.  
;  
; DIGITAL ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE USE OR RELIABILITY OF ITS  
; SOFTWARE ON EQUIPMENT WHICH IS NOT SUPPLIED BY DIGITAL.  
;  
; VERSION V1.00  
;  
; EL 29-SEP-81
```

KXT11-A2 1K FIRMWARE
KXT11-A2 EDIT HISTORY

MACRO V04.00 5-OCT-81 22:56:27 PAGE 4

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4

.SBTTL KXT11-A2 EDIT HISTORY

EDIT HISTORY:
,

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27

.SBTTL Equates

; BIT EQUATES

BIT0 = 1
BIT1 = 2
BIT2 = 4
BIT3 = 10
BIT4 = 20
BIT5 = 40
BIT6 = 100
BIT7 = 200
BIT8 = 400
BIT9 = 1000
BIT10 = 2000
BIT11 = 4000
BIT12 = 10000
BIT13 = 20000
BIT14 = 40000
BIT15 = 100000

; ASCII CHARACTER EQUATES

LF = 12
CR = 15
SPACE = 40

;Line feed
;Carriage return
;Space

```
1                                     .SBITL General DLART Equates
2
3                                     ; DLART EQUATES
4
5         177560          RCSR#1 =      177560          ;SLU1 Receive CSR
6         177562          RBUF#1 =      177562          ;SLU1 Receive buffer
7         177564          XCSR#1 =      177564          ;SLU1 Xmit CSR
8         177566          XBUF#1 =      177566          ;SLU1 Xmit buffer
9         176540          RCSR#2 =      176540          ;SLU2 Receive CSR
10        176542          RBUF#2 =      176542          ;SLU2 Receive buffer
11        176544          XCSR#2 =      176544          ;SLU2 Xmit CSR
12        176546          XBUF#2 =      176546          ;SLU2 Xmit buffer
13
14                                     ; DLART RECEIVE CSR BITS
15
16        004000          RC.ACT =      BIT11           ;Receiver active (R/O). Set
17                                     ; while character is being
18                                     ; received.
19        000200          RC.DUN =      BIT7            ;Receiver done (R/O). A
20                                     ; character has been completely
21                                     ; received and now resides
22                                     ; in RBUF.
23        000100          RC.IEN =      BIT6            ;Receiver int. enable (R/w).
24                                     ; when set, enables "keyboard"
25                                     ; interrupts, using vector
26                                     ; at 60.
27
28                                     ; DLART RECEIVE BUFFER BITS (R/O)
29
30        100000          RB.ERR =      BIT15           ;Error. Framing error or
31                                     ; overrun has occurred.
32        040000          RB.OVR =      BIT14           ;Overrun error. Character was
33                                     ; received before previous one
34                                     ; was read.
35        020000          RB.FRM =      BIT13           ;Framing error. No valid stop
36                                     ; bit was detected.
37        004000          RB.BRK =      BIT11           ;Break detect. Set when break
38                                     ; is detected, reset when next
39                                     ; start bit arrives.
```

```

1          ; DLART TRANSMIT CSR BITS
2
3          000200      XC.RDY =      BIT7          ;Transmitter ready (R/O).
4
5
6
7
8          000100      XC.IEN =      BIT6          ; When set, indicates that the
9
10
11
12
13          ; Programmable baud rate bits
14
15          000010      PBR0   =      BIT3          ; last character was completely
16          000020      PBR1   =      BIT4          ; sent and XBUF is ready for
17          000040      PBR2   =      BIT5          ; a new one.
18
19          ; PBR0-2 set baud rates as follows:
20
21          000000      BD.003 =      0            ;Transmit int. enable (R/W).
22          000010      BD.006 =      PBR0          ;When set, enables "console
23          000020      BD.012 =      PBR1          ; printer" interrupts, using
24          000030      BD.024 =      PBR1:PBR0      ; vector at 64.
25          000040      BD.048 =      PBR2          ;
26          000050      BD.096 =      PBR2:PBR0      ;
27          000060      BD.192 =      PBR2:PBR1      ;
28          000070      BD.384 =      PBR2:PBR1:PBR0 ;
29
30          000004      XC.MNT =      BIT2          ; Programmable baud rate bits
31
32
33
34
35
36          000002      XC.PBE =      BIT1          ;Prog. baud rate enable. When
37
38
39
40
41
42
43          000001      XC.BRK =      BIT0          ; set, the baud rate is deter-
44
45

```

D-9

```

1                                     .SBTTL General PPI Equates
2
3                                     ; PROGRAMMABLE PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (PPI) EQUATES
4
5         176206      PP.CWR =      176206      ;PPI Control Word Register
6         176200      PP.A   =      176200      ;PPI Port A Register
7         176202      PP.B   =      176202      ;PPI Port B Register
8         176204      PP.C   =      176204      ;PPI Port C Register
9
10        ; PPI MODE-SETTING BITS
11
12        ; KXT11-AA board configuration does not permit all combinations of
13        ; the mode bits. Consult the manual before using the PPI.
14
15        000200      PP.MOD =      BIT7        ;This MUST be or'd with other
16                                     ; bits to set mode.
17        000100      PP.MD2 =      BIT6        ;Sets mode 2
18        000040      PP.MDA =      BIT5        ;If bit 6 is low, determines
19                                     ; mode of port A
20                                     ; (hi=mode 1, lo=mode 0)
21        000020      PP.DRA =      BIT4        ;Direction of port A.
22                                     ; Hi=IN, lo=OUT.
23        000010      PP.CHI =      BIT3        ;Direction of port C upper half
24                                     ; Hi=IN, lo=OUT.
25        000004      PP.MDB =      BIT2        ;Mode of port B.
26                                     ; Hi=mode 1, lo=mode 0.
27        000002      PP.DMB =      BIT1        ;Direction of port B.
28                                     ; Hi=IN, lo=OUT.
29        000001      PP.CLO =      BIT0        ;Direction of port C lower half
30                                     ; Hi=IN, lo=OUT.
31
32        ; PPI BIT SET/RESET CONTROL BITS
33
34        ;      When bit 7 is low, writing to the PPI CSR will set or reset
35        ;      individual bits in Port C, depending on the mode and direction
36        ;      of the port's bits, and on the combination of bits you write.
37
38        000016      PP.B17 =      BIT3!BIT2!BIT1      ;Use ONE
39        000014      PP.B16 =      BIT3!BIT2      ;of these
40        000012      PP.B15 =      BIT3!BIT1      ;to select
41        000010      PP.B14 =      BIT3      ;which bit
42        000006      PP.B13 =      BIT2!BIT1      ;is desired
43        000004      PP.B12 =      BIT2      ;to be
44        000002      PP.B11 =      BIT1      ;SET or
45        000000      PP.B10 =      0      ;CLEARed
46
47        000001      PP.B1S =      BIT0      ;SET specified bit.
48        000000      PP.B1C =      0      ;CLEAR specified bit.

```



```
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
```

```
                .SBTTL Program-specific Equates
; EQUATES USED TO TURN LED ON AND OFF
MODE = PP.MOD!PP.DRA!PP.CLO ;Port A = Mode 0 IN
                                ;Port B = Mode 0 OUT
                                ;Port C upper nibble = OUT
                                ;Port C lower nibble = IN
LEDOFF = PP.BIS!PP.BI7 ;Set PC7
; EQUATES USED TO SET UP DLARTS
BAUDR6 = BD.024!XC.PBE ;Initial console baud rate to
                                ; be 2400, with prog. baud
                                ; rates enabled.
TUBAUD = BD.384!XC.PBE ;TUS8 Baud rate = 38,400
; MEMORY CONFIGURATION EQUATES
RAMBOT = 160010 ;Bottom address of RAM
RAMTOP = 167776 ;Top address of RAM
; SOFTWARE FLAGS AND MASKS
PRI6 = 300 ;PS for priority of 6
PRI7 = 340 ;PS for priority of 7
; USED BY ODT MODULE
RFLAG = BIT7 ;Register flag bit- Indicates
                                ; register is being examined
T.BIT = BIT4 ;Trace bit in PSW
```

```
1                           ; RESTART TYPE WORD BITS
2
3           100000       R.HALT =       BIT15               ;HALT or BREAK occurred
4           000200       R.NXM  =       BIT7               ;Accessed non-existent memory
5           000001       R.STAK =       BIT0               ;Double-bus error
6
7                           ; BOUT CONTROL WORD BITS
8
9           100000       NO.LOW =       BIT15               ;No memory found at 000000-
10                           ; do not boot
11           000200       DEVBIT =       BIT7               ;1 = RX01/02 floppy
12                           ;0 = TU58 cassette
13           000001       DEVNUM =       BIT0               ;Unit no. (0 or 1)
14
15                           ; DIAGNOSTIC MESSAGES
16
17           000100       E.EXT  =       100                ;SLU2 loopback test failed
18           000010       E.INT  =       10                ;SLU2 internal loopback failed
19           000001       E.PAK  =       1                ;Parallel port loopback failed
```



```
1      ;+
2      ; DELAY A,B,N
3      ;   where A and B are names of registers that are free (both will
4      ;   be clear when through) and N is an integer.
5      ;
6      ; This macro produces a delay whose duration (when running in KXT11-AA
7      ; ROM) is .2399N seconds.
8      ; When N<4, it is more efficient to use the following code:
9      ;
10     ;     CLR     Rn             ;1W     2.44
11     ;     SOB     Rn,.          ;1W     239861.76
12     ;     [SOB   Rn,.          ;1W     239861.76]
13     ;     [SOB   Rn,.          ;1W     239861.76]
14     ;
15     ; The macro generates code like the following:
16     ;
17     ;     MOV     #N,Ra         ;2W     3.66
18     ;n$:  CLR     Rb           ;1W     N*2.44
19     ;     SOB     Rb,.         ;1W     65536N*3.66
20     ;     SOB     Ra,n$       ;1W     N*3.66
21     ;-
22
23     .MACRO DELAY A,B,N,L
24     MOV     #N,A
25     CLR     B
26     SOB     B,.
27     SOB     A,L
28     .ENDM
29
```

D-14


```

1          170000          .=170000
2
3          .SBTTL TRAPS-Trap-handling routines
4          .SBTTL TRAPS-LTC Trap-killer
5          .SBTTL TRAPS-BREAK handler
6
7          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
8          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9          ;;;
10         ;;;          BREAK-HANDLING ROUTINE          ;;;
11         ;;;          AND LINE TIME CLOCK INTERRUPT KILLER          ;;;
12         ;;;
13         ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
14         ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
15
16 170000          $$$BRK::
17 170000 005767 177760          TST      IN.USR          ;Are we in user mode?
18 170004 001001          BNE      BRKNO0          ;YES-Go to ODT
19
20 170006          $$$LTC::
21 170006 000002          RTI          ;NO-Go back to ROM program.
22          ; BREAKS are ignored by ODT,
23          ; RESTART, POWERUP and the
24          ; DIAGNOSTICS. The BOOTS
25          ; can be interrupted, though.
26 170010          BRKNO0::
27 170010 012667 177736          MOV      (SP)+,SAVPC          ;Save context
28 170014 012667 177734          MOV      (SP)+,SAVPS          ;for ODT.
29 170020 012767 100000 177734          MOV      #R.HALT,R.IYYPE          ;Causes PC to be printed
30          ; upon entry to ODT.
31 170026 005067 177732          CLR      IN.USR          ;Get out of user mode
32 170032 000167 000544          JMP      ODT
  
```

D-16

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35

.SBTTL RESTART-Introduction

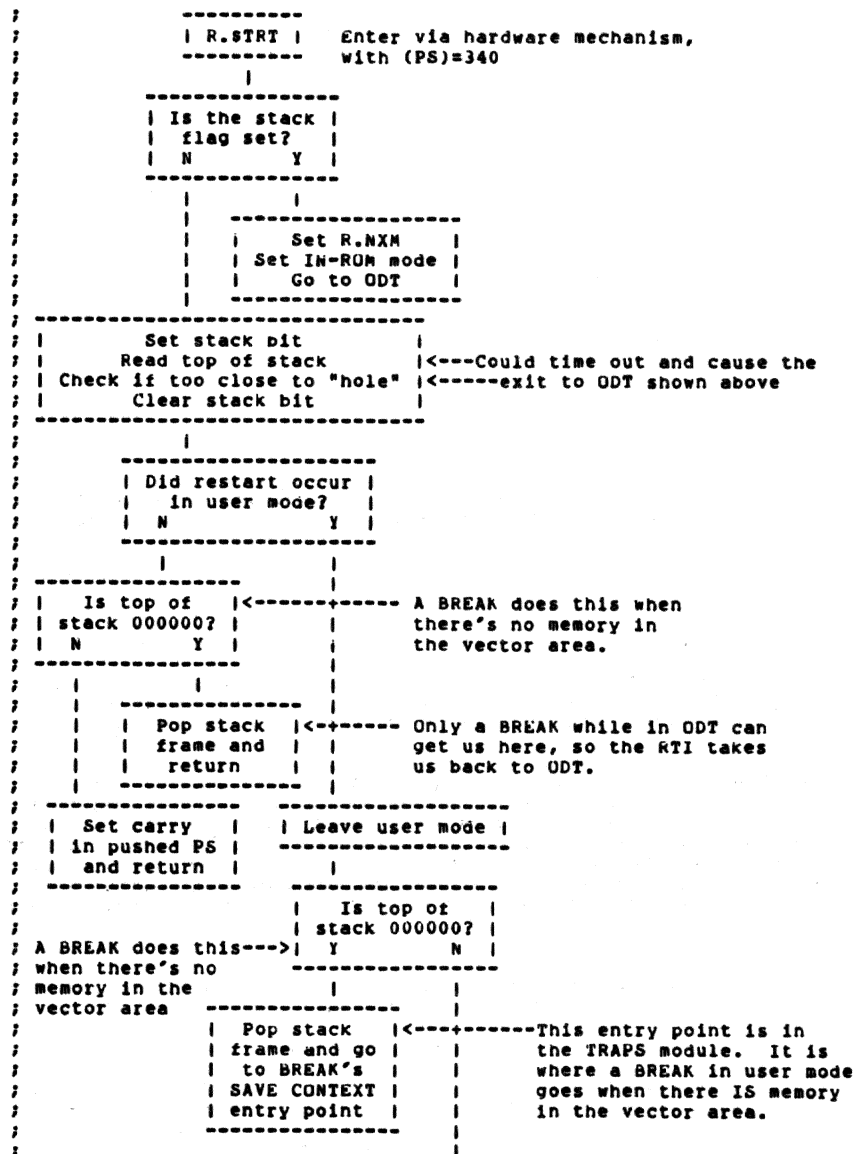
```
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####
```

RESTART MODULE

```
#+  
;  
;The purpose of the RESTART routine is to restore the FALCON to a  
;known state following those exceptions which cause a RESTART hardware  
;action. This action consists of stacking the current PSW and program  
;counter, then setting the PSW to 340 and jumping to the hardwired  
;RESTART location. This location is at the address START+4 where  
;START is jumper selectable as 000000, 010000, 020000, 040000, 100000,  
;140000, 172000 or 173000 (all in octal). This program is designed  
;for a START location of 172000, thus RESTARTs jump to 172004.  
;  
;There are several different ways in which RESTART performs its  
;function, depending on the value of IN.USR, TRAP4, the contents  
;of the location the SP points to, and one bit (R.STAK) in R.TYPE.  
;  
;R.TYPE, the restart type word, is RESTART's output to ODT.  
;  
;-  
;  
#+  
;  
;The goal is to maximize PDP-11 software compatibility and to provide  
;useful debugging information to the program developer.  
;  
;-
```

D-17

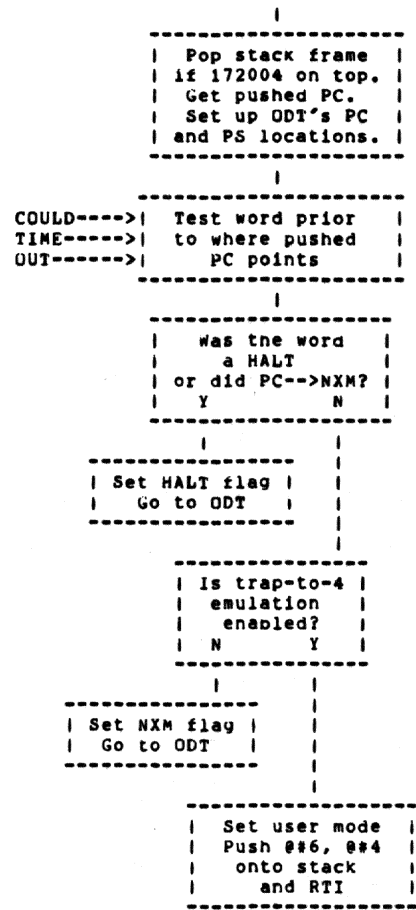
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57




```

1      ;
2      ;
3      ;
4      ;
5      ;
6      ;
7      ;
8      ;
9      ;
10     ;
11     ;
12     ;
13     ;
14     ;
15     ;
16     ;
17     ;
18     ;
19     ;
20     ;
21     ;
22     ;
23     ;
24     ;
25     ;
26     ;
27     ;
28     ;
29     ;
30     ;
31     ;
32     ;
33     ;
34     ;
35     ;
36     ;
37     ;
38     ;
39     ;
40     ;
41     ;
42     ;
43     ;
44     ;
45     ;

```



D-19

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41

```

;+
;
;Exception-type word (R.TYPE) is passed to ODT and is RESTARTs "best guess"
;as to why a restart happened:
;
;      Note: A user-readable copy of this word is at ODTWHY.
;
;-----
; EXIT  BIT   NAME   CAUSE
;-----
; ODT   15    R.HALT  HALT instruction in user code-RESTART POPS STACK.
;      |      |      | note-BREAK also sets this bit (see the TRAPS
;      |      |      | module). ODT uses this bit for PDP-11 UDT
;      |      |      | compatibility.
;-----
; ODT   14    |      | Reserved
; OR    13    |      | Reserved
; TRAP  12    |      | Reserved
; TO    11    |      | Reserved
; FOUR  10    |      | Reserved
;      | 9    |      | Reserved
;      | 8    |      | Reserved
;      | 7    | R.NXM  Timeout during user access of non-existent
;      |      |      | memory
;      | 6    |      | Reserved
;      | 5    |      | Reserved
;      | 4    |      | Reserved
;      | 3    |      | Reserved
;      | 2    |      | Reserved
;      | 1    |      | Reserved
;-----
; ODT   0     R.STAK  Indicates that a timeout was caused by RESTART
;      |      |      | itself accessing non-existent memory. This
;      |      |      | occurs in conjunction with testing for
;      |      |      | validity of the stack pointer.
;      |      |      | in PDP-11 parlance, this is a
;      |      |      | "double-bus error"
;-----
;-

```

```
1 .SBTTL RESTART-Entry point
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11 170036 R.STRT:;
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25 ; R.TYPE will have been cleared prior to entering
26 ; any ODT command. So, if the stack bit is set, only RESTART
27 ; itself could have caused the trap. Since the stack is always
28 ; valid in in-ROM mode, bad stack means we are in in-USER mode.
29
30 ;State: X=don't care, U=user, R=in-ROM---
31 ;
32 170036 005767 177720 TST R.TYPE ;X|Did the stack test fail?
33 170042 001406 BEQ 1$ ;X|NO- go to next test
34 170044 052767 000200 177710 BIS #R.NXM,R.TYPE ;U|YES- set R.NXM
35 ;U| this forces "?" from ODT
36 170052 005067 177706 CLR IN.USER ;R|enter in-ROM mode
37 170056 000476 BR 8$ ;R|go to ODT
```

D-21

```

1          .SBTTL RESTART-See if stack exists
2
3          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
4          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
5          ;;;;
6          ;;;;          STACK VALIDITY TEST          ;;;;
7          ;;;;
8          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
10
11 170060 052767 000001 177674 16:  BIS      #R.STAK, R.TYPE      ;X|If we timeout, we want RESTART
12                                ;X| to know we were diddling SP
13 170066 005716                TST      (SP)                ;X|see if stack is valid
14 170070 000240                NOP                        ;X|(in case times out)
15 170072 005766 000004        TST      4(SP)                ;X|see if too close to top of
16 170076 000240                NOP                        ;X| valid memory
17 170100 005067 177656        CLR      R.TYPE              ;X|stack is OK
18
19          .SBTTL RESTART-Exit if in IN-ROM state
20
21          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
22          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
23          ;;;;
24          ;;;;          RETURN WITH CARRY SET IF IN "IN-ROM" MODE  ;;;;
25          ;;;;
26          ;;;;          OR, GO BACK TO ODT IF A BREAK WITH NO LOW MEMORY  ;;;;
27          ;;;;
28          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
29          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
30
31 170104 005767 177654        TST      IN.USR              ;X|Are we in user mode?
32 170110 001007                BNE      3$                  ;U|YES-go to next test
33 170112 005716                TST      (SP)                ;R|NO-see if BREAK brought
34                                ;R| us here
35 170114 001002                BNE      2$                  ;R|NO-Just a RESTART
36 170116 022626                CMP      (SP)+,(SP)+        ;R|YES-Behave like a BREAK that
37 170120 000002                RTI                          ;R| happened with RAM
38
39 170122 005266 000002        26:  INC      2(SP)                ;R|Set carry in pushed PS
40                                ;R| UNLESS ALREADY SET
41 170126 000002                RTI                          ;R|and return to ROM code that
42                                ;R| caused timeout

```

D-22

```

1                                .SBTTL RESTART-Cause determination
2
3                                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
4                                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
5                                ;;;;
6                                ;;;;          DETERMINE HOW USER CAUSED A RESTART          ;;;;
7                                ;;;;
8                                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9                                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
10
11 170130 005067 177630          38:  CLR      IN.USH          ;U|We were in user mode,
12                                ;R| but no longer.
13 170134 005716                TST      (SP)          ;R|See if BREAK brought
14                                ;R| us here without low "core".
15 170136 001003                BNE     4$          ;R|NO-Just a RESTART
16 170140 022626                CMP     (SP)+,(SP)+ ;R|YES-Behave like a BREAK that
17 170142 000167 177642        JMP     BRKNUO      ;R| happened while in user prog.
18
19
20                                ;
21                                ;
22                                ;   If the CPU attempts to fetch an instruction from non-existent
23                                ;   memory, two traps (the first from executing a HALT, the second
24                                ;   from timing out) will occur, the result being that second
25                                ;   trap pushes the restart address and 340 on the stack.
26                                ;   This information is useless and gets popped here.
27 170146 021627 172004        4$:  CMP     (SP),#RESTAR      ;X|Get rid of double stacking
28 170152 001001                BNE     5$          ;X|caused by EXECUTION of NXM
29 170154 022626                CMP     (SP)+,(SP)+ ;X|
30
31                                ;
32                                ;   Note: Because the contents of the stack is assumed to remain
33                                ;   unchanged following the first instruction below, it is imperative
34                                ;   that interrupts be disabled during the next three instructions.
35 170156 012667 177604        5$:  MOV     (SP)+,R.PC      ;R|Get pushed PC
36 170162 011667 177566        MOV     (SP),SAVPS    ;R|UDT would like
37 170166 014667 177560        MOV     -(SP),SAVPC   ;R|to see these
38
39 170172 162767 000002 177566  SUB     #2,R.PC      ;R|Set pointer to last word fetched
40                                ;R| before restart occurred
41 170200 005777 177562        TST     @R.PC        ;R|Is contents of pushed PC - 2
42                                ;K| a zero (eg a HALT)?
43 170204 000240                NOP                    ;R|Make sure next instruction
44                                ;R| won't execute if we time out
45 170206 001005                BNE     6$          ;R|NO- it was an NXM
46 170210 052767 100000 177544  BIS     #R.HALT,R.TYPE ;R|YES- Flag a HALT,
47 170216 022626                CMP     (SP)+,(SP)+ ;R|pop the non-PLP-11 stack frame
48 170220 000415                BR      8$          ;R|and go to ODT.
49

```

D-23

```

1          .SBTTL RESTART-Exits
2          #####
3          #####
4          #####
5          #####
6          #####
7          #####
8          #####
9          #####
10         #####
11         170222 005767 177550          TST      TRAP4
12         170226 001407          74      74      TRAP-to-4 emulation enabled?
13         170230 005167 177530          COM      IN-USR      ;RINO-go to ODI
14         170234 013746 000006          MOV      @R6,-(SP)    ;UIYES-Set user mode
15         170240 013746 000004          MOV      @R4,-(SP)    ;UIEMulate a
16         170244 000002          RTI                    ;UITrap to
17                                     ;UIFOUR
18         170246 052767 000200 177506 74:      BIS      @R.NXM, R.TYPE    ;Riflag NXM error
19         170254 000167 000322          JMP      ODI          ;RIG0 to ODI
  
```



```

1                                     .SBTTL POWERUP-Turn on LED
2
3                                     #####
4                                     #####
5                                     #####
6                                     #####          TURN ON LED          #####
7                                     #####
8                                     #####
9                                     #####
10
11
12 170260                               PWR$UP::
13 170260 012706 167644                 MOV     $$STACK,SP           ;Initialize stack pointer
14
15                                     ; Because a mode-setting command automatically clears all the internal
16                                     ; registers in the PPI, and clearing Port C Bit 7 turns on the LED, all
17                                     ; we have to do is set the mode, which is port A and lo half of C as
18                                     ; input, ports B and hi half of C as output.
19
20 170264 012737 000221 176206         MOV     $MODE,@$PP.CWR       ;Set proper PPI mode
21
22                                     .SBTTL POWERUP-Test console DLART
23
24                                     #####
25                                     #####
26                                     #####
27                                     #####          CHECK THE CONSOLE DLART          #####
28                                     #####
29                                     #####
30                                     #####
31
32 170272 005037 177564                 CLR     @$XCSK$1           ;Disable XMIT interrupts,
33                                     ; BRK XMIT, maint. mode
34                                     ; Set baud rate to default
35 170276 005737 177562                 TST     @$RBUF$1          ;Take out the trash.
36 170302 032737 000300 177560         BIT     *$<RC.IEN!RC.DUN>,$@RCSK$1
37                                     ;Should be clear.
38 170310 001377                         BNE     .                 ;if not, drop dead.
39 170312 023727 177564 000200         CMP     @$XCSR$1,$XC.RDY   ;Should be set
40 170320 001377                         BNE     .                 ;if not, rest in peace.

```



```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19 170322 012700 160010
20 170326 010010
21 170330 020010
22 170332 001377
23 170334 005020
24 170336 020027 170000
25 170342 103771

                .SBTTL POWERUP-Test and set up I/O-page RAM
                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
                ;;;;
                ;;;;          I/O PAGE RAM TEST          ;;;;
                ;;;;          AND INITIALIZATION          ;;;;
                ;;;;
                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
                ; Write the location's address into the location and read it back.
                ; Do this for all I/O page RAM locations.
                ; If it fails, enter tight loop.
                ; In the process, clear all of this RAM. Note that the default
                ; value of most of the control and flag words is zero.
1s:  MOV     #RAMBOT,R0          ;Lowest address of RAM
      MOV     R0,(R0)           ;Write the address
      CMP     R0,(R0)           ;Read it back
2s:  BNE     2s                 ;Tight failure loop
      CLR     (R0)+             ;Clear and go on to next location
      CMP     R0,#RAMTOP+2     ;Until no more to test.
      BLO    1s
    
```

D-27


```

1      .SBTTL POWERUP-EXIT
2
3      #####
4      #####
5      #####
6      #####
7      #####
8      #####
9      #####
10     #####
11     170406 012767 000300 177340      MOV    $PR16,$AVPS      ;IE P is typed in response to
12     170414 012767 170424 177330      MOV    $FAKOUT,$AVPC   ; OOI prompt before loading R7,
13     170422 000423                    BK     AUTOBA          ; will force yet more OOI.
14
15     170424                    FAKOUT: CLR    IN-USK          ; BUT IN THE RIGHT MODE!
16     170424 005067 177334            MOV    $$STACK,$P     ; And without running out of
17     170430 012706 167644            JMP    UDI             ; stack, either.
18     170434 000167 000142
19
20     .SBTTL POWERUP-Subroutine to initialize vectors
21
22     #####
23     #####
24     #####
25     #####
26     #####
27     #####
28     #####
29     #####
30     #####
31     ; Note: This subroutine is also used by the bootstrap module, to
32     ; restore the vector area in the event that an invalid boot block
33     ; was read into low memory.
34     170440                    VECSETI: MOV    $$$BRK,$#140    ;Set up the BREAK-detect
35     170440 012737 170000 000140      MOV    $PRI7,$#142    ; vector.
36     170446 012737 000340 000142      MOV    $$$LIC,$#100   ;Set up the line time clock
37     170454 012737 170006 000100      MOV    $PRI7,$#102    ; vector.
38     170462 012737 000340 000102      MOV    $PRI7,$#102
39     170470 000207                    RETURN

```

```

1          .SBTTL AUTOBAUD-Synchronize with Console
2
3          #####
4          #####
5          #####
6          ##### AUTOBAUD MODULE #####
7          #####
8          #####
9          #####
10
11         ; Description:
12         ;
13         ; AUTOBAUD allows the FALCON to automatically synchronize its
14         ; console DLART to the baud rate of the console terminal.
15         ; On power-up, the user must type a carriage return character.
16         ; Upon synchronization, AUTOBAUD will proceed to UDT where an 'e'
17         ; character will be displayed on the console.
18         ;
19         ; Autobaud will loop indefinitely until synchronization is successful.
20         ;
21         ; The algorithm requires that the console terminal generates a
22         ; zero (space) for the eighth bit in the carriage return. This
23         ; will happen if the terminal is capable of sending eight-bit-
24         ; no-parity or seven-bit-odd-parity characters.
25         ;
26         ; Environment:
27         ;
28         ; Interrupts must be disabled for the algorithm to execute correctly
29         ; since time durations are critical and delays due to long
30         ; service routines may cause DLART overruns, which this routine
31         ; ignores but cannot tolerate.
32         ;
33         ;
34         ;
35         ; VT103/FALCON configurations leave garbage in the DLART long after the
36         ; powerup sequence has begun. We must delay a bit before clearing garbage
37         ; out of the DLART, otherwise the garbage would arrive after the clear
38         ; (i.e., while polling for input). The "garbage" is an X-ON (<CINL-q>)
39         ; that the VT-100 hardware sends after its power-up diagnostics have
40         ; completed successfully.
41         ;
42         ;
43 170472 AUTOBA: MOV #BAUDRS,@#XCSR$1 ;Set 2400 baud
44 170472 012737 000032 177564 CLR R0 ;Delay
45 170500 005000 SCB R0,. ; .5
46 170502 077001 SOB R0,. ; seconds
47 170504 077001

```

D-30

```

1
2
3 170506 105737 177562
4
5 170512 105737 177560
6 170516 100375
7 170520 113700 177562
8 170524 012701 170550
9 170530 120021
10 170532 001411
11 170534 020127 170556
12 170540 001373
13 170542 005000
14 170544 077001
15 170546 000757
16
17
18
19
20 170550
21 170550 200
22 170551 170
23 170552 346
24 170553 015
25 170554 362
26 170555 377
27 170556
28
29
30
31 170556
32 170556 162701 170551
33 170562 006301
34 170564 006301
35 170566 005201
36 170570 006301
37 170572 010137 177564
38 170576 005000
39 170600 077001
40
41
    
```

```

; AUTOBAUD proper:
10$:  TSTB  @RBUF$1 ; discard any garbage
20$:  TSTB  @RCSR$1 ; wait for input
      BPL  20$
      MOVB @RBUF$1, R0 ; R0 = input character
      MOV  #INBYTE, R1 ; R1 -> scrambled char table
30$:  CMPB  R0, (R1)+ ; in the table?
      BEQ  HVBAUD ; yes
      CMF  R1, #INBYTES ; end of table reached?
      BNE  30$ ; not yet
      CLR  R0 ; uh oh, wait for DLART to clear out
40$:  SOB  R0, 40$ ; wait for a while
      BR   10$ ; and try for another character

; Table of what you would see if an octal 15 were sent at the following
; baud rates.
INBYTE:
      .BYTE 200 ; 300
      .BYTE 170 ; 600
      .BYTE 346 ; 1200
      .BYTE 15 ; 2400
      .BYTE 362 ; 4800
      .BYTE 377 ; 9600, 19200, 38400
INBYTES:

; we have a match. Set baud rate into DLART.
HVBAUD:
      SUB  #INBYTE+1, R1 ; turn pointer into bit mask
      ASL  R1
      ASL  R1
      INC  R1 ; turn on XC.PBE
      ASL  R1 ; set the baud rate
      MOV  R1, @XCSR$1 ; into CSR
      CLR  R0 ; delay .24 seconds for rest
      SOB  R0,, ; of char. at slow baud rates

; Fall into ODT.
    
```

D-31

1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35

```

;SYNTAX OF COMMANDS LISTED ABOVE, SHOWING CONSOLE BEFORE,
;DURING AND AFTER THE TYPING OF THE COMMAND.
;
;   Key: n-an octal integer typed by the user, only
;         last 6 digits significant
;         x-a single octal digit
;         u-the digits 0 or 1
;         all other characters are literals
;
;   BEFORE          DURING          AFTER
;
;1a @              @n/              @n/xxxxxx
;1b @              @Rx/             @Rx/xxxxxx
;1c @              @RS/             @RS/xxxxxx
;2a @n/xxxxxx     @n/xxxxxx n<CR>    @
;2a @Rx/xxxxxx    @Rx/xxxxxx n<CR>    @
;2a @RS/xxxxxx    @Rs/xxxxxx n<CR>    @
;2a xxxxxx/xxxxxx xxxxxx/xxxxxx n<CR> @
;2b @n/xxxxxx     @n/xxxxxx <CR>     @
;2b @Rx/xxxxxx    @Rx/xxxxxx <CR>     @
;2b @RS/xxxxxx    @RS/xxxxxx <CR>     @
;2b xxxxxx/xxxxxx xxxxxx/xxxxxx <CR> @
;3a @n/xxxxxx     @n/xxxxxx n<LF>    xxxxxx/xxxxxx
;3a xxxxxx/xxxxxx xxxxxx/xxxxxx n<LF> xxxxxx/xxxxxx
;3b @n/xxxxxx     @n/xxxxxx <LF>    xxxxxx/xxxxxx
;3b xxxxxx/xxxxxx xxxxxx/xxxxxx <LF> xxxxxx/xxxxxx
;4 @              @nG
;5 @              @P
;6 @              @A              xxxxxx
;
;7 @              @DDu
;7 @              @DXu
;7 @              @DYu
;7 @              @DU<CR>
;7 @              @DX<CR>
;7 @              @DY<CR>

```



```

1          .SBTTL macroODT-Get ODT command
2
3          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
4          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
5          ;;;;
6          ;;;; INTERPRET FIRST CHARACTER OF COMMAND ;;;;
7          ;;;;
8          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
10
11         ; Note: Following CALL GETCHR, the character (7 bit ASCII)
12         ; appears in R2.
13         ; Note: Following CALL GETNUM, if carry is clear, the octal integer
14         ; was followed by a carriage return.
15         ; Note: On exit to LCSET or falling through to GO routine, R0 contains
16         ; the address typed in.
17
18 170726 004767 000556          CALL   GETCHR          ;...INPUT CHARACTERS
19 170732 120227 000104          CMPB   R2,#"D          ;BOOTSTRAPS?
20 170736 001002                BNE    1$             ;NO
21 170740 000167 001220          JMP    BUOTS          ;YES
22
23 170744 120227 000130          1$:  CMPB   R2,#"X          ;DIAGNOSTICS?
24 170750 001002                BNE    2$             ;NO
25 170752 000167 000776          JMP    DIAGNO        ;YES
26
27 170756 120227 000120          2$:  CMPB   R2,#"P          ;PROCEED?
28 170762 001430                BEQ    PCMD          ;YES
29 170764 120227 000122          CMPB   R2,#"R          ;REGISTER?
30 170770 001465                BEQ    RCMD          ;YES
31 170772 120227 000060          CMPB   R2,#"0          ;OCTAL DIGIT?
32 170776 103736                BLO    KBDQ          ;NO,ERRUR
33 171000 120227 000070          CMPB   R2,#"8          ;VALID DIGIT?
34 171004 103333                BHIS   KBDQ          ;NO,ERROR
35 171006 005000                CLR    R0            ;ITS A DIGIT
36 171010 004767 000576          CALL   GETNUM        ;GET REST OF THE DIGIT OR CMD
37 171014 103327                BCC    KBDQ          ;CR WAS ISSUED,ERROR
38
39         ; The last character at the end of the number could be a valid command-
40         ; Let's check:
41
42 171016 120227 000057          CMPB   R2,#"/          ;EXAMINE LOCATION?
43 171022 001511                BEQ    LCSET         ;YES
44 171024 120227 000107          CMPB   R2,#"G          ;GO TO?
45 171030 001321                BNE    KBDQ          ;NO,ERROR

```

D-35

	; TABLE OF PERMISSABLE STATES			
	NO.	STATE	VALID INPUTS	COMMENT
1				
2				
3				
4	1-	prompt 0	0-7	-----> digit.
5			P	-----> proceed.
6			R	-----> register designator.
7			X	-----> execute diagnostic
8			D	-----> boot from device
9	2-	@175620	0-7	-----> another digit.
10		[input digit]	/	-----> examine loc.
11			G	-----> go from loc n.
12	3-	@176000/000002	0-7	-----> input new value.
13			LF	-----> display next loc.
14			CR	-----> close loc go to prompt.
15	4-	@200/000023 12	0-7	-----> input more digits.
16			LF	-----> save data display next.
17			CR	-----> save data go to prompt.
18	5-	@R	0-7	-----> register number.
19			S	-----> PSW.
20	6-	@R5	/	-----> examine.
21	7-	@R5/000024	0-7	-----> input new value.
22			CR	-----> close location.
23	8-	@R5/000024 16	0-7	-----> more digits input
24			CR	-----> save value go to prompt
25				

```

1
2          .SbTTL macroDDT- Go and Proceed
3
4          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
5          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
6          ;;;;          PROCESS GO AND PROCEED ODI COMMANDS          ;;;;
7          ;;;;          ;;;;
8          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
10
11 171032 010067 176714          MOV      R0,SAVPC          ;PUT SUPPLIED PC IN MEMORY LOCATION
12
13          ; Prepare the environment for the Go command
14
15 171036 000005          RESET          ;BUS INITIALIZE
16 171040 005067 176710          CLR      SAVPS          ;CLEAR PSW
17
18          ; Entry point for the Proceed command
19
20          ; First, check for valid stack:
21
22 171044          PCMD:
23
24 171044 016600 000014          MOV      14(SP),R0          ;User's stack pointer
25 171050 005740          TST      -(R0)          ;where SAVPS will go (see below)
26 171052 000240          NOP          ; (in case of time out)
27 171054 103403          BCS      1$          ;No good. Timed out.
28 171056 005740          TST      -(R0)          ;where SAVPC will go
29 171060 000240          NOP          ;
30 171062 103004          BCC      2$          ;Sufficient stack.
31
32          ; EITHER Stack no good, so simulate a double bus trap without losing the
33          ; user's context as stored in the ODT stack.
34
35 171064 012767 000201 176702 1$: MOV      #R.STAK!R.NXM,ODTWHY          ;Sneaky! (R.TYPE untouched-
36          ; only the user image of it)
37 171072 000700          BR      KBDQ          ;Error prompt.
38
39          ; OR Stack is OK, so restore user's context.
40
41 171074 012600          2$: MOV      (SP)+,R0          ;RESTORE
42 171076 012601          MOV      (SP)+,R1          ; ALL
43 171100 012602          MOV      (SP)+,R2          ; OF
44 171102 012603          MOV      (SP)+,R3          ; USER'S
45 171104 012604          MOV      (SP)+,R4          ; GENERAL
46 171106 012605          MOV      (SP)+,R5          ; REGISTERS
47
48 171110 106427 000340          MTPS     #PRI7          ;No BREAKS allowed until out of
49          ; ODT!
50 171114 042716 000001          BIC      #BIT0,(SP)          ;Odd stacks are too odd for T-11
51 171120 011606          MOV      (SP),SP          ;RESTORE USER SP
52 171122 005167 176636          COM      IN.USR          ;Set user mode
53 171126 016746 176622          MOV      SAVPS,-(SP)          ;RESTORE PC AND PS TO ...
54 171132 016746 176614          MOV      SAVPC,-(SP)          ;...STACK WHERE RIT WILL LOOK
55 171136 000006          RTT          ;RETURN TO USERS PROGRAM
56 171140 000655          HKBDQ: BR      KBDQ          ;HELP IN BR
57 171142 000657          HKBDs: BR      KBD$          ;HELP IN BR

```

D-37

```

1                                     .SBTTL macroODT-Register and PS command
2
3                                     ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
4                                     ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
5                                     ;;;;                                     ;;;;
6                                     ;;;; PROCESS ODT REGISTER COMMANDS ;;;;
7                                     ;;;;                                     ;;;;
8                                     ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9                                     ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
10
11                                    ; Entry point for Rx and RS commands
12
13 171144                                RCMD:
14 171144 052767 000200 176576          BIS    #RFLAG,ODIFLG          ;SET REGISTER FLAG
15 171152 004767 000420                CALL   ONENUM              ;GET REGISTER NUMBER
16 171156 103246                        BCC   KBDQ                 ;A VALID CMD DID NOT FOLLOW
17 171160 120227 000123                CMPB  R2,#"S              ;IS IT THE RS?
18 171164 001412                        BEQ   SWCMD               ;YES,BRANCH
19 171166 120227 000057                CMPB  R2,#"/              ;EXAMINE?
20 171172 001240                        BNE   KBDQ               ;NO,ERROR
21 171174 020027 000007                CMP   R0,#7              ;>??
22 171200 101235                        BHI   KBDQ               ;YES,ERROR
23 171202 001013                        BNE   RCMD1              ;IS IT EXACTLY SEVEN
24 171204 012700 167752                MOV   #SAVPC,R0          ;YES,GET PC ADDRESS
25 171210 000413                        BR    REGOUT             ;DISPLAY
26
27                                    ; Status register (PS) selected:
28
29 171212                                SWCMD:
30 171212 004767 000272                CALL   GETCHR             ;WHAT YOU WANT TO DO WITH RS?
31 171216 120227 000057                CMPB  R2,#"/              ;EXAMINE?
32 171222 001224                        BNE   KBDQ               ;NO,ERROR
33 171224 012700 167754                MOV   #SAVPS,R0          ;GET ADDRESS WHERE PS IS
34 171230 000403                        BR    REGOUT             ;GO AND DISPLAY
35
36 171232 006300                        RCMD1: ASL   R0            ;SHIFT FOR OFFSET IN MEMORY
37 171234 066700 176516                ADD   RPOINT,R0          ;GET EXACT ADDRESS OF REG.
38 171240 010067 176502                REGOUT: MOV  R0,ODILUC    ;STORE LOCATION
39 171244 000402                        BR    LOCDSR             ;DISPLAY

```

D-38

D-39

```

1          .SBTTL macroODT-Examine and Deposit
2
3          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
4          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
5          ;;;;
6          ;;;; PROCESS ODT MEMORY AND REGISTER EXAMINE/DEPOSIT ;;;;
7          ;;;;
8          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
10
11         ; ODTLOC points to register or memory location
12         ; Following CALL GETNUM, if carry is clear, CR followed digit.
13         ; ODTFLG: If register bit set indicates register is being examined
14
15         ;ENTRY FROM CMD ROUTINE AFTER LOC. VALUE IS GIVEN
16
17 171246 010067 176474      LCSET:  MOV      R0,ODTLOC          ;SAVE NEW LOCATION
18 171252 011000          LCUDSP: MOV      (R0),R0          ;GET DATA
19 171254 000240          NOP                               ;So next inst. does not execute
20                                     ;if we time out.
21 171256 103730          BCS      HKBDQ          ;Print "?" if we timed out
22 171260 004767 000372    CALL     OCTSTR          ;PRINT IT
23 171264 112702 000040    MOVVB   #SPACE,R2        ;Print a space after the data
24 171270 004767 000226    CALL     PUTCHR          ;
25 171274 004767 000210    CALL     GETCHR          ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
26 171300 120227 000015    CNPB   R2,#CR          ;FINISH
27 171304 001716          BEQ     HKBD$          ;YES,CLOSE LOCATION
28 171306 120227 000060    CNPB   R2,#'0          ;DEPOSIT?
29 171312 103450          BLO     4$              ;NO,CHECK LF
30 171314 120227 000070    CNPB   R2,#'8          ;MAYBE!
31 171320 103307          BHIS   HKBDQ          ;NO,FORGET IT
32 171322 005000          CLR     R0              ;YES
33 171324 004767 000262    CALL     GETNUM          ;GET REST OF NUMBER
34 171330 103006          BCC     1$              ;CR FOUND, STORE NEW VALUE
35
36 171332 120227 000012    CNPB   R2,#LF          ;Not CR, must be LF
37 171336 001300          BNE     HKBDQ          ;Print error message
38 171340 105767 176404    TSTB   ODTFLG          ;If LF, cannot be register
39 171344 100675          BMI     HKBDQ          ;(Error exit)
40
41         ;T-BIT FILTER. The T-bit can be set from the keyboard via ODT.
42         ;This can either be useful for debugging or disastrous. So, you can
43         ;do it only if you first set FILT.1 in O.CNTL (BIT 15).
44
45 171346 022767 167754 176372 1$:  CMP     #SAVPS,ODTLOC      ;Are we diddling the PS?
46 171354 001021          BNE     3$              ;No, we're not.
47 171356 042700 177400    BIC     #'<377>,R0      ;PS is not a word.
48 171362 005767 176404    TST     O.CNTL          ;Is BIT 15 (FILT.1) SET?
49 171366 100402          BMI     2$              ;Yes, the filter's disabled
50 171370 042700 000020    BIC     #T.BIT,R0       ;KILL THE T-BIT
51
52         ;2$:                               ;Fall thru to Priority 7
53         ; Filter
    
```

```

1                                     ;Priority-7 filter: unless FILT.7 (BIT 7) in O.CNTL is set, you cannot
2                                     ;actually set the PS to priority 7 using OUT from the keyboard. This
3                                     ;protects the ability to break.
4
5 171374 105767 176372                2$:   TSTB   O.CNTL                ;ODT control word
6 171400 100407                        BMI    3$                      ;Do nothing-filter disabled
7 171402 105700                        TSTB   R0                      ;Intended new PS
8 171404 100005                        BPL    3$                      ;Do nothing-Priority < 4
9 171406 032700 000100                 BIT    #BIT6,R0                ;Check again
10 171412 001402                       BEQ    3$                      ;Do nothing-Priority < 6
11 171414 042700 000040                 BIC    #BIT5,R0                ;LOWER THE BOOM
12 171420 010077 176322                 3$:   MOV    R0,#ODTLOC         ;STORE NEW VALUE
13 171424 120227 000012                 CMPB   R2,#LF                  ;Go on to next location?
14 171430 001407                       BEQ    5$                      ;Sure, why not.
15 171432 000643                       BR     HKBD$                   ;GO TO PROMPT
16
17 171434 120227 000012                 4$:   CMPB   R2,#LF             ;IS A LF ISSUED
18 171440 001237                       BNE    HKBD$                   ;NO,ERROR
19 171442 105767 176302                 TSTB   ODTFLG                  ;IS REGISTER FLAG SET
20 171446 100634                       BMI    HKBD$                   ;YES, LF NOT PERMITTED
21 171450 112702 000015                 5$:   MOVB   #CR,R2             ;TO LINE UP CURSOR
22 171454 004767 000042                 CALL   PUTCHR                  ;SEND IT
23 171460 062767 000002 176260         ADD    #2,ODTLOC                ;GET ADDRESS OF NEXT LOC.
24 171466 016700 176254                 MOV    ODTLOC,R0              ;GET NEXT ADDRESS VALUE...
25 171472 004767 000160                 CALL   UCTSTR                  ;...AND PRINT IT
26 171476 112702 000057                 MGVB   #"/,R2                 ;SEND A SLASH BEFORE...
27 171502 004767 000014                 CALL   PUICHR                  ;...SHOWING THE CONTENTS...
28 171506 000661                       BR     LOCD$P                  ;...OF THE LOCATION

```

```

1          .SBTIL macroODT-Get and echo character
2
3          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
4          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
5          ;;;;
6          ;;;;          CHARACTER INPUT AND ECHO SUBROUTINE          ;;;;
7          ;;;;
8          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
10
11         ; Get a character from the console keyboard and echo it back
12         ; exactly as received including parity bits if any. Return with
13         ; character in R2, eighth bit (and high byte) zero.
14
15 171510   GETCHR:
16 171510   TSTB   @#RCSR$1          ;CHARACTER READY?
17 171514   BPL    GETCHR          ;BRANCH IF NOT AND KEEP TRYING
18 171516   MOVB   @#RBUF$1,R2     ;TRANSFER CHARACTER
19 171522
20 171522   PUTCHR:
21 171526   TSTB   @#XCSR$1        ;PRINTER READY
22 171530   BPL    PUTCHR         ;NO, TRY AGAIN
23 171534   MOVB   R2,@#XBUF$1    ;YES, XMIT CHARACTER
24 171540   BIC    #*C<177>,R2   ;CLEAR PARITY
                                     ;CONTINUE
                                     RETURN
    
```

D-41

```

1          .SBTTL macroODT-Type ASCII string
2
3          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
4          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
5          ;;;;
6          ;;;;          MESSAGE PRINT SUBROUTINE          ;;;;
7          ;;;;
8          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
10
11         ; Print message starting with character pointed to by R0 and
12         ; ending with first character with eighth bit set (this character
13         ; is not printed).
14
15 171542          PUTSTR:
16 171542 112002          MOVB   (R0)+,R2          ;GET ASCII CHAR
17 171544 100413          BMI    DONE          ;IS IT THE END MARK?
18 171546 004767 177750          CALL  PUTCHR          ;NO, PRINT IT
19 171552 000773          BR     PUTSTR          ;MORE
20
21         ;ENTRY FOR CARRIAGE RETURN
22
23 171554          PUTCLF:
24 171554 112702 000015          MOVB   #CR,R2          ;PRINT CR
25 171560 004767 177736          CALL  PUTCHR          ;FALL THRU AND PRINT LF
26
27         ;ENTRY FOR LF
28
29 171564 112702 000012          MOVB   #LF,R2          ;PRINT LF
30 171570 004767 177726          CALL  PUTCHR
31 171574 000207          DONE:  RETURN
  
```

D-42


```

1          .SBTTL  macroODT-Get octal digits
2
3          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
4          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
5          ;;;;
6          ;;;;          NUMERIC INPUT ROUTINE          ;;;;
7          ;;;;
8          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
10
11         ; On exit, R0 contains the binary representation of the number entered
12         ; If the carry bit is clear, a <CR> followed number
13         ; If the carry bit is set, some other character followed the number,
14         ; possibly a command.
15
16 171576  ONENUM:
17 171576  CLR          R0          ;CLEAR ACCUMULATOR
18 171600  NEXNUM:
19 171600  CALL        GETCHR      ;GET DIGIT OR TERMINATOR
20 171604  CMPB       R2,#CR      ;CLEAR CARRY AND RETURN
21 171610  BEQ        SRET        ;IF <CR> WAS TYPED
22 171612  GETNUM:
23 171612  SUB        #'8,R2      ;CONVERT TO BINARY...
24 171616  ADD        #'8-'0,R2   ;...AND TEST IF OCTAL OR NOT
25 171622  BCC       NOCT        ;NOT VALID DIGIT.
26 171624  ASL       R0          ;MAKE ROOM FOR NEW DIGIT
27 171626  ASL       R0          ;DITTO
28 171630  ASL       R0          ;DITTO
29 171632  BIS       R2,R0       ;PUT IT IN PLACE
30 171634  BR        NEXNUM      ;GET NEXT
31
32 171636  SRET:  CLC          ;CLEAR CARRY
33 171640  RETURN      ;CONTINUE
34
35 171642  NOCT:  ADD        #'0,R2 ;RESTORE ASCII BECAUSE...
36 171646  SEC          ;...POSSIBLE COMMAND
37 171650  RETURN      ;CONTINUE
    
```

D-43

```

1          .SBTTL macroODT-OCTSTR--type binary in R0 as ASCII
2
3          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
4          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
5          ;;;;
6          ;;;;          NUMERIC OUTPUT ROUTINE          ;;;;
7          ;;;;
8          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
10
11         ; Prints, as a 6-digit octal integer, the value of the binary
12         ; number in R0.
13
14 171652 004767 177676  OCTST0: CALL   PUTCLF          ;NEED CRLF AT ODT ENTRY
15 171656  OCTSTR:
16 171656 010046          MOV    R0,-(SP)          ;SAVE VALUE
17 171660 012746 000006  MOV    #6,-(SP)          ;NO. OF CHARACTERS
18 171664 005002          CLR    R2          ;OUTPUT HOLD
19 171666 006100          5$:  ROL    R0          ;SHIFT MSB INTO LSB
20 171670 006102          ROL    R2          ;" " " " " " " "
21 171672 062702 000060  ADD    #*0,R2          ;MAKE A DIGIT
22 171676 004767 177620  CALL   PUTCHK          ;OUTPUT A CHARACTER
23 171702 005316          DEC    (SP)          ;COUNT
24 171704 001406          BEQ    10$          ;DONE
25 171706 005002          CLR    R2          ;NEXT
26 171710 006100          ROL    R0          ;GET NEXT DIGIT INTO
27 171712 006102          ROL    R2          ;R2
28 171714 006100          ROL    R0          ;FIRST TWO BITS
29 171716 006102          ROL    R2          ;" " " " " " " "
30 171720 000762          BK     5$          ;CONTINUE
31 171722 005726          10$: TST   (SP)+          ;CLEAR COUNT
32 171724 012600          MOV   (SP)+,R0          ;ORIGINAL VALUE
33 171726 000207          RETURN
  
```

D-44

```
1 .SBTTL macroODT-Output messages
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12 171730 077 MSGQ: .NLIST BEX ; ERROR MESSAGE
13 171731 015 012 100 MSG8: .ASCII "?" ; PROMPT
14 .EVEN <CR><LF>"@"<200>
15 .LIST BEX
```

D-45

HARDWARE ENTRY POINT

.SBTTL HARDWARE ENTRY POINT

1	
2	
3	172000
4	172000
5	172000 000167 176254
6	172004
7	172004 000167 176026

.-=172000

START:: JMP

RESTAR:: JMP PWR&SUP

K.&SIRT

```

1
2 172010
3 172010 110137 176202
4 172014 123701 176200
5 172020 001402
6 172022 052700 000001
7 172026 077110
8
9
10
11 172030 012702 171742
12 172034 012701 176540
13 172040 016146 000002
14 172044 012704 171750
15 172050 014461 000004
16 172054 001436
17 172056 005742
18 172060 012716 000010
19 172064 012703 171750
20 172070 005005
21 172072 105761 000004
22 172076 100402
23 172100 077504
24 172102 000422
25
26 172104 111361 000006
27 172110 005005
28 172112 105711
29 172114 100402
30 172116 077503
31 172120 000413
32
33 172122 126113 000002
34 172126 001010
35 172130 105723
36 172132 001356
37 172134 005316
38 172136 001744
39 172140 062761 000010 000004
40 172146 000746
41
42 172150 051200
43 172152 005726
44 172154 004767 177472
45 172160 000167 176516
46

.SBTTL DIAGNOSTICS-Continued
ARGUN2:
16:  MOV B R1, @#PP.B ; send it out port B
     CMP B @#PP.A, R1 ; check input in port A
     BEQ 26 ; branch if same
     BIS #E.PAR, R0 ; else set error flag
28:  SOB R1, 16 ; loop for all values

; Perform SLU 2 diagnostic
     MOV #ERRBIT, R2 ; R2->error flags
     MOV #RCSR62, R1 ; R1 -> SLU2
     MOV 2(R1), -(SP) ; ignore garbage, make temp
     MOV #INITS, R4 ; R4->initial XCSR value
36:  MOV -(R4), 4(R1) ; init XCSR
     BEQ 116 ; branch if done
     TST -(R2) ; R2->next error flag
     MOV #8, (SP) ; (SP)=baud rate counter
44:  MOV #PATTERN, R3 ; R3->patterns
56:  CLR R5 ; init timeout counter
66:  TSTB 4(R1) ; loop pattern around
     BMI 76 ; branch if ready
     SOB R5, 66 ; else bump timeout counter
     BR 106 ; branch if timeout
76:  MOV B (R3), 6(R1)
     CLR R5 ; initialize timeout counter
86:  TSTB (R1)
     BMI 96 ; branch if ready
     SOB R5, 86 ; else bump timeout counter
     BR 106 ; branch if timeout
96:  CMPB 2(R1), (R3) ; come back OK?
     BNE 106 ; no, set error bit & exit
     TSTB (R3)+ ; done all bit patterns?
     BNE 56 ; no
     DEC (SP) ; yes, done all bauds?
     BEQ 36 ; yes
     ADD #10, 4(R1) ; no, to next baud rate
     BR 46
106: BIS (R2), R0 ; set error bit
116: TST (SP)+ ; rid of temp
     CALL OCTSTO ; print error flags
     JMP KBD6 ; and just get out.
     .DSABL LSB

```

D-48

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39

.SBTTL BOOTS-Description

```
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####  
#####
```

000000

.REPT 0

This is a short bootstrap program designed to handle floppy disks or TU58 tape cassettes in either our standard bootable format or in the stand-alone volume format (RT-11 ".SAV"-structured files).

The bootstrap sequence is as follows:

1. Since entry is effected by typing D in response to ODT prompt, get next character (D, X or Y). Get optional device number next (default is 0).
2. If floppy boot is selected:
 - a. Attempt to read 512 bytes from specified unit of the floppy disk, starting from logical block zero, into memory locations starting at 0 at the density of the medium present in the drive at the time.
 - b. If the drive is not ready or does not contain a bootable medium, go back to UDT.
3. If TU58 boot is selected, read the first block from the selected drive into locations starting at 0.
4. If the first byte read into RAM is 240 octal, jump to it. If the first byte is 260 octal, execute the stand-alone volume loader, using the selected device as input.

.ENDR

```

1          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
3          ;;;
4          ;;;          EQUATES USED ONLY BY BOOTSTRAPS          ;;;
5          ;;;
6          ;;;
7          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
8          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9          .SBTTL BOOTS-RX Controller Definitions
10
11          ; RX01/RX02 (RXV11,RXV21) Register Definitions
12
13          177170      RXCS=          ;Control and Status
14          177172      RXDB=      RXCS+2      ;Data Buffer
15
16          ; RX Control and Status Bits
17
18          100000      RX$$ER= 100000      ;Error
19          040000      RX$$IN= 040000      ;Initialize controller
20          030000      RX$$XA= 030000      ;Extended address bits
21          004000      RX$$02= 004000      ;1 if RX02; 0 if RX01
22          003000      RX$$XX= 003000      ;Unused bits
23          000400      RX$$DE= 000400      ;Density (1=double,0=single)
24          000200      RX$$TR= 000200      ;Transfer function
25          000100      RX$$IE= 000100      ;Interrupt enable
26          000040      RX$$DN= 000040      ;Done
27          000020      RX$$UN= 000020      ;Unit select
28          000016      RX$$FN= 000016      ;Function select
29          000001      RX$$GO= 000001      ;GO
30
31          ; RX Function Codes (in RX$$FN) with GO bit preset
32
33          000001      RX$$FIL= 0*2+RX$$GO      ;Fill buffer
34          000003      RX$$EMP= 1*2+RX$$GO      ;Empty buffer
35          000005      RX$$WRT= 2*2+RX$$GO      ;Write sector
36          000007      RX$$RED= 3*2+RX$$GO      ;Read sector
37          000011      RX$$STD= 4*2+RX$$GO      ;Set media density
38          000013      RX$$RST= 5*2+RX$$GO      ;Read status
39          000015      RX$$WDD= 6*2+RX$$GO      ;Write sector with deleted data
40          000017      RX$$EC= 7*2+RX$$GO      ;Read error code
41
42          ; RX Error Codes
43
44          000400      RXE$UN= 000400      ;Unit selected
45          000200      RXE$DR= 000200      ;Drive ready
46          000100      RXE$DD= 000100      ;Deleted data
47          000040      RXE$DN= 000040      ;Drive density
48          000020      RXE$DE= 000020      ;Density error
49          000004      RXE$ID= 000004      ;Initialize done
50          000001      RXE$CR= 000001      ;CRC error
51
52          ; Miscellaneous Definitions
53
54          000010      RETRY= 6.          ;Number of retries
55
56          .SBTTL BOOTS-TU58 Definitions and Protocol Equates
57

```

D-50


```

58          ; Absolute address definitions
59
60          000002      FILNAM = 000002          ;Address of RAD50 filename for
61                                     ; stand-alone program loading
62          001000      DIRBUF = 001000          ;Start of 512. word buffer used
63                                     ; for RT-11 directory operations
64                                     ; in stand-alone loading
65
66          ; TU58 Address definitions
67
68          176540      TI$CSR = RCSR$2          ;DL receiver control and status
69          176542      TI$BFR = RBUF$2         ;DL receiver data buffer
70          176544      TO$CSR = XCSR$2         ;DL transmitter control and status
71          176546      TO$BFR = XBUF$2        ;DL transmitter data buffer
72
73
74          ; TU58 Radial Serial Protocol codes
75
76          ; Flag Byte Definitions:
77
78          000001      R$DAT = ^B<00001>      ;Data message flag
79          000002      R$CTL = ^B<00010>      ;Control message flag
80          000004      R$INT = ^B<00100>      ;Initialize flag
81          000020      R$CON = ^B<10000>      ;Continue flag
82          000023      R$XDF = ^B<10011>      ;XOFF
83
84          ; Control packet operation codes:
85
86          000000      R$NOP = 0.              ;No-operation
87          000001      R$INIT = 1.             ;Initialize
88          000002      R$READ = 2.            ;Read operation
89          000003      R$WRIT = 3.            ;Write operation
90          000004      R$COMP = 4.            ;Compare (NOP on TU58)
91          000005      R$POSI = 5.            ;Position operation
92          000006      R$ABRT = 6.            ;Abort (NOP on TU58)
93          000007      R$DIAG = 7.            ;Diagnose
94          000010      R$GETS = 8.            ;Get status
95          000011      R$SETS = 9.            ;Set status (NOP on TU58)
96          000012      R$GETC = 10.           ;Get characteristics
97          000013      R$SETC = 11.           ;Set characteristics (NOP on TU58)
98          000100      R$END = ^B<01000000>   ;*END message
99
100         ; END packet success codes:
101
102         000000      S$NORM = 0.              ;Normal success
103         000001      S$KETR = 1.              ;Success but with retries
104         177776      S$PART = -2.             ;Partial operation (end of medium)
105         177770      S$UNIT = -8.             ;Invalid unit number
106         177767      S$CART = -9.             ;No cartridge
107         177765      S$WPRT = -11.            ;Cartridge write protected
108         177757      S$DCHK = -17.            ;Data check error
109         177740      S$SEEK = -32.            ;Seek error (block not found)
110         177737      S$MOTR = -33.            ;Motor stopped
111         177720      S$OPCD = -48.            ;Invalid operation code
112         177711      S$RECN = -55.            ;Invalid record number
113
114         .SBITL BOOTS-RT11 Definitions and Equates

```

D-51

```

115
116           ; RT-11 Directory Structure Definitions
117
118           001000           SEGALO = DIRBUF           ;Number of segments allocated
119           001002           NXTSEG = DIRBUF+2         ;Number of next logical segment
120           001004           HGHSEG = DIRBUF+4         ;Highest segment in use
121           001006           XTRBYT = DIRBUF+6         ;Number of extra bytes per entry
122           001010           STRBLK = DIRBUF+10        ;Starting blocks for files
123
124           000016           ENTSIZ = 7*2             ; in this segment
125           000010           D.FLEN = 10              ;Size of a directory entry
126           000400           TENTAS = 000400          ;Offset to file length in entry
127           001000           EMPTY$ = 001000          ;Flag for tentative file entry
128           002000           PERMF$ = 002000          ;Flag for empty area entry
129           004000           ENDSG$ = 004000          ;Flag for permanent file
130
131           ; RT-11 System Communications Area Definitions
132
133           000040           RT$STA = 000040           ;Start address for program
134           000042           RT$ISP = 000042           ;Initial stack pointer
135           000044           RT$JSW = 000044           ;Job status word
136           000046           RT$USR = 000046           ;USR load address
137           000050           RT$HGH = 000050           ;Job high memory limit
138           000052           RT$EMT = 000052           ;(Byte) EMT error code
139           000053           RT$UER = 000053           ;(Byte) User error code
140           000054           RT$RMN = 000054           ;Base address of resident monitor
141           000056           RT$FCH = 000056           ;(Byte) Console fill character
142           000057           RT$FCT = 000057           ;(Byte) Console fill count
    
```

```

1                                     .SBTTL BOOTS-Program entry point
2
3                                     ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
4                                     ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
5                                     ;;;;                                     ;;;;
6                                     ;;;; BOOTSTRAP INITIALIZATION AND COMMAND INTERPRETER ;;;;
7                                     ;;;;                                     ;;;;
8                                     ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
9                                     ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
10
11                                    ; A "D" was entered in response to the ODT prompt, so we get
12                                    ; here and expect "D", "X" or "Y" next, followed by a CR or a
13                                    ; unit number. We set bits up in B.CNTL as follows:
14                                    ;
15                                    ;   BIT 7: 0 = TU58
16                                    ;           1 = KX01/02
17                                    ;           Used by stand-alone volume loader to select proper
18                                    ;           read routine.
19                                    ;   BIT 0: Device number
20                                    ;
21                                    ; Note: if no memory was found at 000000, bit 15 of B.CNTL,
22                                    ; called "NO.LOW" will be set and the bootstraps will be
23                                    ; disabled.
24
25 172164 BOOTS::
26 172164 012737 000072 176544 MOV #TUBAUD,@#IO$CSR ;Set TU58 Baud Rate
27
28                                    ; Jump here with ODT if booting TU58's at other than default baud rate
29
30 172172 SITUBD::
31 172172 010667 175566 MOV SP,IN.USR ;Permit HALTs and BREAKS
32                                     ; by making IN.USR non-zero
33 172176 005004 CLR R4 ;Assemble new B.CNTL here
34 172200 004767 177304 CALL GETCHR ;Keyboard character in R2
35 172204 120227 000104 CMPB R2,#'L ;DD = TU58 cassette
36 172210 001412 BEQ 1$ ;R4 is clear for DD
37 172212 012704 000200 MOV #DEVBIT,R4 ;R4 bit 7 is set for DX, DY
38 172216 020227 000130 CMP R2,#'X ;DX = KX01 or RX02
39 172222 001405 BEQ 1$ ;DY = RX01 or RX02, the code's
40 172224 020227 000131 CMP R2,#'Y ; the same- it knows both den-
41 172230 001402 BEQ 1$ ; sites, DMA, non-DMA
42 172232 ABORT <Illegal device name>
43
44 172236 004767 177246 1$: CALL GETCHR ;Get device number or CR
45 172242 022702 000015 CMP #15,R2 ;Is it CR?
46 172246 001410 BEQ 3$ ;CR means drive 0
47 172250 162702 000060 SUB #'0,R2 ;Drive 0?
48 172254 001405 BEQ 3$ ;Yup.
49 172256 005302 DEC R2 ;Drive 1?
50 172260 001402 BEQ 2$ ;Yes, skip the ABORT
51 172262 ABORT <Illegal unit number>
52
53 172266 005204 2$: INC R4 ;For unit 1.
54 172270 110467 175474 3$: MOVB R4,B.CNTL ;Set device, unit information.
55 172274 005767 175470 TST B.CNTL ;Test NO.LOW
56 172300 100002 BPL 4$ ;we have low memory
57                                     ;we don't, so go to UD1
    
```

D-53

```

58 172302          ABORT    <No low memory, can't boot>
59
60                ; Before proceeding, we set up the bus timeout trap vector, enable
61                ; trap to 4 emulation and reset the bus.  We do a delay (see
62                ; explanation below) and set up the stack so the stand-alone booter and
63                ; device primary bootstraps can get the information they need passed
64                ; to them in R0 and R1 (see CMK240, below).
65
66 172306 012737 172370 000004 4$:  MOV    #BADBOT,@#4      ;If we time out, we want to re-
67 172314 012737 000300 000006      MOV    #PR16,@#6      ;initialize everything.
68 172322 000005                      RESET    ;For now, init. the bus.
69
70                ;
71                ; Note: the previous instruction also screws up some devices
72                ; which perform a long initialization sequence, such as RX02's,
73                ; which do an automatic boot from drive 0.  The long delay below
74                ; is necessary in order to assure drive 1 is ready if a boot
75                ; is desired from it.
76 172324          DELAY    R0,R1,9.          ;Delay 2 seconds
77 172336 012706 167644      MOV    $$$STACK,SP    ;Initialize the stack.
78 172342 010667 175430      MOV    SP,TRAP4       ;Set up trap-to-4 emulation
79                                ;by making TRAP4 non-zero
80 172346 012716 037776      MOV    #37776,(SP)    ;Some boots need a memory-top
81                                ; address here, so 8k will do
82 172352 010402          MOV    R4,R2          ;Boot control word here
83 172354 042702 177776      BIC    #^C<DEVNUM>,R2 ;Want only unit no. in R2
84 172360 010246          MOV    R2,-(SP)       ;And we'll save it too.
85
86 172362 105704          TSTB   R4            ;Bit 7 set for RX01/02
87 172364 100405          BMI    KXBOOT      ;Go to floppy boot
88 172366 000436          BR     TUBOOT      ;Go to TU58 boot
89
90 172370          BADBOT:
91 172370 012706 167644      MOV    $$$STACK,SP    ;Restore the stack
92 172374          ABORT    <Unexpected timeout during boot>

```

D-54

1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14 172400
 15 172400 012746 177170
 16 172404 005737 177170
 17 172410 000240
 18 172412 012701 001000
 19 172416 005000
 20 172420 005004
 21 172422 004767 000402

.SBTTL BOOTS-RX01/RX02 Bootstrap

```

    ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
    ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
    ;;;;
    ;;;; FLOPPY BOOTSTRAP ;;;;
    ;;;; ;;;;
    ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
    ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
    
```

; This routine will bootstrap either floppy drive, at the density of the
 ; media mounted in that drive.

RXBOOT:

```

    MOV    #RXCS,-(SP)      ;Need floppy CSR for CHK240
    TST    @#RXCS          ;if not there, time out via 4
    NOP                    ;to ST173 and reset the world
    MOV    #512.,R1        ;Byte count
    CLR    R0              ;Starting block number
    CLR    R4              ;RAM buffer address = 000000
    CALL   DREAD           ;LOAD IT ALL IN
    
```

```

1                                     .SBTTL BOOTS-Distinguishing type of boot block
2
3                                     #####
4                                     #####
5                                     #####
6                                     ##### DISTINGUISH STANDARD FROM STAND-ALONE FROM #####
7                                     ##### NON-BOOTABLE VOLUMES. #####
8                                     #####
9                                     #####
10                                    #####
11
12                                    ; The CHK240 routine will repeat powerup sequence if location 0 does not
13                                    ; contain a valid secondary bootstrap (i.e., does not have a 240 or 260
14                                    ; in it). It starts execution of the booted program if there's a 240,
15                                    ; and goes to the stand-alone program loader if there's a 260.
16
17 172426                                CHK240:
18 172426 022737 000240 000000          CMP      #240,#0                ;Did we read a valid bootstrap?
19 172434 001410                                BEQ     1s
20 172436 022737 000260 000000          CMP      #260,#0
21 172444 001447                                BEQ     STANDB                ;Stand-alone volumes start with 260
22 172446 004767 1757b6                CALL    VECSET                ;Restore wiped-out vectors
23 172452                                ABORT   <No boot block on volume>
24
25 172456 012601          1s:          MOV     (SP)+,R1                ;Unit CSR address
26 172460 012600                                MOV     (SP)+,R0                ;Unit number
27 172462 005007                                CLR     PC                      ;Standard secondary boots
  
```

D-56

D-57

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12 172464
13 172464 012746 176540
14 172470 012701 176544
15 172474 005003
16 172476 005211
17 172500 004767 001132
18 172504 105711
19 172506 100376
20 172510 042711 000001
21 172514 012703
22 172516 004 004
23 172520 004715
24 172522 005741
25 172524 105737 176540
26 172530 100375
27 172532 121127 000020
28 172536 001402
29 172540
30
31
32
33 172544 005000
34 172546 012701 001000
35 172552 004767 000212
36 172556 100323
37 172560
38

                                .SBTTL BOOTS-TU58 Bootstrap
                                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
                                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
                                ;;;;
                                ;;;;          TU58 TAPE CASSETTE BOOTSTRAP          ;;;;
                                ;;;;
                                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
                                ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;

                                .ENABL LSB
TUBOOT:
MOV      #TI$CSR,-(SP)          ;CHK240 wants TU58 CSR
MOV      #TO$CSR,R1            ;R1 -> output CSR for TU58 serial line
CLR      R3                    ;Set R3 = 0 (Two NULLs)
INC      @R1                   ;Start transmitting BREAK to TU58
CALL    CH$OUT                 ;Send eight NULLS
1$:      TST@ @K1              ;Is transmitter ready again yet?
BPL     1$                     ;If PL no - wait
BIC     #XC.BRK,@R1           ;Else stop sending BREAK now
MOV      (PC)+,R3              ;Get two INIT commands for TU58
        .BYTE R$$INT,R6$INT
CALL    @R5                    ;And transmit them
TST     -(R1)                 ;Dump any garbage char in TI$BUF
2$:      TSTB @#TI$CSR         ;Is character available from the TU58?
BPL     2$                     ;If PL, no - wait in loop
CMPB    @R1,#R$$CON           ;If so, was it a CONTINUE flag?
BEQ     3$                     ;If EQ, yes- go ahead
ABORT   <TU58 initialization error>

; TU58 is now initialized. Prepare to read block #0.
3$:      CLR      R0            ;Block number = 0
MOV      #512,,R1             ;Byte count = one block
CALL    READZU                ;Attempt to read the block
BPL     CHK240                 ;If PL, read was successful
ABORT   <TU58 block 0 read error>
        .DSABL LSB
  
```



```

1
2
3 172714 011401
4 172716 000301
5 172720 006301
6 172722 004767 000042
7 172726 100002
8 172730
9 172734 013705 000040
10 172740 032705 000001
11 172744 001402
12 172746
13
14 172752
15 172752 012601
16 172754 112600
17 172756 013706 000042
18 172762 005067 175010
19 172766 000115
20
21 172770
22 172770 005004
23 172772 016602 000004
24 172776 000407

.SBTIL BOOTS-Load Stand-Alone Program File
LOAD: MOV @R4,R1 ;R1 = size of file in blocks
SWAB R1 ; * 256. = word count
ASL R1 ; * 2 = byte count
CALL READZU ;Read the program file into memory
SPL 1$ ;if M1, error in read-ABORT
ABORT <Stand-alone file read error>
1$: MOV @#RT$STA,R5 ;Get program start adrs
BIT #1,R5 ;Is adrs even?
BEQ STARTS ;If EQ yes - okay
ABORT <lllegal transfer address>

STARTS: MOV (SP)+,R1 ;Pass the CSR address
MOV (SP)+,R0 ;Get unit number booted
MOV @#RT$ISP,SP ;Load program's stack pointer
CLR TRAP4 ;Disable trap to 4 feature
JMP @R5 ;Go start program execution

READZU: CLR R4 ;Load at 0
READU: MOV 4(SP),R2 ;Get unit number
BR AROUND3 ; SKIP OVER THE ENTRY POINT
    
```

```
1  
2  
3  
4 173000 173000  
5 173000 106427 000340  
6 173004 000005  
7 173006 005000  
8 173010 077001  
9  
10 173012 000167 175242
```

```
                .SBTTL 173000G ENTRY POINT  
                . =173000  
$T173::  
MTPS    #PHI7  
RESET  
CLR     R0  
SOB     R0,.  
JMP     PWR&SUP  
                ;Can't assume anything here.  
                ;But PWR&SUP usually does.  
                ;DELAY for the sake of DLART.  
                ;(Maint. bit cleared by RESET  
                ;just a little too long).
```



```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21 173030 010446
22 173032 010046
23 173034 010146
24
25
26
27 173036 012701 177172
28 173042 005000
29 173044 006002
30 173046 103002
31 173050 052700 000020
32 173054 004567 000312
33 173060 000013
34 173062 111102
35 173064 100402
36 173066
37 173072 032702 000040
38 173076 001411
39
40
41
42
43
44 173100 052700 000400
45 173104 012602
46 173106 000302
47 173110 012603
48 173112 006303
49 173114 012704 000200
50 173120 000410
51
52
53
54
55
56 173122 012602
57 173124 000302

.SBTTL BOOTS-RX01/RX02 Read routines
#####
#####
##### FLOPPY DISK READ ROUTINES #####
#####
#####
; With registers set up as below, read the appropriate number of
; full sectors from the floppy, at either density, with either
; KXV21 DMA or RXV11 Programmed I/O interface.
;
; R0: Starting block number for transfer.
; R1: Byte count for transfer
; R2: Unit number
; R4: Address of buffer to receive data

.ENABL LSB
DREAD: MOV R4,-(SP) ;Save buffer address
MOV R0,-(SP) ;Save starting LBN
MOV R1,-(SP) ;Save byte count

; Check status and media density of selected drive

MOV #RXDB,R1 ;Set up R1 for benefit of RXGD
CLR R0 ;Initialize current unit/density word
ROR R2 ;Bit 0 set = unit 1
BCC 1$

BIS #RX$$UN,R0 ;Set unit 1
1$: JSR R5,RXGO ;Start a read status operation
; to determine status and density
.WORD KX$NST
MOV# @R1,R2 ;Pick up low byte of status
BMI 2$ ;If PL, drive not ready
ABORT <Floppy drive not ready>
2$: BIT #RXE$DN,K2 ;Check media density
BEQ 3$ ;If EQ, single density

; Double density.
; Logical sector number = logical block number * 2
; Sector count = byte count/256.

BIS #RX$$DE,R0 ;Set double density in command
MOV (SP)+,R2 ;Byte count
SWAB R2 ;Divide by 256
MOV (SP)+,R3 ;LBN
ASL R3 ;Multiply by 2
MOV #128.,R4 ;Words per sector
BR 4$

; Single density.
; Logical sector number = logical block number * 4
; Sector count = byte count/128.

3$: MOV (SP)+,R2 ;Byte count
SWAB R2 ;Divide by 256

```

D-62

```

50 173126 006302          ASL    R2          ;And multiply by 2
59 173130 012603          MOV    (SP)+,R3    ;LBN
60 173132 006303          ASL    R3
61 173134 006303          ASL    R3          ;Multiply by 4
62 173136 012704 000100  MOV    #64.,R4    ;words per sector
63
64                          ; Set up stack as follows:
65                          ; 0(SP) = Logical Sector Number
66                          ; 2(SP) = Sector count
67                          ; 4(SP) = words per sector
68                          ; 6(SP) = Buffer address
69
70 173142 010446          46:   MOV    R4,-(SP)    ;Words per sector
71 173144 010246          MOV    R2,-(SP)    ;Sector count
72 173146 010346          MOV    R3,-(SP)    ;Logical Sector Number
73
74                          ; Start the read operation.
75                          ; This is the top of the loop.
76
77 173150 004567 000216  56:   JSR    R5,RXGD    ;Start a sector read
78 173154 000007          .WORD  RX$KED
79
80                          ; Convert Logical Sector Numbers to Physical tracks and sectors.
81
82 173156 011603          MOV    @SP,R3      ;Get Logical Sector Number
83 173160 012702 000010  MOV    #8.,R2      ;Loop count
84 173164 022703 006400  66:   CMP    #26.*200,R3 ;Does 26 go into dividend?
85 173170 101002          BHI    76          ;Branch if not, C clear (BHI => BCC)
86 173172 062703 171400  ADD    #-26.*200,R3 ;Subtract 26 from dividend (C set)
87 173176 006103          78:   ROL    R3          ;Shift dividend and quotient
88 173200 005302          DEC    R2          ;Decrement loop count
89 173202 003370          BGT    66          ;Branch till divide done
90 173204 110302          MOVVB R3,R2        ;Copy track number
91 173206 105003          CLRFB R3          ;Remove track number from remainder
92 173210 000303          SWAB  R3          ;Get remainder
93 173212 022703 000014  CMP    #12.,R3    ;C=1 if 13<=R3<=25, else C=0
94 173216 006103          ROL    R3          ;Sector*2 (2:1 interleave)
95                          ; [+1 (C) if sector 13-25]
96 173220 006302          ASL    R2          ;Double the track number
97 173222 060203          ADD    R2,R3      ;Skew the sector
98 173224 060203          ADD    R2,R3      ; by adding in
99 173226 060203          ADD    R2,R3      ; 6 * track number
100 173230 006202          ASR    R2          ;Undouble the track number
101 173232 005202          INC    R2          ; and make it 1-76 (Skip track 0
102                          ; for ANSI)
103 173234 162703 000032  86:   SUB    #26.,R3    ;Put sector
104 173240 002375          BGE    86          ; into range
105 173242 062703 000033  ADD    #27.,R3    ; 1-26
106
107                          ; Head the sector
108
109 173246 010311          MOV    R3,@R1     ;Set sector number
110 173250 004514          JSR    R5,@R4     ;
111 173252 010211          MOV    R2,@R1     ;Set track number
112 173254 004514          JSR    R5,@R4     ;Perform a sector read
113 173256 100002          BPL    98         ;If MI, error
114 173260          ABORT  <Floppy read error>

```

D-63

```

1                                     ; Empty RXV11/RXV21 buffer into RAM
2
3 173264 004567 000102          9$:   JSK    R5,RXGO          ;Start empty buffer function
4 173270 000003                .WORD  RX$EMP          ; and wait for TR
5 173272 032737 004000 177170   BIT    #RX$602,@#RXCS      ;Is DMA available?
6 173300 001407                BEQ    10$              ;If Eq no - handle as RX01
7
8                                     ; RX02 DMA Operation
9
10 173302 016611 000004         MOV    4(SP),#R1          ;Else load word count
11 173306 004514                JSR    R5,#R4           ;wait for TR
12 173310 016611 000006         MOV    6(SP),#R1          ;And load current bus address
13 173314 004514                JSR    R5,#R4           ;wait for DONE
14 173316 000410                BR     12$              ;
15
16                                     ; RX01 Programmed I/O Operation
17
18 173320 016603 000004         10$:  MOV    4(SP),R3          ;Get word count
19 173324 006303                ASL    R3                ;Turn word count into byte count
20 173326 016602 000006         MOV    6(SP),R2          ;Get starting bus address
21 173332 111122                11$:  MOVSB  @R1,(R2)+      ;Move one byte from buffer to memory
22 173334 004514                JSK    R5,#R4           ;Wait for TR or DONE
23 173336 077303                SOB    R3,11$          ;Loop for all bytes in first sector
24
25                                     ; Loop back if not yet finished
26
27 173340 016603 000004         12$:  MOV    4(SP),R3          ;Get word count
28 173344 006303                ASL    R3                ;Turn into byte count
29 173346 060366 000006         ADD    R3,6(SP)          ;Update bus address
30 173352 005216                INC    @SP                ;Update Logical Sector Number
31 173354 005366 000002         DEC    2(SP)             ;Decrement Sector Count
32 173360 001273                BNE    5$                ;Read another sector
33 173362 062706 000010         ADD    #8.,SP            ;Pop the stack
34 173366 000257                CCC                      ;Clear condition codes
35                                     ; to show success.
36 173370 000207                RETURN                  ;All done
37                                     .DSABL LSB

```

D-64

```
1
2 ; The main subroutine for sending disk commands and waiting for
3 ; their completion.
4 ;
5 ; Register usage:
6 ; R0 = density bit ! unit select bit (proto for commands)
7 ; R1 = RXDB address
8 ; R4 = KXGO TR/DONE test routine pointer
9 ;
10 173372 012504 RXGO: MOV (R5)+,R4 ;Copy command word to use
11 173374 050004 BIS R0,R4 ;Set unit # and density
12 173376 010437 177170 MOV R4,@#RXCS ;Start operation
13 173402 010704 MOV PC,R4 ;Copy adrs for later calls
14 173404 005741 TST -(R1) ;R1 -> RXCS
15 173406 032711 000240 16: BIT #RXS$TR!RX$$DN,@R1 ;wait for TR or DONE
16 173412 001775 BEQ 1$ ;If EQ, neither are true yet
17 173414 005721 TST (R1)+ ;Reset R1 -> KXDB and check for errors
18 173416 000205 RTS R5 ;Return to caller
19
```

```

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
        .SBTTL BOOTS-TU58 Read routines
        ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
        ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
        ;;;;
        ;;;;          TU58 DECTape II READ ROUTINES          ;;;;
        ;;;;
        ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
        ; Starts a read operation on the TU58 by transmitting a command packet
        ;
        ; Inputs:
        ;   R0 = starting block # for transfer
        ;   R1 = byte count for transfer
        ;   R2 = unit number
        ;   R4 = address of buffer to receive data
        ; Outputs:
        ;   R0, R1, R2 unchanged
        ; Destroys:
        ;   R3, R4, R5
        .ENABL LSB
INHEAD: MOV     R4, -(SP)          ;Save buffer address
        CLR     R4                ;Init checksum
        MOV     #10.*400+R5$CTL,R3 ;Set command flag and length
        CALL   CH2OUT             ;Output two chars and set R5
        MOV     #R5READ,R3       ;Send read command and modifier=0
        CALL   @R5
        MOV     R2,R3            ;Then unit number and switches=u
        CALL   @R5
        CLR     R3                ;Plus a zero sequence number
        CALL   @R5
        MOV     R1,R3            ;Followed by the byte count
        CALL   @R5
        MOV     R0,R3            ;And the block number
        CALL   @R5
        MOV     R4,R3            ;Finally, transmit the checksum
        CALL   @R5
    
```

D-66


```

1
2 ; Now ready to accept data messages from the TU58
3 173466 012600 MOV (SP)+,R0 ;R0 -> data buffer
4 ; CLC ;(CH2OUT leaves C clear)
5 173470 006001 ROR R1 ;R1 = word count for transfer
6 173472 004767 000116 16: CALL 7$ ;Get first word of packet
7 173476 122703 000001 CMPB #R$DAT,R3 ;Is this indeed a data message?
8 173502 001017 BNE 3$ ;If NE no - may be END message
9 173504 105003 CLRB R3 ;Else clear flags
10 173506 000303 SWAB R3 ;Move packet byte count to low byte
11 173510 106003 ROKB R3 ;And convert to word count
12 173512 160301 SUB R3,R1 ;Remove from transfer count
13 173514 010305 MOV R3,R5 ;And copy for loop counter
14 173516 004767 000102 28: CALL 9$ ;Get next two words
15 173522 010320 MOV R3,(R0)+ ;Store in buffer
16 173524 077504 SOB R5,2$ ;Loop for entire data message
17 173526 004767 000044 CALL 5$ ;Get checksum and compare
18 173532 005701 TST R1 ;Have all data records been
19 ; transferred?
20 173534 001356 BNE 1$ ;If NE no
21 173536 004767 000052 CALL 7$ ;And get prospective
22 ; END packet start
23 173542 004767 000056 38: CALL 9$ ;Get opcode/success bytes
24 ; of END packet
25 173546 122703 000100 CMPB #R$END,R3 ;Is this an END packet?
26 173552 001402 BEQ 4$ ;If NE no - ABORT
27 173554 ABORT <TU58 END packet missing>
28 173560 010300 48: MOV R3,R0 ;Save success code in R0
29 173562 004767 000032 CALL 8$ ;Read remainder of END packet
30 173566 004767 000004 CALL 5$ ;And check its checksum
31 173572 000300 SWAB R0 ;Set CC's on success code of transfer
32 173574 000207 RETURN ;Return to caller
33
34 173576 004767 000064 58: CALL CH2IN ;Get two checksum bytes
35 173602 020403 CMP R4,R3 ;Does it match calculated value?
36 173604 001402 BEQ 6$ ;If NE no - ERROR
37 173606 ABORT <TU58 checksum error>
38
39 173612 000207 68: RETURN ;Else return with success
40
41 173614 005004 78: CLR R4 ;Init checksum
42 173616 000402 BR 9$ ;And get the first word
43
44 173620 004717 88: CALL @PC ;Read 4 words
45 173622 004717 CALL @PC
46 173624 004767 000036 98: CALL CM2IN ;Read next two bytes
47 173630 060304 ADD R3,R4 ;Add into checksum
48 173632 005504 ADC R4 ; with end-around carry
49 173634 000207 RETURN ;And back to caller
50 .DSABL LSB

```

D-67

```

1          ; CH2OUT -- Write two bytes to the TU58
2          ;
3          ; Writes two bytes to interface and updates checksum.
4          ;
5          ; Inputs:
6          ;       R3 = two bytes to be output; low byte first
7          ;       R4 = current checksum word
8          ; Outputs:
9          ;       R3 unchanged
10         ;       R4 updated to new checksum
11         ;       R5 pointing to CH2OUT routine for easier future CALLs
12
13 173636   CH2OUT:
14 173636   CALL    @PC                ;entry point to output 8 characters
15 173640   CALL    @PC
16 173642   CH2OUT:
17 173642   MOV     PC,R5                ;Set R5 to following routine adrs
18 173644   ADD     R3,R4                ;Update checksum word
19 173646   ADC     R4                    ; with end-around carry
20 173650   CALL    @PC                ;Repeat for both characters
21 173652   105737 176544   10:   TSTB   @#T0$CSR        ;Is interface ready for output?
22 173656   BPL     1$                    ;If PL no - wait
23 173660   MOVB   R3,@#T0$BFR        ;Else transmit character to TU58
24 173664   BR     CHRET              ;Merge with other routine to return
25
26         ; CH2IN -- Read two bytes from the TU58
27         ; CHIN  -- Read a single byte from the TU58
28         ;
29         ; Inputs:
30         ;       none.
31         ; Outputs:
32         ;       R3 = character(s) read
33
34 173666   CH2IN: CALL    @PC                ;Read two, not one
35 173670   CHIN:  CLRB   R3                ;And zero out space for new one
36 173672   105737 176540   10:   TSTB   @#T1$CSR        ;Is a character available?
37 173676   BPL     1$                    ;If PL no
38 173700   BISB   @#T1$BFR,R3        ;Else set into register
39 173704   CHRET: SWAB   R3                ;Move current character over
40 173706   RETURN                       ;And return to caller
  
```

KIT11-A2 1K FIRMWARE MACRO V04.00 5-OCT-81 22:56:27 PAGE 63

END STATEMENT

1

2

000001

.END

.SBTTL END STATEMENT

AROUN2 172010	E.PAR = 000001	PP.BI6= 000014	RT\$USR= 000046	R.PC = 167766 G
AROUN3 173016	FAKOUT 170424	PP.BI7= 000016	RXBOOT 172400	R.STAK= 000001
AUTOBA 170472 G	FILNAM= 000002	PP.C = 176204	RXCS = 177170	R.TYPE= 167762 G
BADBOT 172370	GETCHR 171510	PP.CHI= 000010	RXDB = 177172	R.\$TRT 170036 G
BAUDR\$= 000032	GETNUM 171612	PP.CLO= 000001	RX\$SCR= 000001	SAVPC = 167752 G
BD.003= 000000	HGHSEG= 001004	PP.CWR= 176206	RX\$DD= 000100	SAVPS = 167754 G
BD.006= 000010	HKBDQ 171140	PP.DRA= 000020	RX\$DE= 000020	SEGALO= 001000
BD.012= 000020	HKBD\$ 171142	PP.DRB= 000002	RX\$DN= 000040	SPACE = 000040
BD.024= 000030	HVBAUD 170556	PP.MDA= 000040	RX\$DR= 000200	SRET 171636
BD.048= 000040	INBYTE 170550	PP.MDB= 000004	RX\$ID= 000004	STANDB 172564
BD.096= 000050	INBYT\$ 170556	PP.MD2= 000100	RX\$SUN= 000400	START 172000 G
BD.192= 000060	INITS 171750	PP.MOD= 000200	RXGO 173372	START\$ 172752
BD.384= 000070	IN.USR= 167764 G	PRINT 170706	RX\$EMP= 000003	STRbLK= 001010
BIT0 = 000001	KBDQ 170674	PRI6 = 000300	RX\$FIL= 000001	STUBD 172172 G
BIT1 = 000002	KBD\$ 170702	PRI7 = 000340	RX\$REC= 000017	ST173 173000 G
BIT10 = 002000	LCSET 171246	PUTCHR 171522	RX\$RED= 000007	SWCMD 171212
BIT11 = 004000	LEDOFF= 000017	PUTCLF 171554	RX\$RST= 000013	\$S\$CAT= 177767
BIT12 = 010000	LF = 000012	PUTLF 171564	RX\$STD= 000011	\$S\$DCHK= 177757
BIT13 = 020000	LOAD 172714	PUTSTR 171542	RX\$WDD= 000015	\$S\$MOTR= 177737
BIT14 = 040000	LOCDSF 171252	PWR\$UP 170260 G	RX\$WRT= 000005	\$S\$NORM= 000000
BIT15 = 100000	MODE = 000221	QODT 170666	RX\$SDE= 000400	\$S\$OPCD= 177720
BIT2 = 000004	MSGQ 171730	RANBOT= 160010	RX\$SDN= 000040	\$S\$PART= 177776
BIT3 = 000010	MSG\$ 171731	RANTOP= 167776	RX\$SER= 100000	\$S\$RECN= 177711
BIT4 = 000020	NEXNUM 171600	RBUF\$1= 177562	RX\$SFG= 000016	\$S\$RETR= 000001
BIT5 = 000040	NOCT 171642	RBUF\$2= 176542	RX\$SGO= 000001	\$S\$SEEK= 177740
BIT6 = 000100	NO.LOW= 100000	RB.BRK= 004000	RX\$SIL= 000100	\$S\$UNIT= 177770
BIT7 = 000200	NXTSEG= 001002	RB.ERR= 100000	RX\$SIN= 040000	\$S\$WPR1= 177765
BIT8 = 000400	OCTSTR 171656	RB.FRM= 020000	RX\$SIH= 000200	TENTA\$= 000400
BIT9 = 001000	OCTSTO 171652	RB.OVR= 040000	RX\$SUN= 000020	TISBFR= 176542
BOOTS 172164 G	ODT 170602 G	RCMD 171144	RX\$SXA= 030000	TISCSR= 176540
BRKN00 170010 G	ODTFLG= 167750 G	RCMD1 171232	RX\$SXX= 003000	TO\$BFR= 176546
B.CNTL= 167770 G	ODTLQC= 167746 G	RCSH\$1= 177560	RX\$S02= 004000	TO\$CSR= 176544
CHIN 173670	ODTSTK= 167744 G	RCSR\$2= 176540	RSABRT= 000006	TKAP4 = 167776 G
CHK240 172426	ODT\$HY= 167774 G	RC.ACT= 004000	R\$COMP= 000004	TREAD 173420
CHRET 173704	ONENUM 171576	RC.DUN= 000200	R\$DIAG= 000007	TUBAUD= 000072
CH2IN 173666	O.CNTL= 167772 G	RC.IEN= 000100	R\$END = 000100	TUBOOT 172464
CH2OUT 173642	PATERN 171750	READU 172772	R\$GETC= 000012	T.BIT = 000020
CH8OUT 173636	PBR0 = 000010	READZU 172770	R\$GETS= 000010	USERSP= 167760 G
CR = 000015	PBR1 = 000020	REGOUT 171240	R\$INIT= 000001	VLC\$LT 170440 G
DEVBIT= 000200	PBR2 = 000040	RESTAR 172004 G	R\$NOP = 000000	XBUF\$1= 177566
DEVNUM= 000001	PCMD 171044	RETRY = 000010	R\$POSI= 000005	XBUF\$2= 176546
DIAGNO 171754	PERMF\$= 002000	RFLAG = 000200	R\$READ= 000002	XCSR\$1= 177564
DIBBUF= 001000	PP.A = 176200	RPOINT= 167756 G	R\$SETC= 000013	XCSR\$2= 176544
DONE 171574	PP.B = 176202	RT\$EMT= 000052	R\$SETS= 000011	XC.BRK= 000001
DREAD 173030	PP.BIC= 000000	RT\$FCH= 000056	R\$WRIT= 000003	XC.IEN= 000100
D.FLEN= 000010	PP.BIS= 000001	RT\$FCT= 000057	R\$CON= 000020	XC.MNT= 000004
EMPTY\$= 001000	PP.BI0= 000000	RT\$HGH= 000050	R\$CTL= 000002	XC.PBE= 000002
ENDSG\$= 004000	PP.BI1= 000002	RT\$ISP= 000042	R\$SDAT= 000001	XC.RDY= 000200
ENT\$IZ= 000016	PP.BI2= 000004	RT\$JSW= 000044	R\$SINT= 000004	XTKBIT= 001006
ERRBIT 171742	PP.BI3= 000006	RT\$RMN= 000054	R\$XOF= 000023	\$S\$TACK= 167644 G
E.EXT = 000100	PP.BI4= 000010	RT\$STA= 000040	R.HALT= 100000	\$S\$BRK 170000 G
E.INT = 000010	PP.BI5= 000012	RT\$UEH= 000053	R.NXM = 000200	\$S\$SLC 170006 G

. ABS. 174000 000
000000 001
ERRORS DETECTED: 0

KXT11-A2 1K FIRMWARE MACRO V04.00 5-OCT-81 22:56:27 PAGE 63-2
SYMBOL TABLE

VIRTUAL MEMORY USED: 9216 WORDS (.36 PAGES)
DYNAMIC MEMORY AVAILABLE FOR 46 PAGES
,FALCON/CFALCON

\$\$\$BRK	14-16#	27-35						
\$\$\$LTC	14-20#	27-37						
\$\$TACK	13-30#	24-13	27-17	49-77	49-91			
AROUN2	44-47	46-2#						
AROUN3	54-24	56-2#						
AUTOBA	27-13	28-43#						
B.CNTL	13-14#	26-49*	49-54*	49-55	56-3			
BADBOT	49-66	49-90#						
BAUDR#	9-14#	28-44						
BD.003	7-21#							
BD.006	7-22#							
BD.012	7-23#							
BD.024	7-24#	9-14						
BD.048	7-25#							
BD.096	7-26#							
BD.192	7-27#							
BD.384	7-28#	9-18						
BIT0	5-5#	7-43	8-29	8-47	10-5	10-13	35-50	
BIT1	5-6#	7-36	8-27	8-38	8-40	8-42	8-44	
BIT10	5-15#							
BIT11	5-16#	6-16	6-37					
BIT12	5-17#							
BIT13	5-18#	6-35						
BIT14	5-19#	6-32						
BIT15	5-20#	6-30	10-3	10-9				
BIT2	5-7#	7-30	8-25	8-38	8-39	8-42	8-43	
BIT3	5-8#	7-15	8-23	8-38	8-39	8-40	8-41	
BIT4	5-9#	7-16	8-21	9-34				
BIT5	5-10#	7-17	8-18	38-11				
BIT6	5-11#	6-23	7-8	8-17	38-9			
BIT7	5-12#	6-19	7-3	8-15	9-32	10-4	10-11	
BIT8	5-13#							
BIT9	5-14#							
BOOTS	33-21	49-25#						
BRKNOO	14-18	14-26#	21-17					
CH2IN	61-34	61-46	62-34#					
CH2OUT	60-27	62-16#						
CH8OUT	52-17	62-13#						
CHIN	62-35#							
CHK240	51-17#	52-36						
CHRET	62-24	62-39#						
CR	5-25#	37-26	38-21	40-24	41-20	43-13		
D.FLEN	48-125#	53-47						
DEVBIT	10-11#	49-37						
DEVNUM	10-13#	49-83						
DIAGNO	33-25	44-37#						
DIRBUF	46-62#	48-11#	48-119	48-120	48-121	48-122	53-21	
DONE	40-17	40-31#						
DREAD	50-21	56-4	57-21#					
E.EXT	10-17#	44-17						
E.INT	10-18#	44-18						
E.PAR	10-19#	46-6						
EMPTY#	48-127#							
ENDSG#	48-129#	53-31						
ENTSIZ	48-124#							
ERRBIT	44-19#	46-11						

FAKOUT	27-12	27-15#										
FILNAM	48-60#	53-38										
GETCHR	33-18	36-30	37-25	39-15#	39-17	41-19	49-34	49-44				
GETNUM	33-36	37-33	41-22#									
HGHSEG	48-120#											
HKBD\$	35-57#	37-27	38-15									
HKBDQ	35-56#	37-21	37-31	37-37	37-39	38-18	38-20					
HVBAUD	29-10	29-31#										
IN.USR	13-16#	14-17	14-31*	19-36*	20-31	21-11*	22-13*	27-16*	35-52*	49-31*		
INBYTS	29-11	29-27#										
INBYTE	29-8	29-20#	29-32									
INITS	44-27#	46-14										
KBD\$	32-44	32-51#	35-57	46-45								
KBDQ	32-48#	33-32	33-34	33-37	33-45	35-37	35-56	36-16	36-20	36-22	36-32	
LCSET	33-43	37-17#										
LEDOFF	9-10#	26-27	44-39									
LF	5-24#	37-36	38-13	38-17	40-29	43-13						
LOAD	53-44	54-3#										
LOC DSP	36-39	37-18#	38-28									
MODE	9-5#	24-20	44-38									
MSG\$	32-52	43-13#										
MSGQ	32-49	43-12#										
NEXNUM	41-18#	41-30										
NO.LOW	10-9#	26-49										
NOCT	41-25	41-35#										
NXTSEG	48-119#	53-34										
O.CNTL	13-10#	37-46	38-5									
OCTST0	32-40	42-14#	46-44									
OCTSTR	37-22	38-25	42-15#									
ODT	14-32	22-19	27-18	32-11#								
ODTFLG	13-26#	32-57*	36-14*									
ODTLOC	13-27#	36-38*	37-17*	37-45	38-19	38-12*	38-23*	38-24				
ODTSTK	13-29#	13-30	32-21									
ODTWHY	13-7#	32-16*	35-35*									
ONENUM	36-15	41-16#										
PATERN	44-33#	46-19										
PBR0	7-15#	7-22	7-24	7-26	7-28							
PBR1	7-16#	7-23	7-24	7-27	7-28							
PBR2	7-17#	7-25	7-26	7-27	7-28							
PCMD	33-28	35-22#										
PERM\$	48-128#	53-29										
PP.A	8-6#	46-4										
PP.B	8-7#	46-3*										
PP.BI0	8-45#											
PP.BI1	8-44#											
PP.BI2	8-43#											
PP.BI3	8-42#											
PP.BI4	8-41#											
PP.BI5	8-40#											
PP.BI6	8-39#											
PP.BI7	8-38#	9-10										
PP.BIC	8-48#											
PP.BIS	8-47#	9-10										
PP.C	8-8#											
PP.CHI	8-23#											
PP.CLO	8-29#	9-5										

PP.CWR	8-5#	24-20*	26-27*	44-38*	44-39*																
PP.DRA	8-21#	9-5																			
PP.DRB	8-27#																				
PP.MD2	8-17#																				
PP.MDA	8-18#																				
PP.MDB	8-25#																				
PP.MOD	8-15#	9-5																			
PRI6	9-27#	27-11	32-55	49-67																	
PRI7	9-28#	27-36	27-38	35-48	55-5																
PRINT	32-50	32-54#																			
PUTCHR	37-24	38-22	38-27	39-19#	39-21	40-18	40-25	40-30	42-22												
PUTCLF	40-23#	42-14																			
PUTLF	40-29#																				
PUTSTR	32-56	40-15#	40-19																		
PWRSUP	24-12#	45-5	55-10																		
QODT	32-37	32-41#																			
R\$\$CUN	48-81#	52-27																			
R\$\$CTL	48-79#	60-26																			
R\$\$DAT	48-78#	61-7																			
R\$\$INI	48-80#	52-22	52-22																		
R\$\$XOF	48-82#																				
R\$ABRT	48-92#																				
R\$COMP	48-90#																				
R\$DIAG	48-93#																				
R\$END	48-98#	61-25																			
R\$GETC	48-96#																				
R\$GETS	48-94#																				
R\$INIT	48-87#																				
R\$NOP	48-86#																				
R\$POSI	48-91#																				
R\$READ	48-88#	60-28																			
R\$SETC	48-97#																				
R\$SETS	48-95#																				
R\$WRIT	48-89#																				
R.\$TRT	19-11#	45-7																			
R.\$HALT	10-3#	14-29	21-46																		
R.\$NXM	10-4#	19-34	22-18	35-35																	
R.\$PC	13-15#	21-35*	21-39*	21-41																	
R.\$STAK	10-5#	20-11	35-35																		
R.\$TYPE	13-18#	14-29*	19-32	19-34*	20-11*	20-17*	21-46*	22-18*	32-16	32-36	32-42	32-54*									
RAMBOT	9-22#	25-19																			
RAMTOP	9-23#	25-24																			
RB.\$BRK	6-37#																				
RB.\$ERR	6-30#																				
RB.\$FRM	6-35#																				
RB.\$OVR	6-32#																				
RBUF\$1	6-6#	24-35	29-3	29-7	32-12	39-18															
RBUF\$2	6-10#	48-69																			
RC.\$ACT	6-16#																				
RC.\$DUN	6-19#	24-36																			
RC.\$IEN	6-23#	24-36																			
RCMD	33-30	36-13#																			
RCMD1	36-23	36-36#																			
RCSR\$1	6-5#	24-36	29-5	39-16																	
RCSR\$2	6-9#	46-12	48-68																		
READU	53-22	54-23#																			

READZU	52-35	54-6	54-21#						
REGOUT	36-25	36-34	36-38#						
RESTAR	21-27	45-6#							
RETRY	48-54#								
RFLAG	9-32#	36-14							
RPOINT	13-22#	32-32#	36-37						
RTSEMT	48-138#								
RTSFCH	48-141#								
RTSFCT	48-142#								
RTSHGH	48-137#								
RTSISP	48-134#	54-17							
RTSJSW	48-135#								
RTSRMN	48-140#								
RTSSTA	48-133#	54-9							
RTSUSR	48-139#								
RTSUSR	48-136#								
RX\$02	48-21#	58-5							
RX\$DE	48-23#	57-44							
RX\$DN	48-26#	59-15							
RX\$ER	48-18#								
RX\$FN	48-28#								
RX\$GO	48-29#	48-33	48-34	48-35	48-36	48-37	48-38	48-39	48-40
RX\$IE	48-25#								
RX\$IN	48-19#								
RX\$TR	48-24#	59-15							
RX\$UN	48-27#	57-31							
RX\$XA	48-20#								
RX\$XX	48-22#								
RX\$EMP	48-34#	58-4							
RX\$FIL	48-33#								
RX\$REC	48-40#								
RX\$RED	48-36#	57-78							
RX\$RST	48-38#	57-33							
RX\$STD	48-37#								
RX\$WDD	48-39#								
RX\$WRT	48-35#								
RXBOOT	49-87	50-14#							
RXCS	48-13#	48-14	50-15	50-16	58-5	59-12#			
RXDB	48-14#	57-27							
RX\$SCR	48-50#								
RX\$DD	48-46#								
RX\$DE	48-48#								
RX\$DN	48-47#	57-37							
RX\$DR	48-45#								
RX\$ID	48-49#								
RX\$UN	48-44#								
RXGD	57-32	57-77	58-3	59-10#					
S\$CART	48-106#								
S\$DCHK	48-108#								
S\$MOTR	48-110#								
S\$NORM	48-102#								
S\$OPCD	48-111#								
S\$PART	48-104#								
S\$RECN	48-112#								
S\$RETR	48-103#								
S\$SEEK	48-109#								

SEUNIT	48-105#							
SEWPR	48-107#							
SAVPC	13-25#	14-27#	21-37#	27-12#	32-39	35-11#	35-54	36-24
SAVPS	13-24#	14-28#	21-36#	27-11#	35-16#	35-53	36-33	37-45
SEGALO	48-118#							
SPACE	5-26#	37-23						
SRET	41-21	41-32#						
ST173	55-4#							
STANDB	51-21	53-15#						
START	45-4#							
START#	54-11	54-14#						
STRBLK	48-122#	53-25						
STTUBD	49-30#							
SWCMD	36-18	36-29#						
T.BIT	9-34#	37-50						
TENTAS	48-126#							
TI\$BFR	48-69#	62-38						
TI\$CSR	48-68#	52-13	52-25	62-36				
TO\$BFR	48-71#	62-23#						
TO\$CSR	48-70#	49-26#	52-14	62-21				
TRAP4	13-5#	22-11	49-78#	54-18#				
TREAD	56-5	60-24#						
TUBAUD	9-18#	49-26						
TUBOOT	49-8#	52-12#						
USERSP	13-20#	32-20#	32-25					
VECSET	26-46	27-34#	51-22					
XBUF#1	6-8#	39-22#						
XBUF#2	6-12#	48-71						
XC.BRK	7-43#	52-20						
XC.IEN	7-8#							
XC.MNT	7-30#	44-26						
XC.PBE	7-36#	9-14	9-18	44-25	44-26			
XC.RDY	7-3#	24-39						
XCSR#1	6-7#	24-32#	24-39	28-44#	29-37#	39-20		
XCSR#2	6-11#	48-70						
XTRBYT	48-121#	53-50						

KXT11-A2 1K FIRMWARE MACRO V04.00 5-OCT-81 22:56:27 PAGE N-1
CROSS REFERENCE TABLE (CREF V04.00)

ABORT	11-15*	49-42	49-51	49-58	49-92	51-23	52-29	52-37	53-24	53-36	54-8	54-12	57-36	57-114
	61-27	61-37												
DELAY	12-23*	49-76												

**APPENDIX E
MACRO-ODT ROM LISTING
FOR KXT11-A5 OPTION**

Appendix E provides the user with the program listing of the KXT11-A5 Macro-ODT firmware option.

KXT11-45 1K FIRMWARE MACRO M1200 04-NOV-83 13150
 TABLE OF CONTENTS

3-	13	COPYRIGHT NOTICE
4-	35	KXT11-42 EDIT HISTORY
5-	44	EQUATES
6-	64	GENERAL DLART EQUATES
8-	154	GENERAL PPI EQUATES
9-	203	PROGRAM-SPECIFIC EQUATES
11-	236	MACPO DEFINITIONS
13-	310	RAM DEFINITION
14-	342	MSCP BUFFER AREA
15-	364	TRAPS-TRAP-MANDLING ROUTINES
15-	365	TRAPS-LTC TRAP-KILLER
15-	366	TRAPS-BREAK HANDLER
16-	395	RESTART-INTRODUCTION
20-	577	RESTART-ENTRY POINT
21-	615	RESTART-SEE IF STACK EXISTS
21-	633	RESTART-EXIT IF IN IN-ROM STATE
22-	656	RESTART-CAUSE DETERMINATION
23-	700	RESTART-EXITS
24-	720	POWERUP-INTRODUCTION 2
25-	751	POWERUP-TURN ON LED
25-	772	POWERUP-TEST CONSOLE DLART
26-	792	POWERUP-TEST AND SET UP I/O-PAGE RAM
27-	818	POWERUP-TURN OFF LED
27-	846	POWERUP-TEST FOR "LOW CORE"
28-	869	POWERUP-EXIT
28-	888	POWERUP-SUBROUTINE TO INITIALIZE VECTORS
29-	913	AUTOBAUD-SYNCHRONIZE WITH CONSOLE
31-	1093	MACRODRT-INTRODUCTION
33-	1071	MACRODRT-SAVE STATUS AND PRINT PROMPT
34-	1129	MACRODRT-GET ODT COMMAND
36-	1201	MACRODRT- GO AND PROCEED
37-	1259	MACRODRT-REGISTER AND PS COMMAND
38-	1299	MACRODRT-EXAMINE AND DEPOSIT
40-	1362	MACRODRT-GET AND ECHO CHARACTER
41-	1407	MACRODRT-TYPE ASCII STRING
42-	1439	MACRODRT-GET OCTAL DIGITS
43-	1477	MACRODRT-OCTSTR--TYPE BINARY IN R0 AS ASCII
44-	1511	MACRODRT-OUTPUT MESSAGES
45-	1527	DIAGNOSTICS-FOR SLURZ AND PPI
46-	1567	HARDWARE ENTRY POINT
47-	1575	DIAGNOSTICS--CONTINUED
48-	1633	ROOTS-DESCRIPTION
49-	1690	ROOTS-RX CONTROLLER DEFINITIONS
49-	1737	ROOTS-TU58 DEFINITIONS AND PROTOCOL EQUATES
49-	1795	ROOTS-RT11 DEFINITIONS AND EQUATES
50-	1826	ROOTS-RD/RX CONTROLLER DEFINITIONS
51-	1865	ROOTS-RX01/RX02 BOOTSTRAP
52-	1867	ROOTS-DISTINGUISHING TYPE OF BOOT BLOCK
52-	1909	----- HALT AT PC=172260 INDICATES "NO BOOT BLOCK ON VOLUME"
53-	1915	ROOTS-TU58 BOOTSTRAP
53-	1933	----- HALT AT PC=172346 INDICATES "TU58 INITIALIZATION ERROR"
53-	1951	----- HALT AT PC=172366 INDICATES "TU58 BLOCK R READ ERROR"
54-	1954	ROOTS-STAND-ALONE VOLUME BOOTSTRAP
54-	1977	----- HALT AT PC=172420 INDICATES "DIRECTORY READ ERROR"
54-	1989	----- HALT AT PC=172456 INDICATES "FILE NOT FOUND"
54-	2012	----- HALT AT PC=172536 INDICATES "STAND-ALONE FILE READ ERROR"
54-	2016	----- HALT AT PC=172554 INDICATES "ILLEGAL TRANSFER ADDRESS"

KXT11-45 1K FIRMWARE MACRO M1200 04-NOV-83 13:50
 TABLE OF CONTENTS

54-	2033	173006 ENTRY POINT
56-	2044	ROOTS-CONTINUED
57-	2048	ROOTS-RX01/RX02 READ ROUTINES
57-	2083	-----> HALT AT PC=171056 INDICATES "FLOPPY DRIVE NOT READY"
57-	2101	-----> HALT AT PC=173250 INDICATES "FLOPPY READ ERROR"
60-	2821	ROOTS-TU08 READ ROUTINES
61-	2287	-----> HALT AT PC=173544 INDICATES "TU08 END PACKET MISSING"
61-	2297	-----> HALT AT PC=173576 INDICATES "TU08 CHECKSUM ERROR"
63-	2359	ROOTS-PROGRAM ENTRY POINT
63-	2409	-----> HALT AT PC=160876 INDICATES "ILLEGAL DEVICE NAME"
63-	2411	-----> HALT AT PC=164222 INDICATES "ILLEGAL UNIT NUMBER"
63-	2448	-----> HALT AT PC=164242 INDICATES "NO LOW MEMORY, CAN'T BOOT"
63-	2494	-----> HALT AT PC=164370 INDICATES "UNEXPECTED TIMEOUT DURING BOOT"
64-	2497	ROOTS-QD/RX READ ROUTINE
64-	2500	-----> HALT AT PC=164572 INDICATES "INVALID ROOT BLOCK"
66-	2629	LOCAL DATA
67-	2643	RLV-11 BOOTSTRAP
72-	3083	END STATEMENT

KXT11-AS 1K FIPHARE MACRO M1200 04-NOV-83 13150 PAGE 1

1

3
4
5 000000
6 000000 173776
7 173776 000
8 173776 000
9 173777 001
10
11

.TITLE KXT11-A5 1K FIRMWARE
.IDENT /VI.00/
.ENAML LC
.ASECT
.S173776
.BYTE 0
.BYTE 1.

13 .SRTL COPYRIGHT NOTICE
14 ;
15 ; COPYRIGHT (C) 1980, 1981 BY
16 ; DIGITAL EQUIPMENT CORPORATION, MAYNARD, MASS.
17 ;
18 ; THIS SOFTWARE IS FURNISHED UNDER A LICENSE AND MAY BE USED AND COPIED
19 ; ONLY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE TERMS OF SUCH LICENSE AND WITH THE
20 ; INCLUSION OF THE ABOVE COPYRIGHT NOTICE. THIS SOFTWARE, OR ANY OTHER
21 ; COPIES THEREOF MAY NOT BE PROVIDED OR OTHERWISE MADE AVAILABLE TO ANY
22 ; OTHER PERSON. NO TITLE TO AND OWNERSHIP OF THE SOFTWARE IS HEREBY
23 ; TRANSFERRED.
24 ;
25 ; THE INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE
26 ; AND SHOULD NOT BE CONSTRUED AS A COMMITMENT BY DIGITAL EQUIPMENT
27 ; CORPORATION.
28 ;
29 ; DIGITAL ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE USE OR RELIABILITY OF ITS
30 ; SOFTWARE ON EQUIPMENT WHICH IS NOT SUPPLIED BY DIGITAL.
31 ;
32 ; VERSION V1.0P
33 ;
34 ;

KXT11-A5 IN FIRMWARE MACRO M1200 06-NOV-83 13:50 PAGE 4
KXT11-A2 EDIT HISTORY

35
36
37
38

.SRTTL KXT11-A2 EDIT HISTORY

EDIT HISTORY:
,

.S87YL EQUATES

! BIT EQUATES

```

000001 BIT0 = 1
000002 BIT1 = 2
000004 BIT2 = 4
000010 BIT3 = 10
000020 BIT4 = 20
000040 BIT5 = 40
000100 BIT6 = 100
000200 BIT7 = 200
000400 BIT8 = 400
001000 BIT9 = 1000
002000 BIT10 = 2000
004000 BIT11 = 4000
010000 BIT12 = 10000
020000 BIT13 = 20000
040000 BIT14 = 40000
100000 BIT15 = 100000
    
```

! ASCII CHARACTER EQUATES

```

LF = 12
CR = 15
SPACE = 48
LFINE FEED
CARRIAGE RETURN
SPACE
    
```

```

40 000001
41 000002
42 000004
43 000010
44 000020
45 000040
46 000100
47 000200
48 000400
49 001000
50 002000
51 004000
52 010000
53 020000
54 040000
55 010000
56 020000
57 040000
58 100000
59
60
61
62
63 000012
64 000015
65 000048
66
    
```

```

68      .SBTTL GENERAL DLART EQUATES
69
70      I DLART EQUATES
71
72      177500 RCRR11 = 177500
73      177502 RBUF11 = 177502
74      177504 XCSR11 = 177504
75      177506 XBUF11 = 177506
76      176500 RCRR32 = 176500
77      176502 RBUF32 = 176502
78      176504 XCSR32 = 176504
79      176506 XBUF32 = 176506
80
81      I DLART RECEIVE CSR BITS
82
83      004000 RC.ACT = R1T11
84
85      000200 RC.DUN = B1T7
86
87      000100 RC.IEN = R1T6
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96      I DLART RECEIVE BUFFER BITS (R/O)
97
98      100000 RB.ERR = B1T15
99
100     040000 RB.OVR = B1T14
101
102     020000 RB.FRM = R1T13
103
104     004000 RB.BRK = B1T11
105
106
    
```

```

18L01 RECEIVE CSR
18L01 RECEIVE BUFFER
18L01 XMIT CSR
18L01 XMIT BUFFER
18L02 RECEIVE CSR
18L02 RECEIVE BUFFER
18L02 XMIT CSR
18L02 XMIT BUFFER
    
```

```

PRECEIVER ACTIVE (R/O). SET
I WHILE CHARACTER IS BEING
I RECEIVED.
PRECEIVER DONE (R/O). A
I CHARACTER HAS BEEN COMPLETELY
I RECEIVED AND NOW RESIDES
I IN RBUF.
PRECEIVER INT, ENABLE (R/W).
I WHEN SET, ENABLES "KEYBOARD"
I INTERRUPTS, USING VECTOR
I AT 60.
    
```

```

ERROR. FRAMING ERROR OR
I OVERRUN HAS OCCURRED.
I OVERRUN ERROR. CHARACTER WAS
I RECEIVED BEFORE PREVIOUS ONE
I WAS READ.
I FRAMING ERROR. NO VALID STOP
I BIT WAS DETECTED.
I BREAK DETECT. SET WHEN BREAK
I IS DETECTED, RESET WHEN NEXT
I START BIT ARRIVES.
    
```



```

154 .SBTTL GENERAL PPI EQUATES
155
156 ; PROGRAMMABLE PERIPHERAL INTERFACE (PPI) EQUATES
157
158 PP.CWR = 176206      PPI CONTROL WORD REGISTER
159 PP.A = 176200        PPI PORT A REGISTER
160 PP.B = 176202        PPI PORT B REGISTER
161 PP.C = 176204        PPI PORT C REGISTER
162
163 ; PPI MODE-SETTING BITS
164
165 ; KXT11-4A BOARD CONFIGURATION DOES NOT PERMIT ALL COMBINATIONS OF
166 ; THE MODE BITS. CONSULT THE MANUAL BEFORE USING THE PPI.
167
168 PP.M0D = R177        ; THIS MUST BE OR'D WITH OTHER
169                      ; BITS TO SET MODE.
170 PP.M02 = R176        ;SETS MODE 2
171 PP.M0A = R175        ;IF BIT 6 IS LOW, DETERMINES
172                      ; MODE OF PORT A
173                      ; (M1SMODE 1, L0SMODE 0)
174 PP.DRA = BIT4        ; DIRECTION OF PORT A.
175                      ; H1SIN, L0SOUT.
176 PP.CHI = BIT3        ; DIRECTION OF PORT C UPPER HALF
177                      ; H1SIN, L0SOUT.
178 PP.M0B = BIT2        ; MODE OF PORT B.
179                      ; M1SMODE 1, L0SMODE 0.
180 PP.DRB = BIT1        ; DIRECTION OF PORT B.
181                      ; H1SIN, L0SOUT.
182 PP.CLO = BIT0        ; DIRECTION OF PORT C LOWER HALF
183                      ; H1SIN, L0SOUT.
184
185 ; PPI BIT SET/RESET CONTROL BITS
186
187 ; WHEN BIT 7 IS LOW, WRITING TO THE PPI CSR WILL SET OR RESET
188 ; INDIVIDUAL BITS IN PORT C, DEPENDING ON THE MODE AND DIRECTION
189 ; OF THE PORT'S BITS, AND ON THE COMBINATION OF BITS YOU WRITE.
190
191 PP.B17 = BIT3|BIT2|BIT1      ;USE ONE
192 PP.B16 = BIT3|BIT2          ;OF THESE
193 PP.B15 = BIT3|BIT1          ;TO SELECT
194 PP.B14 = R173              ;WHICH BIT
195 PP.B13 = BIT2|BIT1        ;IS DESIRED
196 PP.B12 = BIT2             ;TO BE
197 PP.B11 = BIT1             ;SET OR
198 PP.B10 = 0                 ;CLEARED
199
200 PP.B1S = BIT0             ;SET SPECIFIED BIT.
201 PP.B1C = 0                 ;CLEAR SPECIFIED BIT.

```



```

238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256

100000
000200
000001

100000
000200
000001

000100
000010
000001

; RESTART TYPE WORD BITS
R.HALT = BIT15
R.NXM = BIT7
R.STAK = BIT0

; ROOT CONTROL WORD BITS
NO.LOW = BIT15
DEVBIT = BIT7
DEVNUM = BIT0

; DIAGNOSTIC MESSAGES
E.EXT = 100
E.INT = 10
E.PAR = 1

;HALT OR BREAK OCCURRED
;ACCESSED NON-EXISTENT MEMORY
;DOUBLE-BUS ERROR

;NO MEMORY FOUND AT 000000-
;DO NOT BOOT
;1 = RX01/02 FLOPPY
;0 = TUS6 CASSETTE
;UNIT NO. (0 OR 1)

;SLU2 LOOPBACK TEST FAILED
;SLU2 INTERNAL LOOPBACK FAILED
;PARALLEL PORT LOOPBACK FAILED
  
```

```
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
:SBTTL MACRO DEFINITIONS  
:  
: MACRO DEFINITIONS  
:  
: *  
: THIS MACRO WILL INSERT ABORTS INTO THE CODE WHICH WILL HALT THE  
: PROGRAM, EXIT TO ODT WITH THE PC PRINTED ON THE CONSOLE, AND GENERATE  
: AN ENTRY IN THE TABLE OF CONTENTS WHICH DESCRIBES THE ERROR CONDITION.  
:  
: *  
: MACRO ABORT TEXT  
: HALT  
: PC,%  
:SBTTL ----- HALT AT PC=PC5 INDICATES "TEXT"  
: ENDR 9R .02  
: ENDM
```

```

280 ;*
281 ; DELAY A,B,N
282 ; WHERE A AND B ARE NAMES OF REGISTERS THAT ARE FREE (BOTH WILL
283 ; BE CLEAR WHEN THROUGH) AND N IS AN INTEGER.
284 ;
285 ; THIS MACRO PRODUCES A DELAY WHOSE DURATION (WHEN RUNNING IN KXT11-4A
286 ; ROM) IS .2199N SECONDS.
287 ; WHEN N=0, IT IS MORE EFFICIENT TO USE THE FOLLOWING CODE:
288 ;
289 ; CLR RN
290 ; SOB RN,, 2.44
291 ;
292 ; SOB RN,, 239861.76
293 ;
294 ; SOB RN,, 239861.76]
295 ;
296 ; THE MACRO GENERATES CODE LIKE THE FOLLOWING:
297 ;
298 ; MOV #N,RA
299 ; CLR RB
300 ; SOB RB,, N*2.44
301 ; SOB RA,NS
302 ;
303 ; SOB RA,NS
304 ;
305 ; SOB RA,NS
306 ;
307 ; SOB RA,NS
308 ;
309 ;
310 ;
311 ;
312 ;
313 ;
314 ;
315 ;
316 ;
317 ;
318 ;
319 ;
320 ;
321 ;
322 ;
323 ;
324 ;
325 ;
326 ;
327 ;
328 ;
329 ;
330 ;
331 ;
332 ;
333 ;
334 ;
335 ;
336 ;
337 ;
338 ;
339 ;
340 ;
341 ;
342 ;
343 ;
344 ;
345 ;
346 ;
347 ;
348 ;
349 ;
350 ;
351 ;
352 ;
353 ;
354 ;
355 ;
356 ;
357 ;
358 ;
359 ;
360 ;
361 ;
362 ;
363 ;
364 ;
365 ;
366 ;
367 ;
368 ;
369 ;
370 ;
371 ;
372 ;
373 ;
374 ;
375 ;
376 ;
377 ;
378 ;
379 ;
380 ;
381 ;
382 ;
383 ;
384 ;
385 ;
386 ;
387 ;
388 ;
389 ;
390 ;
391 ;
392 ;
393 ;
394 ;
395 ;
396 ;
397 ;
398 ;
399 ;
400 ;
401 ;
402 ;
403 ;
404 ;
405 ;
406 ;
407 ;
408 ;
409 ;
410 ;
411 ;
412 ;
413 ;
414 ;
415 ;
416 ;
417 ;
418 ;
419 ;
420 ;
421 ;
422 ;
423 ;
424 ;
425 ;
426 ;
427 ;
428 ;
429 ;
430 ;
431 ;
432 ;
433 ;
434 ;
435 ;
436 ;
437 ;
438 ;
439 ;
440 ;
441 ;
442 ;
443 ;
444 ;
445 ;
446 ;
447 ;
448 ;
449 ;
450 ;
451 ;
452 ;
453 ;
454 ;
455 ;
456 ;
457 ;
458 ;
459 ;
460 ;
461 ;
462 ;
463 ;
464 ;
465 ;
466 ;
467 ;
468 ;
469 ;
470 ;
471 ;
472 ;
473 ;
474 ;
475 ;
476 ;
477 ;
478 ;
479 ;
480 ;
481 ;
482 ;
483 ;
484 ;
485 ;
486 ;
487 ;
488 ;
489 ;
490 ;
491 ;
492 ;
493 ;
494 ;
495 ;
496 ;
497 ;
498 ;
499 ;
500 ;
501 ;
502 ;
503 ;
504 ;
505 ;
506 ;
507 ;
508 ;
509 ;
510 ;
511 ;
512 ;
513 ;
514 ;
515 ;
516 ;
517 ;
518 ;
519 ;
520 ;
521 ;
522 ;
523 ;
524 ;
525 ;
526 ;
527 ;
528 ;
529 ;
530 ;
531 ;
532 ;
533 ;
534 ;
535 ;
536 ;
537 ;
538 ;
539 ;
540 ;
541 ;
542 ;
543 ;
544 ;
545 ;
546 ;
547 ;
548 ;
549 ;
550 ;
551 ;
552 ;
553 ;
554 ;
555 ;
556 ;
557 ;
558 ;
559 ;
560 ;
561 ;
562 ;
563 ;
564 ;
565 ;
566 ;
567 ;
568 ;
569 ;
570 ;
571 ;
572 ;
573 ;
574 ;
575 ;
576 ;
577 ;
578 ;
579 ;
580 ;
581 ;
582 ;
583 ;
584 ;
585 ;
586 ;
587 ;
588 ;
589 ;
590 ;
591 ;
592 ;
593 ;
594 ;
595 ;
596 ;
597 ;
598 ;
599 ;
600 ;
601 ;
602 ;
603 ;
604 ;
605 ;
606 ;
607 ;
608 ;
609 ;
610 ;
611 ;
612 ;
613 ;
614 ;
615 ;
616 ;
617 ;
618 ;
619 ;
620 ;
621 ;
622 ;
623 ;
624 ;
625 ;
626 ;
627 ;
628 ;
629 ;
630 ;
631 ;
632 ;
633 ;
634 ;
635 ;
636 ;
637 ;
638 ;
639 ;
640 ;
641 ;
642 ;
643 ;
644 ;
645 ;
646 ;
647 ;
648 ;
649 ;
650 ;
651 ;
652 ;
653 ;
654 ;
655 ;
656 ;
657 ;
658 ;
659 ;
660 ;
661 ;
662 ;
663 ;
664 ;
665 ;
666 ;
667 ;
668 ;
669 ;
670 ;
671 ;
672 ;
673 ;
674 ;
675 ;
676 ;
677 ;
678 ;
679 ;
680 ;
681 ;
682 ;
683 ;
684 ;
685 ;
686 ;
687 ;
688 ;
689 ;
690 ;
691 ;
692 ;
693 ;
694 ;
695 ;
696 ;
697 ;
698 ;
699 ;
700 ;
701 ;
702 ;
703 ;
704 ;
705 ;
706 ;
707 ;
708 ;
709 ;
710 ;
711 ;
712 ;
713 ;
714 ;
715 ;
716 ;
717 ;
718 ;
719 ;
720 ;
721 ;
722 ;
723 ;
724 ;
725 ;
726 ;
727 ;
728 ;
729 ;
730 ;
731 ;
732 ;
733 ;
734 ;
735 ;
736 ;
737 ;
738 ;
739 ;
740 ;
741 ;
742 ;
743 ;
744 ;
745 ;
746 ;
747 ;
748 ;
749 ;
750 ;
751 ;
752 ;
753 ;
754 ;
755 ;
756 ;
757 ;
758 ;
759 ;
760 ;
761 ;
762 ;
763 ;
764 ;
765 ;
766 ;
767 ;
768 ;
769 ;
770 ;
771 ;
772 ;
773 ;
774 ;
775 ;
776 ;
777 ;
778 ;
779 ;
780 ;
781 ;
782 ;
783 ;
784 ;
785 ;
786 ;
787 ;
788 ;
789 ;
790 ;
791 ;
792 ;
793 ;
794 ;
795 ;
796 ;
797 ;
798 ;
799 ;
800 ;
801 ;
802 ;
803 ;
804 ;
805 ;
806 ;
807 ;
808 ;
809 ;
810 ;
811 ;
812 ;
813 ;
814 ;
815 ;
816 ;
817 ;
818 ;
819 ;
820 ;
821 ;
822 ;
823 ;
824 ;
825 ;
826 ;
827 ;
828 ;
829 ;
830 ;
831 ;
832 ;
833 ;
834 ;
835 ;
836 ;
837 ;
838 ;
839 ;
840 ;
841 ;
842 ;
843 ;
844 ;
845 ;
846 ;
847 ;
848 ;
849 ;
850 ;
851 ;
852 ;
853 ;
854 ;
855 ;
856 ;
857 ;
858 ;
859 ;
860 ;
861 ;
862 ;
863 ;
864 ;
865 ;
866 ;
867 ;
868 ;
869 ;
870 ;
871 ;
872 ;
873 ;
874 ;
875 ;
876 ;
877 ;
878 ;
879 ;
880 ;
881 ;
882 ;
883 ;
884 ;
885 ;
886 ;
887 ;
888 ;
889 ;
890 ;
891 ;
892 ;
893 ;
894 ;
895 ;
896 ;
897 ;
898 ;
899 ;
900 ;
901 ;
902 ;
903 ;
904 ;
905 ;
906 ;
907 ;
908 ;
909 ;
910 ;
911 ;
912 ;
913 ;
914 ;
915 ;
916 ;
917 ;
918 ;
919 ;
920 ;
921 ;
922 ;
923 ;
924 ;
925 ;
926 ;
927 ;
928 ;
929 ;
930 ;
931 ;
932 ;
933 ;
934 ;
935 ;
936 ;
937 ;
938 ;
939 ;
940 ;
941 ;
942 ;
943 ;
944 ;
945 ;
946 ;
947 ;
948 ;
949 ;
950 ;
951 ;
952 ;
953 ;
954 ;
955 ;
956 ;
957 ;
958 ;
959 ;
960 ;
961 ;
962 ;
963 ;
964 ;
965 ;
966 ;
967 ;
968 ;
969 ;
970 ;
971 ;
972 ;
973 ;
974 ;
975 ;
976 ;
977 ;
978 ;
979 ;
980 ;
981 ;
982 ;
983 ;
984 ;
985 ;
986 ;
987 ;
988 ;
989 ;
990 ;
991 ;
992 ;
993 ;
994 ;
995 ;
996 ;
997 ;
998 ;
999 ;
1000 ;

```

```

310 .SBTTL RAM DEFINITION
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000

```

RAM DEFINITION

```

341
342
343
344
345
346 001000
347
348 002000
349
350 002004
351
352 002064
353
354 002070
355
356 002150
357 002154
358
359
360

```

.SRTYL MSCP BUFFER AREA

```

      .S1000
      BUFFER: .8LKW 256.
      .8LKW 2.
      RMSG1  .8LKW 48.
      .8LKW 2.
      RCMD2: .8LKW 48.
      .8LKW 2.
      RING1  .8LKW 4.

```

IBUFFER FOR READ DATA
 IPACKET ENVELOPE
 IBUFFER FOR RESPONSE PACKET FROM UDA
 IPACKET ENVELOPE
 IBUFFER FOR COMMAND PACKET TO UDA
 INTERRUPT FLAGS
 IHOST COMMUNICATION AREA

```

362          170000          .=17A000
363
364          .SBTTL TRAPS-TRAP-HANDLING ROUTINES
365          .SBTTL TRAPS-LTC TRAP-KILLER
366          .SBTTL TRAPS-BREAK HANDLER
367
368          #####
369          #####
370          #####
371          #####          BREAK-HANDLING ROUTINE
372          #####          AND LINE TIME CLOCK INTERRUPT KILLER
373          #####
374          #####
375          #####
376          $$$BRK!!          TST          IN,USR          IARE WE IN USER MODE?
377          170000          0A5767          007760          BRKNOP          IYES-GO TO ODT
378          170004          0A1001
379
380          $$$LTC!!          RTI
381          170006          0A0002
382
383          #####
384          #####
385          #####
386          #####
387          170010          012667          007736          BRKN00!!          MOV          (SP)+,SAVPC
388          170014          012667          007734          MOV          (SP)+,SAVPS
389          170020          012767          100000          007734          MOV          BR,HALT,R,TYPE
390
391          170026          005067          007732          CLR          IN,USR
392          170032          000167          000564          JMP          ODT
  
```

```

;NO-GO BACK TO ROM PROGRAM,
; BREAKS ARE IGNORED BY ODT,
; RESTART, POWERUP AND THE
; DIAGNOSTICS, THE BOOTS
; CAN BE INTERRUPTED, THOUGH.

;SAVE CONTEXT
;FOR ODT.
;CAUSES PC TO BE PRINTED
; UPON ENTRY TO ODT.
;GET OUT OF USER MODE
  
```



```

431 |-----|
432 | P.START | ENTER VIA HARDWARE MECHANISM,
433 |-----| WITH (PS)=340
434 |
435 | IS THE STACK |
436 | FLAG SET? |
437 | N |
438 | Y |
439 |-----|
440 |
441 | SET P.NXM |
442 | SET IN-ROM MODE |
443 | GO TO ODT |
444 |-----|
445 |
446 | SFT STACK BIT |
447 | READ TOP OF STACK |
448 | CHECK IF TOO CLOSE TO "HOLE" |
449 | CLEAR STACK BIT |
450 |-----|
451 |
452 | DID RESTART OCCUR |
453 | IN USER MODE? |
454 | N |
455 | Y |
456 |-----|
457 |
458 | IS TOP OF |
459 | STACK 00000? |
460 | N |
461 | Y |
462 |-----|
463 |
464 | POP STACK |
465 | FRAME AND |
466 | RETURN |
467 |-----|
468 |
469 | SET CARRY |
470 | IN PUSHED PS |
471 | AND RETURN |
472 |-----|
473 |
474 | IS TOP OF |
475 | STACK 00000? |
476 | Y |
477 | N |
478 |-----|
479 |
480 | A BREAK DOES THIS WHEN |
481 | THERE'S NO |
482 | MEMORY IN THE |
483 | VECTOR AREA |
484 | POP STACK |
485 | FRAME AND GO |
486 | TO BREAK'S |
487 | SAVE CONTEXT |
488 | ENTRY POINT |
489 |-----|
490 |
491 | THIS ENTRY POINT IS IN |
492 | THE TRAPS MODULE, IT IS |
493 | WHERE A BREAK IN USER MODE |
494 | GOES WHEN THERE IS MEMORY |
495 | IN THE VECTOR AREA.

```



```

535 |
536 | EXCEPTION-TYPE WORD (R.TYPE) IS PASSED TO ODT AND IS RESTARTS "BEST GUESS"
537 | AS TO WHY A RESTART HAPPENED
538 |
539 |
540 | NOTE: A USER-READABLE COPY OF THIS WORD IS AT ODTWHY.
541 |
542 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
543 | EXIT | BIT | NAME | CAUSE |
544 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
545 | ODT | 15 | R,HALT | HALT INSTRUCTION IN USER CODE-RESTART, POPS STACK,
546 | | | | NOTE-BREAK ALSO SETS THIS BIT (SEE THE TRAPS
547 | | | | MODULE). ODT USES THIS BIT FOR PDP-11 ODT
548 | | | | COMPATIBILITY.
549 |
550 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
551 | ODT | 14 | | RESERVED
552 | OR | 13 | | RESERVED
553 | TRAP | 12 | | RESERVED
554 | TO | 11 | | RESERVED
555 | FOUR | 10 | | RESERVED
556 | | 9 | | RESERVED
557 | | 8 | | RESERVED
558 | | 7 | R,NX* | TIMEOUT DURING USER ACCESS OF NON-EXISTANT
559 | | | | MEMORY
560 | | 6 | | RESERVED
561 | | 5 | | RESERVED
562 | | 4 | | RESERVED
563 | | 3 | | RESERVED
564 | | 2 | | RESERVED
565 | | 1 | | RESERVED
566 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
567 | ODT | 0 | R,STAK | INDICATES THAT A TIMEOUT WAS CAUSED BY RESTART
568 | | | | ITSELF ACCESSING NON-EXISTANT MEMORY. THIS
569 | | | | OCCURS IN CONJUNCTION WITH TESTING FOR
570 | | | | VALIDITY OF THE STACK POINTER.
571 | | | | IN PDP-11 PARLANCE, THIS IS A
572 | | | | "DOUBLE-BUS ERROR"
573 |-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
574 |
575 |
  
```

```

577          .987TL RESTART-ENTRY POINT
578          ;
579          ;
580          ;
581          ;
582          ;
583          ;
584          ;
585          ;
586          ;
587          R.START:
588          ;
589          ;
590          ;
591          ;
592          ;
593          ;
594          ;
595          ;
596          ;
597          ;
598          ;
599          ;
600          ;
601          ;
602          ;
603          ;
604          ;
605          ;
606          ;
607          ;
608          ;
609          ;
610          ;
611          ;
612          ;
613          ;

```

```

; R.TYPE WILL HAVE BEEN CLEARED PRIOR TO ENTERING
; ANY ODT COMMAND. SO, IF THE STACK BIT IS SET, ONLY RESTART
; ITSELF COULD HAVE CAUSED THE TRAP. SINCE THE STACK IS ALWAYS
; VALID IN IN-ROM MODE, BAD STACK MEANS WE ARE IN IN-USER MODE.
; STATE: X=DON'T CARE, U=USER, REIN-ROM=---
;
; TST R,TYPE          ;XIDID THE STACK TEST FAIL
; BEQ I$              ;XIMO- GO TO NEXT TEST
; BJS #R.NXM,R,TYPE   ;UIYES- SET R.NXM
; CLR IN,USR          ;UI THIS FORCES "?" FROM ODT
; BR SS               ;RIENTER IN-ROM MODE
; RIGO TO ODT

```



```

706 .SRITL RESTART-EXITS
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726

005767 007550
001487
005167 007530
013746 000006
013746 000004
013746 000002
052767 002200 007506 75:
006167 003342 003342 83:

TST TRAP4
BEQ 75
COM IN_USR
MOV 006,-(SP)
RTI 004,-(SP)

IRITRAP-TO-4 EMULATION ENABLED?
IRINO-GO TO ODT
IUIVES-SET USER MODE
IUIEMULATE A
IUITRAP TO
IUIFOUR

IRIFLAG NXM ERROR
IRIGO TO ODT

EXIT APPROPRIATELY

```



```

751          .SBTTL POWERUP-TURN ON LED
752          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
753          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
754          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
755          ;;;;
756          ;;;;          TURN ON LED
757          ;;;;
758          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
759          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
760          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
761
762 170260      MOV          #STACK.SP          ; INITIALIZE STACK POINTER
763 170260      012706      177644
764
765          ; BECAUSE A MODE-SETTING COMMAND AUTOMATICALLY CLEARS ALL THE INTERNAL
766          ; REGISTERS IN THE PPI, AND CLEARING PORT C BIT 7 TURNS ON THE LED, ALL
767          ; WE HAVE TO DO IS SET THE MODE, WHICH IS PORT A AND LO HALF OF C AS
768          ; INPUT, PORTS B AND HI HALF OF C AS OUTPUT.
769
770 170264      012737      008221      176206      MOV          #MODE,#PP.CMR          ;SET PROPER PPI MODE
771
772          .SBTTL POWERUP-TEST CONSOLE DLART
773          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
774          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
775          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
776          ;;;;
777          ;;;;          CHECK THE CONSOLE DLART
778          ;;;;
779          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
780          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
781
782 170272      005037      177564      CLP          0#XCSR$1          ;DISABLE XMIT INTERRUPTS,
783          ; BRK XMIT, MAINT. MODE
784
785 170276      005737      177562          TST          0#RBUF$1          ; SET BAUD RATE TO DEFAULT
786 170302      032737      008300      177560          BIT          #RC.IENIRC.DUN$,0#RCSR$1          ;TAKE OUT THE TRASH.
787
788 170310      001377          BNE          ;SHOULD RE CLEAR.
789 170312      023727          CMP          0#XCSR$1,#XC.RDY          ;IF NOT, DROP DEAD.
790 170320      001377          BNE          ;SHOULD BE SET
791          ;IF NOT, REST IN PEACE.
    
```



```

792          .SBTTL POWERUP-TEST AND SET UP I/O-PAGE RAM
793          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
794          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
795          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
796          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
797          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
798          ;;;; I/O PAGE RAM TEST ;;;;
799          ;;;; AND INITIALIZATION ;;;;
800          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
801          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
802          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
803          ; WRITE THE LOCATION'S ADDRESS INTO THE LOCATION AND READ IT BACK.
804          ; DO THIS FOR ALL I/O PAGE RAM LOCATIONS.
805          ; IF IT FAILS, ENTER TIGHT LOOP.
806          ; IN THE PROCESS, CLEAR ALL OF THIS RAM. NOTE THAT THE DEFAULT
807          ; VALUE OF MOST OF THE CONTROL AND FLAG WORDS IS ZERO.
808          ;
809          ;
810          ;
811          ;
812          ;
813          ;
814          ;
815          ;
816          ;
817          ;
818          ;
819          ;
820          ;
821          ;
822          ;
823          ;
824          ;
825          ;
826          ;
827          ;
828          ;
829          ;
830          ;
831          ;
832          ;
833          ;
834          ;
835          ;
836          ;
837          ;
838          ;
839          ;
840          ;
841          ;
842          ;
843          ;
844          ;
845          ;
846          ;
847          ;
848          ;
849          ;
850          ;
851          ;
852          ;
853          ;
854          ;
855          ;
856          ;
857          ;
858          ;
859          ;
860          ;
861          ;
862          ;
863          ;
864          ;
865          ;
866          ;
867          ;
868          ;
869          ;
870          ;
871          ;
872          ;
873          ;
874          ;
875          ;
876          ;
877          ;
878          ;
879          ;
880          ;
881          ;
882          ;
883          ;
884          ;
885          ;
886          ;
887          ;
888          ;
889          ;
890          ;
891          ;
892          ;
893          ;
894          ;
895          ;
896          ;
897          ;
898          ;
899          ;
900          ;
901          ;
902          ;
903          ;
904          ;
905          ;
906          ;
907          ;
908          ;
909          ;
910          ;
911          ;
912          ;
913          ;
914          ;
915          ;
916          ;
917          ;
918          ;
919          ;
920          ;
921          ;
922          ;
923          ;
924          ;
925          ;
926          ;
927          ;
928          ;
929          ;
930          ;
931          ;
932          ;
933          ;
934          ;
935          ;
936          ;
937          ;
938          ;
939          ;
940          ;
941          ;
942          ;
943          ;
944          ;
945          ;
946          ;
947          ;
948          ;
949          ;
950          ;
951          ;
952          ;
953          ;
954          ;
955          ;
956          ;
957          ;
958          ;
959          ;
960          ;
961          ;
962          ;
963          ;
964          ;
965          ;
966          ;
967          ;
968          ;
969          ;
970          ;
971          ;
972          ;
973          ;
974          ;
975          ;
976          ;
977          ;
978          ;
979          ;
980          ;
981          ;
982          ;
983          ;
984          ;
985          ;
986          ;
987          ;
988          ;
989          ;
990          ;
991          ;
992          ;
993          ;
994          ;
995          ;
996          ;
997          ;
998          ;
999          ;
1000         ;
    
```


E-32

```

913          .SBTTL AUTOBAUD=SYNCHRONIZE WITH CONSOLE
914
915          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
916          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
917          ;;;;
918          ;;;; AUTOBAUD MODULE ;;;;
919          ;;;;
920          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
921          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
922
923          ; DESCRIPTION:
924          ;
925          ; AUTOBAUD ALLOWS THE FALCON TO AUTOMATICALLY SYNCHRONIZE ITS
926          ; CONSOLE DLART TO THE BAUD RATE OF THE CONSOLE TERMINAL.
927          ; ON POWER-UP, THE USER MUST TYPE A CARRIAGE RETURN CHARACTER.
928          ; UPON SYNCHRONIZATION, AUTOBAUD WILL PROCEED TO ODT WHERE AN '0'
929          ; CHARACTER WILL BE DISPLAYED ON THE CONSOLE.
930          ;
931          ; AUTOBAUD WILL LOOP INDEFINITELY UNTIL SYNCHRONIZATION IS SUCCESSFUL.
932          ;
933          ; THE ALGORITHM REQUIRES THAT THE CONSOLE TERMINAL GENERATES A
934          ; ZERO (SPACE) FOR THE EIGHTH BIT IN THE CARRIAGE RETURN. THIS
935          ; WILL HAPPEN IF THE TERMINAL IS CAPABLE OF SENDING EIGHT-BIT-
936          ; NO-PARITY OR SEVEN-BIT-ODD-PARITY CHARACTERS.
937          ;
938          ; ENVIRONMENT:
939          ;
940          ; INTERRUPTS MUST BE DISABLED FOR THE ALGORITHM TO EXECUTE CORRECTLY
941          ; SINCE TIME DURATIONS ARE CRITICAL AND DELAYS DUE TO LONG
942          ; SERVICE ROUTINES MAY CAUSE DLART OVERRUNS, WHICH THIS ROUTINE
943          ; IGNORES BUT CANNOT TOLERATE.
944          ;
945          ;
946          ;
947          ; VT103/FALCON CONFIGURATIONS LEAVE GARBAGE IN THE DLART LONG AFTER THE
948          ; POWERUP SEQUENCE HAS BEGUN. HE MUST DELAY A BIT BEFORE CLEARING GARBAGE
949          ; OUT OF THE DLART, OTHERWISE THE GARBAGE WOULD ARRIVE AFTER THE CLEAR
950          ; (I.E., WHILE POLLING FOR INPUT). THE "GARBAGE" IS AN X-ON (<CTRL-Q>)
951          ; THAT THE VT-100 HARDWARE SENDS AFTER ITS POWER-UP DIAGNOSTICS HAVE
952          ; COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY.
953          ;
954          ;
955          170512 AUTOBAUD:
956          170512 R12737 00R032 177564 MOV #BAUDRS,#XC5R$1 ;SET 2400 BAUD
957          170520 R05000 CLR R0 ;DELAY
958          170522 R77001 SOB R0, ; .5
959          170524 R77001 SOB R0, ; SECONDS
  
```

```

961
962
963 170526 105737 177562
964
965 170532 105737 177560
966 170536 100375
967 170540 113700 177562
968 170544 012701 170570
969 170550 120021
970 170552 001411
971 170554 02R127 170576
972 170560 001173
973 170562 005000
974 170564 077001
975 170566 000757
976
977
978
979
980 170570
981 170570 200
982 170571 170
983 170572 346
984 170573 015
985 170574 362
986 170575 377
987 170576
988
989
990
991 170576 162701
992 170576 006301
993 170602 006301
994 170604 006301
995 170606 005201
996 170610 006301
997 170612 010137 177564
998 170616 005000
999 170620 077001
1000
1001

; AUTODAUD PROPER:
1001 TSTB #RRBUF$1 ; DISCARD ANY GARBAGE
2001 TSTB #RCSR$1 ; WAIT FOR INPUT
      BPL 200
      MOVB #RRBUF$1, R0 ; R0 = INPUT CHARACTER
      MOV MINYTE, R1 ; R1 -> SCRAMBLED CHAR TABLE
      CMPB R2, (R1)+ ; IN THE TABLE?
      BEQ HVBAUD ; YES
      R1, MINBVT$ ; END OF TABLE REACHED?
      CMP 30$, R0 ; NOT YET
      CLR R0 ; UM ON, WAIT FOR DLART TO CLEAR OUT
      SOB R0, 400 ; WAIT FOR A WHILE
      BR 100 ; AND TRY FOR ANOTHER CHARACTER

; TABLE OF WHAT YOU WOULD SEE IF AN OCTAL 15 WERE SENT AT THE FOLLOWING
; BAUD RATES.
INBVT$ :
      .BYTE 200 ; 300
      .BYTE 170 ; 600
      .BYTE 346 ; 1200
      .BYTE 15 ; 2400
      .BYTE 362 ; 4800
      .BYTE 377 ; 9600, 19200, 38400
INRVT$:
; WE HAVE A MATCH. SET BAUD RATE INTO DLART.
HVBAUD: SUB MINYTE+1, R1 ; TURN POINTER INTO BIT MASK
      ASL R1
      INC R1
      ASL R1 ; TURN ON XC,PBE
      MOV R1, #XC$R$1 ; SET THE BAUD RATE
      CLP R0 ; INTO C$P
      SOB R0, . ; DELAY .24 SECONDS FOR REST
      ; OF CHAR. AT SLD BAUD RATES
; FALL INTO ODT.

```


1835 SYNTAX OF COMMANDS LISTED ABOVE, SHOWING CONSOLE BEFORE,
 1836 DURING AND AFTER THE TYPING OF THE COMMAND.
 1837 KEY: N-AN OCTAL INTEGER TYPED BY THE USER, ONLY
 1838 LAST 6 DIGITS SIGNIFICANT
 1839 X-A SINGLE OCTAL DIGIT
 1840 U-THE DIGITS 0 OR 1
 1841 ALL OTHER CHARACTERS ARE LITERALS

	BEFORE	DURING	AFTER
1842		0N/XXXXXX	0N/XXXXXX
1843		0R/XXXXXX	0R/XXXXXX
1844		0S/XXXXXX	0S/XXXXXX
1845	11A 0	0N/XXXXXX N<CR>	0
1846	11B 0	0R/XXXXXX N<CR>	0
1847	11C 0	0S/XXXXXX N<CR>	0
1848	12A 0N/XXXXXX	0N/XXXXXX N<CR>	0
1849	12A 0R/XXXXXX	0R/XXXXXX N<CR>	0
1850	12A 0S/XXXXXX	0S/XXXXXX N<CR>	0
1851	12A XXXXX/XXXXXX	XXXXXX/XXXXXX N<CR>	0
1852	12B 0N/XXXXXX	0N/XXXXXX <CR>	0
1853	12B 0R/XXXXXX	0R/XXXXXX <CR>	0
1854	12B 0S/XXXXXX	0S/XXXXXX <CR>	0
1855	12B XXXXX/XXXXXX	XXXXXX/XXXXXX <CR>	0
1856	13A 0N/XXXXXX	0N/XXXXXX N<LF>	XXXXXX/XXXXXX
1857	13A XXXXX/XXXXXX	XXXXXX/XXXXXX N<LF>	XXXXXX/XXXXXX
1858	13B 0N/XXXXXX	0N/XXXXXX <LF>	XXXXXX/XXXXXX
1859	13B XXXXX/XXXXXX	XXXXXX/XXXXXX <LF>	XXXXXX/XXXXXX
1860	14 0	0NG	0
1861	15 0	0P	0
1862	16 0	0X	XXXXXX
1863	17 0	0DDU	0
1864	17 0	0DXU	0
1865	17 0	0DYU	0
1866	17 0	0DD<CR>	0
1867	17 0	0DX<CR>	0
1868	17 0	0DY<CR>	0
1869	17 0	0DY<CR>	0

```

1071          .SBTTL MACRODUT-SAVE STATUS AND PRINT PROMPT
1072          #####
1073          #####
1074          #####
1075          #####
1076          ##### SAVE CONTEXT, PRINT MESSAGES AND PROMPT #####
1077          #####
1078          #####
1079          #####
1080          #####
1081          #####
1082          #####
1083          #####
1084          #####
1085          #####
1086          #####
1087          #####
1088          #####
1089          #####
1090          #####
1091          #####
1092          #####
1093          #####
1094          #####
1095          #####
1096          #####
1097          #####
1098          #####
1099          #####
1100          #####
1101          #####
1102          #####
1103          #####
1104          #####
1105          #####
1106          #####
1107          #####
1108          #####
1109          #####
1110          #####
1111          #####
1112          #####
1113          #####
1114          #####
1115          #####
1116          #####
1117          #####
1118          #####
1119          #####
1120          #####
1121          #####
1122          #####
1123          #####
1124          #####
1125          #####
1126          #####
1127          #####

          ODTI:          TSTB          #RBUF51          ICLEAR OUT CONSOLE GARBAGE
          ; COPY THE RESTART TYPE WORD INTO USER AREA
          MOV          R,TYPE,ODTWHY
          ; PROTECT AGAINST STACK TIMEOUTS, BUT SAVE USER'S SP FIRST
          MOV          SP,USERSP          ;SAVE USERS STACK POINTER
          MOV          #ODTSTK,SP          ;LOAD NEW SP
          ; SAVE REST OF USER PROGRAM'S CONTEXT
          MOV          USERSP,(SP)          ;RESERVE LOCATION FOR R6
          MOV          R5,=(SP)          ;SAVE
          MOV          R4,=(SP)          ; ALL
          MOV          R3,=(SP)          ; DF
          MOV          R2,=(SP)          ; USER'S
          MOV          R1,=(SP)          ; GENERAL
          MOV          R0,=(SP)          ; REGISTERS
          MOV          SP,POINT          ; POINTER TO R0
          ; DETERMINE WHETHER "?" OR PC MESSAGE IS APPROPRIATE, AND PRINT IT
          TST          R,TYPE          DID WE GET A HALT OR BREAK?
          BPL          GDDT          PNO-NEXT QUESTION
          MOV          SAVPC,R0          YES-PRINT PC
          CALL          OCT$T0          IGET STOPPED PC
          GDDT:          TSTB          R,TYPE          ITYPE THE PC ON TERMINAL
          BPL          KBD$          ;SEE IF RESTART OCCURRED
          ; HERE'S WHERE THE PROMPT GETS PRINTED, WITH OR WITHOUT LEADING "?"
          PRINTI          CLR          R,TYPE          ; GET ? ADDRESS
          BR          #MSG0,R0          ;TYPE IN MESSAGE
          KBD$1:          MOV          #MSG$,R0          ;GET PROMPT MESSAGE ADDRESS
          PRINTI          CLR          R,TYPE          ;SO REENTRY GIVES NO ERROR MSG.
          BR          #PRI6          ;ALLO BREAKS TO HAPPEN
          CALL          PUTSTR          ;TYPE THE PROMPT ALREADY
          CLR          ODTFLG          ;CLEAR FLAG FOR NEW ENTRY
  
```


TABLE OF PERMISSIBLE STATES

NO.	STATE PROMPT #	VALID INPUTS	COMMENT
1175			
1176			
1177		0-7	DIGIT.
1178		P	PROCEED.
1179		R	REGISTER DESIGNATOR.
1180		X	EXECUTE DIAGNOSTIC
1181		D	BOOT FROM DEVICE
1182		0-7	ANOTHER DIGIT.
1183	0175620	/	EXAMINE LOC.
1184	(INPUT DIGIT)	G	GO FROM LOC. N.
1185		0-7	INPUT NEW VALUE.
1186	0176000/000002	LF	DISPLAY NEXT LOC.
1187		CR	CLOSE LOC GO TO PROMPT.
1188		0-7	INPUT MORE DIGITS.
1189	0200/000023 12	LF	SAVE DATA DISPLAY NEXT.
1190		CR	SAVE DATA GO TO PROMPT.
1191	0R	0-7	REGISTER NUMBER.
1192		S	PSW.
1193		/	EXAMINE
1194	0R5	0-7	INPUT NEW VALUE.
1195	0R5/000024	CR	CLOSE LOCATION.
1196		0-7	MORE DIGITS INPUT
1197	0R5/000024 16	CR	SAVE VALUE GO TO PROMPT
1198			
1199			

```

1201 .SBTTL MACRO00T- GO AND PROCEED
1202
1203
1204
1205
1206
1207
1208
1209
1210
1211
1212
1213
1214
1215
1216
1217
1218
1219
1220
1221
1222
1223
1224
1225
1226
1227
1228
1229
1230
1231
1232
1233
1234
1235
1236
1237
1238
1239
1240
1241
1242
1243
1244
1245
1246
1247
1248
1249
1250
1251
1252
1253
1254
1255
1256
1257

; PREPARE THE ENVIRONMENT FOR THE GO COMMAND
; ENTRY POINT FOR THE PROCEED COMMAND
; FIRST, CHECK FOR VALID STACK;
PCMD;
MOV 14(SP),R0
TST -(R0)
NOP
RCL 15
TST -(R0)
NOP
RCL 25
; USER'S STACK POINTER
; WHERE SAVPS WILL GO (SEE BELOW)
; (IN CASE OF TIME OUT)
; NO GOOD. TIMED OUT.
; WHERE SAVPC WILL GO
;
; INSUFFICIENT STACK.
; EITHER STACK NO GOOD, SO SIMULATE A DOUBLE BUS TRAP WITHOUT LOSING THE
; USER'S CONTEXT AS STORED IN THE ODT STACK.
MOV #R.STAKIP,NX4,ODTWHY
BR K8DQ
; OR STACK IS OK, SO RESTORE USER'S CONTEXT.
ZS;
MOV (SP)+,R0
MOV (SP)+,R1
MOV (SP)+,R2
MOV (SP)+,R3
MOV (SP)+,R4
MOV (SP)+,R5
MTPS #R1T
RCL #BIT0,(SP)
MOV (SP),SP
IN,USR
MOV SAVPS,=(SP)
MOV SAVPC,=(SP)
RTT
HKR0Q; BR K8DQ
HKBDQ; BR K8DQ

```



```

1299          .SBTTL MACROODT-EXAMINE AND DEPOSIT
1300          #####
1301          #####
1302          #####
1303          #####
1304          ##### PROCESS ODT MEMORY AND REGISTER EXAMINE/DEPOSIT #####
1305          #####
1306          #####
1307          #####
1308          #####
1309          ; ODTLOC POINTS TO REGISTER OR MEMORY LOCATION
1310          ; FOLLOWING CALL GETNUM, IF CARRY IS CLEAR, CR FOLLOWED DIGIT.
1311          ; ODTFLG; IF REGISTER BIT SET INDICATES REGISTER IS BEING EXAMINED
1312          ;
1313          ; ENTRY FROM CMD ROUTINE AFTER LOC. VALUE IS GIVEN
1314          ;
1315          171266 010067 006454          ;SAVE NEW LOCATION
1316          171272 011000          ;GET DATA
1317          171274 000240          ;NO NEXT INST. DOES NOT EXECUTE
1318          ;IF WE TIME OUT.
1319          171276 103730          ;PRINT "3" IF WE TIMED OUT
1320          171300 004767 000372          ;PRINT IT
1321          171304 112702 000040          ;PRINT A SPACE AFTER THE DATA
1322          171310 004767 000226          ;
1323          171314 004767 000210          ;GET NEXT CHARACTER
1324          171320 120227 000015          ;FINISH
1325          171324 001716          ;YES/CLOSE LOCATION
1326          171326 120227 000060          ;DEPOSIT?
1327          171332 103450          ;NO,CHECK LF
1328          171334 120227 000070          ;MAYBE!
1329          171340 103307          ;NO,FORGET IT
1330          171342 005000          ;YES
1331          171344 004767 000262          ;GET REST OF NUMBER
1332          171350 103006          ;CR FOUND, STORE NEW VALUE
1333          ;
1334          171352 120227 000012          ;NOT CR, MUST RE LF
1335          171356 001300          ;PRINT ERROR MESSAGE
1336          171360 105767 006364          ;IF LF, CANNOT BE REGISTER
1337          171364 100675          ;(ERROR EXIT)
1338          ;
1339          ;IT-BIT FILTER. THE T-BIT CAN BE SET FROM THE KEYBOARD VIA ODT.
1340          ;THIS CAN EITHER BE USEFUL FOR DEBUGGING OR DISASTROUS. SO, YOU CAN
1341          ;DO IT ONLY IF YOU FIRST SET FILT.T IN O.CNTL (BIT 15).
1342          ;
1343          171366 022767 177754 006352 1S1  CMP      #SAVPS,ODTLOC
1344          171374 001021          BNE     3S
1345          171376 042700          BIC     #'C<377>,RR
1346          171402 005767 006364          TST    O.CNTL
1347          171406 100402          BMI     2S
1348          171410 042700 000020          BIC     #T.BIT,RR
1349          ;
1350          ;
1351          12S:          ;FALL THRU TO PRIORITY 7
1352          ; FILTER

```

```

1353
1354
1355
1356
1357 171414 105767
1358 171420 100407
1359 171422 105700
1360 171424 100005
1361 171426 032700
1362 171432 001402
1363 171434 042700
1364 171440 010077
1365 171444 120227
1366 171450 001407
1367 171452 000603
1368
1369 171454 120227
1370 171460 001237
1371 171462 105747
1372 171466 100634
1373 171470 112702
1374 171474 004767
1375 171500 062767
1376 171506 016700
1377 171512 004767
1378 171516 112702
1379 171522 004767
1380 171526 000601

;PRIORITY-7 FILTER: UNLESS FILT.7 (BIT 7) IN O.CNTL IS SET, YOU CANNOT
;ACTUALLY SET THE PS TO PRIORITY 7 USING ODT FROM THE KEYBOARD. THIS
;PROTECTS THE ABILITY TO BREAK.
2S: T3T8 O.CNTL
    3S
    R0
    T3T8
    R0L
    BIT
    00116,R0
    3S
    00115,R0
    R0,00DTLOC
    R2,HLF
    5S
    HK6D5
    R2,HLF
    HK6D0
    ODTFLG
    HK6D0
    #CR,R2
    PUTCHR
    ADD #2,ODTLOC
    MOV ODTLOC,R0
    CALL OCTSTR
    MOVB #7,R2
    PUTCHR
    BR LODDSP

3S:
    MOV R0,00DTLOC
    CMPB R2,HLF
    BEQ
    BR

4S:
    CMPB R2,HLF
    HK6D0
    T3T8
    006262
    000015
    000042
    000002
    006214
    000160
    000057
    000014
    000601

;IS A LF ISSUED
;NO,ERROR
;IS REGISTER FLAG SET
;YES, LF NOT PERMITTED
;TO LINE UP CURSOR
;SEND IT
;GET ADDRESS OF NEXT LOC.
;GET NEXT ADDRESS VALUE...
;...AND PRINT IT
;SEND A SLASH BEFORE...
;...SHOWING THE CONTENTS...
;...OF THE LOCATION

```



```

1477 .SRTTL MACRODOT-OCTSTR--TYPE BINARY IN R0 AS ASCII
1478
1479
1480
1481
1482
1483
1484
1485
1486
1487
1488
1489
1490
1491
1492
1493
1494
1495
1496
1497
1498
1499
1500
1501
1502
1503
1504
1505
1506
1507
1508
1509
1510
1511
1512
1513
1514
1515
1516
1517
1518
1519
1520
1521
1522
1523
1524
1525
1526
1527
1528
1529
1530
1531
1532
1533
1534
1535
1536
1537
1538
1539
1540
1541
1542
1543
1544
1545
1546
1547
1548
1549
1550
1551
1552
1553
1554
1555
1556
1557
1558
1559
1560
1561
1562
1563
1564
1565
1566
1567
1568
1569
1570
1571
1572
1573
1574
1575
1576
1577
1578
1579
1580
1581
1582
1583
1584
1585
1586
1587
1588
1589
1590
1591
1592
1593
1594
1595
1596
1597
1598
1599
1600
1601
1602
1603
1604
1605
1606
1607
1608
1609
1610
1611
1612
1613
1614
1615
1616
1617
1618
1619
1620
1621
1622
1623
1624
1625
1626
1627
1628
1629
1630
1631
1632
1633
1634
1635
1636
1637
1638
1639
1640
1641
1642
1643
1644
1645
1646
1647
1648
1649
1650
1651
1652
1653
1654
1655
1656
1657
1658
1659
1660
1661
1662
1663
1664
1665
1666
1667
1668
1669
1670
1671
1672
1673
1674
1675
1676
1677
1678
1679
1680
1681
1682
1683
1684
1685
1686
1687
1688
1689
1690
1691
1692
1693
1694
1695
1696
1697
1698
1699
1700
1701
1702
1703
1704
1705
1706
1707
1708
1709
1710
1711
1712
1713
1714
1715
1716
1717
1718
1719
1720
1721
1722
1723
1724
1725
1726
1727
1728
1729
1730
1731
1732
1733
1734
1735
1736
1737
1738
1739
1740
1741
1742
1743
1744
1745
1746
1747
1748
1749
1750
1751
1752
1753
1754
1755
1756
1757
1758
1759
1760
1761
1762
1763
1764
1765
1766
1767
1768
1769
1770
1771
1772
1773
1774
1775
1776
1777
1778
1779
1780
1781
1782
1783
1784
1785
1786
1787
1788
1789
1790
1791
1792
1793
1794
1795
1796
1797
1798
1799
1800
1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806
1807
1808
1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817
1818
1819
1820
1821
1822
1823
1824
1825
1826
1827
1828
1829
1830
1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
1849
1850
1851
1852
1853
1854
1855
1856
1857
1858
1859
1860
1861
1862
1863
1864
1865
1866
1867
1868
1869
1870
1871
1872
1873
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900
1901
1902
1903
1904
1905
1906
1907
1908
1909
1910
1911
1912
1913
1914
1915
1916
1917
1918
1919
1920
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925
1926
1927
1928
1929
1930
1931
1932
1933
1934
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
1950
1951
1952
1953
1954
1955
1956
1957
1958
1959
1960
1961
1962
1963
1964
1965
1966
1967
1968
1969
1970
1971
1972
1973
1974
1975
1976
1977
1978
1979
1980
1981
1982
1983
1984
1985
1986
1987
1988
1989
1990
1991
1992
1993
1994
1995
1996
1997
1998
1999
2000
2001
2002
2003
2004
2005
2006
2007
2008
2009
2010
2011
2012
2013
2014
2015
2016
2017
2018
2019
2020
2021
2022
2023
2024
2025
2026
2027
2028
2029
2030
2031
2032
2033
2034
2035
2036
2037
2038
2039
2040
2041
2042
2043
2044
2045
2046
2047
2048
2049
2050
2051
2052
2053
2054
2055
2056
2057
2058
2059
2060
2061
2062
2063
2064
2065
2066
2067
2068
2069
2070
2071
2072
2073
2074
2075
2076
2077
2078
2079
2080
2081
2082
2083
2084
2085
2086
2087
2088
2089
2090
2091
2092
2093
2094
2095
2096
2097
2098
2099
2100
2101
2102
2103
2104
2105
2106
2107
2108
2109
2110
2111
2112
2113
2114
2115
2116
2117
2118
2119
2120
2121
2122
2123
2124
2125
2126
2127
2128
2129
2130
2131
2132
2133
2134
2135
2136
2137
2138
2139
2140
2141
2142
2143
2144
2145
2146
2147
2148
2149
2150
2151
2152
2153
2154
2155
2156
2157
2158
2159
2160
2161
2162
2163
2164
2165
2166
2167
2168
2169
2170
2171
2172
2173
2174
2175
2176
2177
2178
2179
2180
2181
2182
2183
2184
2185
2186
2187
2188
2189
2190
2191
2192
2193
2194
2195
2196
2197
2198
2199
2200
2201
2202
2203
2204
2205
2206
2207
2208
2209
2210
2211
2212
2213
2214
2215
2216
2217
2218
2219
2220
2221
2222
2223
2224
2225
2226
2227
2228
2229
2230
2231
2232
2233
2234
2235
2236
2237
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242
2243
2244
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
2250
2251
2252
2253
2254
2255
2256
2257
2258
2259
2260
2261
2262
2263
2264
2265
2266
2267
2268
2269
2270
2271
2272
2273
2274
2275
2276
2277
2278
2279
2280
2281
2282
2283
2284
2285
2286
2287
2288
2289
2290
2291
2292
2293
2294
2295
2296
2297
2298
2299
2300
2301
2302
2303
2304
2305
2306
2307
2308
2309
2310
2311
2312
2313
2314
2315
2316
2317
2318
2319
2320
2321
2322
2323
2324
2325
2326
2327
2328
2329
2330
2331
2332
2333
2334
2335
2336
2337
2338
2339
2340
2341
2342
2343
2344
2345
2346
2347
2348
2349
2350
2351
2352
2353
2354
2355
2356
2357
2358
2359
2360
2361
2362
2363
2364
2365
2366
2367
2368
2369
2370
2371
2372
2373
2374
2375
2376
2377
2378
2379
2380
2381
2382
2383
2384
2385
2386
2387
2388
2389
2390
2391
2392
2393
2394
2395
2396
2397
2398
2399
2400
2401
2402
2403
2404
2405
2406
2407
2408
2409
2410
2411
2412
2413
2414
2415
2416
2417
2418
2419
2420
2421
2422
2423
2424
2425
2426
2427
2428
2429
2430
2431
2432
2433
2434
2435
2436
2437
2438
2439
2440
2441
2442
2443
2444
2445
2446
2447
2448
2449
2450
2451
2452
2453
2454
2455
2456
2457
2458
2459
2460
2461
2462
2463
2464
2465
2466
2467
2468
2469
2470
2471
2472
2473
2474
2475
2476
2477
2478
2479
2480
2481
2482
2483
2484
2485
2486
2487
2488
2489
2490
2491
2492
2493
2494
2495
2496
2497
2498
2499
2500
2501
2502
2503
2504
2505
2506
2507
2508
2509
2510
2511
2512
2513
2514
2515
2516
2517
2518
2519
2520
2521
2522
2523
2524
2525
2526
2527
2528
2529
2530
2531
2532
2533
2534
2535
2536
2537
2538
2539
2540
2541
2542
2543
2544
2545
2546
2547
2548
2549
2550
2551
2552
2553
2554
2555
2556
2557
2558
2559
2560
2561
2562
2563
2564
2565
2566
2567
2568
2569
2570
2571
2572
2573
2574
2575
2576
2577
2578
2579
2580
2581
2582
2583
2584
2585
2586
2587
2588
2589
2590
2591
2592
2593
2594
2595
2596
2597
2598
2599
2600
2601
2602
2603
2604
2605
2606
2607
2608
2609
2610
2611
2612
2613
2614
2615
2616
2617
2618
2619
2620
2621
2622
2623
2624
2625
2626
2627
2628
2629
2630
2631
2632
2633
2634
2635
2636
2637
2638
2639
2640
2641
2642
2643
2644
2645
2646
2647
2648
2649
2650
2651
2652
2653
2654
2655
2656
2657
2658
2659
2660
2661
2662
2663
2664
2665
2666
2667
2668
2669
2670
2671
2672
2673
2674
2675
2676
2677
2678
2679
2680
2681
2682
2683
2684
2685
2686
2687
2688
2689
2690
2691
2692
2693
2694
2695
2696
2697
2698
2699
2700
2701
2702
2703
2704
2705
2706
2707
2708
2709
2710
2711
2712
2713
2714
2715
2716
2717
2718
2719
2720
2721
2722
2723
2724
2725
2726
2727
2728
2729
2730
2731
2732
2733
2734
2735
2736
2737
2738
2739
2740
2741
2742
2743
2744
2745
2746
2747
2748
2749
2750
2751
2752
2753
2754
2755
2756
2757
2758
2759
2760
2761
2762
2763
2764
2765
2766
2767
2768
2769
2770
2771
2772
2773
2774
2775
2776
2777
2778
2779
2780
2781
2782
2783
2784
2785
2786
2787
2788
2789
2790
2791
2792
2793
2794
2795
2796
2797
2798
2799
2800
2801
2802
2803
2804
2805
2806
2807
2808
2809
2810
2811
2812
2813
2814
2815
2816
2817
2818
2819
2820
2821
2822
2823
2824
2825
2826
2827
2828
2829
2830
2831
2832
2833
2834
2835
2836
2837
2838
2839
2840
2841
2842
2843
2844
2845
2846
2847
2848
2849
2850
2851
2852
2853
2854
2855
2856
2857
2858
2859
2860
2861
2862
2863
2864
2865
2866
2867
2868
2869
2870
2871
2872
2873
2874
2875
2876
2877
2878
2879
2880
2881
2882
2883
2884
2885
2886
2887
2888
2889
2890
2891
2892
2893
2894
2895
2896
2897
2898
2899
2900
2901
2902
2903
2904
2905
2906
2907
2908
2909
2910
2911
2912
2913
2914
2915
2916
2917
2918
2919
2920
2921
2922
2923
2924
2925
2926
2927
2928
2929
2930
2931
2932
2933
2934
2935
2936
2937
2938
2939
2940
2941
2942
2943
2944
2945
2946
2947
2948
2949
2950
2951
2952
2953
2954
2955
2956
2957
2958
2959
2960
2961
2962
2963
2964
2965
2966
2967
2968
2969
2970
2971
2972
2973
2974
2975
2976
2977
2978
2979
2980
2981
2982
2983
2984
2985
2986
2987
2988
2989
2990
2991
2992
2993
2994
2995
2996
2997
2998
2999
3000
3001
3002
3003
3004
3005
3006
3007
3008
3009
3010
3011
3012
3013
3014
3015
3016
3017
3018
3019
3020
3021
3022
3023
3024
3025
3026
3027
3028
3029
3030
3031
3032
3033
3034
3035
3036
3037
3038
3039
3040
3041
3042
3043
3044
3045
3046
3047
3048
3049
3050
3051
3052
3053
3054
3055
3056
3057
3058
3059
3060
3061
3062
3063
3064
3065
3066
3067
3068
3069
3070
3071
3072
3073
3074
3075
3076
3077
3078
3079
3080
3081
3082
3083
3084
3085
3086
3087
3088
3089
3090
3091
3092
3093
3094
3095
3096
3097
3098
3099
3100
3101
3102
3103
3104
3105
3106
3107
3108
3109
3110
3111
3112
3113
3114
3115
3116
3117
3118
3119
3120
3121
3122
3123
3124
3125
3126
3127
3128
3129
3130
3131
3132
3133
3134
3135
3136
3137
3138
3139
3140
3141
3142
3143
3144
3145
3146
3147
3148
3149
3150
3151
3152
3153
3154
3155
3156
3157
3158
3159
3160
3161
3162
3163
3164
3165
3166
3167
3168
3169
3170
3171
3172
3173
3174
3175
3176
3177
3178
3179
3180
3181
3182
3183
3184
3185
3186
3187
3188
3189
3190
3191
3192
3193
3194
3195
3196
3197
3198
3199
3200
3201
3202
3203
3204
3205
3206
3207
3208
3209
3210
3211
3212
3213
3214
3215
3216
3217
3218
3219
3220
3221
3222
3223
3224
3225
3226
3227
3228
3229
3230
3231
3232
3233
3234
3235
3236
3237
3238
3239
3240
3241
3242
3243
3244
3245
3246
3247
3248
3249
3250
3251
3252
3253
3254
3255
3256
3257
3258
3259
3260
3261
3262
3263
3264
3265
3266
3267
3268
3269
3270
3271
3272
3273
3274
3275
3276
3277
3278
3279
3280
3281
3282
3283
3284
3285
3286
3287
3288
3289
3290
3291
3292
3293
3294
3295
3296
3297
3298
3299
3300
3301
3302
3303
3304
3305
3306
3307
3308
3309
3310
3311
3312
3313
3314
3315
3316
3317
3318
3319
3320
3321
3322
3323
3324
3325
3326
3327
3328
3329
3330
3331
3332
3333
3334
3335
3336
3337
3338
3339
3340
3341
3342
3343
3344
3345
3346
3347
3348
3349
3350
3351
3352
3353
3354
3355
3356
3357
3358
3359
3360
3361
3362
3363
3364
3365
3366
3367
3368
3369
3370
3371
3372
3373
3374
3375
3376
3377
3378
3379
3380
3381
3382
3383
3384
3385
3386
3387
3388
3389
3390
3391
3392
3393
3394
3395
3396
3397
3398
3399
3400
3401
3402
3403
3404
3405
3406
3407
3408
3409
3410
3411
3412
3413
3414
3415
3416
3417
3418
3419
3420
3421
3422
3423
3424
3425
3426
3427
3428
3429
3430
3431
3432
3433
3434
3435
3436
3437
3438
3439
3440
3441
3442
3443
3444
3445
3446
3447
3448
3449
3450
3451
3452
3453
3454
3455
3456
3457
3458
3459
3460
3461
3462
3463
3464
3465
3466
3467
3468
3469
3470
3471
3472
3473
3474
3475
3476
3477
3478
3479
3480
3481
3482
3483
3484
3485
3486
3487
3488
3489
3490
3491
3492
3493
3494
3495
3496
3497
3498
3499
3500
3501
3502
3503
3504
3505
3506
3507
3508
3509
3510
3511
3512
3513
3514
3515
3516
3517
3518
3519
3520
3521
3522
3523
3524
3525
3526
3527
3528
3529
3530
3531
3532
3533
3534
3535
3536
3537
3538
3539
3540
3541
3542
3543
3544
3545
3546
3547
3548
3549
3550
3551
3552
3553
3554
3555
3556
3557
3558
3559
3560
3561
3562
3563
3564
3565
3566
3567
3568
3569
3570
3571
3572
3573
3574
3575
3576
3577
3578
3579
3580
3581
3582
3583
3584
3585
3586
3587
3588
3589
3590
3591
3592
3593
3594
3595
3596
3597
3598
3599
3600
3601
3602
3603
3604
3605
3606
3607
3608
3609
3610
3611
3612
3613
3614
3615
3616
3617
3618
3619
3620
3621
3622
3623
3624
3625
3626
3627
3628
3629
3630
3631
3632
3633
3634
3635
3636
3637
3638
3639
3640
3641
3642
3643
3644
3645
3646
3647
3648
3649
3650
3651
3652
3653
3654
3655
3656
3657
3658
3659
3660
3661
3662
3663
3664
3665
3666
3667
3668
3669
3670
3671
3672
3673
3674
3675
3676
3677
3678
3679
3680
3681
3682
3683
3684
3685
3686
3687
3688
3689
3690
3691
3692
3693
3694
3695
3696
3697
3698
3699
3700
3701
3702
3703
3704
3705
3706
3707
3708
3709
3710
3711
3712
3713
3714
3715
3716
3717
3718
3719
3720
3721
3722
3723
3724
3725
3726
3727
3728
3729
3730
3731
3732
3733
3734
3735
3736
3737
3738
3739
3740
3741
3742
3743
3744
3745
3746
3747
3748
3749
3750
3751
3752
3753
3754
3755
3756
3757
3758
3759
3760
3761
3762
3763
3764
3765
3766
3767
3768
3769
3770
3771
3772
3773
3774
3775
3776
3777
3778
3779
3780
3781
3782
3783
3784
3785
3786
3787
3788
3789
3790
3791
3792
3793
3794
3795
3796
3797
3798
3799
3800
3801
3802
3803
3804
3805
3806
3807
3808
3809
3810
3811
3812
3813
3814
3815
3816
3817
3818
3819
3820
3821
3822
3823
3824
3825
3826
3827
3828
3829
3830
3831
3832
3833
3834
3835
3836
3837
3838
3839
3840
3841
3842
3843
3844
3845
3846
3847
3848
3849
3850
3851
3852
3853
3854
3855
3856
3857
3858
3859
3860
3861
3862
3863
3864
3865
3866
3867
3868
3869
3870
3871
3872
3873
3874
3875
3876
3877
3878
3879
3880
3881
3882
3883
3884
3885
3886
3887
3888
3889
3890
3891
3892
3893
3894
3895
3896
3897
3898
3899
3900
3901
3902
3903
3904
3905
3906
3907
3908
3909
3910
3911
3912
3913
3914
3915
3916
3917
3918
3919
3920
3921
3922
3923
39
```



```

1575 172010
1576 172010
1577
1578 172010
1579 172010 012737 000221 176206
1580 172010 012737 000017 176206
1581
1582 172024 005000
1583
1584
1585
1586 172026 005001
1587 172030 110137 176202
1588 172034 123701 176200
1589 172040 001402
1590 172042 052700 000001
1591 172046 077110
1592
1593
1594
1595 172050 012702 171762
1596 172054 012701 176500
1597 172060 016106 000002
1598 172064 012704 171770
1599 172070 014061 000004
1600 172074 001436
1601 172076 005702
1602 172100 012716 000010
1603 172104 012703 171770
1604 172110 005005
1605 172112 105761 000004
1606 172116 100402
1607 172120 077504
1608 172122 000422
1609
1610 172124 111361 000006
1611 172130 005005
1612 172132 105711
1613 172134 100402
1614 172136 077503
1615 172140 000413
1616
1617 172142 126113 000002
1618 172146 001010
1619 172150 105723
1620 172152 001356
1621 172154 005316
1622 172156 001704
1623 172160 062761 000010 000004
1624 172166 000746
1625
1626 172170 051200
1627 172172 005726
1628 172174 004767 177472
1629 172200 000167 176516
1630

```

.SBTTL DIAGNOSTICS=CONTINUED

```

        AROUND2:
        DIAGN01  MOV     #MODE,00PP.CHR
                MOV     #LFD,00PP.CWR
                CLR     RA
; PERFORM PARALLEL PORT DIAGNOSTIC
                CLR     R1
                MOV     R1,00PP.B
                CMB     00PP.A,R1
                BGE     Z3
                BIS     #E.PAR,00
                SOB     R1,1$
                ZSI
; PERFORM SLU 2 DIAGNOSTIC
                MOV     #ERRBIT,R2
                MOV     #CSCR2,R1
                MOV     2(R1),-(SP)
                MOV     #INITS,R4
                MOV     -(R4),4(R1)
                BEQ     11$,
                TST     -(R2)
                MOV     #0,.(SP)
                MOV     #PATTERN,R3
                CLR     R5
                CLR     R5
                TST     4(R1)
                BMI     Z$
                SOB     R5,6$
                BR      10$
                MOV     (R3),6(R1)
                CLR     R5
                TST     (R1)
                BMI     9$
                SOB     R5,RS
                BR      10$
                CMB     2(R1),(R3)
                BNE     10$
                TST     (R3)+
                BNE     5$
                DEC     (SP)
                BEQ     3$
                ADD     #10,4(R1)
                BR      4$
                BIS     (R2),RA
                TST     (SP)+
                CALL    OCTST0
                JMP     K0D$
                .DSABL L0R

```

; SET PROPER PPI MODE-LED
; MUST IMMEDIATELY BE TURNED
; OFF AS A CONSEQUENCE.
; ASSUME SUCCESS
; R1 = LOOP PATTERN
; SEND IT OUT PORT B
; CHECK INPUT IN PORT A
; BRANCH IF SAME
; ELSE SET ERROR FLAG
; LOOP FOR ALL VALUES
; R2->ERROR FLAGS
; R1 -> SLU2
; IGNORE GARBAGE, MAKE TEMP
; R4->INITIAL XCSR VALUE
; INIT XCSR
; BRANCH IF DONE
; R2->NEXT ERROR FLAG
; (SP)BAUD RATE COUNTER
; R3->PATTERNS
; INIT TIMEOUT COUNTER
; LOOP PATTERN AROUND
; BRANCH IF READY
; ELSE BUMP TIMEOUT COUNTER
; BRANCH IF TIMEOUT
; INITIALIZE TIMEOUT COUNTER
; BRANCH IF READY
; ELSE BUMP TIMEOUT COUNTER
; BRANCH IF TIMEOUT
; COME BACK OK?
; NO, SET ERROR BIT & EXIT
; DONE ALL BIT PATTERNS?
; NO
; YES, DONE ALL BAUDS?
; YES
; NO, TO NEXT BAUD RATE
; SET ERROR BIT
; RID OF TEMP
; PRINT ERROR FLAGS
; AND JUST GET OUT.


```

1796
1797
1798
1799
1800
1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806
1807
1808
1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817
1818
1819
1820
1821
1822
1823

001000
001002
001004
001006
001010
000016
000010
000000
001000
002000
000000
000040
000042
000044
000046
000050
000052
000053
000054
000056
000057

; RT-11 DIRECTORY STRUCTURE DEFINITIONS
SEGALO = DIRBUF
NEXTSEG = DIRBUF+2
HIGHSEC = DIRBUF+4
XTRBYT = DIRBUF+6
STRBLK = DIRBUF+10
ENTSIZ = 7*2
D.FLEN = 10
TENTAS = 000400
EMPTY5 = 001000
PERMFS = 002000
ENDSOS = 004000

; RT-11 SYSTEM COMMUNICATIONS AREA DEFINITIONS
RTSSTA = 000040
RTSISP = 000042
RTSJSR = 000044
RTSUSR = 000046
RTSMCH = 000050
RTSEMT = 000052
RTSUSR = 000053
RTSRMN = 000054
RTSFCH = 000056
RTSFCT = 000057

NUMBER OF SEGMENTS ALLOCATED
NUMBER OF NEXT LOGICAL SEGMENT
HIGHEST SEGMENT IN USE
NUMBER OF EXTRA BYTES PER ENTRY
STARTING BLOCK# FOR FILES
J IN THIS SEGMENT
SIZE OF A DIRECTORY ENTRY
OFFSET TO FILE LENGTH IN ENTRY
FLAG FOR TENTATIVE FILE ENTRY
FLAG FOR EMPTY AREA ENTRY
FLAG FOR PERMANENT FILE
IFLAG FOR END OF SEGMENT

I START ADDRESS FOR PROGRAM
I INITIAL STACK POINTER
I JOB STATUS WORD
I JOB LOAD ADDRESS
I JOB HIGH MEMORY LIMIT
I (BYTE) ENT ERROR CODE
I (BYTE) USER ERROR CODE
I BASE ADDRESS OF RESIDENT MONITOR
I (BYTE) CONSOLE FILL CHARACTER
I (BYTE) CONSOLE FILL COUNT
  
```

```

1025 .SBTTL 80078-RD/RX CONTROLLER DEFINITIONS
1026
1027
1028
1029
1030
1031
1032
1033
1034
1035
1036
1037
1038
1039
1040
1041
1042
1043
1044
1045
1046
1047
1048
1049
1050
1051
1052
1053
1054
1055
1056
1057
1058
1059
1060
1061
1062
1063

:ADDRESS OF INITIALIZE AND POLLING REG.
:ADDRESS OF STATUS AND ADDRESS REG.

:UDA I/O PAGE ADDRESSES
UDAIP=176150
UDAS=UDAIP+2

:BIT DEFINITIONS FOR INITIALIZATION
ERR=100000
S4=000000
S3=020000
S2=010000
S1=004000
G0=000001
STEP=100000

:HOST COMMUNICATIONS AREA DEFINITIONS
OWN=100000

:COMMAND/RESPONSE PACKET DEFINITIONS
OP_ONL=11
OP_RD=41
P_UNIT=4
P_SHUN=32
P_OPD=8
P_BCNT=12
P_STG=10
P_LENS=4

:OWNERSHIP OF PACKET ,B=HOST,I=UDA
:ON-LINE COMMAND OP-CODE
:READ COMMAND OP-CODE
:UNIT NUMBER OFFSET INTO PACKET
:SHADON UNIT NUMBER
:OP-CODE OFFSET INTO PACKET
:BYTE COUNT OFFSET INTO PACKET
:PEND PACKET STATUS OFFSET
:LENGTH OF PACKET OFFSET
:WRITABLE MEMORY USAGE
  
```



```

1915 .S8TTL BOOTS-TU56 BOOTSTRAP
1916
1917
1918
1919
1920
1921
1922
1923
1924
1925
1926
1927
1928
1929
1930
1931
1932
1933
1934
1935
1936
1937
1938
1939
1940
1941
1942
1943
1944
1945
1946
1947
1948
1949
1950
1951
1952

TUBOOT:
    .ENABL L89
    MOV #TISCGR,-(SP)
    MOV #TOSCSR,R1
    CLR R3
    INC R1
    CALL CMBOUT
    BPL T5TB
    BPL 15
    BIC #VC,BRK,R1
    MOV (PC)+,R3
    .BYTE R5SINT,R5SINT
    CALL R8S
    TST -(R1)
    BPL T5TB
    CMB R1,#R5SCON
    BEQ 35
    ABORT <TU56 INITIALIZATION ERROR>

    CLR R0
    MOV #512,R1
    CALL READZU
    BPL CHK240
    ABORT <TU56 BLOCK 0 READ ERROR>
    .DSABL L88

    I TU56 IS NOW INITIALIZED. PREPARE TO READ BLOCK #0.
    35:
    ICHK240 WANTS TU56 CSR
    JRI -> OUTPUT CSR FOR TU56 SERIAL LINE
    ISET R3 = 0 (TWO NULLS)
    ISTART TRANSMITTING BREAK TO TU56
    ISEND EIGHT NULLS
    IIS TRANSMITTER READY AGAIN YET?
    IIF PL NO - WAIT
    IELSE STOP SENDING BREAK NOW
    IGET TWO INIT COMMANDS FOR TU56
    IAND TRANSMIT THEM
    I DUMP ANY GARBAGE CHAR IN TIBBUF
    IIS CHARACTER AVAILABLE FROM THE TU56?
    IIF PL, NO - WAIT IN LOOP
    IIF SO, WAS IT A CONTINUE FLAG?
    IIF EQ, YES - GO AHEAD

    I BLOCK NUMBER = 0
    I BYTE COUNT = ONE BLOCK
    I ATTEMPT TO READ THE BLOCK
    I IF PL, READ WAS SUCCESSFUL
    .DSABL L88

```



```

2011 172532 100002
2012 172530
2013 172540 013705 000040
2014 172544 012705 000001
2015 172550 001402
2016 172552
2017
2018 172556 012601
2019 172556 112600
2020 172560
2021 172562 013706 000042
2022 172566 005067 005204
2023 172572 000115
2024
2025 172574 005004
2026 172576 016602
2027 172576 016602 000004
2028 172602 105707 005102
2029 172606 100503
2030 172610 000107 000572
2031
2032
2033
  
```

```

BPL
ABORT
MOV
MOV8
MOV
CLR
JMP
STARTS:
MOV (SP),R1
MOV8 (SP),R0
MOV8 (SP),R0
MOV8 (SP),R0
CLR TRAP4
JMP #R5
READZU:
CLP
MOV
TSTB
BMI
JMP
  
```

```

15
<STAND-ALONE FILE READ ERROR>
<RTSTA,R5
M1,R5
STARTS
<ILLEGAL TRANSFER ADDRESS>
  
```

```

JIF M1, ERROR IN READ-ABORT
JGET PROGRAM START ADDR
JIS ADRS EVENT
JIF EQ YES - OKAY
  
```

```

IPASS THE CSR ADDRESS
IGET UNIT NUMBER BOOTED
IFLOAD PROGRAM'S STACK POINTER
IDISABLE TRAP TO A FEATURE
IGO START PROGRAM EXECUTION
  
```

```

ILOAD AT 0
IGET UNIT NUMBER
IBIT 7 SET FOR RX01/RX02
IREAD FROM TAPE
  
```

.89TTL 173000 ENTRY POINT

KVT11-45 JK FIRMWARE MACRO M1200 00-NOV-83 13150 PAGE 55
173000C ENTRY POINT

```
2035      173000
2036 173000      173000
2037 173000 106427 000340
2038 173004 000005
2039 173006 005000
2040 173010 077001
2041
2042 173012 000167 175242
```

ST17311 =173000

```
HTPS  MPR17
RESET
CLR    RA
SDB    R0..
JMP    PWRBUP
```

```
ICAN'T ASSUME ANYTHING HERE.
IBUT PWRBUP USUALLY DOES.
IDELAY FOR THE SAME OF DLART.
I(MAINT. BIT CLEARED BY RESET
IJUST A LITTLE TOO LONG).
```

KXT11-45 1K FIRMWARE MACRO M1200 04-NOV-63 13150 PAGE 56
BOOTS-CONTINUED

2044
2045
2046

.SBTTL BOOTS-CONTINUED

```

2048          .SRCTL BOOTS=RX01/RX02 READ ROUTINES
2049          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2050          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2051          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2052          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2053          ; FLOPPY DISK READ ROUTINES
2054          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2055          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2056          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2057          ;
2058          ; WITH REGISTERS SET UP AS BELOW, READ THE APPROPRIATE NUMBER OF
2059          ; FULL SECTORS FROM THE FLOPPY, AT EITHER DENSITY, WITH EITHER
2060          ; RXV21 DMA OR RXV11 PROGRAMMED I/O INTERFACE.
2061          ;
2062          ; R01 STARTING BLOCK NUMBER FOR TRANSFER.
2063          ; R11 BYTE COUNT FOR TRANSFER
2064          ; R21 UNIT NUMBER
2065          ; R41 ADDRESS OF BUFFER TO RECEIVE DATA
2066          ;
2067          .ENABL LSR
2068          DREADI MOV R4,=(SP) ;SAVE BUFFER ADDRESS
2069          MOV R0,=(SP) ;SAVE STARTING LBN
2070          MOV R1,=(SP) ;SAVE BYTE COUNT
2071          ;
2072          ; CHECK STATUS AND MEDIA DENSITY OF SELECTED DRIVE
2073          ;
2074          MOV #RXD0,R1 ;SET UP R1 FOR BENEFIT OF RXG0
2075          CLR R0 ;INITIALIZE CURRENT UNIT/DENSITY WORD
2076          ROR R2 ;BIT 0 SET = UNIT 1
2077          BCC R5
2078          BJS #RXSSUN,R4 ;SET UNIT 1
2079          JSR #R5,RXG0 ;START A READ STATUS OPERATION
2080          MOVB #R1,R2 ;TO DETERMINE STATUS AND DENSITY
2081          BMT 25 ;PICK UP LOW BYTE OF STATUS
2082          ABORT <FLOPPY DRIVE NOT READY> ;IF PL, DRIVE NOT READY
2083          RIT #RXESDN,R2 ;CHECK MEDIA DENSITY
2084          BEQ 35 ;IF EQ, SINGLE DENSITY
2085          ;
2086          ; DOUBLE DENSITY.
2087          ; LOGICAL SECTOR NUMBER = LOGICAL BLOCK NUMBER * 2
2088          ; SECTOR COUNT = BYTE COUNT/256.
2089          ;
2090          BJS #RXSSDE,R0 ;SET DOUBLE DENSITY IN COMMAND
2091          MOV (SP),R2 ;BYTE COUNT
2092          SWAB R2 ;DIVIDE BY 256
2093          MOV (SP),R3 ;LBN
2094          ASL R3 ;MULTIPLY BY 2
2095          MOV #126,R4 ;WORDS PER SECTOR
2096          BR 45
2097          ;
2098          ; SINGLE DENSITY.
2099          ; LOGICAL SECTOR NUMBER = LOGICAL BLOCK NUMBER * 4
2100          ; SECTOR COUNT = BYTE COUNT/128.
2101          ;
2102          ;
2103          MOV (SP),R2 ;BYTE COUNT
2104          SWAB R2 ;DIVIDE BY 256
    
```

```

2105 173114 006302      ASL R2
2106 173116 012603      MOV (SP),R3
2107 173120 006303      ASL R3
2108 173122 006303      ASL R3
2109 173124 012704      MOV #04,R4
2110
2111      ; SET UP STACK AS FOLLOWS:
2112      ; 0(SP) = LOGICAL SECTOR NUMBER
2113      ; 2(SP) = SECTOR COUNT
2114      ; 4(SP) = WORDS PER SECTOR
2115      ; 6(SP) = BUFFER ADDRESS
2116
2117 173130 010406      MOV R4,(SP)
2118 173132 010206      MOV R2,(SP)
2119 173134 010306      MOV R3,(SP)
2120
2121      ; START THE READ OPERATION.
2122      ; THIS IS THE TOP OF THE LOOP.
2123
2124 173136 004507      JSR R5,R1C0
2125 173142 000007      .WORD R5R0D
2126
2127      ; CONVERT LOGICAL SECTOR NUMBERS TO PHYSICAL TRACKS AND SECTORS.
2128
2129 173144 011603      MOV #08,R3
2130 173146 012702      MOV #0,R2
2131 173152 022700      CMP #26,*200,R3
2132 173156 101002      BHI 73
2133 173160 062703      ADD #26,*200,R3
2134 173164 006103      ROL R3
2135 173166 005302      DEC R2
2136 173170 003300      BGT 65
2137 173172 110302      MOV# R3,R2
2138 173174 105003      CLRB R3
2139 173176 000303      SWAB R3
2140 173200 022703      CMP #12,R3
2141 173204 006103      ROL R3
2142
2143 173206 006302      ASL R2
2144 173210 060203      ADD R2,R3
2145 173212 060203      ADD R2,R3
2146 173214 060203      ADD R2,R3
2147 173216 006202      ASR R2
2148 173220 005202      INC R2
2149
2150 173222 162703      SUR #26,R3
2151 173226 002305      BGE AS
2152 173230 062703      ADD #27,R3
2153
2154      ; READ THE SECTOR
2155
2156 173234 010311      MOV R3,R1
2157 173236 004514      JSR R5,R4
2158 173240 010211      MOV R2,R1
2159 173242 004514      JSR R5,R4
2160 173244 100002      BPL 95
2161 173246
  
```

```

; AND MULTIPLY BY 2
; LBN
; MULTIPLY BY 4
; WORDS PER SECTOR

; WORDS PER SECTOR
; SECTOR COUNT
; LOGICAL SECTOR NUMBER

; START A SECTOR READ

; GET LOGICAL SECTOR NUMBER
; LOOP COUNT
; DOES 26 GO INTO DIVIDEND?
; BRANCH IF NOT, C CLEAR (BHI => BCC)
; SUBTRACT 26 FROM DIVIDEND (C SET)
; SHIFT DIVIDEND AND QUOTIENT
; DECREMENT LOOP COUNT
; BRANCH TILL DIVIDE DONE
; COPY TRACK NUMBER
; REMOVE TRACK NUMBER FROM REMAINDER
; GET REMAINDER
; C=1 IF 13<R3<=25, ELSE C=0
; SECTOR+2 (2:1 INTERLEAVE)
; +1 (C) IF SECTOR 13-25
; DOUBLE THE TRACK NUMBER
; SKEW THE SECTOR
; BY ADDING IN
; 6 * TRACK NUMBER
; UNDOUBLE THE TRACK NUMBER
; AND MAKE IT 1-76 (SKIP TRACK 0
; FOR ANSI)
; PUT SECTOR
; INTO RANGE
; 1-26

; SET SECTOR NUMBER
; SET TRACK NUMBER
; PERFORM A SECTOR READ
; IF '1', ERROR
  
```

```

2163      ; EMPTY RXV11/RXV21 BUFFER INTO RAM
2164      03: JSR   R5,RXGO
2165      004567 000102
2166      173252 004567 000102
2167      173256 000003
2168      173260 032737 004000 177170
2169      173266 001407
2170
2171      ; RX02 DMA OPERATION
2172      MOV   4(SP),R01
2173      JSR   R5,R04
2174      MOV   6(SP),R01
2175      JSR   R5,R04
2176      BR   123
2177
2178      ; RX01 PROGRAMMED I/O OPERATION
2179
2180      103: MOV   4(SP),R3
2181      ABL   R3
2182      MOV   6(SP),R2
2183      MOVB @R1,(R2)+
2184      JSR   R5,R04
2185      SOB   R3,11$
2186
2187      ; LOOP BACK IF NOT YET FINISHED
2188
2189      12$: MOV   4(SP),R3
2190      ASL   R3
2191      ADD   R3,6(SP)
2192      INC   @SP
2193      DEC   2(SP)
2194      BNE   5$
2195      ADD   @0.,SP
2196      CCC
2197      RETURN
2198      00207
2199      .DSABL LSR

; START EMPTY BUFFER FUNCTION
; AND WAIT FOR TR
; IS DMA AVAILABLE?
; IF EQ NO - HANDLE AS RX#1

; ELSE LOAD WORD COUNT
; WAIT FOR TR
; AND LOAD CURRENT BUS ADDRESS
; WAIT FOR DONE

; GET WORD COUNT
; TURN WORD COUNT INTO BYTE COUNT
; GET STARTING BUS ADDRESS
; MOVE ONE BYTE FROM BUFFER TO MEMORY
; WAIT FOR TR OR DONE
; LOOP FOR ALL BYTES IN FIRST SECTOR

; GET WORD COUNT
; TURN INTO BYTE COUNT
; UPDATE BUS ADDRESS
; UPDATE LOGICAL SECTOR NUMBER
; DECREMENT SECTOR COUNT
; READ ANOTHER SECTOR
; POP THE STACK
; CLEAR CONDITION CODES
; TO SHOW SUCCESS.
; ALL DONE

.DSABL LSR

```

MXT11-A5 1K FIRMWARE MACRO M1200 04-NOV-83 13:50 PAGE 59
 ----> HALT AT PC=173250 INDICATES "FLOPPY READ ERROR"

```

2201
2202
2203
2204
2205
2206
2207
2208
2209
2210 173360 012504
2211 173362 050004
2212 173364 010437 177170
2213 173370 010704
2214 173372 005741
2215 173374 032711 000240
2216 173400 001775
2217 173402 005721
2218 173404 000205
2219

; THE MAIN SUBROUTINE FOR SENDING DISK COMMANDS AND WAITING FOR
; THEIR COMPLETION.
;
; REGISTER USAGE:
; R0 = DENSITY BIT 1 UNIT SELECT BIT (PROTO FOR COMMANDS)
; R1 = RXDB ADDRESS
; R4 = RXGO TR/DONE TEST ROUTINE POINTER
;
RXGO1 MOV (R5)+,R4 ;COPY COMMAND WORD TO USE
      BIS R0,R4 ;SET UNIT # AND DENSITY
      MOV R4,#RXCS ;START OPERATION
      MOV PC,R4 ;COPY ADRS FOR LATER CALLS
      TST -(R1) ;R1 -> RXCS
      BIT #RXSTR:RXSSDN,0R1 ;WAIT FOR TR OR DONE
      BEO 15 ;IF EQ, NEITHER ARE TRUE YET
      TST (R1)+ ;RESET R1 -> RXDB AND CHECK FOR ERRORS
      RTS R5 ;RETURN TO CALLER
  
```

```

2221 .SMTL BOOTIS-TU50 READ ROUTINES
2222
2223
2224
2225
2226
2227
2228
2229
2230
2231
2232
2233
2234
2235
2236
2237
2238
2239
2240
2241
2242
2243
2244
2245
2246
2247
2248
2249
2250
2251
2252
2253
2254
2255
2256
2257
2258
2259

; STARTS A READ OPERATION ON THE TU50 BY TRANSMITTING A COMMAND PACKET
;
; INPUTS:
; R0 = STARTING BLOCK # FOR TRANSFER
; R1 = BYTE COUNT FOR TRANSFER
; R2 = UNIT NUMBER
; R4 = ADDRESS OF BUFFER TO RECEIVE DATA
; OUTPUTS:
; R0, R1, R2 UNCHANGED
; DESTROYS:
; R3, R4, R5

;ENABL LSB
TREADI CLR R4,*(SP)
MOV R4 #10,*00+R$SCTL,R3
CALL CH2OUT
MOV #R$READ,R3
CALL #R5
MOV R2,R3
CALL #R5
CLR R3
CALL #R5
MOV R1,R3
CALL #R5
MOV R0,R3
CALL #R5
MOV R4,R3
CALL #R5

;SAVE BUFFER ADDRESS
;INIT CHECKSUM
;SET COMMAND FLAG AND LENGTH
;OUTPUT TWO CHARS AND SET R5
;SEND READ COMMAND AND MODIFIER=0
;THEN UNIT NUMBER AND SWITCHES=0
;PLUS A ZERO SEQUENCE NUMBER
;FOLLOWED BY THE BYTE COUNT
;AND THE BLOCK NUMBER
;FINALLY, TRANSMIT THE CHECKSUM
    
```



```

2312 ; CH2OUT -- WRITE TWO BYTES TO THE TUS8
2313 ;
2314 ; WRITES TWO BYTES TO INTERFACE AND UPDATES CHECKSUM.
2315 ;
2316 ; INPUTS:
2317 ; R3 = TWO BYTES TO BE OUTPUT; LOW BYTE FIRST
2318 ; R4 = CURRENT CHECKSUM WORD
2319 ; OUTPUTS:
2320 ; R3 UNCHANGED
2321 ; R4 UPDATED TO NEW CHECKSUM
2322 ; R5 POINTING TO CH2OUT ROUTINE FOR EASIER FUTURE CALLS
2323
2324 173624 CHROUT:
2325 173624 004717 CALL @PC ;ENTRY POINT TO OUTPUT 8 CHARACTERS
2326 173626 004717 CALL @PC
2327 173630
2328 173630 010705 CH2OUT: MOV PC,R5 ;SET R5 TO FOLLOWING ROUTINE ADRS
2329 173632 060304 ADD R3,R4 ;UPDATE CHECKSUM WORD
2330 173634 005504 ADC R4 ; WITH END-AROUND CARRY
2331 173636 004717 CALL @PC ;REPEAT FOR BOTH CHARACTERS
2332 173640 105737 176544 1$: TSTB @*TOSCSR ;IS INTERFACE READY FOR OUTPUT?
2333 173644 100375 BPL 1$ ;IF PL NO = WAIT
2334 173646 110337 176546 MOVB R3,@*TOSBFR ;ELSE TRANSMIT CHARACTER TO TUS8
2335 173652 000407 BR CHRET ;MERGE WITH OTHER ROUTINE TO RETURN
2336
2337 ; CH2IN -- READ TWO BYTES FROM THE TUS8
2338 ; CHIN -- READ A SINGLE BYTE FROM THE TUS8
2339 ;
2340 ; INPUTS:
2341 ; NONE.
2342 ; OUTPUTS:
2343 ; R3 = CHARACTER(S) READ
2344
2345 173654 004717 CH2IN: CALL @PC ;READ TWO, NOT ONE
2346 173656 105003 CHIN: CLRB R3 ;AND ZERO OUT SPACE FOR NEW ONE
2347 173660 105737 176540 1$: TSTB @*TISCSR ;IS A CHARACTER AVAILABLE?
2348 173664 100375 BPL 1$ ;IF PL NO
2349 173666 153703 176542 BISH @*TI@BFR,R3 ;ELSE SET INTO REGISTER
2350 173672 000303 CHRET: SWAB R3 ;MOVE CURRENT CHARACTER OVER
2351 173674 000207 RETURN ;AND RETURN TO CALLER

```


2467	164262	DELAY	R0,R1,0	DELAY 2 SECONDS	
2468	164274	MOV	STACK,SP	INITIALIZE THE STACK.	
2469	164300	MOV	SP,TRAP4	SET UP TRAP-TO-4 EMULATION	
2470				BY MAKING TRAP4 NON-ZERO	
2471	164304	MOV	#37776,(SP)	SOME BOOTS NEED A MEMORY-TOP	
2472				ADDRESS HERE, SO 8K WILL DO	
2473	164314	MOV	R2,R0	PUT UNIT NUMBER IN R0	
2474	164312	MOV	R4,R2	BOOT CONTROL WORD HERE	
2475	164314	BIC	#C<DEVNUM>,R2	WANT ONLY UNIT NO. IN R2	
2476	164320	MOV	R2,=(SP)	AND WE'LL SAVE IT TOO.	
2477					
2478	164322	CMPL	#344,R4	MASK FOR RD/RX BOOT	
2479	164326	BEQ	DXYBT	GO DIRECTLY TO BOOT	
2480	164330	CMPL	#300,R4	MASK FOR RL BOOT	
2481	164334	BEQ	RL02BT	GO DIRECTLY TO BOOT	
2482					
2483	164336	TSTB	R4	BIT 7 SET FOR RX01/02	
2484	164340	BPL	TU58BT	ACTUALLY BMT RXBOOT	
2485	164342	JMP	RX80BT	GO TO FLOPPY BOOT	
2486	164346	JMP	TU80BT	GO TO TUSB BOOT	
2487					
2488	164352	DXDYBT	JMP	RD80BT	GO TO RD/RX BOOT CODE
2489					
2490	164356	RL02BT	JMP	RL80BT	GO TO RL BOOT CODE
2491					
2492	164362	8ADB0T	MOV	STACK,SP	
2493	164362	ABORT		RESTORE THE STACK	
2494	164366			<UNEXPECTED TIMEOUT DURING BOOT>	

```

2496          .SBTTL 800TS-RD/RX READ ROUTINE
2497          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2498          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2499          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2500          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2501          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2502          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2503          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2504          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2505          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2506          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2507          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2508          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2509          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2510          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2511          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2512          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2513          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2514          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2515          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2516          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2517          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2518          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2519          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2520          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2521          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2522          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2523          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2524          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2525          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2526          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2527          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2528          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2529          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2530          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2531          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2532          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2533          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2534          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2535          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2536          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2537          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2538          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2539          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2540          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2541          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2542          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2543          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2544          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2545          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2546          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2547          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2548          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2549          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2550          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2551          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
2552          ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;

```

```

          RD800T:
          UDAM:  MOV  #UDAIP,R1          ;LOAD CSR INTO R1
          ;INIT THE UDA
          BEGIN:  MOV  R0,(R1)+
                MOV  #S1,R5
                MOV  #TABLE,R3
                BR   ILOOP
          ;TABLE OF DATA POINTED TO BY R3
          ;FIRST FOUR WORDS ARE USED FOR INITIALIZATION
          TABLE:  .WORD  STEP
                  .WORD  RING
                  .WORD  0
                  .WORD  GO
          ;THE NEXT BYTES ARE USED TO FILL COMMAND PACKET
                  .BYTE  OP_ONL
                  .BYTE  0
                  .BYTE  OP_RD
                  .BYTE  512/480
          ILOOP:  TST  (R1)
                BMI  UDAM
                BIT  (R1),R5
                BEQ  ILOOP
                MOV  (R3)+,(R1)
                ASL  R5
                BPL  ILOOP
          ;PUT DISK ON-LINE AND READ FIRST BLOCK
          MOV  #36,R4
          SLOOP:  CLR  R2
          CLOOP:  CLR  (R2)+

```

```

          ;INITIALIZE THE DATA
          ;CHANGE POINTER TO UDASA REG.
          ;BEGIN WITH STEP ONE
          ;SET UP TABLE POINTER
          ;GET POINTER TO DATA TABLE

```

```

          ;STEP 1-LENGTH AND VECTOR
          ;RMI ILOOP ;STEP 2-ADDRESS OF MOST
          ;COMMUNICATION AREA
          ;STEP 3- HIGH ADDRESS BITS
          ;STEP 4- GO BIT TO ENABLE UDA

```

```

          ;ON-LINE COMMAND OP-CODE
          ;(NO BYTE COUNT)
          ;READ COMMAND OP-CODE
          ;BYTE COUNT (HIGH BYTE)

```

```

          ;CHECK FOR ERROR
          ;RESTART IF SET
          ;TEST FOR STEP BIT FROM UDA
          ;LOOP UNTIL EITHER BIT SETS
          ;WRITE WORD TO UDA FROM TABLE
          ;SHIFT TO NEXT STEP
          ;LOOP IF NOT AT LAST STEP

```

```

          ;RCMD2 WORD LENGTH SET TO 36
          ;CLEAR COMMAND PACKET BUFFER (AND MORE)
          ;CLEAR EACH WORD

```

2553	164454	020227	002154	CMP	R2,RRING	UNTIL R2 POINTS TO RING
2554	164460	001374		ANE	CLOOP	
2555						
2556	164462	010437	002064	MOV	R4,0RCHD2+P.LEN	WRITE LENGTH WITH SOME NUMBER 36.
2557						
2558	164466	112337	002100	MOVB	(R3)+,0RCHD2+P.OPCD	LOAD OP-CODE FROM TABLE
2559	164472	111337	002105	MOVB	(R3),0RCHD2+P.SCNT+1	LOAD BYTE COUNT
2560	164476	010037	002074	MOV	R0,0RCHD2+P.UNIT	LOAD UNIT NUMBER
2561	164502	005037	002102	CLR	0RCHD2+P.STS	NO MODIFIERS ALLOWED
2562	164506	012722	002004	MOV	0RMSG,(R2)+	LOAD RING WITH POINTER TO MESSAGE PACKET
2563	164512	010522		MOV	R5,(R2)+	MARK PACKET OWNED BY UDA
2564	164514	012722	002070	MOV	0RCHD2,(R2)+	POINTER TO COMMAND PACKET
2565	164520	010522		MOV	R5,(R2)+	MARK PACKET OWNED BY UDA
2566	164522	016102	17776	MOV	-2(R1),R2	TELL UDA TO LOOK AT COMM AREA
2567						
2568	164526	005737	002156	TST	0RRING+2	LOOK IF MESSAGE PACKET RECEIVED
2569	164532	100775		BMI	XDONE	WAIT FOR IT
2570	164534	032737	000037	BIT	#37,0RMSG+P.STS	CHECK STATUS
2571	164542	001402		BEG	105	ERRORCHECK RM86+P.STS
2572	164544	000002		HALT		ERRORCHECK RM86+P.STS
2573	164546	000711		BR	RDR00T	REDO BOOT
2574	164550	102704	000004	SUB	#4,,R4	MAKE WORD LENGTH 32 FROM 36
2575	164554	105723		TSTB	(R3)+	CHECK IF READ COMMAND SENT
2576	164556	001734		BEG	SLOOP	GO BACK IF BYTE COUNT ZERO
2577						
2578	164560	022737	000240	CMP	#240,0#0	INVALID BOOT BLOCK ?
2579	164566	001402		BEG	SECT	YES, GO TO IT
2580	164570			ABORT	<INVALID BOOT BLOCK>	
2581						
2582	164574	000137	000000	SECT:	JMP	START AT ADDRESS 0
2583						
2584						
2585						
2586						

2588
 2589
 2590
 2591
 2592
 2593
 2594
 2595
 2596
 2597
 2598
 2599
 2600
 2601
 2602
 2603
 2604
 2605
 2606
 2607
 2608
 2609
 2610
 2611
 2612
 2613
 2614
 2615
 2616
 2617
 2618
 2619
 2620
 2621
 2622
 2623
 2624
 2625
 2626
 2627

J=MISCELLANEOUS DEFINITIONS
 LF= 12 //CODE FOR LINE FEED
 CR= 15 //CODE FOR CARRIAGE RETURN

J=GENERAL PURPOSE REGISTER DEFINITIONS
 R0= X0
 R1= X1
 R2= X2
 R3= X3
 R4= X4
 R5= X5
 R6= X6
 R7= X7
 SP= X4
 PC= X7

J=DATA BIT DEFINITIONS (BIT00 TO BIT15)
 BIT15= 10000
 BIT14= 40000
 BIT13= 20000
 BIT12= 10000
 BIT11= 4000
 BIT10= 2000
 BIT9= 1000
 BIT8= 400
 BIT7= 200
 BIT6= 100
 BIT5= 40
 BIT4= 20
 BIT3= 10
 BIT2= 4
 BIT1= 2
 BIT0= 1

000012
 000015
 000000
 000001
 000002
 000003
 000004
 000005
 000006
 000007
 000004
 000007
 100000
 040000
 020000
 010000
 004000
 002000
 001000
 000400
 000200
 000100
 000040
 000020
 000010
 000004
 000002
 000001

KXT11-45 1K FIRMWARE MACRO M1200 04-NOV-83 13:50 PAGE 66
LOCAL DATA

.SBTTL LOCAL DATA

2629
2630
2631
2632
2633
2634
2635
2636
2637
2638

177524

SWITCH = 177524

; TERMINATOR SWITCH ADDRESS
; THIS IS WHERE TO READ THE
; SWITCH SETTINGS FOR THE
; TERMINATOR BOARD. BITS 0-11
; THIS IS A READ ONLY REGISTER


```

2682 ** CSR REGISTER VALUES FOR RLV.
2683 **
2684 ** BIT 15 100 000 READ ONLY      ERROR
2685 ** BIT 14 000 000 READ ONLY      DRIVE ERROR.
2686 ** BIT 13 000 000 READ ONLY      NON-EXISTENT MEMORY.
2687 ** BIT 12 010 000 READ ONLY      DATA LATE OR HEADER NOT FOUND.
2688 ** BIT 11 004 000 READ ONLY      CRC ERROR ON HEADER OR DATA.
2689 ** BIT 10 002 000 READ ONLY      OPERATION INCOMPLETE.
2690 ** BIT 9  001 000 READ/WRITE     DRIVE SELECT BITS.
2691 **
2692 ** BIT 7  000 200 READ/WRITE     CONTROLLER READY.
2693 ** BIT 6  000 100 READ/WRITE     INTERRUPT ENABLE.
2694 ** BIT 5  000 040 READ/WRITE     BUS ADDRESS EXTENSION.
2695 ** BIT 4  000 020 READ/WRITE     BUS ADDRESS EXTENSION.
2696 ** BIT 3  000 010 READ/WRITE     FUNCTION BITS.
2697 ** BIT 2  000 004 READ/WRITE     FUNCTION BITS.
2698 ** BIT 1  000 002 READ/WRITE     FUNCTION BITS.
2699 ** BIT 0  000 001 READ ONLY      DRIVE READY.
2700 **
2701 ** FUNCTION BITS 1, 2, 3.
2702 ** FUNCTION BIT SETTING
2703 ** 0 000 000      MAINTENANCE MODE
2704 ** 1 000 002      WRITE CHECK
2705 ** 2 000 004      GET STATUS.
2706 ** 3 000 006      SEEK.
2707 ** 4 000 010      READ HEADER.
2708 ** 5 000 012      WRITE DATA.
2709 ** 6 000 014      READ DATA.
2710 ** 7 000 016      READ DATA WITHOUT HEADER CHECK.
2711 **
2712 ** DRIVE ERROR STATUS REGISTER.
2713 ** BIT SETTING
2714 ** 15 WRITE DATA ERROR.
2715 ** 14 HEADER CURRENT ERROR.
2716 ** 13 WRITE LOCK.
2717 ** 12 SEEK TIME OUT.
2718 ** 11 SPIN ERROR.
2719 ** 10 WRITE GATE ERROR.
2720 ** 9  VOLUME CHECK ERROR.
2721 ** 8  DRIVE SELECT ERROR.
2722 ** 7  RESERVED (SET TO A 0 ).
2723 ** 6  HEAD SELECT ERROR.
2724 ** 5  COVER OPEN.
2725 ** 4  HEADS OUT.
2726 ** 3  BRUSH HOME.
2727 **
2728 ** 0-2 ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ERRORS.
2729 ** 0  LOAD STATE.
2730 ** 1  SPIN -UP
2731 ** 2  BRUSH CYCLE.
2732 ** 3  LOAD HEADS.
2733 ** 4  SEEK TRACK COUNTING.
2734 ** 5  SEEK LINEAR MOTOR.
2735 ** 6  UNLOAD HEADS.
2736 ** 7  SPIN DOWN.

```

```

2730
2739 164600 042700 000004          RLBOOT: BIC          #4,R0
2740 164604 005037 000000          CLR          000
2741 164608 005037 000000
2742 164610 012701 174400          MOV          #174400,R1
2743 164614 012706 001100          RLREDO: MOV          #1100,SP
2744
2746
2747
2748
2749 164620          RLINJT:          #10,R2
2750 164624 112702 000010          MOV          R0,R4
2751 164628 010004          SWAB        R0
2752 164632 000304
2753
2754
2755
2756
2757 164630 004767 000152          JSR          PC,RESDRV
2758 164634 103003          ACC          203
2759 164636 077204          SOB          R2,105
2760
2761
2762
2763
2764 164640 004767 000340          JSR          PC,RLERR1
2765
2766
2767
2768
2769
2770
2771
2772
2773
2774
2775 164644 012702 002200          MOV          #1152,R2
2776 164648 004767 000156          JSR          PC,RDHEAD
2777
2778
2779
2780
2781
2782
2783
2784
2785
2786
2787
2788
2789
2790
2791 164654 012702 000010          MOV          #10,R2
2792 164658 042704 000016          BIC          #16,R4
2793
2794

```

UNIT NUMBER LIMIT 0=3
IMAKE LOCATION 0 =ZERO, FOR CORRECT READING OF
INOP INSTRUCTION OF SECONDARY BOOT.
IR1=CSR ADDRESS
ISET STACK POINTER

INITIALIZE RLV BOOTSTRAP
IR2=ERROR RETRY COUNTER
ISTORE UNIT NUMBER FOR CSR DRIVE SETUP
IPLACE DRIVE NUMBER IN HIGH BYTE
ISET ERROR RETRY COUNTER = 10
ISET CORRECT DRIVE SELECT BITS IN COMMAND WORD R4.

RESET CONTROLLER AND DRIVE
IRESET DRIVE.
IBRANCH IF CARRY = 0. NO ERROR.
ICARRY = 1 ERROR. SUBTRACT 1 FROM ERROR RETRY
ICOUNTER AND RETRY UNTIL COUNTER IS ZERO.
I*****
ICANNOT CLEAR ERROR FLAGS AFTER CONTROLLER AND DRIVE RESET.
IRERR! ROUTINE WILL "HALT" OR JUMP TO EPROM ON ERROR.
IR0=DRIVE SELECTED.
IR1=CSR ADDRESS.
IR2=000000 ERROR RETRY COUNTER
IR2=RLV BOOTSTRAP PAGE(IF EPROM SELECTED).
IR3=CONTENTS OF CSR REGISTER
IR4=COMMAND WORD
I*****

READ HEADER
IERROR RETRY COUNTER WAIT FOR > TWO
IMINUTES OR DRIVE READY.
IREAD HEADER ON PRESENT CYLINDER
IRETURN WITH HEADER INFORMATION IN R5.

ICALCULATE DIFFERENCE TO CYLINDER 0 AND SEEK

SEEK ROUTINE
IRS MUST CONTAIN PRESENT HEADER INFO
IR0 PERFORM A SEEK DIFFERENCE MUST BE
ILOADED INTO DISK ADDRESS (RLDA) WITH
IBIT 0 SET AND BIT 1 CLEARED.
ICYLINDER DIFFERENCE IN BITS 7-14 RL01
ICYLINDER DIFFERENCE IN BITS 7-15 RL02

ISET ERROR RETRY COUNTER
ICLEAR FUNCTION BITS

```

2795 164664 052704 000006      018      #6,R4      ;MAKE COMMAND WORD FUNCTION BITS= 3
2796      164670 042705 000177      01C      #177,R5     ;CLEAR THE FOLLOWING BITS IN THE HEADER WORD.
2797      164674 005205 000004      INC      RS          ;THIS WILL LEAVE ONLY THE CYLINDER ADDRESS.
2798      164676 010561 000004      MOV      RS,4(R1)   ;BIT0 MUST BE SET IN (DA) TO DO A SEEK.
2799      164678 005205 000004      JSR      PC,RLG0    ;SET CYLINDER DIFFERENCE IN DISK ADDRESS
2800      164680 103005 000004      BCC     READ        ;DO FUNCTION, RETURN WITH FOLLOWING
2801      164682 004767 000230      JSR      PC,RLG0    ;CARRY = 0 NO ERRORS DO BRANCH
2802      164684 103005 000004      BCC     READ        ;CARRY = 1 RETRY 10 TIMES
2803      164686 004767 000116      JSP     PC,RDHEAD   ;FIRST READ HEADER
2804      164688 077217 000116      SOB     R2,103      ;SUBTRACT 1 FROM ERROR RETRY COUNTER
2805      164690 000000 000000      ;AND IF NOT ZERO RETRY SEEK.
2806      164692 000000 000000      ;*****
2807      164694 000000 000000      ;SEEK ERROR
2808      164696 000000 000000      ;*****
2809      164698 000000 000000      ;A LOAD DEVICE ERROR HAS OCCURRED, JUMP TO
2810      164700 000000 000000      ;ERROR ROUTINE. TEST FOR FURTHER PROGRAM
2811      164702 000000 000000      ;DIALOGUE OR EXECUTE A "HALT".
2812      164704 000000 000000      ;IF "HALT" IS EXECUTED AND THE USER "PROCEEDS"
2813      164706 000000 000000      ;THE PROGRAM WILL REUN THE BOOTSTRAP.
2814      164708 000000 000000      ;IF THE "EPROH" IS SELECTED REFER TO
2815      164710 000000 000000      ;BOOTSTRAP ERROR ROUTINE FOR MORE INFORMATION
2816      164712 000000 000000      ;ON "EPROH" EXECUTION.
2817      164714 000000 000000      ;ERROR REGISTER CONTAIN
2818      164716 000000 000000      ;RD = DRIVE UNIT
2819      164718 000000 000000      ;R1 = CSR ADDRESS
2820      164720 000000 000000      ;R2 = ERROR RETRY COUNTER
2821      164722 000000 000000      ;R3 = CONTENTS OF CSR
2822      164724 000000 000000      ;R4 = COMMAND WORD
2823      164726 000000 000000      ;R5 = DRIVE STATUS IF DRIVE ERROR.
2824      164728 000000 000000      ;R6 = CONTENTS OF CSR WITH CONTROLLER ERROR.
2825      164730 000000 000000      ;*****
2826      164732 000000 000000      ;CLEAR FUNCTION BITS IN COMMAND WORD.
2827      164734 000000 000000      ;*****
2828      164736 000000 000000      ;READ DATA FROM CYL 0 HEAD 0 SECTOR 0
2829      164738 000000 000000      ;*****
2830      164740 000000 000000      ;READ DATA INTO MEMORY STARTING AT 000000.
2831      164742 000000 000000      ;*****
2832      164744 000000 000000      ;READ CYL 0 SECTOR 0 HEAD 0
2833      164746 000000 000000      ;*****
2834      164748 000000 000000      ;RESET ERROR RETRY COUNTER
2835      164750 000000 000000      ;TO DO A READ THE FOLLOWING MUST BE SET-UP
2836      164752 000000 000000      ;*****
2837      164754 000000 000000      ;CLEAR FUNCTION BITS
2838      164756 000000 000000      ;*****
2839      164758 000000 000000      ;MAKE COMMAND WORD FUNCTION BITS=6.
2840      164760 000000 000000      ;*****
2841      164762 000000 000000      ;BASE ADDRESS = 000 000
2842      164764 000000 000000      ;*****
2843      164766 000000 000000      ;DISK ADDRESS = SECTOR 0 - HEAD 0 - CYL 0 -
2844      164768 000000 000000      ;*****
2845      164770 000000 000000      ;*****
2846      164772 000000 000000      ;*****
2847      164774 000000 000000      ;*****
2848      164776 000000 000000      ;*****
2849      164778 000000 000000      ;*****
2850      164780 000000 000000      ;*****
2851      164782 000000 000000      ;*****

```

```

2852      164746 012761 177400 000006 MOV      #177400,6(R1) ;(MP)WORD COUNT = 400 ( 177400 TWO'S COMPLEMENT VALUE NEEDED
2853      164754 004767 000156 JSR      PC,RLGD ;DO READ, GO WILL RETURN WITH THE FOLLOWING.
2854      164760 183003 BCC     TST24 ;CARRY = 0 NO ERROR
2855      164762 077217 SOB     R2,108 ;CARRY = 1 ERROR RETRY 10 TIMES
2856
2857
2858
2859 *****
2860 ERROR COULD NOT READ CYL 0 SECTOR 0 HEAD 0 *****
2861 ;A LOAD DEVICE ERROR HAS OCCURRED, JUMP TO *****
2862 ;ERROR ROUTINE, TEST FOR FURTHER PROGRAM *****
2863 ;DIALOGUE OR EXECUTE A "HALT". *****
2864 ;IF "HALT" IS EXECUTED AND THE USER "PROCEEDS" *****
2865 ;THE PROGRAM WILL RERUN THE BOOTSTRAP. *****
2866 ;IF THE "EPROM" IS SELECTED REFER TO *****
2867 ;BOOTSTRAP ERROR ROUTINE FOR MORE INFORMATION *****
2868 ;ON "EPROM" EXECUTION, *****
2869 ;ERROR REGISTER CONTAINS *****
2870 ;R0 = DRIVE UNIT *****
2871 ;R1 = CSR ADDRESS *****
2872 ;R2 = ERROR RETRY COUNTER *****
2873 ;R3 = CONTENTS OF CSR *****
2874 ;R4 = COMMAND WORD *****
2875 ;R5 = DRIVE STATUS IF DRIVE ERROR. *****
2876 ;R5 = CONTENTS OF CSR IF CONTROLLER ERROR. *****
2877 *****
2878 ;ROUTINE TO CLEAR THE FUNCTION BITS IN THE *****
2879 ;TEST FOR PROPER BOOTSTRAP INDICATOR *****
2880 ;"NOP" (000240) IN LOCATION IS STANDARD *****
2881 ;INDICATOR FOR A SECONDARY BOOTSTRAP. *****
2882 ;IF NOP IS IN LOCATION ZERO THEN START IT. *****
2883 ;TEST FOR SECONDARY BOOTSTRAP. *****
2884
2885
2886
2887      164770 022737 000240 CMP     #240,0 ;TEST LOCATION ZERO FOR A "NOP" (240)
2888      164776 001402 BEQ     SEC80T ;BRANCH IF NOP THERE
2889
2890 *****
2891 ;SECONDARY BOOTSTRAP REQUIRES A NOP IN LOCATION 0. NONE THERE. *****
2892
2893      165000 004767 000200 JSR      PC,RLERR1 ;A LOAD DEVICE ERROR HAS OCCURRED, JUMP TO
2894 ;ERROR ROUTINE, TEST FOR FURTHER PROGRAM *****
2895 ;DIALOGUE OR EXECUTE A "HALT". *****
2896 ;IF "HALT" IS EXECUTED AND THE USER "PROCEEDS" *****
2897 ;THE PROGRAM WILL RERUN THE BOOTSTRAP. *****
2898 ;IF THE "EPROM" IS SELECTED REFER TO *****
2899 ;BOOTSTRAP ERROR ROUTINE FOR MORE INFORMATION *****
2900 ;ON "EPROM" EXECUTION, *****
2901 ;ERROR REGISTER CONTAINS *****
2902 ;R0 = UNIT NUMBER *****
2903 ;R1 = CSR ADDRESS *****
2904 ;R2 = ERROR RETRY COUNTER *****
2905 ;R3 = CONTENTS OF CSR *****
2906 ;R4 = COMMAND WORD *****
2907 ;R5 = DRIVE STATUS *****
2908 *****

```



```

2937 165032          RDHEAD: 01C          #16,R4          IREAD HEADER ROUTINE
2938 165032 042704 000016          ICLEAR FUNCTION BITS
2939 165036 052704 000010 018          #10,R4          ISET COMMAND FUNCTION TO READ A HEADER.
2940 165042 004767 000070 JSR          PC,RLGO          IDO COMMAND IN R4 RETURN WITH THE FOLLOWING
2941 165046 103014 00C          00C          ICARRY = 0 NO ERROR, 00 BRANCH,
2942 165050 032703 040000 BIT          #40000,R3          ICARRY = 1 ERROR.
2943 165054 001002 00E          20E          ITEST THAT ERROR IS LEGAL ONE.
2944 165058 010305 00V          #3,R5          ITEST IF DRIVE ERROR.
2945 165060 000402 BR          35E          IDRIVE ERROR IS BIT 14,BRANCH IF DRIVE ERROR.
2946 165062 004767 000020 JSR          PC,RDSTAT          ICONTROLLER ERROR
2947 165066 004767 177714 JSR          PC,RESDRV          IRS = CONTENTS OF CSR.
2948 165070 077221 008          R2,RDHEAD          IGO TO ERROR RETRY ROUTINE
2949 165074 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IDRIVE ERROR
2950 165078 004767 000020 JSR          PC,RDSTAT          IGET DRIVE STATUS
2951 165082 004767 177714 JSR          PC,RESDRV          ITHIS ROUTINE WILL LOAD R5 WITH DRIVE STATUS
2952 165086 077221 008          R2,RDHEAD          IHERE IS A ERROR, RESET DRIVE
2953 165090 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          ICARRY = 1 ERROR
2954 165094 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          ISUBTRACT 1 FROM RETRY COUNTER AND IF
2955 165098 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          INOT ZERO REDO READ HEADER COMMAND.
2956 165102 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          I*****
2957 165106 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IREAD HEADER ERROR
2958 165110 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          ICOULD NOT READ A HEADER.ERROR RETRY COUNTER IS ZERO.
2959 165114 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IIA LOAD DEVICE ERROR HAS OCCURRED,JUMP TO
2960 165118 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IERROR ROUTINE TEST FOR FURTHER PROGRAM
2961 165122 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IDIALOGUE OR EXECUTE A "HALT".
2962 165126 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IIF "HALT" IS EXECUTED AND THE USER "PROCEEDS"
2963 165130 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          ITHE PROGRAM WILL RERUN THE BOOTSTRAP.
2964 165134 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IIF THE "EPROM" IS SELECTED REFER TO
2965 165138 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IBOOTSTRAP ERROR ROUTINE FOR MORE INFORMATION
2966 165142 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          ION "EPROM" EXECUTION.
2967 165146 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IERROR REGISTER CONTAIN
2968 165150 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IR0 = UNIT NUMBER
2969 165154 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IR1 = CSR ADDRESS
2970 165158 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IR2 = ERROR RETRY COUNTER
2971 165162 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IR3 = CONTENTS OF CSR
2972 165166 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IR4 = COMMAND WORD
2973 165170 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IR5 = DRIVE STATUS
2974 165174 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IR5 = CONTENTS OF CSR IF CONTROLLER ERROR.
2975 165178 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          I*****
2976 165182 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IMOVE HEADER DATA TO R5.
2977 165186 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IRS CONTAINS HEADER WORD ON PRESENT CYLINDER.
2978 165190 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1          IRETURN TO CALLER WITH INDICATORS SET BY RLGO.
2979 165194 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1
2980 165198 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1
2981 165202 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1
2982 165206 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1
2983 165210 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1
2984 165214 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1
2985 165218 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1
2986 165222 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1
2987 165226 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1
2988 165230 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1
2989 165234 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1
2990 165238 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1
2991 165242 004767 000104 JSR          PC,RLERR1

```



```

3011
3012
3013
3014
3015
3016
3017
3018
3019
3020
3021
3022
3023
3024
3025
3026
3027
3028
3029
3030
3031
3032
3033
3034
3035
3036
3037
3038
3039
3040
3041
3042
3043
3044
3045
3046
3047
3048
3049
3050
3051
3052
3053
3054
3055
3056
3057
3058
3059
3060
3061
3062
3063
3064
3065
3066
3067

                                IGO ROUTINE

THIS ROUTINE WILL EXECUTE THE COMMAND WORD.
ICHECK FOR CONTROLLER READY
ICHECK FOR ERROR BIT SET AND SET PROGRAM ERROR FLAG
ILOAD CSR CONTENTS INTO R3.

                                EXECUTE COMMAND IN R4

                                CALL TO HERE WHEN ANOTHER ROUTINE LOADED CSR
                                ICLEAR WATCHDOG TIMER AND SET EXTENDED TIMER.
                                ITST FOR CONTROLLER DONE FLAG.
                                IBRANCH WHEN SET
                                IFLAG NOT SET BUMP TIMER AND TEST FLAG AGAIN.
                                IBRANCH AS LONG AS TIME STILL REMAINS
                                ISUBTRACT ONE FROM EXTENDED TIMER AND BRANCH
                                IBACK AS LONG AS EXTENDED COUNTER DOES NOT GET TO ZERO
                                I*****
                                ITIME OUT ERROR
                                INO CONTROLLER DONE FLAG SET IN TIME ALLOWED.
                                ITIME OUT ERROR.
                                INO CONTROLLER READY IN TIME ALLOWED.
                                IFERROR REGISTERS ARE
                                IR0= DRIVE SELECTED
                                IR1= ADDRESS OF CSR
                                IR2= ADDRESS OF ERROR CALL.
                                IR3= CONTENTS OF CSR
                                IR4= COMMAND WORD
                                I*****

                                CORRECT STACK FOR PROPER RETURN.
                                ICONTROLLER ERROR FLAG SET
                                ITST FOR ERROR BIT15. BRANCH IF NOT SET.
                                IFERROR FLAG SET. SET CARRY = 1.
                                ILOAD R3 WITH CONTENTS OF CSR
                                IEXIT ROUTINE
                                ICARRY = 0 NO ERROR
                                ICARRY = 1 ERROR
                                IR0= DRIVE SELECTED
                                IR1= ADDRESS OF CSR
                                IR2= ERROR RETRY COUNTER
                                IR3= CONTENTS OF CSR
                                IR4= COMMAND WORD

                                IRLV11 LOAD DEVICE ERROR ROUTINE.
                                IPUT DRIVE STATUS REGISTER IN R5.
                                IMAKE R2 ADDRESS OF ERROR CALL

                                IRLV DEVICE ERROR.
    
```


32 = 010000
 33 = 020000
 34 = 040000
 TABLE 164012
 TENTAS 000400
 TIBFRB 176542
 TISCSR 176540
 TOSFRB 176546
 TOSCRB 176544
 TRAP4 = 177776 G
 TREAD = 173406
 TST24 = 164770
 TUBAUD = 000072
 TUBOOT = 172270
 TUSOBT = 164346
 T.OBT = 000020
 UDAMP = 164372
 UDASA = 176152
 UNIFOR = 164224
 UNINUM = 164174
 USERSP = 177760 G
 VECSET = 170440 G
 VECT = 164244
 V.I02 = 170464
 XGUF31 = 177566
 XGUF32 = 176546
 XG8031 = 177564
 XG8032 = 176544
 XC.BRN = 000001
 XC.IEN = 000100
 XC.MNT = 000004
 XC.PBE = 000002
 XC.RDY = 000200
 XDONE = 164526
 XTRDYT = 001006
 SSTACK = 177644 G
 SSSBRK = 170000 G
 S3SLTC = 170006 G

. ABS. 174000 000
 000000 001
 ERRORS DETECTED: 0
 VIRTUAL MEMORY USED: 8952 WORDS (35 PAGES)
 DYNAMIC MEMORY: 19748 WORDS (75 PAGES)
 ELAPSED TIME: 00:01:14
 FALCON,FALCON/CRF/-SP=FALCON,MAC:45

SYMBOL	CROSS REFERENCE	REFERENCES	CREF	V81
AROUND	172010	45-1565 #47-1576		
AUTOBA	170512	26-0801 #26-0955		
BADBOT	164362	63-2457 #63-2492		
BAUDRS	# 000032	#9-216		
BD.003	# 000000	#7-120		
BD.006	# 000010	#7-129		
BD.012	# 000020	#7-130		
BD.024	# 000030	#7-131		
BD.000	# 000040	#7-132		
BD.006	# 000050	#7-133		
BD.192	# 000060	#7-134		
BD.304	# 000070	#7-135		
REGIN	164376	#68-2514		
RT0	# 000001	#5-44		
RT1	# 000002	#5-45		
RT10	# 002000	#5-54		
RT11	# 004000	#5-55		
RT12	# 010000	#5-56		
RT13	# 020000	#5-57		
RT14	# 040000	#5-58		
RT15	# 100000	#5-59		
RT2	# 000004	#5-46		
RT3	# 000010	#5-47		
RT4	# 000020	#5-48		
RT5	# 000040	#5-49		
RT6	# 000100	#5-50		
RT7	# 000200	#5-51		
RT8	# 000400	#5-52		
RT9	# 001000	#5-53		
ROOTS	164000	38-1149		
BRKN00	170010	15-379		
BUFFER	001000	#14-346		
B_CNTL	= 177770	#13-323		
CEN	= 172430	#50-1901		
CMIN	173656	#62-2346		
CHK240	172232	#52-1903		
CHRET	173672	62-2335		
CH2IN	173654	61-2294		
CH2OUT	173630	60-2247		
CH8OUT	173624	53-1931		
CKMSK	164456	63-2424		
CLOOP	164452	64-2552		
CMGK	164120	63-2413		
CR	# 000015	#5-64		
DEVBIT	# 000200	#10-248		
DEVNUM	# 000001	#10-250		
DIAGNO	# 001000	34-1153		
DIRBUF	# 001000	#40-1743		
DONE	171614	41-1423		
DREAD	173016	51-1805		
DXYDBT	164352	63-2479		
D_FLEN	# 000010	#49-1066		
		45-1565 #47-1576		
		26-0801 #26-0955		
		63-2457 #63-2492		
		#9-216		
		#7-120		
		#7-129		
		#7-130		
		#7-131		
		#7-132		
		#7-133		
		#7-134		
		#7-135		
		#68-2514		
		#5-44		
		#5-45		
		#5-54		
		#5-55		
		#5-56		
		#5-57		
		#5-58		
		#5-59		
		#5-46		
		#5-47		
		#5-48		
		#5-49		
		#5-50		
		#5-51		
		#5-52		
		#5-53		
		38-1149		
		15-379		
		#14-346		
		#13-323		
		#50-1901		
		#62-2346		
		#52-1903		
		62-2335		
		61-2294		
		60-2247		
		53-1931		
		63-2424		
		64-2552		
		63-2413		
		#5-64		
		#10-248		
		#10-250		
		34-1153		
		#40-1743		
		41-1423		
		51-1805		
		63-2479		
		#49-1066		
		10-246		
		8-191		
		8-192		
		9-236		
		39-1363		
		8-170		
		8-160		
		10-246		
		8-191		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		
		8-192		
		8-193		
		8-194		
		8-196		
		8-194		

SYMBOL CROSS REFERENCE CREF V81

SYMBOL	CROSS REFERENCE	REFERENCES	CREF	V81
EMPTYS	= 001000	#49-1008		
ENDSGS	= 004000	#49-1010	54-1904	
ENTSIZ	= 000016	#49-1005		
EPB	= 172500	54-1906	#54-2000	
ERR	= 100000	#50-1030		
ERRBIT	= 171762	#45-1545		
E.EXT	= 000100	45-1543		
E.INT	= 000010	#10-254		
E.PAR	= 000001	45-1544		
FAKOUT	= 170424	47-1590		
FILNAM	= 000002	#28-003		
GETCHR	= 171530	#49-1741	54-1991	
		34-1146	30-1323	#40-1396
		63-2433		40-1390
GETNUM	= 170532	30-1331		42-1457
GO	= 000001	34-1164	#42-1460	63-2394
GOR	= 172374	#50-1043		63-2411
GHSSEG	= 001004	54-1970		
KBDO	= 171160	#49-1001		
KBDS	= 171162	#36-1256		
KBDAUD	= 170576	30-1319	30-1335	39-1370
KBDS	= 171162	30-1325		39-1372
KBDS	= 170576	#30-991		
LOOP	= 164426	64-2519		
INBYTE	= 170570	64-2540		
INBTS	= 170576	30-992		
INITS	= 171770	30-987		
IN_USR	= 177764	#45-1554		
		#13-325	15-370	+15-392
		#63-2309		+20-612
		#33-1110		21-645
		37-1280		34-1173
KBDO	= 170714	34-1160	34-1165	36-1256
		37-1290		36-1237
KBDS	= 170722	33-1121		37-1274
LCSET	= 171266	#33-1114		
LEDOFF	= 000017	34-1171	47-1629	
LF	= 000012	49-212		
LOAD	= 172520	#5-63	47-1580	
LOADSP	= 171272	54-1998	39-1365	#65-2595
MODE	= 000221	37-1297		
MSGO	= 171750	#38-1316		
MSGS	= 171751	49-207		
NEXNUM	= 171620	33-1119		
NEXT	= 165200	33-1122		
NOCT	= 171662	#42-1456		
NOUNIT	= 164230	72-3046		
NOLOW	= 100000	42-1463		
NXTSEC	= 001000	63-2419		
OC1STR	= 171076	#10-246	#63-2440	
OC1STR0	= 171072	49-1000		
ODT	= 170622	30-1320		
ODTFLG	= 177750	33-1110		
ODTLOC	= 177746	15-193		
ODTSTK	= 177744	#13-335		
ODTWHY	= 177774	#13-336		
ONENUM	= 171016	#13-316		
OP.ONL	= 000011	#13-316		
		37-1273		
		#50-1052		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		
		30-1336		
		30-1343		
		33-1091		
		#36-1235		
		42-1454		
		64-2534		
		43-1491		
		47-1628		
		20-006		
		#33-1081		
		39-1371		

SYMBOL	CROSS REFERENCE	VALUE	REFERENCES
OP_RD		00001	50-1853
OUT		170510	28-908
OWN		100000	50-1048
O_CNTL	G	177772	413-319
PATERN		171770	405-1560
PBR		00010	87-122
PBR1		000020	47-123
PBR2		000040	47-124
PCMD		171064	34-1156
PERMFS		002000	40-1009
PP_A		176200	48-159
PP_B		176202	48-160
PP_BIC		000000	48-201
PP_BIS		000001	48-200
PP_BIO		000000	48-198
PP_BII		000002	48-197
PP_BI2		000004	48-196
PP_BI3		000006	48-195
PP_BI4		000010	48-194
PP_BI5		000012	48-193
PP_BI6		000014	48-192
PP_BI7		000016	48-191
PP_C		176204	48-161
PP_CHI		000010	48-176
PP_CLO		000001	48-182
PP_CMR		176206	48-158
PP_DRA		000020	48-174
PP_DRE		000002	48-180
PP_MDA		000040	48-171
PP_HDB		000004	48-178
PP_HD2		000100	48-170
PP_HOD		000200	48-160
PRINT		170726	33-1120
PRIO		000300	49-220
PR17		000340	49-210
PUTCHR		171502	38-1322
PUTCLF		171574	41-1429
PUTFL		171604	41-1435
PUTSTR		171562	33-1126
PHSUP		170260	425-762
P_GENT		000014	50-1858
P_LEN		177774	50-1860
P_OFCD		000010	50-1857
P_SHUN		000040	50-1856
P_ST3		000012	50-1859
P_UNIT		000004	50-1855
QDDT		170706	33-1107
RAMBOT		177600	49-224
RAMTOP		177776	49-225
RBUF\$1		177562	46-73
RBUF\$2		176542	46-77
RB_0RK		004000	46-104
			41-1424
			41-1431
			41-1436
			43-1490
			47-1579
			47-1580
			47-1582
			47-1588
			47-1589
			47-1590
			47-1591
			47-1592
			47-1593
			47-1594
			47-1595
			47-1596
			47-1597
			47-1598
			47-1599
			47-1600
			47-1601
			47-1602
			47-1603
			47-1604
			47-1605
			47-1606
			47-1607
			47-1608
			47-1609
			47-1610
			47-1611
			47-1612
			47-1613
			47-1614
			47-1615
			47-1616
			47-1617
			47-1618
			47-1619
			47-1620
			47-1621
			47-1622
			47-1623
			47-1624
			47-1625
			47-1626
			47-1627
			47-1628
			47-1629
			47-1630
			47-1631
			47-1632
			47-1633
			47-1634
			47-1635
			47-1636
			47-1637
			47-1638
			47-1639
			47-1640
			47-1641
			47-1642
			47-1643
			47-1644
			47-1645
			47-1646
			47-1647
			47-1648
			47-1649
			47-1650
			47-1651
			47-1652
			47-1653
			47-1654
			47-1655
			47-1656
			47-1657
			47-1658
			47-1659
			47-1660
			47-1661
			47-1662
			47-1663
			47-1664
			47-1665
			47-1666
			47-1667
			47-1668
			47-1669
			47-1670
			47-1671
			47-1672
			47-1673
			47-1674
			47-1675
			47-1676
			47-1677
			47-1678
			47-1679
			47-1680
			47-1681
			47-1682
			47-1683
			47-1684
			47-1685
			47-1686
			47-1687
			47-1688
			47-1689
			47-1690
			47-1691
			47-1692
			47-1693
			47-1694
			47-1695
			47-1696
			47-1697
			47-1698
			47-1699
			47-1700
			47-1701
			47-1702
			47-1703
			47-1704
			47-1705
			47-1706
			47-1707
			47-1708
			47-1709
			47-1710
			47-1711
			47-1712
			47-1713
			47-1714
			47-1715
			47-1716
			47-1717
			47-1718
			47-1719
			47-1720
			47-1721
			47-1722
			47-1723
			47-1724
			47-1725
			47-1726
			47-1727
			47-1728
			47-1729
			47-1730
			47-1731
			47-1732
			47-1733
			47-1734
			47-1735
			47-1736
			47-1737
			47-1738
			47-1739
			47-1740
			47-1741
			47-1742
			47-1743
			47-1744
			47-1745
			47-1746
			47-1747
			47-1748
			47-1749
			47-1750
			47-1751
			47-1752
			47-1753
			47-1754
			47-1755
			47-1756
			47-1757
			47-1758
			47-1759
			47-1760
			47-1761
			47-1762
			47-1763
			47-1764
			47-1765
			47-1766
			47-1767
			47-1768
			47-1769
			47-1770
			47-1771
			47-1772
			47-1773
			47-1774
			47-1775
			47-1776
			47-1777
			47-1778
			47-1779
			47-1780
			47-1781
			47-1782
			47-1783
			47-1784
			47-1785
			47-1786
			47-1787
			47-1788
			47-1789
			47-1790
			47-1791
			47-1792
			47-1793
			47-1794
			47-1795
			47-1796
			47-1797
			47-1798
			47-1799
			47-1800
			47-1801
			47-1802
			47-1803
			47-1804
			47-1805
			47-1806
			47-1807
			47-1808
			47-1809
			47-1810
			47-1811
			47-1812
			47-1813
			47-1814
			47-1815
			47-1816
			47-1817
			47-1818
			47-1819
			47-1820
			47-1821
			47-1822
			47-1823
			47-1824
			47-1825
			47-1826
			47-1827
			47-1828
			47-1829
			47-1830
			47-1831
			47-1832
			47-1833
			47-1834
			47-1835
			47-1836
			47-1837
			47-1838
			47-1839
			47-1840
			47-1841
			47-1842
			47-1843
			47-1844
			47-1845
			47-1846
			47-1847
			47-1848
			47-1849
			47-1850
			47-1851
			47-1852
			47-1853
			47-1854
			47-1855
			47-1856
			47-1857
			47-1858
			47-1859
			47-1860
			47-1861
			47-1862
			47-1863
			47-1864
			47-1865
			47-1866
			47-1867
			47-1868
			47-1869
			47-1870
			47-1871
			47-1872
			47-1873
			47-1874
			47-1875
			47-1876
			47-1877
			47-1878
			47-1879
			47-1880
			47-1881
			47-1882
			47-1883
			47-1884
			47-1885
			47-1886
			47-1887
			47-1888
			47-1889
			47-1890
			47-1891
			47-1892
			47-1893
			47-1894
			47-1895
			47-1896
			47-1897
			47-1898
			47-1899
			47-1900
			47-1901
			47-1902
			47-1903
			47-1904
			47-1905
			47-1906
			47-1907
			47-1908
			47-1909
			47-1910
			47-1911
			47-1912
			47-1913
			47-1914
			47-1915
			47-1916
			47-1917
			47-1918
			47-1919
			47-1920
			47-1921
			47-1922
			47-1923
			47-1924
			47-1925
			47-1926
			47-1927
			47-1928
			47-1929
			47-1930
			47-1931
			47-1932
</			

SYMBOL	CROSS REFERENCE	VALUE	REFERENCES
RB,ERR	100000	#6-97	
RB,FRM	020000	#6-102	
RB,OVR	040000	#6-99	
RCMD	171164	34-1150	
RCMD1	171252	#37-1271	
RCMD2	002070	#37-1294	
RCRS1	171560	#64-2556	#64-2559 #64-2560 #64-2561 64-2560
RCRS2	176540	#6-72	30-965
RC,ACT	004000	#6-76	49-1749
RC,DUN	000200	#6-83	
RC,IEN	000100	#6-86	25-786
RD000T	164372	#6-90	25-786
RDHEAD	165032	63-2400	#64-2508 64-2573
RDLIN	164062	69-2777	#70-2930 70-2962
RDSSTAT	165106	63-2404	#63-2406
RDUINIT	164100	70-2957	#71-2994 72-3061
READU	164722	63-2405	#63-2411
READZU	172574	69-2805	#69-2842
REGOUT	171260	54-1975	#54-2027
RESDRV	165006	53-1949	54-2010
RESTAR	172004	37-1283	#37-1292
RETRY	000010	69-2750	#69-2915 70-2960
RLAG	000200	22-604	#46-1572
RLING	002154	#49-1735	
RL000T	164600	#9-234	37-1272
RLERR1	165204	#14-350	64-2526 64-2553
RLCO	165136	63-2400	#69-2700 64-2568
RLC01	165140	69-2765	69-2014 69-2093
RLINIT	164620	69-2804	70-2944 70-2969
RL02BT	164356	#72-3022	#72-3010 #72-3033 #72-3059
RLR000	164614	#69-2749	
RLUNIT	164136	63-2401	
RMSG	002004	#69-2744	
RPOINT	177756	63-2400	
RSEHT	000052	#63-2400	
RSEFCH	000056	72-3070	
RSEFCT	000057	#69-2740	
RSMGH	000050	63-2402	
RSJSP	000042	#14-350	64-2562 64-2570
RSJSM	000044	#13-331	37-1295
RSRMM	000054	#49-1619	
RSSTA	000040	#49-1622	
RSUER	000053	#49-1623	
RSU8R	000046	#49-1610	54-2021
RSD00T	172204	#49-1615	
RXCS	177170	#49-1616	
RXD8	177172	#49-1621	
RXESCR	000001	#49-1614	54-2013
RXESDD	000100	#49-1620	
RXESDE	000020	#49-1617	63-2405
RXESDN	000040	#51-1678	64-2505
		#49-1694	49-1695
		#49-1731	57-2074
		#49-1729	
		#49-1720	51-1079 51-1000 50-2167 *59-2212
		#49-1726	57-2004

SYMBOL VALUE	REFERENCES	CREF	VRI
SAVPS = 17754 G	#13-333	+15-309	
SECRET = 105004	69-2080	#6-2910	
SECRET = 104574	64-2579	#64-2582	
SECK = 144654	#69-2791		
SEGALO = 001000	#49-1799		
SLOOP = 168450	#64-2551	64-2576	
SPACE = 000000	#5-65	38-1321	
SRET = 171656	#2-1059	#82-1070	
STANDB = 172370	52-1907	#54-1960	
START = 172000 G	#46-1570		
STARTS = 172556	54-2015	#54-2018	
STEP = 100000	#50-1044	64-2525	
STRBLK = 001010	#49-1003	54-1978	
STTUDB = 164006 G	#63-2308		
ST173 = 173000 G	#55-2036		
SNCMD = 171232	37-1276	#37-1287	
SWITCH = 177524	#66-2632		
SXCART = 177767	#49-1787		
S8DCKM = 177757	#49-1789		
S8MOTR = 177737	#49-1791		
S8NORM = 000000	#49-1783		
S8OPCD = 177720	#49-1792		
S8PART = 177776	#49-1785		
S8RECN = 177711	#49-1793		
S8RETR = 000001	#49-1784		
S8SECK = 177740	#49-1790		
S8UNIT = 177770	#49-1786		
S8WPRT = 177765	#49-1788		
S1 = 004000	#50-1042	64-2517	
S2 = 010000	#50-1041		
S3 = 020000	#50-1040		
S4 = 040000	#50-1039		
TABLE = 164412	64-2518	#64-2525	
TENTAS = 000400	#49-1807		
TISBR = 174542	#49-1750	62-2349	
TISCR = 176540	#49-1749	53-1927	
TOSRPA = 176546	#49-1752	*62-2334	
TOSCR = 176544	#49-1751	53-1920	
TRAPA = 177776 G	#13-314	23-718	
TREAD = 173406	54-2030	#60-2244	
TST24 = 104770	69-2056	#69-2067	
TUBAUD = 000072	#9-220	63-2304	
TUBOOT = 172270	#53-1926	63-2406	
TUS0BT = 164346	63-2404	#63-2406	
TBIT = 000020	#9-236	36-1300	
UDAIIP = 176150	#50-1033	50-1034	
UDAM = 164372	#64-2510	64-2541	
UDASA = 176152	#50-1034		
UNIFOR = 164224	63-2435	63-2437	
UNINUM = 164174	63-2396	63-2399	
USERP = 177760 G	#13-329	#33-1090	
VECSSET = 170440 G	27-003	#20-902	
		64-2510	
		63-2439	#63-2443
		63-2401	#63-2433
		33-1095	
		52-1900	
		53-1939	
		62-2347	
		*63-2304	
		*63-2469	
		*54-2022	
		*22-093	
		*20-079	
		*36-1216	
		36-1253	
		37-1291	
		38-1343	

SYMBOL	VALUE	REFERENCES	CREF	V01
VECT	164244	63-2415	63-2426	
V102	170464	28-904	63-2431	463-2457
XBUF\$1	177566	46-75		
XBUF\$2	176546	40-1403		
XC9R\$1	177564	49-1752		
XC9R\$2	176544	25-782	25-789	40-1481
XC.BRK	000001	46-78	29-956	30-997
XC.IEN	000100	49-1751		
XC.MNT	000100	53-1934		
XC.PBE	000004	47-115		
XC.RDY	000002	47-137	9-220	45-1551
XDOONE	000200	47-143	45-1551	45-1552
XTRBYT	001006	47-110		
88TACK	177644	25-789		
88BRK	170000	64-2569	28-885	63-2460
88SLTC	170006	49-1802		
		54-2004		
		25-763		
		28-905		
		28-909		
		15-377		
		15-381		

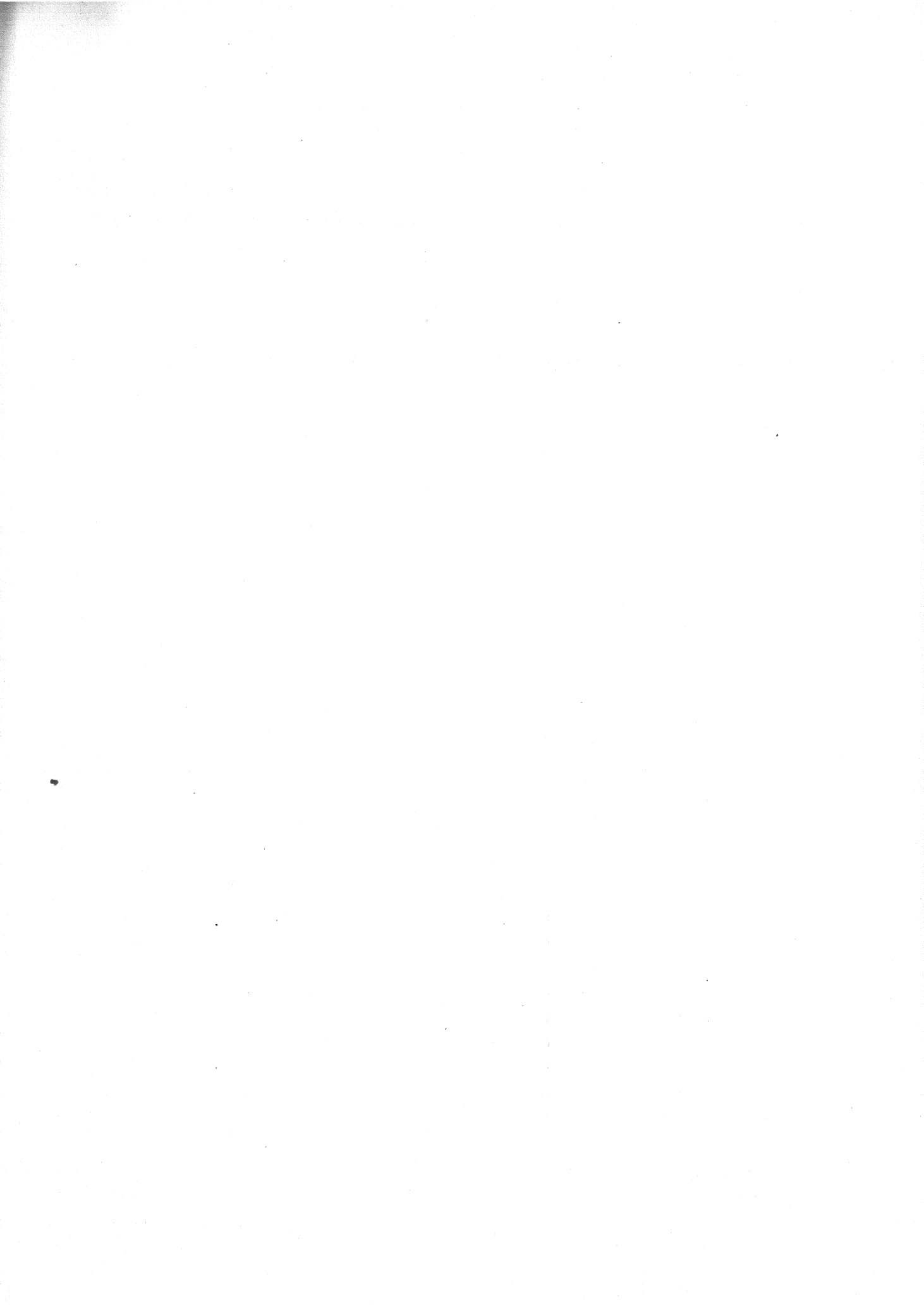
MACRO CROSS REFERENCE CREF V81

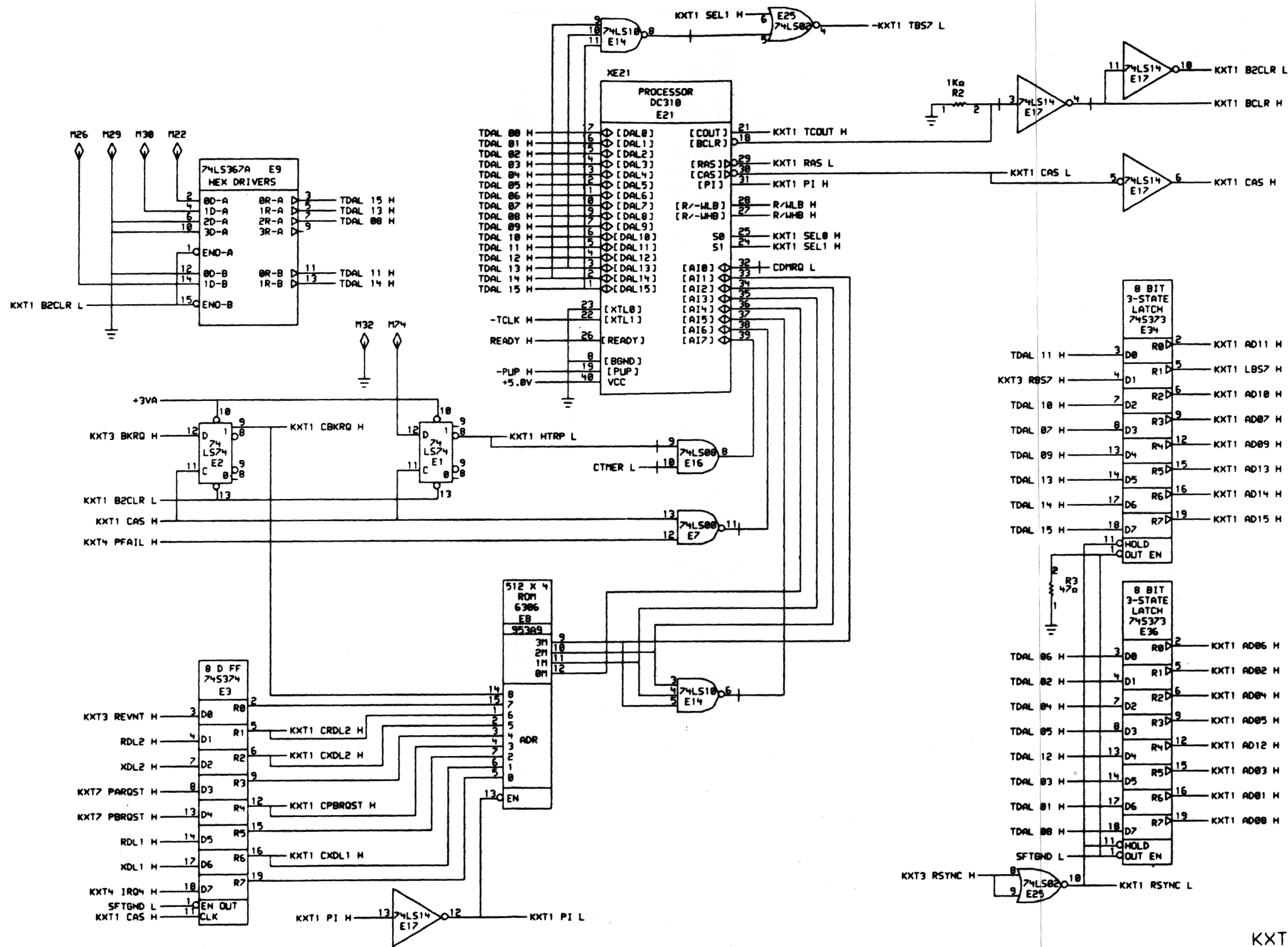
MACRO NAME REFERENCES

ABORT	#11-272	52-1989	53-1943	53-1951	54-1977	54-1989	54-2012	54-2016	57-2083	57-2161
DELAY	61-2297	61-2297	63-2409	63-2401	63-2408	63-2494	64-2588			
	#12-302	63-2467								

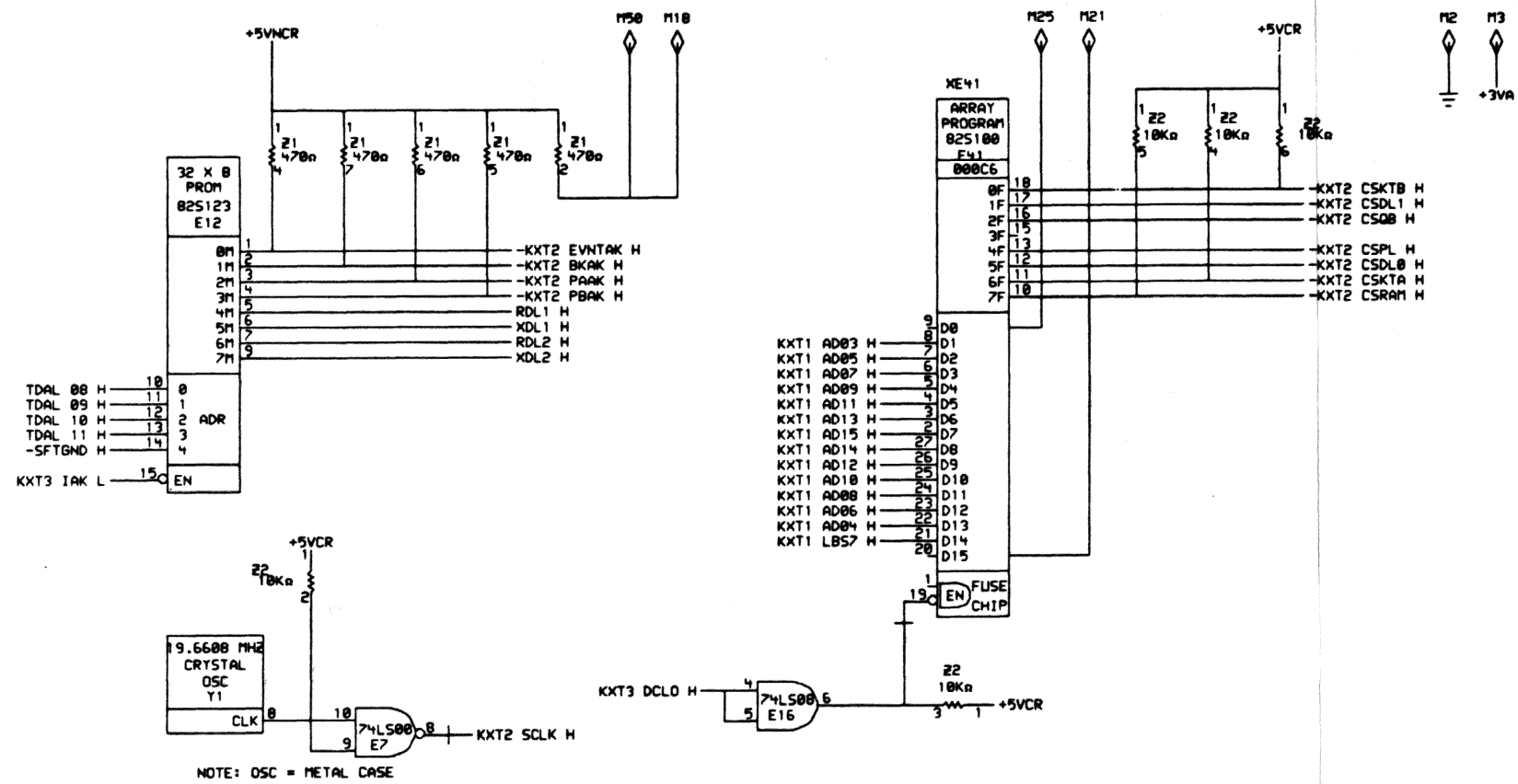
APPENDIX F SBC-11/21 PLUS SCHEMATIC

Appendix F provides the user with the electrical schematics for the SBC-11/21 PLUS module.

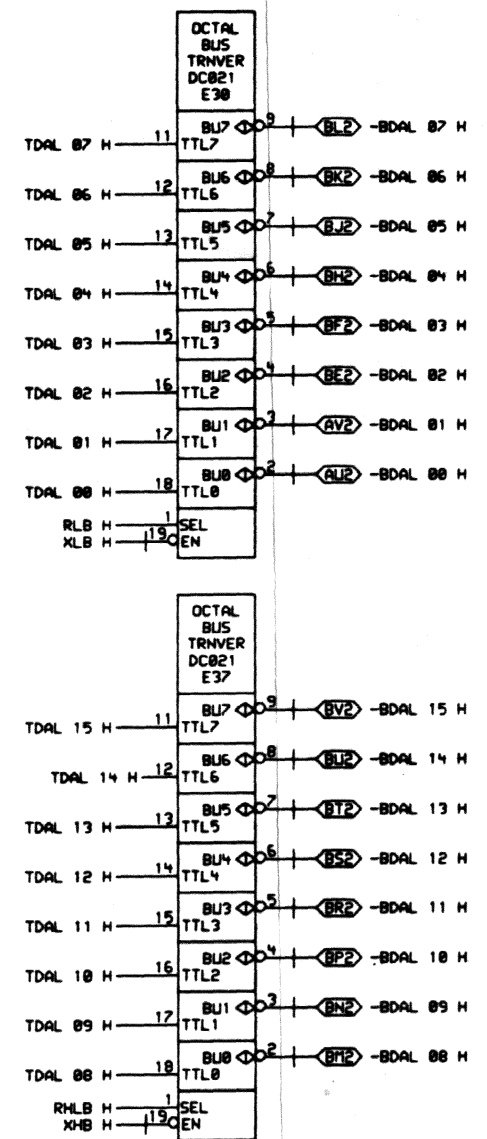
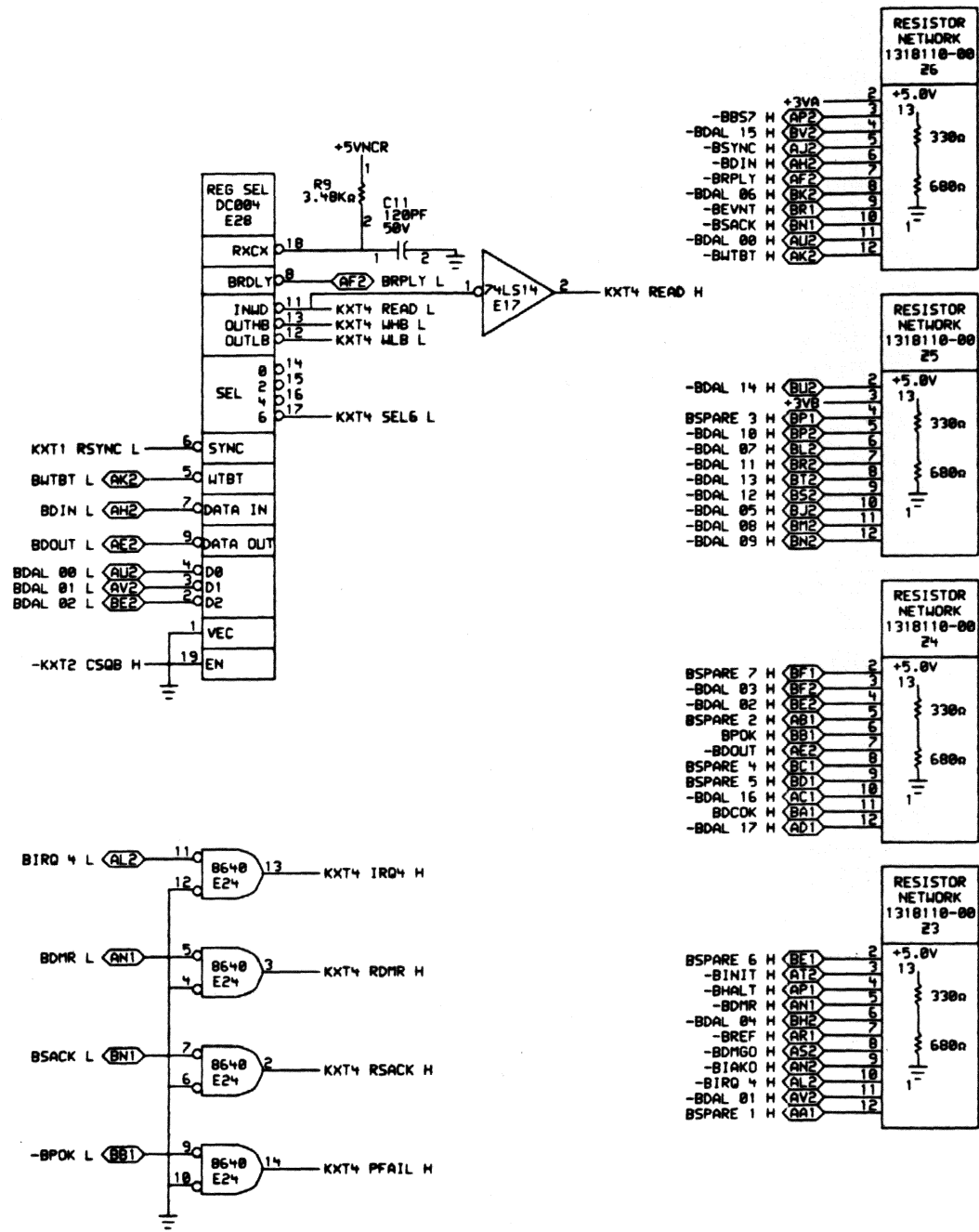




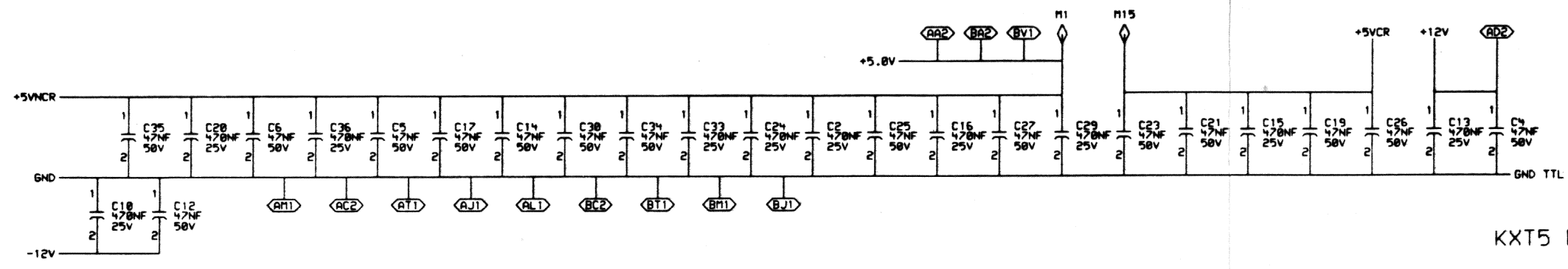
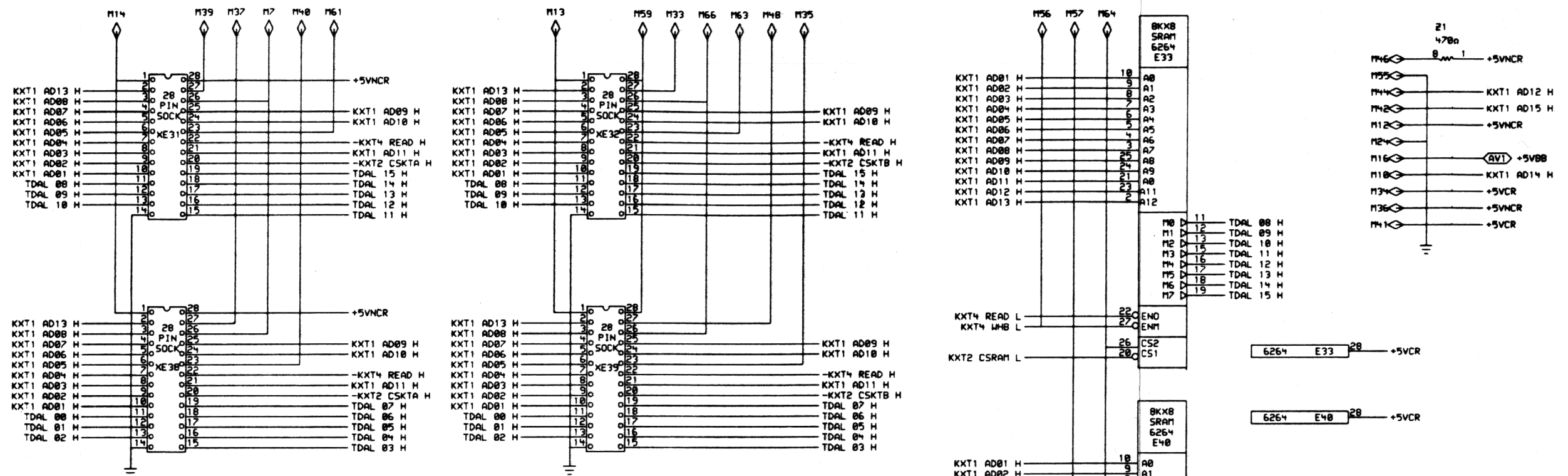
KXT1 CPU



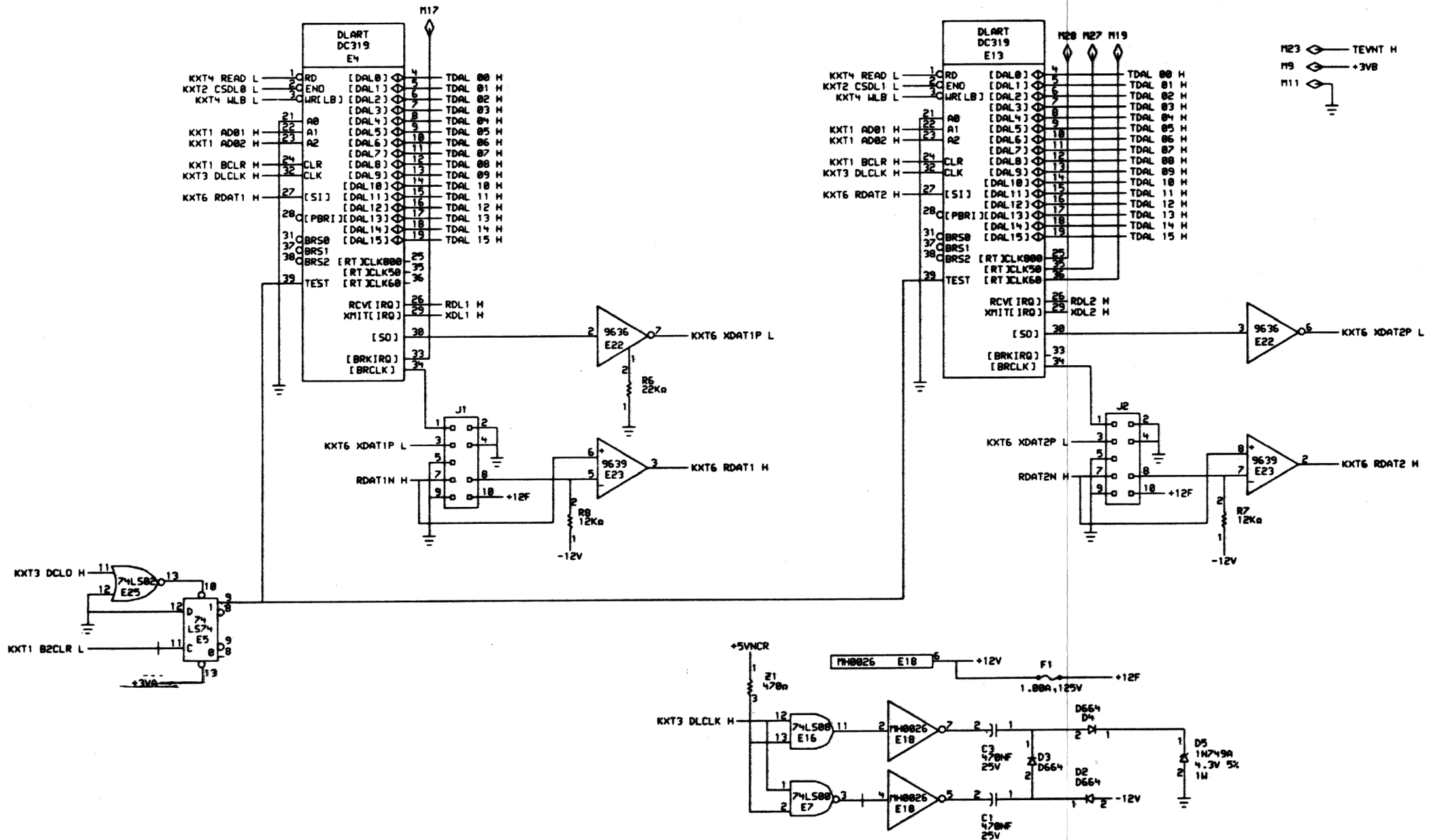
KXT2 DECODE

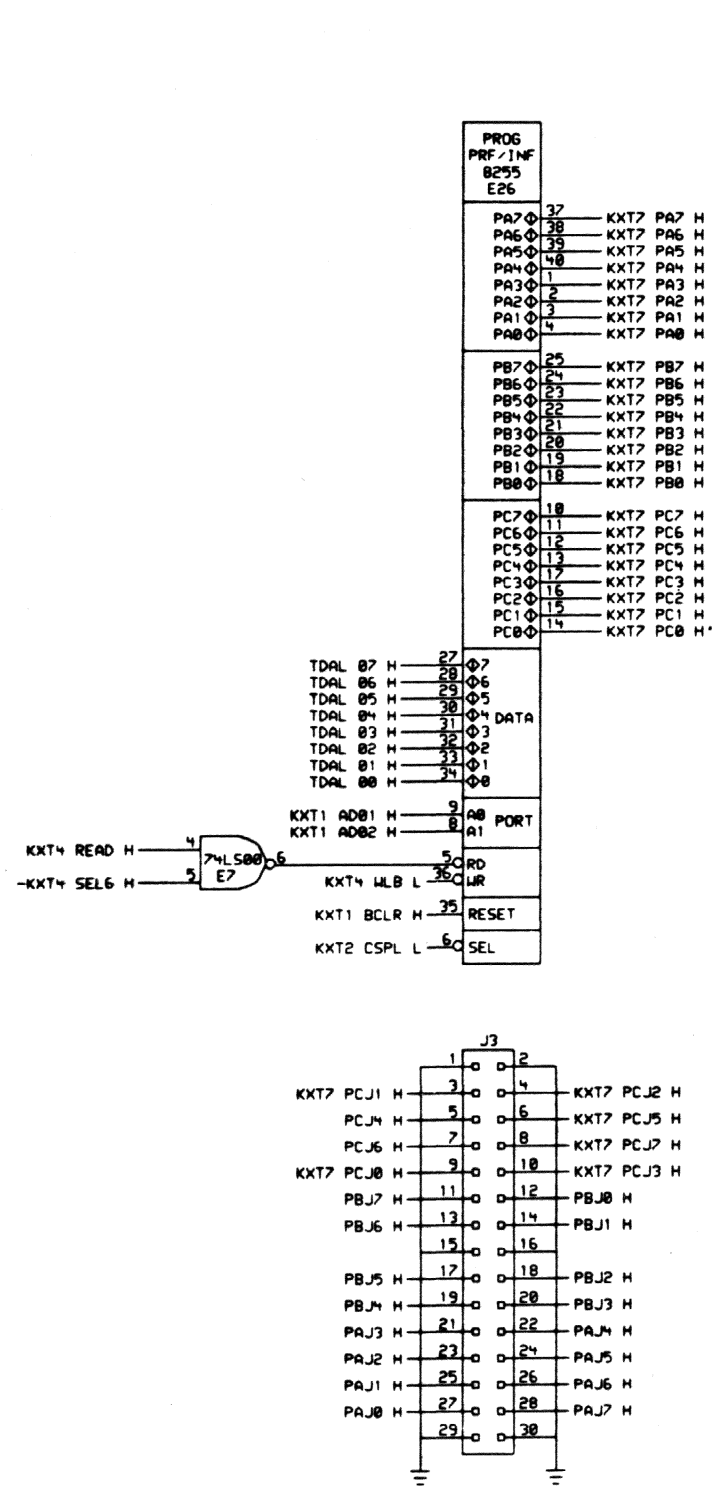


KXT4 BUS I/O

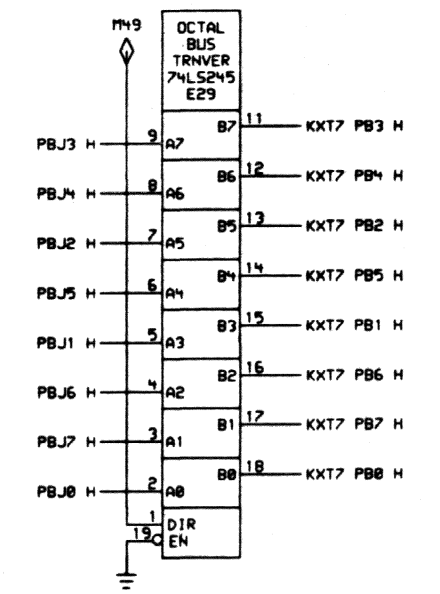
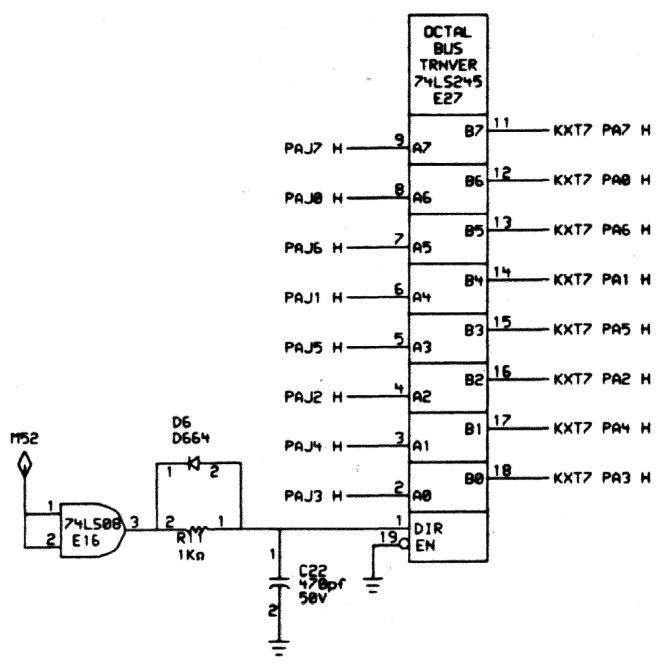
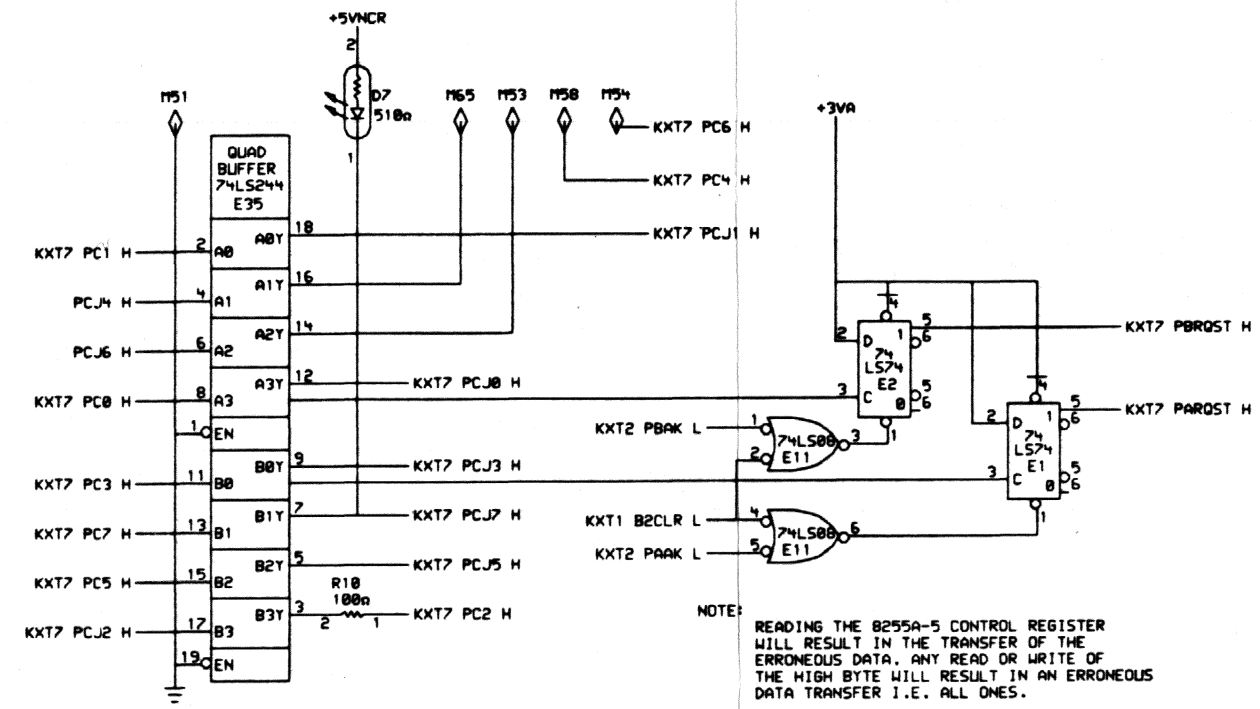


KXT5 MEMORY





NOTE: CONNECT TO PC6 IN MODE 2.



KXT7 PARALLEL I/O

KEY:	Vertical location (A-D)	Direction of line (Left, Right, Up, Down)		or electrical (Input, Output, Both)		or backplane pin (Pin)	
	SS-VH,D						
	Schematic Sheet	Horizontal location (1-8)					
+12F	6-B3,L	6-B3,L	6-B6,L			
+12V	5-A2,D	6-B3,L				
+3VA	1-C7,R	2-D3,D	3-D4,D	4-D5,R	6-B7,R	7-D3,D
+3VB	3-C4,R	4-C5,R	6-D2,L			
+5.0V	1-C5,R	3-C2,L	5-A4,R			
+5VBB	5-D1,L	<AV1>				
+5VCR	2-B4,L	2-C6,D	2-D3,D	5-A2,D	5-C2,L	5-C2,L
	5-D1,L	5-D1,L				
+5VNCR	2-D7,D	3-C8,R	4-D6,D	5-A8,R	5-C7,L	5-D1,L
	5-D1,L	5-D1,L	5-D7,L	6-B5,D	7-D4,D	
-12V	5-A8,R	6-A3,L	6-B2,D	6-B5,D		
BB57 L	3-C6,L	<AP2>	4-D5,R	<AP2>		
BDAL 00 L	4-C3,L	<AU2>	4-C7,R	<AU2>	4-D5,R	<AU2>
BDAL 01 L	4-A5,R	<AV2>	4-C3,L	<AV2>	4-C7,R	<AV2>
BDAL 02 L	4-B5,R	<BE2>	4-C3,L	<BE2>	4-C7,R	<BE2>
BDAL 03 L	4-B5,R	<BF2>	4-C3,L	<BF2>		
BDAL 04 L	4-B5,R	<BM2>	4-D3,L	<BM2>		
BDAL 05 L	4-C5,R	<BJ2>	4-D3,L	<BJ2>		
BDAL 06 L	4-D3,L	<BK2>	4-D5,R	<BK2>		
BDAL 07 L	4-C5,R	<BL2>	4-D3,L	<BL2>		
BDAL 08 L	4-B3,L	<BM2>	4-C5,R	<BM2>		
BDAL 09 L	4-B3,L	<BN2>	4-C5,R	<BN2>		
BDAL 10 L	4-B3,L	<BP2>	4-C5,R	<BP2>		
BDAL 11 L	4-B3,L	<BR2>	4-C5,R	<BR2>		
BDAL 12 L	4-B3,L	<BS2>	4-C5,R	<BS2>		
BDAL 13 L	4-B3,L	<BT2>	4-C5,R	<BT2>		
BDAL 14 L	4-B3,L	<BU2>	4-C5,R	<BU2>		
BDAL 15 L	4-B3,L	<BV2>	4-D5,R	<BV2>		
BDAL 16 L	4-B5,R	<AC1>				
BDAL 17 L	4-B5,R	<AD1>				
BDCOK H	3-C6,L	<BA1>	4-B5,R	<BA1>		
BDIN L	3-B4,L	<AH2>	4-C7,R	<AH2>	4-D5,R	<AH2>
BDMGO H	3-C2,L	3-C4,R				
BDMGO L	3-C4,L	<AS2>	4-A5,R	<AS2>		
BDMR L	4-B5,R	<AN1>	4-B7,R	<AN1>		
BDOUT L	3-B4,L	<AE2>	4-B5,R	<AE2>	4-C7,R	<AE2>
BEVNT L	3-C6,L	<BR1>	4-D5,R	<BR1>		
BHALT L	3-D6,L	<AP1>	4-B5,R	<AP1>		
BIAKO L	3-B6,L	<AN2>	4-A5,R	<AN2>		
BINIT L	3-B6,L	<AT2>	4-B5,R	<AT2>		
BIRO 4 L	4-A5,R	<AL2>	4-B7,R	<AL2>		
BPOK H	4-A7,R	<BB1>	4-B5,R	<BB1>		
BREF L	4-B5,R	<AR1>				
BRPLY L	3-D6,L	<AF2>	4-D5,R	<AF2>	4-D6,L	<AF2>
BSACK L	4-A7,R	<BN1>	4-D5,R	<BN1>		
BSPARE 1 H	4-A5,R	<AA1>				
BSPARE 2 H	4-B5,R	<AB1>				
BSPARE 3 H	4-C5,R	<BP1>				
BSPARE 4 H	4-B5,R	<BC1>				
BSPARE 5 H	4-B5,R	<BD1>				
BSPARE 6 H	4-B5,R	<BE1>				
BSPARE 7 H	4-B5,R	<BF1>				
BSYNC L	3-B6,L	<AJ2>	4-D5,R	<AJ2>		
BWTBT L	3-B4,L	<AK2>	4-C7,R	<AK2>	4-D5,R	<AK2>
CDMRQ L	1-C4,L	3-C2,L				

CTMER L	.....	1-C5,R	3-C2,L				
GND	.....	5-A8,R					
GND TTL	.....	5-A2,L					
KXT1 AD01 H	.....	1-A2,L	5-C3,R	5-C6,R	5-C8,R	5-D3,R	5-D6,R
	.....	5-D8,R	6-D4,R	6-D7,R	7-B7,R		
KXT1 AD02 H	.....	1-B2,L	5-C3,R	5-C6,R	5-C8,R	5-D3,R	5-D6,R
	.....	5-D8,R	6-D4,R	6-D7,R	7-B7,R		
KXT1 AD03 H	.....	1-A2,L	2-C5,R	5-C3,R	5-C6,R	5-C8,R	5-D3,R
	.....	5-D6,R	5-D8,R				
KXT1 AD04 H	.....	1-B2,L	2-C5,R	5-C3,R	5-C6,R	5-C8,R	5-D3,R
	.....	5-D6,R	5-D8,R				
KXT1 AD05 H	.....	1-B2,L	2-C5,R	5-B3,R	5-C6,R	5-C8,R	5-D3,R
	.....	5-D6,R	5-D8,R				
KXT1 AD06 H	.....	1-B2,L	2-C5,R	5-B3,R	5-C6,R	5-C8,R	5-D3,R
	.....	5-D6,R	5-D8,R				
KXT1 AD07 H	.....	1-C2,L	2-C5,R	5-B3,R	5-C6,R	5-C8,R	5-D3,R
	.....	5-D6,R	5-D8,R				
KXT1 AD08 H	.....	1-A2,L	2-C5,R	5-B3,R	5-C6,R	5-C8,R	5-D3,R
	.....	5-D6,R	5-D8,R				
KXT1 AD09 H	.....	1-C2,L	2-C5,R	5-B3,R	5-C4,L	5-C7,L	5-D3,R
	.....	5-D4,L	5-D7,L				
KXT1 AD10 H	.....	1-C2,L	2-C5,R	5-B3,R	5-C4,L	5-C7,L	5-D3,R
	.....	5-D4,L	5-D7,L				
KXT1 AD11 H	.....	1-C2,L	2-C5,R	5-B3,R	5-C4,L	5-C7,L	5-D3,R
	.....	5-D4,L	5-D7,L				
KXT1 AD12 H	.....	1-A2,L	2-C5,R	5-B3,R	5-D1,L	5-D3,R	
KXT1 AD13 H	.....	1-C2,L	2-C5,R	5-B3,R	5-C6,R	5-C8,R	5-D3,R
	.....	5-D6,R	5-D8,R				
KXT1 AD14 H	.....	1-B2,L	2-C5,R	5-D1,L			
KXT1 AD15 H	.....	1-B2,L	2-C5,R	5-D1,L			
KXT1 B2CLR L	.....	1-B7,R	1-C7,R	1-D2,L	3-C5,R	6-B8,R	7-C3,R
KXT1 BCLR H	.....	1-D2,L	3-B6,R	3-C3,R	6-D4,R	6-D7,R	7-B7,R
KXT1 CAS H	.....	1-A7,R	1-B7,R	1-D2,L			
KXT1 CAS L	.....	1-D3,L	3-B3,R				
KXT1 CBKRO H	.....	1-C6,L					
KXT1 CPBROST H	.....	1-A6,L					
KXT1 CRDL2 H	.....	1-B6,L					
KXT1 CXDL1 H	.....	1-A6,L					
KXT1 CXDL2 H	.....	1-A6,L					
KXT1 HTRP L	.....	1-C5,L					
KXT1 LBS7 H	.....	1-C2,L	2-C5,R				
KXT1 PI H	.....	1-A6,R	1-D4,L	3-B3,R			
KXT1 PI L	.....	1-A5,L					
KXT1 RAS L	.....	1-D4,L	3-B3,R				
KXT1 RSYNC L	.....	1-A2,L	4-C7,R				
KXT1 SEL0 H	.....	1-C4,L	3-B3,R				
KXT1 SEL1 H	.....	1-C4,L	1-D4,R	3-B3,R			
KXT1 TBS7 H	.....	1-D4,L	3-C6,R				
KXT1 TCOU H	.....	1-D4,L	3-B3,R				
KXT2 BKAK L	.....	2-C6,L	3-C4,R				
KXT2 CSDL0 L	.....	2-C3,L	6-D7,R				
KXT2 CSDL1 L	.....	2-C3,L	6-D4,R				
KXT2 CSKTA L	.....	2-C3,L	5-C7,L	5-D7,L			
KXT2 CSKTB L	.....	2-C3,L	5-C4,L	5-D4,L			
KXT2 CSPL L	.....	2-C3,L	7-B7,R				
KXT2 CSQB L	.....	2-C3,L	3-C3,R	4-C7,R			
KXT2 CSRAM L	.....	2-C3,L	5-B3,R	5-C3,R			
KXT2 EVNTAK L	.....	2-C6,L	3-C5,R				
KXT2 PAAK L	.....	2-C6,L	7-C3,R				
KXT2 PBAK L	.....	2-C6,L	7-C3,R				
KXT2 SCLK H	.....	2-B6,L	3-B3,R				

KXT3 BKRO H	.....	1-C7,R	3-D4,L				
KXT3 DCLO H	.....	2-B5,R	3-B3,R	3-C6,L	6-B8,R		
KXT3 DLCLK H	.....	3-C2,L	6-B5,R	6-D4,R	6-D7,R		
KXT3 IAK L	.....	2-C7,R	3-D2,L				
KXT3 RBS7 H	.....	1-C3,R	3-C6,L				
KXT3 REVNT H	.....	1-B7,R	3-D5,L				
KXT3 RRPLY H	.....	3-B3,R	3-D6,L				
KXT3 RSYNC H	.....	1-A3,R	3-B3,R	3-B6,L			
KXT4 IRO4 H	.....	1-A7,R	4-B7,L				
KXT4 PFAIL H	.....	1-B7,R	3-B3,R	4-A7,L			
KXT4 RDMR H	.....	3-B3,R	4-B7,L				
KXT4 READ H	.....	4-C6,L	7-B8,R				
KXT4 READ L	.....	3-C3,R	4-C6,L	5-B3,R	5-C3,R	5-C4,L	5-C7,L
	.....	5-D4,L	5-D7,L	6-D4,R	6-D7,R		
KXT4 RSACK H	.....	3-B3,R	4-A7,L				
KXT4 SEL6 L	.....	4-C6,L	7-B8,R				
KXT4 WHB L	.....	4-C6,L	5-B3,R	6-D4,R	6-D7,R	7-B7,R	
KXT4 WLB L	.....	4-C6,L	5-B3,R	6-D4,R	6-D7,R	7-B7,R	
KXT6 RDATA1 H	.....	6-C5,L	6-D7,R				
KXT6 RDATA2 H	.....	6-C2,L	6-D4,R				
KXT6 XDATA1P L	.....	6-C5,L	6-C6,R				
KXT6 XDATA2P L	.....	6-C2,L	6-C3,R				
KXT7 PA0 H	.....	7-B4,L	7-D6,L				
KXT7 PA1 H	.....	7-B4,L	7-D6,L				
KXT7 PA2 H	.....	7-B4,L	7-D6,L				
KXT7 PA3 H	.....	7-A4,L	7-D6,L				
KXT7 PA4 H	.....	7-B4,L	7-D6,L				
KXT7 PA5 H	.....	7-B4,L	7-D6,L				
KXT7 PA6 H	.....	7-B4,L	7-D6,L				
KXT7 PA7 H	.....	7-B4,L	7-D6,L				
KXT7 PAROST H	.....	1-A7,R	7-C2,L				
KXT7 PB0 H	.....	7-A2,L	7-C6,L				
KXT7 PB1 H	.....	7-B2,L	7-C6,L				
KXT7 PB2 H	.....	7-B2,L	7-C6,L				
KXT7 PB3 H	.....	7-B2,L	7-C6,L				
KXT7 PB4 H	.....	7-B2,L	7-C6,L				
KXT7 PB5 H	.....	7-B2,L	7-C6,L				
KXT7 PB6 H	.....	7-B2,L	7-D6,L				
KXT7 PB7 H	.....	7-B2,L	7-D6,L				
KXT7 PBROST H	.....	1-A7,R	7-D2,L				
KXT7 PC0 H	.....	7-C5,R	7-C6,L				
KXT7 PC1 H	.....	7-C6,L	7-D5,R				
KXT7 PC2 H	.....	7-C4,L	7-C6,L				
KXT7 PC3 H	.....	7-C5,R	7-C6,L				
KXT7 PC4 H	.....	7-C6,L	7-D3,L				
KXT7 PC5 H	.....	7-C5,R	7-C6,L				
KXT7 PC6 H	.....	7-C6,L	7-D3,L				
KXT7 PC7 H	.....	7-C5,R	7-C6,L				
KXT7 PCJ0 H	.....	7-B7,R	7-C4,L				
KXT7 PCJ1 H	.....	7-B7,R	7-D3,L				
KXT7 PCJ2 H	.....	7-B6,L	7-C5,R				
KXT7 PCJ3 H	.....	7-B6,L	7-C4,L				
KXT7 PCJ5 H	.....	7-B6,L	7-C4,L				
KXT7 PCJ7 H	.....	7-B6,L	7-C4,L				
PAJ0 H	.....	7-A7,R	7-B5,R				
PAJ1 H	.....	7-A7,R	7-B5,R				
PAJ2 H	.....	7-A7,R	7-B5,R				
PAJ3 H	.....	7-A5,R	7-A7,R				
PAJ4 H	.....	7-A6,L	7-B5,R				
PAJ5 H	.....	7-A6,L	7-B5,R				
PAJ6 H	.....	7-A6,L	7-B5,R				

APPENDIX G GLOSSARY

AD01-AD15 - A 15-bit on-board address bus used to address memory and peripheral devices. Generated by two 8-bit latches that are loaded from the TDAL bus. See also BBS7.

AI0-AI7 - Input lines used by the microprocessor for interrupts and DMA requests.

ASPI - Microprocessor transaction that allows the microprocessor to recognize and accept pending interrupts or DMA requests.

Autobaud - Self-adjusting baud rates for SLU1 only. Implemented by firmware in the optional Macro-ODT ROM.

BBS7 - LSI-11 bus signal indicating that the device addressed is in the I/O page.

BDAL 0-15 - Multiplexed data and address lines of the LSI-11 bus connected through the backplane.

BDCOK - LSI-11 bus signal that goes high 3 ms after dc power is applied and goes low 4 ms after ac power is removed.

BDIN - LSI-11 bus data input strobe.

BDMGI - LSI-11 bus signal from the BDMGO bus pin. It enters each module on the BDMGI pin and exits on the BDMGO pin. It represents the bus grant for a DMA transaction.

BDMGO - See BDMGI.

BDMR - DMA request signal from the LSI-11 bus.

BDOUT - LSI-11 bus data output strobe.

BEVNT - LSI-11 bus signal used to generate REVNT. Can be used to initiate an interrupt.

BHALT - LSI-11 bus halt signal used for a priority 7 interrupt that vectors through location 140.

BINIT - LSI-11 bus signal used to initialize all the devices on the bus.

BIRQ4 - LSI-11 bus, level 4 priority interrupt request that is used to initiate the internal IRQ4 signal.

BKRQ - Internal control signal initiated by BHALT or BREAK detect from terminal.

BPOK - LSI-11 bus signal that goes high 70 ms after BDCOK and goes low when ac power is lost.

BREAK – Initiated by pressing the BREAK key. Causes the transmission line to the SLU to be forced to the space state (logical zero). This condition is sensed by SLU1 and causes the SBC-11/21 PLUS to generate BKRQ that can be used for interrupts.

BRPLY – Slave's acknowledge of an LSI-11 bus cycle.

BSACK – Acknowledges receipt of a DMA grant signal.

BSYNC – LSI-11 bus cycle control signal.

BWTBT – LSI-11 bus write byte control signal.

CAS – An output from the microprocessor that acts as data strobe. Used for the read/write, DMA, and ASPI transactions.

Condition codes – The least significant four bits of the processor status word that monitor the results of the last instruction executed.

Configuration – Allows the user to select optional features of the module by inserting jumper wires.

Control and status register (CSR) – Internal register in an I/O interface that allows the program to control and monitor the operation of that interface.

Control word – The data contained in the control register of the parallel I/O chip that determines the configuration of the parallel I/O interface.

COUT – An output from the microprocessor clock that is asserted once during each microcycle.

CSKTA – The RAM/ROM socket set A chip select strobe.

CSKTB – The RAM/ROM socket set B chip select strobe.

CTMER – Time-out interrupt that has the same effect as HALT.

Cycle slip – This condition exists when the READY input is pulsed while RAS is asserted. It causes the microprocessor to be idle, and no transactions occur.

DATI – LSI-11 bus transaction that transfers sixteen bits of data from the slave to the master.

DATO – LSI-11 bus transaction that transfers sixteen bits of data from the master to the slave.

DATO(B) – LSI-11 bus transaction that transfers eight bits of data from the master to the slave.

DMA – Direct memory access for transferring blocks of data without program intervention.

DMA transaction – A microprocessor transaction during which the microprocessor gives up bus master-ship to another device for direct transfer of memory data.

EIA RS-232C – Electronics Industries Association serial line interface standard.

EIA RS-423 – Electronics Industries Association serial line interface standard.

Fetch/read – Microprocessor transaction that transfers data from memory or I/O into the microprocessor. The data may be an instruction (fetch) or an operand (read).

Firmware – The programs that reside in the PROM or ROM hardware.

FPLA – Field programmable logic array. Used to decode memory addresses.

HALT – The highest priority interrupt. Causes the microprocessor to go to the restart address and loads the PSW with 340.

Handshaking protocol – The series of events used to establish data transfers.

IAK – Microprocessor transaction to acknowledge an interrupt and secure a vector from an on-board location or from the LSI-11 bus.

Interrupts – Interruption of the normal program execution to service an external request.

Interrupt protocol – Signal sequence required to initiate and service interrupts.

Interrupt vector – The location in which the address of the interrupt service routine is stored.

IRQ4 – See BIRQ4

KXT11-A2 – See Macro-ODT.

KXT11-A5 – See Macro-ODT.

LSI-11 bus – An asynchronous bus that provides interconnections for LSI-11 type modules.

Macro-ODT – The KXT11-A5 and KXT11-A2 optional firmware for the SBC-11/21 PLUS.

Maskable – A priority level that can be inhibited by loading the PSW with a higher priority code.

Memory mapping – Creating regions of memory via jumper configurations to determine the on-board portions and the LSI-11 bus portions of memory.

Microcycle – The time necessary to execute one microinstruction. A transaction may use three or four microcycles.

Mode register – An internal microprocessor register used to define the start and restart addresses.

Nibble – The upper or lower half of a byte that consists of four bits.

Nonmaskable – A priority level that is higher than the level selectable by the PSW.

NOP – A transaction that produces no useful output. It is used to introduce a delay or wait period.

Parallel I/O – Parallel data interface.

Parallel I/O handshaking – Control signals used to establish parallel data transfers.

PARQST – Parallel I/O port A interrupt request.

PBRQST – Parallel I/O port B interrupt request.

PI (priority in) – A microprocessor output signal used to strobe interrupt and DMA requests into the microprocessor.

Power fail (PFAIL) – A nonmaskable interrupt caused by a power failure that causes the microprocessor to vector through location 24 to the power fail routine.

Priority – Bits 5–7 of the PSW. Used to define the priority level of the microprocessor.

PSW register – A microprocessor register that contains the processor status word (PSW).

PUP – An input to the microprocessor that controls the power-up sequence. When it is switched from high to low, the microprocessor power-up sequence is initiated.

RAM – Random access memory defined as read/write memory.

RAS – Microprocessor output used as an address strobe in read/write, IAK, and DMA transactions.

RCSR – Serial line receiver control status register.

RDBR – Serial line receiver data buffer register.

RDL1 – Serial line receiver number 1 interrupt signal.

RDL2 – Serial line receiver number 2 interrupt signal.

READY – Input to the microprocessor that causes cycle slips when pulsed.

Restart address – Jumper-selectable address that the microprocessor jumps to when executing a HALT interrupt.

REVNT – See BEVNT.

ROM – Read only memory that cannot be written into.

R/–WHB – A microprocessor output that is low for high byte write transactions and high for read transactions.

R/–WLB – A microprocessor output that is low for low byte write transactions and high for read transactions.

RTI – Return from interrupt instruction.

SEL0/SEL1 – Microprocessor outputs used to define the transaction being performed.

Serial I/O – Asynchronous serial line units for the transfer of serial data. SLU1 and SLU2 are two such units used in the SBC-11/21 PLUS.

Slew rate resistor – A resistor installed on the module that is compatible with the baud rate selected.

Split speed – A process that sends data at one baud rate and receives data at a different baud rate. SBC-11/21 PLUS does not support split speed operation.

Spurious halts – Halt conditions that are not programmed or introduced from an error condition.

Stack pointer – The register that contains the address of the last word stored on the stack.

Start address – A jumper-selectable address that the microprocessor goes to during power-up.

TCSR – Serial line transmitter control status register.

TDAL 0–15 – Internal on-board bus used for multiplexed data and address lines. See BDAL 0–15.

TDBR – Serial line transmitter data buffer register.

Trace bit – Bit 4 of the PSW that causes a trap to location 14.

Transaction – A sequence of microcycles used to complete a designated microprocessor function such as read, write, ASPI, or IAK.

Tri-state – A high impedance condition of the bus lines.

Vector address – Memory location the microprocessor accesses for the address of the interrupt service routine during an interrupt.

Wait state – A condition during which the microprocessor performs no useful transactions while waiting for a response or data.

Wake-up circuit – Holds BDCOK negated for 70 ms after dc power has been applied.

APPENDIX H

SBC-11/21 PLUS AND SBC-11/21 DIFFERENCES

H.1 INTRODUCTION

This appendix is primarily for a current user of the SBC-11/21 who is either considering or in the process of using the SBC-11/21 PLUS, instead of the SBC-11/21.

H.2 OVERVIEW

SBC-11/21 PLUS is an enhanced SBC-11/21. The differences between SBC-11/21 and SBC-11/21 PLUS are as follows:

1. On-board RAM. SBC-11/21 PLUS is shipped with 16Kb of SRAM, increased from the 4Kb shipped with the SBC-11/21.
2. In order to make use of the additional RAM on the SBC-11/21 PLUS, new memory maps are used selected by the FPLA located in socket XE41. (See Figure 1-1.)
3. Two of the new maps make provision for the Macro-ODT ROMs sold as option KXT11-A5. These now reside in memory from octal 164000 to 174000.
4. If the KXT11-A5 option is installed in socket set A and the FPLA shipped with the SBC-11/21 PLUS (installed in socket XE41) is used, then the SBC is configured for the SBC-11/21 PLUS mode. If the KXT11-A2 option is installed in socket set A and the optional FPLA (option 23-77C6-00) is installed in socket XE41 (see Figure 1-1), then the SBC is configured for the SBC-11/21 mode. This enables the user to operate the SBC-11/21 PLUS with the same memory maps as the SBC-11/21, but restricts its operation to the same amount of on-board memory and the same storage devices as the SBC-11/21.
5. Additional mass storage devices are supported on the SBC-11/21 PLUS with the KXT11-A5 option. RL01/RL02 and RD51/RX50 in addition to TU58 and RX01/RX02 mass storage devices.
6. The non-JEDEC pinout memories are no longer supported on SBC-11/21 PLUS. Not used on the SBC-11/21 PLUS are 1K × 8 memory chips.
7. Up to 16Kb of additional SRAM may now be plugged into socket set B.
8. A number of changes have been made to the wirewrap pins. They have been simplified where possible, with provision made for some larger memory devices.

H.3 OPTIONAL FPLA

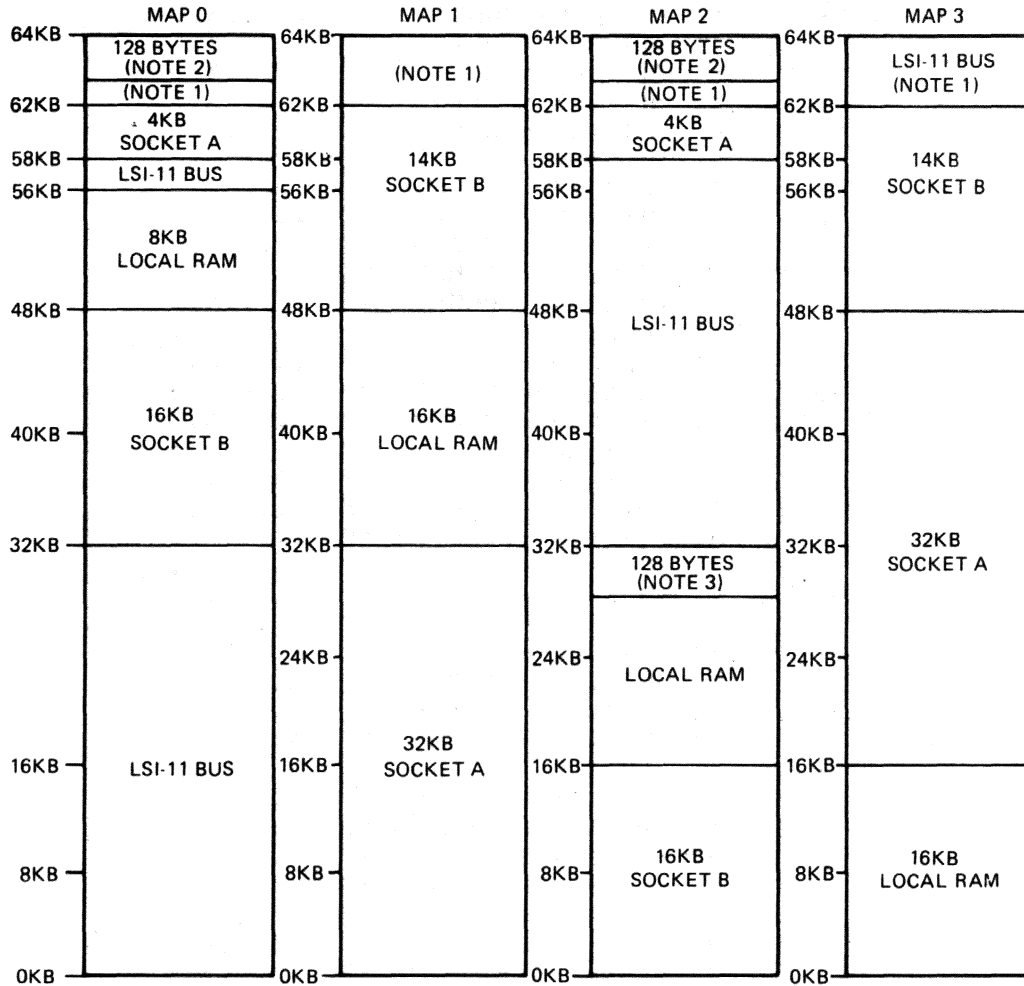
The SBC-11/21 PLUS is shipped containing an FPLA in socket XE41. This creates the four memory maps shown in Figure 2-7. It maps in the memory devices (16Kb) designated E33 and E40. The coding for this FPLA is found in Table H-1, and may be contained in a device such as the Signetics 82S100. If the

Table H-1 FPLA Code for the SBC-11/21 PLUS

	111111 5432109876543210	*A LLLLHLLL
*P 00	*I -H--HHH---HHH--L	*F A.....
*P 01	*I -H--HHH---HHH--H	*F .....A..
*P 02	*I -HHHHH---HHLHH-	*F .....A..
*P 03	*I -HHHHH---HHLHL-	*F ..A.....
*P 04	*I -HLHHH---HHLH--	*F .....A..
*P 05	*I -H-HHHH---HLL--	*F .....A..
*P 06	*I -H-LHHH---HHL---	*F .....A..
*P 07	*I -H--LHH---HH----	*F .....A..
*P 08	*I -H--HHH---HLH---	*F .....A..
*P 09	*I -HHHHH---HLLH--	*F .....A..
*P 10	*I -HLHHH---HLLHH-	*F .....A..
*P 11	*I -HLHHH---HLLHL-	*F .....A.
*P 12	*I -H-HHHH---HLLL--	*F .....A..
*P 13	*I -H-LHHH---HLL---	*F .....A..
*P 14	*I -H-HLHH---HLH---	*F .....A..
*P 15	*I -H-LLHH---HLHH--	*F .....A..
*P 16	*I -HLLHH---HLHL--	*F .....A..
*P 17	*I -HLLLHH---HLHLH-	*F .....A..
*P 18	*I -HLLLHH---HLHLL-	*F ...A.....
*P 19	*I -H--LHH---HLL---	*F .....A..
*P 20	*I -H---LH---H-----	*F .....A..
*P 21	*I -L-----HHH-----	*F .....A..
*P 22	*I -H-----H---L----L	*F .A.....
*P 23	*I -H-----H---L----H	*F .....A
*P 24	*I -H-----L---H----L	*F .A.....
*P 25	*I -H-----L-----H	*F .....A
*P 26	*I -H-----L---L----L	*F .....A..
*P 27	*I LL-----HHL-----L	*F A.....
*P 28	*I -L-----HHL-----H	*F .....A
*P 29	*I HL-----HHL-----L	*F .....A..
*P 30	*I LL-----LH-----L	*F .....A
*P 31	*I LL-----LH-----H	*F A.....
*P 32	*I HL-----LH-----L	*F .....A..
*P 33	*I HL-----LH-----H	*F .A.....
*P 34	*I LL-----L-----L	*F .....A..
*P 35	*I LL-----L-----H	*F .A.....
*P 36	*I HL-----LL-----L	*F .....A
*P 37	*I HL-----LL-----H	*F A.....
*P 38	*I HL-----HL-----H	*F .A.....
*P 39	*I HL-----HLL-----L	*F A.....
*P 40	*I HL-----LHLH-----L	*F A.....
*P 41	*I HL-----HHLHL-----L	*F A.....
*P 42	*I HL---LHHLHH-----L	*F A.....
*P 43	*I HL---HHHLHHL-----L	*F A.....
*P 44	*I HL---LHHHLHHH-----L	*F A.....
*P 45	*I HL---HHHHLHHHL---L	*F A.....
*P 46	*I HL---HHHHLHHHH---L	*F .....A..
*P 47	*I -----	*F .....A..

user wishes to support the memory maps which are provided on the SBC-11/21 (Figure H-1), then either option 23-77C6-00 may be purchased from Digital or the FPLA code in Table H-2 may be coded into an 82S100. If this mapping scheme is used then it should be noted that only 4Kb of the on-board memory will be available to the user.

Additional mapping schemes are possible but not supported by Digital.



NOTES:

1. THIS SECTION CONTAINS THE LOCAL I/O ADDRESSES FOR THE SLUS AND PPI. ALL UNASSIGNED ADDRESSES ARE ASSUMED TO RESIDE ON THE LSI-11 BUS.
2. ADDRESSES 177777 - 177600 IN MAPS 0 AND 2 ARE RAM SCRATCHPAD LOCATIONS USED BY MACRO-ODT.
3. ADDRESSES 77777 - 77600 IN MAP 2 ARE ALLOCATED TO THE LSI-11 BUS.

MR-12140

Figure H-1 SBC-11/21 PLUS Memory Maps

Table H-2 Option 23-77C6-00 FPLA Code

	111111		LLLLLLLL
	5432109876543210		
*P 00	*I -H--HHH---HHH---	*F	.....A..
*P 01	*I -HHHHH---HHLHH-	*F	.....A..
*P 02	*I -HHHHH---HHLHL-	*F	..A.A...
*P 03	*I -HLHHH---HHLH--	*F	.....A..
*P 04	*I -H-HHH---HLL--	*F	.....A..
*P 05	*I -H-LHH---HLL---	*F	.....A..
*P 06	*I -H--LHH---HH----	*F	.....A..
*P 07	*I -H--HH---HLH---	*F	.....A..
*P 08	*I -HHHHH---HLLH--	*F	.....A..
*P 09	*I -HLHHH---HLLHH-	*F	.....A..
*P 10	*I -HLHHH---HLLHL-	*F	....A.A.
*P 11	*I -H-HHH---HLLL--	*F	.....A..
*P 12	*I -H-LHH---HLL---	*F	.....A..
*P 13	*I -H-HLH---HLH---	*F	.....A..
*P 14	*I -H-LLH---HLHH--	*F	.....A..
*P 15	*I -HLLH---HLHL--	*F	.....A..
*P 16	*I -HLLLH---HLHLH-	*F	.....A..
*P 17	*I -HLLLH---HLHLL-	*F	...AA...
*P 18	*I -H--LHH---HLL---	*F	.....A..
*P 19	*I -H---LH---H-----	*F	.....A..
*P 20	*I LH----H---L----L	*F	.A..A..A
*P 21	*I HH----H---L-----	*F	.....A..
*P 22	*I LH----H---L----H	*F	.....A..
*P 23	*I -H----L---H-----	*F	A...A...
*P 24	*I -H---HL---L-----	*F	A...A...
*P 25	*I -H---LL---LH-----	*F	A...A...
*P 26	*I -H--HLL---LL-----	*F	A...A...
*P 27	*I -H--LLL---LLH---	*F	A...A...
*P 28	*I -H-HLLL---LLL---	*F	A...A...
*P 29	*I -H-LLLL---LLLH--	*F	A...A...
*P 30	*I -HLLLL---LLLL--	*F	A...A...
*P 31	*I -HLLLL---LLLLH-	*F	A...A...
*P 32	*I -HLLLL---LLLLL-	*F	.....A..
*P 33	*I -L-----HHL-----	*F	.....A..
*P 34	*I -L-----LHH-----	*F	.....A..
*P 35	*I -L-----LHL-----	*F	.....A..
*P 36	*I LL-----HL-----	*F	.....A..
*P 37	*I HL-----HL-----L	*F	.....A..
*P 38	*I HL-----HL-----H	*F	.A..A...
*P 39	*I LL-----LL-----L	*F	.....A..
*P 40	*I HL-----LL-----H	*F	....A..A
*P 41	*I HL-----LLH-----L	*F	.A..A...
*P 42	*I LL-----LLH-----H	*F	.....A..
*P 43	*I HL-----LLL-----L	*F	.....A..A
*P 44	*I LL-----HLLL-----H	*F	.A..A...
*P 45	*I LL-----LLL-----H	*F	....A..A
*P 46	*I -LLLLLHHLHLLLL-	*F	.....A..
*P 47	*I -L---LHH-----	*F	A...A...

H.4 MEMORY MAPS

The memory maps used in the SBC-11/21 PLUS are shown in Figure 2-7. These are replaced by those found in Figure H-1 if the optional FPLA (option 23-77C6-00) is used.

H.5 KXT11-A2 AND KXT11-A5 MACRO-ODT ROMS

If the user wishes to use the SBC-11/21 PLUS memory maps and desires to have the capability of using either RL01/RL02 or RD51/RX50 storage devices in the system, then the KXT11-A5 optional ROMs should be used. The ROMs are mapped in addresses 164000 to 173776 (octal) when using either map 0 or map 2. The code resides in two $2K \times 8$ memory chips. It is important to note that the code for addresses 164000 to 167776 is contained in the UPPER address space of the chip, and the code for addresses 170000 to 173776 is contained in the LOWER address space of the chip.

For those users who wish to maintain the SBC-11/21 memory maps and who do not wish to use either the RL01/RL02 or the RD51/RX50 storage devices, the KXT11-A2 ROMs should be used. The ROMs are mapped in addresses 170000 to 173776 (octal) when using map 0.

For detailed configuration help, consult either the *KXT11-AB SBC-11/21 PLUS Configuration Guide* or Chapter 2 of this manual.

H.6 MEMORY DEVICES SUPPORTED

Devices now supported by the SBC-11/21 PLUS are listed in Tables 2-10 and 2-11. The non-JEDEC standard pinout memories as well as all $1K \times 8$ chips are no longer usable with the SBC-11/21, when configured in any mode.

Devices no longer supported on Tables 2-10 and 2-11 are:

Socket set A:

EPROMs

INTEL	2758	$1K \times 8$
TI	TMS2508	$1K \times 8$
TI	TMS2564	$8K \times 8$

PROMs

INTEL	3628	$1K \times 8$
SIGNETICS	82LS181	$1K \times 8$

Socket set B:

EPROMs

INTEL	2758	$1K \times 8$
TI	TMS2508	$1K \times 8$
TI	TMS2564	$8K \times 8$

PROMs

INTEL	3628	1K × 8
SIGNETICS	82LS181	1K × 8

This applies when the SBC-11/21 PLUS is used in either SBC-11/21 PLUS or SBC-11/21. Examples of memories supported by SBC-11/21 PLUS are found on Tables 2-10 and 2-11.

H.7 WIREWRAP CONFIGURATION COMPARISONS

In total, there are four fewer wirewrap pins on SBC-11/21 PLUS than on SBC-11/21. While eighteen of the functionality pins have been removed, seven have been added to accommodate additional memory chips and seven ground or power pins have been added. Some of the functionality pins were incorporated within the Gate Array (E20) and thus are unreachable.

Table H-3 lists the functional equivalent pins for the SBC-11/21 PLUS as compared to the SBC-11/21.

Those posts on SBC-11/21 that are no longer available are:

M2	Clock system input
M9	-IAK output
M10	-CTMER interrupt request input
M11	Clock osc. output
M14	TMER (timeout error) output
M31	READ H strobe
M43	Socket set A, high and low byte, pin 2
M60	Socket set A, high and low byte, pin 22
M38	Socket set A, high and low byte, pin 20
M47	Sockets A and B, high and low byte, pin 21
M41	Socket set A, chip select (-CSKTA)
M45	Address line 11
M34	Socket set B, chip select (-CSKTB)
M42	Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 2
M62	Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 22
M32	Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 20
M36	Address line 13
M64	Read strobe (-READ)

H.8 RT-11 ON SBC-11/21 PLUS

The SBC-11/21 PLUS supports RT-11 V5.1, and supports either the RT-11(SJ) or the RT-11(FB) monitor. Additionally, SBC-11/21 PLUS when operated in SBC-11/21 mode can also run RT-11(FB).

H.8.1 SBC-11/21 PLUS and RT-11(SJ) (SBC-11/21 PLUS mode)

The SBC-11/21 PLUS should be configured with socket set B containing 8K × 8 SRAMs. Memory map 2 is normally used so that on-board memory is mapped in between 0 and 100000 (octal). If more than 16Kb of memory is desired when running RT-11(SJ) then map 0 may be used as for the FB monitor below. The KXT11-A5 option should be plugged into socket set A to support RT-11. In this arrangement SBC-11/21 PLUS can boot from RX01/RX02, TU58, RL01/RL02 or RD51/RX50.

H.8.2 SBC-11/21 PLUS with RT-11(FB) (SBC-11/21 PLUS mode)

The SBC-11/21 PLUS should be configured with socket set B containing $8K \times 8$ SRAMs for a full 56Kb RT-11(FB) system. Memory map 0 is required. The KXT11-A5 option should be plugged into socket set A. In this arrangement SBC-11/21 PLUS can boot from RX01/RX02, TU58, RL01/RL02 or RD51/RX50. A Q-Bus memory board must be resident on the Q-Bus mapped into the memory space 0 to 100000 (octal).

H.8.3 SBC-11/21 PLUS with RT-11(FB) (SBC-11/21 mode)

The optional FPLA (21-77C6-00) should be inserted in the socket XE41. This, along with the KXT11-A2 option in socket set A will put the SBC-11/21 PLUS into the SBC-11/21 mode. Memory map 0 should be selected and socket set B is unused. There must be a minimum of 56Kb of memory on a memory module plugged into the Q-Bus and mapped into the space 0 to 160000. In this set-up the SBC-11/21 PLUS will emulate an SBC-11/21 in that the SBC-11/21 memory maps will be available. The amount of memory on-board the SBC-11/21 maps in will also be the same; i.e. only 4Kb of the on-board 16Kb of RAM available is utilized.

H.9 SBC-11/21 PLUS AND MICROPOWER/PASCAL

SBC-11/21 PLUS supports Micropower/Pascal V1.5. A current application built under V1.4 or earlier for running on SBC-11/21 will NOT run as is. In order to run an existing or new application on SBC-11/21 PLUS, it must be built under Version 1.5. When building, the only difference between SBC-11/21 PLUS and SBC-11/21 is that it is necessary to specify "PROCESSOR type=T-11+" in the configuration file. Note that the KXT11 macro options are unchanged. If T-11 is selected as the processor type, the application will get built for running on either an SBC-11/21 or an SBC-11/21 PLUS operating in SBC-11/21 mode. (See the definition of SBC-11/21 and SBC-11/21 PLUS modes in Section H.3.)

Table H-3 Functional Equivalent Pins (Cont)

SBC-11/21 PLUS	SBC-11/21	Appendix F Schematic Sheet Number	Description
M1	M1	5	System +5 V power (+5 VNCR)
M2	M3	2	System GND
M3	M12	2	High logic level (+3 Vdc)
M4	M4	3	Wake-up circuit diode, anode side
M5	M5	3	Receive side of BHALT line transceiver
M6	M6	3	Wake up circuit diode, cathode side (+5 VNCR)
M7	M7	5	Socket set A, high and low byte, pin 26
M8	M8	3	BREAK request clock line
M9	M18	6	High logic level (+3 Vdc)
M10	N/A	5	Address line 14
M11	M24	6	System GND
M12	N/A	5	High logic level (+5 VNCR)
M13	N/A	5	Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 1
M14	N/A	5	Socket set A, high and low byte, pin 1
M15	M15	5	+5 Vdc power distribution to support static RAM
M16	M16	5	Battery backup +5 Vdc power source
M17	M17	6	Serial line unit (SLU) 1 BREAK detect, interrupt request output
M18	M50	2	High logic level (+3 Vdc)
M19	M19	6	60 Hz real-time clock output
M20	M20	3	Transmit side of BHALT line transceiver
M21	M21	2	Memory map select (MSB)
M22	M22	1	Start address control (TDAL 15)
M23	M23	6	Transmit side of BEVNT line transceiver
M24	M24	5	System GND
M25	M25	2	Memory map select (LSB)
M26	M26	1	Start address control (TDAL 14)
M27	M27	6	50 Hz real-time clock output
M28	M28	6	800 Hz real-time clock output
M29	M29	1	System GND
M30	M30	1	Start address control (TDAL 13)
M31	M51	3	System GND
M32	M55	1	System GND
M33	M33	5	Socket set B, high byte, pin 27
M34	N/A	5	High logic level (+5 VCR)
M35	M35	5	Socket set B, low byte, pin 23

Table H-3 Functional Equivalent Pins (Cont)

SBC-11/21 PLUS	SBC-11/21	Appendix F Schematic Sheet Number	Description
M36	N/A	5	High logic level (+5 VNCR)
M37	M37	5	Socket set A, low byte, pin 27
M39	M39	5	Socket set A, high byte, pin 27
M40	M40	5	Socket set A, low byte, pin 23
M41	N/A	5	High logic level (+5 VCR)
M42	N/A	5	Address line 15
M44	M44	5	Address line 12
M46	M46	5	High logic level for PROMs (+5 VNCR)
M48	M48	5	Socket set B, low byte, pin 27
M49	M49	7	Port B buffer direction control
M50	M50	2	High logic level (+3 Vdc)
M51	M51	7	System GND
M52	M52	7	Port A buffer direction control
M53	M53	7	Port C buffered output, to J3, pin 7
M54	M54	7	Port C PC6 output (8255A-5 pin 11)
M55	M55	5	System GND
M56	M56	5	High byte write strobe (-WHB)
M57	M57	5	Low byte write strobe (-WLB)
M58	M58	7	Port C PC4 output (8255A-5 pin 13)
M59	N/A	5	Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 28
M61	M61	5	Socket set A, high byte, pin 23
M63	M63	5	Socket set B, high byte, pin 23
M64	N/A	5	RAM, high and low byte, pin 26
M65	M65	7	Port C buffered output, to J3 pin 5
M66	N/A	5	Socket set B, high and low byte, pin 26
M74	M13	1	HALT request line

N/A means no longer available on the SBC-11/21 PLUS.

INDEX

A

AD01-AD15, 8-21
Addressing modes, 7-1
AI0-07, 8-15
Architecture, 5-1
ASPI, 8-8
Autobaud, 6-1

B

Backplane, 2-22
BBS7, 9-4, 9-20
BCLR, 8-6, 8-25
BDCOK, 8-28, 9-17
BDIN, 9-19
BDMG1, 9-8, 9-20
BDMGO, 9-10, 9-20
BDMR, 8-29, 9-17
BDOUT, 8-32, 9-18
BEVNT, 2-11, 5-5, 9-18
BHALT, 2-9, 5-5, 9-17
BINIT, 9-20
BIRQ4, 2-11, 5-5, 9-19
BKRQ, 2-11, 5-5
Bootstrap, 4-6
BPOK, 8-28, 9-17
BREAK, 6-1
BRPLY, 9-19
BSACK, 9-18
BSYNC, 9-19
Bus control, 8-33
Bus cycle, 9-3
Bus signals, 9-1, 9-3
BWTBT, 8-31, 9-19
Byte, 7-25, 8-23, 8-31

C

CAS, 8-5
Clock, 8-28
Clock control, 8-29
Condition codes, 7-28
Configuration, 2-3, 2-5
Control register, 6-22
Control word, 6-22, 6-23
COUT, 8-6
CSKTA, 8-21
CSKTB, 8-21
CTMER, 2-8, 5-5
Cycle slip, 8-33

D

Data transfer, 9-3
DATI, 9-5
DATO, 9-8
DATOB, 9-8
Deferred addressing, 7-14
Direct addressing, 7-4
DMA, 5-4, 8-29, 9-8
DMA bus master, 9-8
DMA transaction, 9-8
Double operand address, 7-41

E

EIA RS-232C, 2-25
EIA RS-423, 2-25

F

Fetch/read, 8-6
Firmware, 4-1
FPLA, 8-21
Framing error, 6-5
Functional block diagram, 8-2, 8-3

H

HALT, 5-5, 8-19
Handshaking protocol, 6-25
Hardware memory stack, 5-2

I

IAK, 8-8
Initialization, 8-1, 9-14
Instruction set, 7-22
Instruction set list, 7-26
Interrupts, 2-8, 8-14
Interrupt protocol, 9-12
Interrupt set/reset, 8-8, 8-16
Interrupt vector, 5-4, 8-17
IRQ4, 8-15

J

Jumper wire, 2-1

K

KXT11-A5, 4-1

L

Loopback connector, 2-28
LSI-11 bus, 9-1

M

Macro-ODT, 4-1
Macro-ODT commands, 4-3
Maskable, 5-4
Memory maps, 2-16, 2-19, 5-6
Microcycle, 8-6
Microcycle slip, 8-17
Microprocessor, 8-1
Mode 0, 6-10
Mode 1, 6-11
Mode 2, 6-18
Mode selection, 6-22

N

Nibble, 6-11
Nonmaskable, 5-4
NOP, 8-8

O

Overrun error, 6-4

P

Parallel I/O, 6-7
Parallel I/O flowchart, 6-9
Parallel I/O handshaking, 6-25
Parallel I/O initialization, 6-25
PARQST, 5-5, 8-17
PBRQST, 5-5, 8-17
PC addressing, 7-17
PI (priority in), 8-5
Power fail (PFAIL), 8-19
Power fail routine, 8-19
Power-up/down protocol, 5-4, 8-27, 9-15
Ports A, B, C, 6-8
Priority, 5-2
Program counter (PC), 7-17, 8-1
Programmable baud rates, 6-1
Programmable baud rates select, 6-6
PSW register, 5-1
PUP, 8-4

R

RAM, 2-16, 8-21
RAS, 8-5
RCSR, 6-3
RDBR, 6-3
RDL1, 5-5, 8-17, 8-23
RDL2, 5-5, 8-17, 8-23
Read, 8-6
Read/write, 8-5, 8-31
READY, 8-5
Reply time-outs, 8-19
Restart address, 8-14
REVNT, 8-15, 8-17
ROM, 2-16, 8-21
R/-WHB, 8-5
R/-WLB, 8-5
RTI, 7-64

S

SEL0/SEL1, 8-5
Serial I/O, 2-12, 6-1, 8-23
Single operand address, 7-3
Slew rate resistor, 2-25
SLU1/SLU2, 6-1, 8-23
SLU programming, 6-1
Split speed, 6-1
Spurious halts, 4-9
Stack pointer, 5-1
Standard factory configuration, 2-7
Start address, 2-8
Status register, 5-1

T

TCSR, 6-3
TDAL, 8-1
TDBR, 6-3
Terminal problems, 4-9
TMER, 8-33
TSYNC, 8-31
Transactions, 8-6
Transmitter interrupt enable, 6-5
Tristate, 8-8

U

Unsupported options, 3-6

V

Vector address, 5-4
Verification procedure, 2-28

W

Wake-up circuit, 8-27
Write transaction, 8-8

X

XDL1, 5-5, 8-15, 8-23
XDL2, 5-5, 8-15, 8-23
XTL0/XTL1, 8-28

